

# Apocalypse Explained

*According to the spiritual sense  
in which the arcana there predicted  
but heretofore concealed  
are revealed*

A posthumous work of

EMANUEL SWEDENBORG

Volume 2  
(numbers 296–414)

Translated from the Original Latin by  
John C. Ager

Revised by  
John Whitehead

STANDARD EDITION

SWEDENBORG FOUNDATION  
West Chester, Pennsylvania

© 2009 Swedenborg Foundation

This version was compiled from electronic files of the Standard Edition of the Works of Emanuel Swedenborg as further edited by William Ross Woofenden. Pagination of this PDF document does not match that of the corresponding printed volumes, and any page references within this text may not be accurate. However, most if not all of the numerical references herein are not to page numbers but to Swedenborg's section numbers, which are not affected by changes in pagination. If this work appears both separately and as part of a larger volume file, its pagination follows that of the larger volume in both cases. This version has not been proofed against the original, and occasional errors in conversion may remain. To purchase the full set of the Redesigned Standard Edition of Emanuel Swedenborg's works, or the available volumes of the latest translation (the New Century Edition of the Works of Emanuel Swedenborg), contact the Swedenborg Foundation at 1-800-355-3222, [www.swedenborg.com](http://www.swedenborg.com), or 320 North Church Street, West Chester, Pennsylvania 19380.

# Contents

Editor's Preface

Revelation 5

Revelation 6

Critical Notes

## Editor's Preface

This edition of *Apocalypse Explained* was translated by John C. Ager and revised by John Whitehead. The text for this edition was electronically scanned from the Foundation's Standard Edition. This process has allowed the book to be completely redesigned and set in a new and more readable typeface. Certain stylistic changes have also been introduced. These include modernized spelling and punctuation as well as substituting new words for terms whose meanings have become obscure or have changed since the nineteenth century. Arabic numerals have replaced roman numerals in Bible passages, and certain capitalized words including pronouns referring to God have been lowercased to reflect contemporary usage.

All these changes have been carefully made in order to make the book easier to read and use while preserving the dignity and power of the original Latin. On the whole, however, the Ager/Whitehead translation has not been materially altered.

Volume 2 of *Apocalypse Explained* continues Swedenborg's verse-by-verse exposition, or commentary, of the biblical text of the Apocalypse, commonly known as Revelation or the Revelation of John. This volume covers chapters 5 and 6. As was the custom in his day, Swedenborg referred to the Psalms as the book of David, and to the Pentateuch (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy) as the books of Moses.

As with previous printings, the bold numerals in brackets, [2], [3], etc., indicate divisions of Swedenborg's longer numbered sections that were added for the convenience of the reader by J. F. Potts in his six-volume *Swedenborg Concordance* (London: Swedenborg Society, 1888–1902). The numbers in parentheses (6), (7), etc., are divisions of the exposition by the author. Italicized letters following a number (518*a*, 518*b*) are subdivisions added by the Latin editor, S. H. Worcester.

The critical notes were originally compiled by Worcester when he edited the Latin text for a Latin-English edition of *Apocalypse*

*Explained* published by the Swedenborg Foundation between 1889 and 1897. These notes were used sparingly by Whitehead in this English edition, principally in cases where some difference in meaning is involved. All the notes, referenced by superscripts in the text, will be found at the end of the volume.

William Ross Woofenden  
Sharon, Massachusetts

## Revelation 5

1. *And I saw in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book written within and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.*

2. *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?*

3. *And no one was able, in heaven nor upon the earth nor under the earth, to open the book, neither to look thereon.*

4. *And I wept much, that no one was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.*

5. *And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath overcome to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.*

6. *And I saw, and behold, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders, a lamb standing as if slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.*

7. *And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.*

8. *And when he had taken the book, the four animals and the four and twenty elders fell down before the lamb, having every one harps, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.*

9. *And they were singing a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof; for thou wast slain, and didst redeem us to God in thy blood, out of every tribe and tongue, and people and nation;*

10. *And hast made us unto our God kings and priests; and we shall reign upon the earth.*

11. *And I saw, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the animals and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands;*

12. *Saying with a great voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain to receive the power, and riches, and wisdom, and honor, and glory, and blessing.*

13. *And every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them,*

*heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the lamb be the blessing and the honor and the glory and the might, unto the ages of the ages.*

*14. And the four animals said, amen; and the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped him that liveth unto the ages of the ages.*

## EXPOSITION

*296. Verse 1. And I saw in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book written within and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.* 1. "And I saw in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne" signifies the Lord in respect to omnipotence and omniscience (n. 297, 298); "a book written within and on the back" signifies the state of life of all in heaven and on the earth, in general and in particular (n. 299); "sealed up with seven seals" signifies altogether hidden (n. 300).

*297. Verse 1. And I saw in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne,* signifies the Lord in respect to omnipotence and omniscience. This is evident from the signification of "right hand," as being, in reference to the Lord, omnipotence and also omniscience (of which presently); also from the signification of "him that sat upon the throne," as being the Lord in respect to Divine good in heaven; for in general "throne" signifies heaven, in particular the spiritual heaven, and abstractly Divine truth proceeding, from which heaven is, and by which judgment is effected (see above, n. 253). By "him that sat upon the throne," and also by "the lamb," that took the book from him that sat upon the throne, the Lord is meant, because by "him that sat upon the throne" the Lord in respect to Divine good is meant, and by "the lamb" the Lord in respect to Divine truth. There are two things that proceed from the Lord as the sun of heaven, namely, Divine good and Divine truth. Divine good from the Lord is called "the Father in the heavens," and is here meant by "him that sat upon the throne"; and Divine truth from the Lord is called "the son of man," but here "the lamb." And because Divine good judges no one, but Divine truth judges, therefore it is here said that "the lamb

took the book from him that sat upon the throne.” That Divine good judges no one, but Divine truth judges, is meant by the Lord’s words in John:

The Father doth not judge anyone, but hath given all judgment unto the son; because he is the son of man (John 5:22, 27).

“Father” means the Lord in respect to Divine good; “the son of man,” the Lord in respect to Divine truth. Divine good “doth not judge anyone,” because it explores no one; but Divine truth judges, for it explores everyone. Yet it should be known, that neither does the Lord himself judge anyone from the Divine truth that proceeds from him, for this is so united to Divine good that they are one; but the man-spirit judges himself; for it is the Divine truth received by himself that judges him; but because the appearance is that the Lord judges, therefore it is said in the Word that all are judged by the Lord. This the Lord also teaches in John:

Jesus said, If any man hear my words and yet believe not, I judge him not; for I have not come to judge the world but to save the world. He that rejecteth me and receiveth not my words hath one that judgeth him; the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day (John 12:47–48).

[2] For in respect to judgment, the case is this: the Lord is present with all, and from Divine love he wills to save all, and he turns and leads all towards himself. Those who are in good and in truths therefrom follow, for they apply themselves, but those who are in evil and in falsities therefrom do not follow, but turn backwards from the Lord, and to turn themselves backwards from the Lord is to turn from heaven to hell; for every man-spirit is either his own good and the truth therefrom, or his own evil and the falsity therefrom. He who is a good and the truth therefrom permits himself to be led by the Lord; but he who is an evil and the falsity therefrom does not permit himself to be led; he resists with all his strength and endeavor, for his will is toward his own love; for this love is his breath and life; therefore his desire is toward those who are in a like love of evil. From this it can be seen that the Lord does not judge anyone, but that Divine truth received judges to heaven

those who have received Divine truth in the heart, that is, in love; and it judges to hell those who have not received Divine truth in the heart, and who have denied it. Thence it is clear what is meant by the Lord's saying that "all judgment is given to the son, because he is the son of man," and elsewhere, that "he came not to judge the world but to save the world," and that the Word which he has spoken is to judge man."

[3] These, however, are truths that do not fall into man's self-intelligence, for they are among the arcana of the wisdom of angels. (But the matter is somewhat elucidated in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 545–551, under the heading, The Lord casts no one into hell, but the spirit casts himself thither.) That it is the Lord who is meant by "him that sat upon the throne," and not another whom some distinguish from the Lord and call "God the Father," can be seen by anyone from this, that the Divine that the Lord called "Father" was no other than his own Divine; for this took on the human; consequently it was the Father of the human; and that this Divine is infinite, eternal, uncreate, omnipotent, God, Lord, and in no way differing from the Divine itself that some distinguish from him and call the Father, can be seen from the received faith called Athanasian, where it is also said:

That no one of them is greatest or least, and no one of them first or last, but they are altogether equal; and that as is one, so is the other, infinite, eternal, uncreate, omnipotent, God, Lord; and yet there are not three infinities, but one; not three eternals, but one; not three uncreates, but one; not three omnipotents, but one; not three Gods and Lords, but one.

These things have been said that it may be known that by "him that sat upon the throne" and "the lamb," also in what follows by "God" and "the lamb," not two, distinct from each other, are meant; but that by the one, Divine good is meant, and by the other, Divine truth in heaven, both proceeding from the Lord. That the Lord is meant by "him that sat upon the throne," is clear also from the particulars of chapter 4 preceding, where the throne and one sitting thereon are treated of (which may be seen explained, n. 258–295); and still further in Matthew:

When the son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory (Matt. 25:31; 19:28–29).

Also in Ezekiel:

Above the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim was as it were the appearance of a sapphire stone, the likeness of a throne; and upon the likeness of the throne a likeness as the appearance of a man sitting upon it (Ezek. 1:26; 10:1).

And in Isaiah:

I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filling the temple (Isa. 6:1).

[4] Since by “throne” heaven is signified, and by “him that sat upon the throne” the Lord in respect to his Divine in heaven, it is said above, in chapter 3:

He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit with me on my throne (Rev. 3:21);

signifying that he shall be in heaven where the Lord is (see above, n. 253*b*); and therefore in what follows in this chapter it is said:

I saw, and behold in the midst of the throne a lamb standing (Rev. 5:6);

and in chapter 22:

He showed me a river of water of life, going forth out of the throne of God and of the lamb (Rev. 22:1).

“The throne of God and of the lamb” means heaven and the Lord there in respect to Divine good and as to Divine truth; “God” meaning the Lord in respect to Divine good; and “the lamb,” the Lord in respect to Divine truth. A distinction is here made between the two, because there are those that receive the one more than the

other. Those that receive Divine truth in good are saved; but those that receive Divine truth (which is the Word) not in good are not saved, since all Divine truth is in good and not elsewhere; consequently those that do not receive it in good reject it and deny it, if not openly yet tacitly, and if not with the mouth yet with the heart; for the heart of such is evil, and evil rejects. To receive Divine truth in good is to receive it in the good of charity; for those who are in that good receive.

**298a.** “Right hand,” in reference to the Lord, signifies both omnipotence and omniscience, for the reason that in heaven the south is on the right and the north on the left; and the “south” signifies Divine truth in light, and the “north” Divine truth in shade; and as Divine good has all power through Divine truth, “right hand” in reference to the Lord signifies omnipotence, and as Divine good has all intelligence and wisdom through Divine truth, and to the right in heaven Divine truth is in light (as was said), so “right hand” in reference to the Lord also signifies omniscience. (That in heaven the south is on the right, and there Divine truth is in light, and those who are there are in intelligence and wisdom; and that the north is on the left, and Divine truth there is in shade, see *Heaven and Hell*, where the four quarters in heaven are treated of, n. 141–153; that all power is from Divine good through Divine truth, see the same work, where the power of the angels of heaven is treated of, n. 228–233; then that all intelligence and wisdom is also from Divine good through Divine truth, see the same work, where the wisdom of the angels of heaven is treated of, n. 265–275; and the Wise and simple in heaven, n. 346–356.)

**298b.** [2] That “right hand” in reference to the Lord signifies both omnipotence and omniscience, and in reference to men power and wisdom, can be seen from the following passages. In David:

The north and the right hand thou hast created them; Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. Thou hast an arm with might; strong is thy hand; thy right hand shall be exalted. Justice and judgment are the support of thy throne; mercy and truth shall stand together before thy faces (Ps. 89:12–14).

Here the “right hand” plainly means the south, for it is said, “the north and the right hand thou hast created,” and the “south” signifies Divine truth in light; thus in the highest sense, which treats of the Lord, it signifies omnipotence and omniscience, which Divine good has through Divine truth (as was said above). Because both omnipotence and omniscience are signified, it is said, “Tabor and Hermon,” “justice and judgment,” “mercy and truth.” By “Tabor and Hermon” those in Divine good and those in Divine truth are signified; by “justice and judgment,” and in a like manner by “mercy and truth,” Divine good and Divine truth are signified; the two together signify in the spiritual sense Divine good through Divine truth. Omnipotence and omniscience, which Divine good has through Divine truth, are signified by “thou hast an arm with might,” and by “strong is thy hand; thy right hand shall be exalted.”

[3] In the same:

If I shall forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget (Ps. 137:5).

“Jerusalem” signifies the church in respect to the doctrine of Divine truth; and the “right hand of Jehovah,” Divine truth in light, since (as was said above) those are at the right hand of the Lord in heaven who are in light and in wisdom from Divine truth; thence it is evident why it is said, “If I shall forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget.”

[4] In the same:

Behold, I am brutish, I know not. But I am continually with thee; thou hast held my right hand. Thou leadest me in thy counsel, and afterwards receivest me with glory (Ps. 73:22–24).

Since “right hand,” in reference to man, signifies wisdom from Divine truth, it is said, “I am brutish, I know not. Thou leadest me in thy counsel, and afterwards receivest me with glory,” “to lead in counsel” meaning to lead by Divine truth, and “to receive with glory” meaning to make blessed with intelligence; “glory” in

reference to the Lord signifying Divine truth and Divine wisdom, but in reference to man intelligence therefrom.

[5] In the same:

Jehovah is thy keeper; Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand. The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night (Ps. 121:5, 6).

“To be a shade on the right hand” signifies to be a defense against evil and falsity. “Shade” stands here for a shady place to preserve from hurt, and “right hand” for power and wisdom from Divine truth, which would be hurt by evil and falsity unless the Lord defended. Because this is what is signified it is said, “the sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night,” the “sun” here signifying the love of self and thence all evil, and the “moon” the falsity of evil. (That this is the signification of “sun” and “moon” see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 122, 123; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2441, 7078, 8487, 9755, 10130, 10189, 10420, 10702.)

[6] In the same:

Let thy hand, O Jehovah, be over the man of thy right hand, over the son of man whom thou hast made strong for thyself (Ps. 80:17).

“Let thy hand, O Jehovah,” means guard by omnipotence and omniscience; “the man of the right hand,” who is guarded, signifies one who is wise; and “the son of man,” one who is intelligent, each through Divine truth.

[7] In the same:

Gird the sword upon the thigh, O mighty one, with thy splendor and in thine honor; in thine honor mount, ride on the Word of truth, of gentleness, and of righteousness; thy right hand shall teach thee wonderful things. Kings' daughters are among thy precious ones; on thy right hand shall stand the queen in the best gold of Ophir (Ps. 45:3–4, 9).

These things are said of the Lord. "To gird the sword upon the thigh" signifies Divine truth combating from Divine good; therefore it is said, "O mighty one, with thy splendor and in thine honor," "splendor" signifying Divine truth, and "honor" Divine good (see above, n. 131*a*, 288*b*). It is also said, "in thine honor mount, ride on the Word of truth," "in honor to mount" signifying to combat from Divine good, and "to ride upon the Word of truth" signifying to combat from Divine truth, thus from Divine good through Divine truth. The Lord's omnipotence and omniscience are signified by "thy right hand shall teach thee wonderful things"; "kings' daughters, who are among the precious ones" signify the affections of truth; and "the queen who is on the right hand in the best gold of Ophir" signifies heaven and the church and those therein who are in truths from good; the "right hand" meaning truth in light, and "gold of Ophir" the good of love.

[8] In the same:

The saying of Jehovah to my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand until I shall make thine enemies a stool for thy feet. The Lord at thy right hand hath stricken through kings in the day of his anger (Ps. 110:1, 5; Matt. 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42-43).

It is known that these things were said of the Lord; they are a description of the Lord's combats, in the world against the hells, and their subjugation which was effected from Divine good through Divine truth; "right hand" here signifies Divine truth; it is therefore said "until I shall make thine enemies a stool for thy feet"; "enemies" signifying the hells; "making them a stool for thy feet" signifying to subjugate altogether; "the Lord at thy right hand hath stricken through kings in the day of his anger" has a like signification; "day of anger" being a state of combat, and "kings" those who are in falsities from evil. That the Lord, when he was in the world, put on Divine truth from Divine good, and that he thereby subjugated the hells and disposed all things in heaven into order, see *Last Judgment* (n. 46); and in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* (n. 293-294, 301, 303).

## [9] In the gospels:

Jesus said, Henceforth shall ye see the son of man sitting on the right hand of power (Matt. 26:64; Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69);

## and in Mark:

The Lord after he had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God (Mark 16:19).

“To sit at the right hand of power,” and “at the right hand of God” signifies the omnipotence and omniscience which the Lord has from Divine good through Divine truth.

## [10] In Isaiah:

I have strengthened thee, yea, I have helped thee, [yea, I have upheld thee,] by the right hand of my righteousness. I, Jehovah God strengthening thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I help thee (Isa. 41:10, 13).

“I have strengthened thee, yea, I have helped thee” signifies to give power and intelligence by omnipotence and omniscience, which are from Divine good through Divine truth; it is therefore said, “I have upheld thee by the right hand of my righteousness,” “right hand” signifying Divine truth, and “righteousness” Divine good; the power and wisdom that man has by these is signified by “strengthening thy right hand.” Since both, namely, the omnipotence and omniscience which the Lord has from Divine good through Divine truth are here meant, he is called “Jehovah God”; for the Lord is called “Jehovah” from Divine good, and “God” from Divine truth (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 709, 732, 2586, 2769, 2807, 2822, 3921, 4287, 4402, 7010, 9167).

## [11] In the same:

Jehovah said to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open doors before him, that the gates may not be shut (Isa. 45:1).

“Cyrus” in the representative sense is the Lord. The Lord’s omnipotence and omniscience from Divine good through Divine truth, by which in the world he subjugated all the hells, and thereafter keeps them subjugated forever, is signified by “whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings”; also by “to open doors before him that the gates may not be shut”; “the nations to be subdued before him” signify the hells in respect to evils; and “the king whose loins he should loose” signify the hells in respect to falsities; “the doors open before him, that the gates may not be shut” signifies that by omniscience all things are manifest to him, and that by omnipotence he has power to save.

[12] “The right hand” signifies the omniscience and omnipotence that the Lord has from Divine good through Divine truth also in the following passages. In David:

Jehovah is always before me; because he is at my right hand I shall not be moved (Ps. 16:8).

O God, thy right hand sustaineth me (Ps. 18:35).

O God, thy hand is full of righteousness (Ps. 48:10).

In Isaiah:

My hand hath founded the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens (Isa. 48:13).

God hath sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength (Isa. 62:8).

In Revelation:

The son of man, having in his right hand the seven stars (Rev. 1:16).

In David:

The right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly; the right hand of Jehovah has been exalted (Ps. 118:15–16).

**298c. [13]** As “right hand,” in reference to angels and men, means the wisdom and intelligence that they have from Divine good through Divine truth proceeding from the Lord.

So there appeared to Zechariah the angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense (Luke 1:11);

And an angel was seen in the tomb where the Lord had been, sitting on the right side (Mark 16:5–6);

And for the same reason the sheep are said to have been set on the right hand, and the goats on the left (Matt. 25:33–34 seq.);

“sheep” here being those who are in truths from good, or in the faith of truth from the good of charity; and “goats” being those who are in faith without charity, which faith is called faith alone, and regarded in itself is no faith.

[14] Because of this signification of “right hand” when Aaron and his sons were inaugurated into the priesthood:

Blood was sprinkled upon their right ear and upon their right hand, and upon the great toe of the right foot (Exod. 29:20);

“blood” here signifying Divine truth from Divine good; “the right ear” the ability to perceive truth from good; “the right hand” and “the right foot” understanding and power of truth from good in the internal or spiritual man and in the external or natural man; and “great toe” fullness.

[15] As most expressions in the Word have also a contrary sense, so has “right hand,” which in that sense signifies falsity from evil, and its reasoning and combat against truth from good. As in David:

Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries (Ps. 89:42).

Whose mouth speaketh vanity and their right hand is a right hand of a lie (Ps. 144:8, 11).

In Isaiah:

That he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? (Isa. 44:20).

In Revelation:

They who should receive the mark of the beast on the right hand or on the forehead (Rev. 13:16; 14:9).

The “right hand” in reference to evil, signifies falsity, and consequent reasoning and combat against truth, because with those who are in evil and with those who are in good the quarters are opposite; therefore to the right hand of those in evil truths are in dense darkness, but falsities, as it were, in the greatest light. (That in the spiritual world with those who are in evil and with those who are in good the quarters are opposite, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 151–152; and why, n. 122–123.)

299. *A book written within and on the back*, signifies the state of life of all in heaven and on the earth, in general and in particular. This is evident from the signification of “book,” here the “book of life,” as being what the Lord inscribes or implants in the spirit of man, that is, in the heart and soul, or what is the same, in his love and faith (of which see above, n. 199); therefore “the book” here signifies the states of life of all in heaven and on the earth, and “written” signifies what is implanted by the Lord (that to “write” signifies to implant, see also above, n. 222). Also from the signification of “within and on the back,” as being what is in the heart and soul, or in the love and faith; for with man and spirit love is within, because it makes his life; but faith, unless it is in his love, is not within him, but behind or “at the back”; for faith that is faith makes altogether one with the love, since what a man loves is of his faith, but what he does not love is not of his faith. That which one thinks from memory and teaches from doctrine, appears, indeed, to be faith; but if this be loved only from a natural, not from a

spiritual love, it is merely the sight of the thought of the external man, which sight counterfeits faith; but such faith, since it is destitute of life, until it is implanted in the internal man and its love, is not in man but behind him, or at his back. Faith implanted in the internal man and its love is believing and loving the truth because it is truth, and not loving it chiefly for the sake of a reputation for learning, and honor or gain therefrom. From this it can be seen what is signified by “written within and on the back.”

[2] What is treated of in this chapter is, that the Lord only, and no one but the Lord, knows the states of life of all in general and of each one in particular. This is representatively depicted by “a book written which no one was able to open and read, neither to look thereon, except the lamb,” that is, the Lord. No one knows this but the Lord alone, because he is the only God, and because he formed the angelic heaven after his own image, and man after the image of heaven; for this reason he knows all things of heaven in general, and he who knows all things of heaven in general knows also every one in particular; for a man who is in truths from good, as well as an angel, is an image of heaven, since he is a form of heaven. From this it also follows that no one but he who knows the general state of all knows the state of anyone in particular, for the one is inseparably connected with the other. (But as these things cannot be described in a few words, see what is shown in *Heaven and Hell*, where they are more distinctly and clearly described, in the following articles: the divine of the Lord makes heaven, n. 7–12; every angel is a heaven in the least form, n. 51–58; the whole heaven in the complex has reference to one man, n. 59–67; likewise each society there, n. 68–72; every angel, therefore, is in a perfect human form, n. 73–77; from the divine human of the Lord it is that heaven in the whole and in part has reference to man, n. 78–86; there is a correspondence of all things of heaven with all things of man, n. 87–102; on the conjunction of heaven with mankind, n. 291–302.)

[3] It is to be observed that here and elsewhere in the Word a “book” is mentioned, meaning thereby a roll [*volumen*]; for in ancient times they wrote upon parchments, which were rolled up,

and the parchment was called a “book” and the “roll of a book,” as can also be seen in the Word; thus in Ezekiel:

I looked, when behold, a hand was put forth unto me; and lo, the roll of a book was therein, written in front and behind (Ezek. 2:9–10).

And in David:

Then said I, Lo, I am come; in the roll of the book it is written of me (Ps. 40:7).

For this reason it is said in Isaiah:

All the host of the heavens shall waste away, and the heavens shall be rolled up as a scroll (Isa. 34:4).

Likewise in Revelation:

Heaven was removed, as a book that is rolled up (Rev. 6:14).

From this it can be known how the book that John saw was “written within and on the back.”

**300.** *Sealed up with seven seals*, signifies altogether hidden, namely, the state of life of all in heaven and on the earth. This is evident from the signification of “sealed with seals,” as being to be hidden, for what is contained in a book sealed up with seals no one knows until it is opened and read; also from the signification of “seven,” as being all persons and all things, also what is full and entire (see above, n. 257); thus also altogether, because this means fully and wholly.

**301.** Verses 2–3. *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? And no one was able, in heaven nor upon the earth nor under the earth, to open the book, neither to look thereon.* 2. “And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice” signifies the influx of the Lord into heaven (n. 302); “who is worthy to open the book,

and to loose the seals thereof?” signifies is there anyone there who is such as to know and perceive the states of life of all (n. 303)? “And no one was able, in heaven nor upon the earth nor under the earth, to open the book, neither to look thereon” signifies manifestation that no one knows and perceives of himself anything whatever of the state of life of all in general, and of each in particular (n. 304).

302. Verse 2. *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice*, signifies exploration by the influx of the Lord into heaven. This is evident from the signification of a “strong angel,” as being heaven (of which presently); also from the signification of “proclaiming with a great voice,” as being exploration by the influx of the Lord, namely, exploration whether anyone is able to know the states of life of all in heaven and on the earth in general and in particular, for this is what is here treated of. This is signified by “proclaiming,” and the influx of the Lord is signified by “a great voice”; for “voice,” in reference to the Lord, signifies every truth of the Word, of doctrine, and of faith from him; and in reference to heaven and the church, it signifies every thought and affection thence; and since everything true and good that angels in heaven and men in whom the church is, think and are affected by, is from the influx of the Lord, this is what is here signified by “a great voice.” For it is well known, that no one from the love of good can be affected by good, and from the love of truth can think truth, of himself, but that this flows in from heaven, that is, through heaven from the Lord; and because this is so, “a great voice” signifies the influx of the Lord. (That “voice” in the Word signifies the truth of the Word, of doctrine, and of faith, also everything announced in the Word, see above, n. 261, and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3563, 6971, 8813, 9926; and that it signifies the interior affection of truth and good, and thought therefrom, n. 10454.) A “strong angel” signifies heaven because the whole angelic heaven before the Lord is as one man, or as one angel, likewise each society of heaven; therefore by “angel” in the Word an angel is not meant, but an entire angelic society, as by “Michael,” “Gabriel,” “Raphael.” Here, therefore, “a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice” signifies the influx of the Lord into the whole heaven. That it is into the whole heaven is clear from what follows, for it is said, “And no one was able, in

heaven nor upon the earth, neither under the earth, to open the book and to look thereon.” (That “angels” in the Word mean entire societies of heaven, and in the highest sense the Lord in respect to Divine truth proceeding, see above, n. 90, 130, 200; and that the whole heaven before the Lord is as one man, or as one angel, and also every society of heaven, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 59–87.)

303. *Who is worthy to open the book and to loose the seals thereof?* signifies, is there anyone there such as to know and to perceive the states of life of all? This is evident from the signification of “Who is worthy?” as being, is there anyone who has merit and righteousness, and who has omniscience, thus whether there is any such? That “worthy,” in reference to the Lord, signifies merit and righteousness, which belong to him alone, see above (n. 293). And that omniscience is signified is clear from what follows, where it is said, “the lamb took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne, and opened it”; for “right hand” signifies omniscience and omnipotence (see above, n. 297); it is evident also from the signification of the “book,” as being the states of life of all in general and in particular (of which see just above, n. 299); and also from the signification of “to open the book and to loose the seals thereof,” as being to know and perceive; for when the “book” signifies the states of life of all, “to open and to loose the seals” signifies to know and perceive those states; for knowing and perceiving are predicated of the state of life, but opening and loosening seals relate to a book; thus the words in the internal sense conform to the things signified by the words in the sense of the letter, for they correspond; therefore, “to open” signifies to know, and “to loose the seals” signifies to perceive what is altogether hidden from others (as above, n. 300).

304a. Verse 3. *And no one was able, in heaven nor upon the earth, nor under the earth, to open the book, neither to look thereon,* signifies manifestation that no one knows and perceives of himself anything whatever of the state of life of all in general, and of each one in particular. This is evident from the signification of “And no one was able to open the book, neither to look thereon,” as being that

no one of himself knows and perceives the states of the life of all in general and of each one in particular (of which see just above, n. 303); also from the signification of “in heaven nor upon the earth nor under the earth,” being that no one anywhere has such knowledge, not even in the slightest degree; for “in heaven, upon the earth, and under the earth,” means the three heavens; and by all who are there heaven in its entire complex is meant. And as heaven is heaven from the Divine truth that flows in from the Lord and is received by the angels, and not at all from any self-intelligence of the angels, for this is no intelligence, so the same words signify that no one has any knowledge or perception whatever from himself. That angels in heaven as well as men in the world have a selfhood [*proprium*], which regarded in itself is nothing but evil, see *Heaven and Hell* (n. 592), and as evil receives nothing of intelligence and wisdom, it follows that angels equally with men understand nothing at all of truth from themselves, but solely from the Lord. Angels are such for the reason that all angels are from the human race, and every man retains after death what is his own [*suum proprium*], and angels are withheld from the evils that pertain to what is their own [*proprii eorum*] and are kept in goods by the Lord. (That all angels are from the human race, and not one is created such from the beginning, see *Last Judgment*, n. 14–22; and that they are all withheld from evil, and kept in good by the Lord, see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 166.)

[2] “In heaven,” “upon the earth,” and “under the earth” signify the three heavens, because the angels that are in the third or highest heaven dwell upon mountains; and those that are in the second or middle, upon hills; and those that are in the first or lowest, in plains and valleys below these. For in the spiritual world, where the spirits and angels are, it is just as it is in the natural world where men are, that is, there are lands, hills, and mountains; and in appearance the resemblance is such that there is no difference at all; therefore men after death scarcely know otherwise than that they are still living on the earth, and when the privilege is granted them to look into our world, they see nothing dissimilar. Moreover, the angels who are in the lowest heaven call that heaven where the angels of the third heaven dwell, because it is high above them, and

where they themselves dwell they call earth; moreover, the third or highest heaven, which is upon the mountains, does not appear, to those who are below or upon that earth, otherwise than as the highest region of the atmosphere covered with a thin bright cloud appears before us, thus as the sky appears to us. From this it can be seen what is here meant, specifically, by “in heaven,” “upon the earth,” and “under the earth.” (But more can be seen on this subject in *Heaven and Hell*, where appearances in heaven are treated of, n. 170–176; and the habitations and dwelling places of angels, n. 183–189.)

304*b*. [3] As men have not known that there is a like surface of the earth in both worlds, the natural and the spiritual, therefore they have not perceived otherwise when they have read the Word than that “heaven” and “earth” there mean the heaven visible before our eyes, and the earth inhabited by men; from this arose the belief in the destruction of heaven and earth, and the creation of a new heaven and a new earth at the day of the last judgment; when yet “heaven” and “earth” there mean the heaven and the earth where spirits and angels dwell, and in the spiritual sense the church with angels and with men (for there is a church with angels equally as with men, as may be seen in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 221–227). It is said, in the spiritual sense, for an angel is not an angel, nor is a man a man, from the human form, which both have, but because of heaven and the church with them. This is why “heaven” and “earth,” where angels and men dwell, signify the church; “heaven” the internal church and also the church with angels, and “earth”<sup>1</sup> the external church and also the church with men. But since it can only with difficulty be believed that “earth” in the Word means the church, because it is not yet known that in every particular of the Word there is a spiritual sense, whence a material idea adheres and keeps the thought fixed in the nearest meaning of the expression, I wish to illustrate and confirm it by a number of quotations.

[4] In Isaiah:

Behold, Jehovah maketh the earth empty and maketh it void, and he shall disfigure the faces thereof; in emptying the earth shall be emptied, and in spoiling it shall be spoiled; the habitable earth shall mourn and be confounded; the world shall be confounded; the earth shall be profaned under its inhabitants; therefore a malediction shall devour the earth, and the inhabitants of the earth shall be burnt up, and a man shall be rare. A shout over the wine in the streets; the gladness of the earth shall be banished; it shall be in the midst of the earth as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is ended. From the uttermost part of the earth we have heard songs, Glory to the righteous. The floodgates from on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth quake; in breaking the earth is broken, in rending the earth is rent asunder, in moving the earth is moved; in tottering the earth shall totter as one drunken; and it shall be moved to and fro as a veil; but it shall be in that day that Jehovah will visit upon the host of the height in the height, and upon the kings of the earth who are upon the earth (Isa. 24:1, 3-6, 11, 13, 16, 18-21).

Here it is very clear that "earth" does not mean the earth, but the church. Let the particulars be run over and considered. One who is in a spiritual idea does not think, when "earth" is mentioned, of the earth itself, but of the people on it and their quality; still more is this true of those who are in heaven; who, since they are spiritual, perceive that the church is meant. Here the church destroyed is treated of; its destruction in respect to the good of love and the truth of faith, which constitute it, is described by "Jehovah maketh the earth empty and maketh it void," "in emptying the earth shall be emptied, in spoiling it shall be spoiled," "it shall mourn and be confounded," "it shall be profaned," and "a malediction shall devour it"; "the floodgates from on high are opened, and the foundations of it quake"; "it is broken," "it is rent asunder," "it is moved," "it shall totter as one drunken." These things can be said neither of the earth, nor of any nation, but only of the church.

[5] In the same:

Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, to lay the earth waste; and he shall destroy the sinners out of it. For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof do not cause their light to shine, the sun hath been darkened in its rising, and the moon maketh not bright her light. I will make a man more rare than fine gold; wherefore I will cause the

heavens to tremble and the earth shall quake out of its place (Isa. 13:9–10, 12–13).

It is clear from the particulars understood in the spiritual sense, that “earth” here means the church. The end of the church is here treated of, when truth and good, or faith and charity, are no more. For “the stars and constellations that do not cause their light to shine” signify the knowledges of truth and good; the “sun that has been darkened in its rising” signifies love; the “moon that maketh not bright her light” signifies faith; a “man made more rare than fine gold” signifies intelligence and wisdom; this makes clear what is signified by “Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh to lay the earth waste. I will cause the heavens to tremble and the earth shall quake out of its place”; “the day of Jehovah” is the last end of the church, when there is the judgment; the “earth” is the church. It can be seen that the earth itself does not quake out of its place, but that the church is removed when love and faith are not. “To quake out of its place” signifies to be removed from its former state.

[6] In the same:

Behold, the Lord, as a deluge of hail, a storm of slaughter, as a deluge of mighty waters. He shall cast down to the earth with the hand. A consummation and decision I have heard from the Lord Jehovih of hosts upon the whole earth (Isa. 28:2, 22).

This is said of the day of judgment upon those who are of the church. The day of judgment, when the church is at an end is meant by “a consummation and decision I have heard from the Lord Jehovih of Hosts upon the whole earth”; it is therefore said “as a deluge of hail, a storm of slaughter, as a deluge of mighty waters. He shall cast down to the earth with the hand”; by “hail” and “a deluge of it” falsities that destroy the truths of the church are signified; by “slaughter,” and “a storm of it,” evils that destroy the goods of the church are signified; by “mighty waters” falsities of evil are signified. (That a “deluge” or “flood” signifies immersion into evils and falsities, and the consequent destruction of the church) see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 660, 705, 739, 756, 790, 5725,

6853; the like is meant by “casting down to the earth,” or a violent rain.

[7] In the same:

The land shall become burning pitch; from generation to generation it shall be desolate (Isa. 34:9–10).

“Burning pitch” signifies every evil springing from love of self, through which the church entirely perishes and is desolated; it is therefore said, “the land shall become burning pitch; from generation to generation it shall be desolate.” Who does not see that such things are not said of the land itself?

[8] In the same:

The land mourneth and languisheth; Lebanon blusheth, and hath withered away (Isa. 33:9).

Here also the “land” means the church, which is said “to mourn” and “to languish” when falsities begin to be accepted and acknowledged in place of truths; it is therefore said, “Lebanon blusheth and hath withered away”; “Lebanon” signifying the like as “cedar,” namely, the truth of the church.

[9] In Jeremiah:

The lion is gone up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the nations hath gone forth from his place to make thy land a waste; thy cities shall be destroyed. I saw the earth, when lo, it was void and empty; and towards the heavens, and lo, they had no light. I saw the mountains, and lo, they quaked and all the hills are overturned. Jehovah said, The whole earth shall be a waste. For this shall the land mourn, and the heavens above be black (Jer. 4:7, 23–24, 27–28).

Here also the vastation of the church is treated of, which takes place when there are no longer truth and good, but falsity and evil in place of them. This vastation is described by “the lion going up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the nations going forth from

his place”; “the lion” and “the destroyer of the nations” signifying falsity and evil, laying waste. The “mountains that quake,” and the “hills that are overturned” signify love to the Lord and charity towards the neighbor. This is the signification of “mountains” and “hills,” because those who are in love to the Lord dwell upon mountains in heaven, and those who are in charity towards the neighbor, upon hills (see what has been said above, also in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 188, and note 6). “The heavens where there was no light, and that were black” signify the interiors of the men of the church, which, when closed by evils and falsities, do not admit light from heaven, but darkness from hell instead. From this it can be seen what is signified by “the lion and the destroyer of the nations making the land a waste”; so likewise by “I saw the earth, and lo, it was void and empty”; also by “the whole earth shall be a waste; for this shall the land mourn,” namely, that the earth is not meant, but the church.

[10] In the same:

How long shall the land mourn, and the herb of every field [wither]? for the evil of them that dwell therein the beasts shall be carried off, and the fowl. The whole land is made waste because no man layeth it to heart. Wasters are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the land even to the other end of the land. They have sown wheat and have reaped thorns (Jer. 12:4, 11–13).

That the “land” here signifies the church is evident, from its being said that “the land shall mourn, and the herb of every field [wither],” and that “the beasts and the birds shall be carried off for the evil of them that dwell therein, and because no man layeth it to heart.” “The herb of every field” signifies every truth and good of the church, and the “beasts and the fowl” signify the affections of good and truth; and since the church is signified by the “land,” and it is here treated of as being vastated, it is said “wasters are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the land even to the other end of the land. They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns.” “The bare heights in the wilderness upon which the wasters came” signify

the things that are of charity, “wilderness” meaning where there is no good because no truth; “the sword of Jehovah” signifies falsity destroying truth; “from one end of the land to the other end of the land” signifies all things of the church; “to sow wheat and reap thorns” signifies to take from the Word the truths of good and to turn them into the falsities of evil, “wheat” meaning the truths of good, and “thorns” the falsities of evil.

304c. [11] In Isaiah:

Upon the ground of my people shall come up the thorn and briar;  
the palace shall be deserted; the multitude of the city shall be forsaken  
(Isa. 32:13–14).

The “thorn and briar that shall come up upon the ground” signify falsity and evil; the “palace that shall be deserted” signifies where good dwells; and the “multitude of the city that shall be forsaken” signifies where there are truths; for “city” signifies the doctrine of truth.

[12] In the same:

All the land shall be a place of briars and brambles; but as to all the mountains that shall be hoed with the hoe, there shall not come thither the fear of the briar and bramble; but there shall be the sending-forth of the ox and the trampling of the sheep (Isa. 7:24–25).

“Briars and brambles” signify falsity and evil; which makes evident what is signified by “all the land shall be a place of briars and brambles.” “The mountains that shall be hoed with the hoe” signify those who from the love of good do goods, that with them there shall be no falsity and evil, but good, natural as well as spiritual, is signified by “there shall not come thither the fear of the briar and bramble, but there shall be the sending forth of the ox, and the trampling of sheep”; that is, thither shall oxen be sent, and there the sheep shall trample, “ox” signifying natural good, and “sheep” spiritual good.

[13] In Ezekiel:

Thy mother is a lioness; she couched among lions; one of her whelps went up; he desolated the cities; the land and the fullness thereof was made waste by the voice of his roaring (Ezek. 19:2–3, 7).

“Mother” signifies the church; a “lioness” and “lions” signify the power of evil and falsity against good and truth; the “roaring of the lion” signifies the lust of destroying and desolating; the “cities that he desolated” signify doctrine with its truths, which makes evident what is signified by “the land and the fullness thereof was laid waste,” namely, the whole church.

[14] In the same:

They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their waters with astonishment, that the land may be laid waste from the fullness thereof, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein; and the cities that are inhabited shall be desolated, and the land shall be a waste (Ezek. 12:19–20).

Here “the land and the cities that shall be desolated and shall be a waste” have the same signification as above, namely, “the land” signifies the church, and “cities” doctrine with its truths; it is therefore said, “because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.” Since this is what is meant, it is first said that “they shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their waters with astonishment,” “bread” and “water” in the Word signifying all the good of love and truth of faith (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9323), and “eating” and “drinking” signifying instruction and appropriation (n. 3168, 3513, 3832, 9412).

[15] In David:

I called upon Jehovah, and cried unto my God. Then the earth tottered and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled and tottered when he was wroth (Ps. 18:6–7).

Here the “earth” stands for the church, which is said to “totter and quake” when it is perverted by the falsification of truths; and then “the foundations of the mountains” are said “to tremble and totter,” for the goods of love, which are founded upon the truths of

faith, vanish; “mountains” meaning the goods of love (as above), and their “foundations” the truths of faith; which also shows that the “earth” is the church.

[16] In the same:

The earth is Jehovah’s and the fullness thereof, the world and they that dwell therein; and he hath founded it upon the seas, he hath established it upon the rivers (Ps. 24:1, 2).

The “earth” and the “world” stand for the church, and “fullness” for all things thereof; the “seas upon which he hath founded it,” mean the knowledges of truth in general; the “rivers” doctrinals; because the church is founded on both of these, it is said that “he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the rivers.” That this cannot be said of the earth and the world is clear to anyone.

[17] In the same:

We will not fear, when the earth shall be changed, and when the mountains shall be moved in the heart of the seas, when the waters thereof are in tumult and do foam. The nations are in tumult, the kingdoms are moved, when he giveth forth his voice the earth shall dissolve (Ps. 46:2–3, 6).

The “earth” evidently means the church, since it is said “to be changed” and “to dissolve,” also that “the mountains shall be moved in the heart of the seas, and the waters thereof shall be in tumult,” and “the nations are in tumult and the kingdoms are moved.” “Mountains” signify (as above) the goods of love, which are said “to be moved in the heart of the seas” when the essential knowledges of truth are perverted; “waters” signify the truths of the church, which are said “to foam” when they are falsified; “nations” signify the goods of the church, and in a contrary sense, its evils; and “kingdoms” the truths of the church, and in a contrary sense, its falsities; and also those who are in the one and the other.”

[18] In the same:

O God, thou hast cast us off; thou hast been angry; bring back rest to us. Thou hast made the earth to quake, thou hast broken it up; heal the breaches thereof, for it is moved (Ps. 60:1-2).

It can be seen that these things are said of the church, and not of the earth, for it is said, "thou hast made the earth to quake, thou hast broken it up; heal the breaches thereof, for it is moved"; and as "the earth" signifies the church, and here the church vastated, it is said, "O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast been angry; bring back rest to us."

[19] In the same:

When I shall receive the set time, I shall judge with uprightness. The earth and all the inhabitants thereof shall be dissolved; I will make firm the pillars of it (Ps. 75:23).

Here, likewise, the "earth" stands for the church, which is said to "dissolve" when the truths by which there is good fail; truths, because they support the church, are called its "pillars," which God will make firm; it is not the pillars of the earth evidently that are made firm. As the restoration of the church is here described, it is said, "When I shall receive the set time, I shall judge with uprightness." The truths of the church, here called the "pillars of the earth," are also called the "bases of the earth" (1 Sam. 2:8); and the "foundations of the earth," in Isaiah:

Do ye not understand the foundations of the earth? It is he that dwelleth upon the circle of the earth, that bringeth the princes to nothing; and maketh the judges of the earth as emptiness (Isa. 40:21-23).

The "princes who will be brought to nothing," and the "judges of the earth, whom he will make as emptiness" signify the things that are from self-intelligence and from one's own judgment.

[20] In Jeremiah:

A tumult cometh even to the end of the earth. Thus said Jehovah, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be stirred up from the sides of the earth. And the slain of Jehovah shall be in that day from the end of the earth even unto the end thereof (Jer. 25:31–33).

The “end of the earth” and the “sides of the earth” signify where the ultimates of the church are, and where evils and falsities begin; and “from the end of the earth to the end thereof” signifies all things of the church; from this it can be known what is signified by “a tumult shall come to the end of the earth,” and “a great tempest shall be stirred up from the sides of the earth,” also by “the slain of Jehovah in that day shall be from the end of the earth to the end thereof.” The “slain” signify those in whom the truths and goods of the church are extinguished (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4503).

304d. [21] In Isaiah:

The isles saw, they feared; the ends of the earth trembled, they drew near, and came. I will make the wilderness into a pool of waters, and the dry land into a spring of waters (Isa. 41:5, 18).

The establishment of the church among the Gentiles is thus described; they are signified by the “isles” and the “ends of the earth”; for “isles” and “the ends of the earth” in the Word signify those who are far removed from the truths and goods of the church because they do not have the Word, and consequently, are in ignorance. That a church is to be established with such is signified by “I will make the wilderness into a pool of waters, and the dry land into a spring of waters.” That is called a “wilderness” where there is not yet good because there is not yet truth, and for the same reason it is called “dry land”; a “pool of waters” and a “spring of waters” signify good, because they signify truth; for all spiritual good, which is the good of the church, is acquired by means of truths.

[22] In the same:

Woe to the land shadowed with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Cush. Go, ye messengers, to a nation trodden down, whose land the rivers have despoiled (Isa. 18:1–2).

No one knows what is meant by “a land shadowed with wings,” and “a land that the rivers have despoiled,” unless he knows that “land” means the church, and “rivers” falsities; “a land shadowed with wings” is a church that is in thick darkness in respect to Divine truths (that these are signified by “wings,” see above, n. 283); “beyond the rivers of Cush” signifies in respect to the knowledges themselves from the sense of the letter of the Word, which have been falsified; “a nation trodden down, to which the messengers should go, whose land the rivers have despoiled” signifies those out of the church who are in falsities from ignorance; “rivers” meaning the truths of doctrine, and in a contrary sense falsities; that “the messengers should go to them” signifies that they should be invited to receive the church.

[23] In the same:

In the fury of Jehovah of hosts the land is obscured (Isa. 9:19).

A “land obscured” signifies the things of the church in thick darkness, that is, in falsities; for the falsities of evil are said to be in thick darkness, but truths in light.

[24] In the same:

Jehovah shall remove man, and forsaken places shall be multiplied in the midst of the land (Isa. 6:12);

“man whom Jehovah shall remove” signifying him who is wise, and abstractly, wisdom (as may be seen above, n. 280); “forsaken places multiplied in the midst of the land” signifying that there shall be no good at all, because no truth; “the midst of the land” meaning where truth is in the highest light; consequently when there is no light there, thick darkness pervades the whole; thus there is nowhere any truth at all.

[25] In the same:

Jehovah shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he put to death the wicked (Isa. 11:4).

“The rod of Jehovah’s mouth which shall smite the earth” signifies truth in ultimates, which is the truth of the sense of the letter of the Word; “the breath of the lips which shall put to death the wicked” signifies truth in the spiritual sense of the Word; these truths are said “to smite the earth,” and “to put to death the wicked,” when such are condemned by truths; for by truths everyone is judged and is condemned.

[26] In the same:

The earth is at rest, and is quiet. Hell hath stirred up the Rephaim because of thee, all the powerful of the earth. They that see thee shall say, Is this the man that maketh the earth to tremble, that maketh the kingdoms to quake; that hath made the world as a wilderness and threw down the cities thereof? Thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people. Prepare slaughter for his sons, that they rise not up and possess the land, and the faces of the world be filled with cities. I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains I will tread him down (Isa. 14:7, 9, 16–17, 20–21, 25).

These things are said of the king of Babylon, by whom is signified the destruction of truth by the love of ruling over heaven and earth; which love the truths of the Word or of the church are made to serve as means; here their damnation is treated of. The “Rephaim whom hell stirred up,” mean those who are in the direful persuasion of what is false, who are therefore called the powerful of the earth; “to make the earth to tremble,” “to make the kingdoms quake,” “to make the world as a wilderness,” and “to throw down the cities thereof” signifies to pervert all things of the church; “earth” and “world” mean the church, “kingdoms” the truths that constitute it; and “cities” all things of doctrine. From this it is clear what is signified by, “thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people.” The “Assyrian who shall be broken in the land and trodden down upon the mountains” signifies the reasonings from falsities against truths; “to be broken” means to be dispersed, and

“to be trodden down” means to be wholly destroyed; “mountains upon which this is done” signify where the good of love and charity reigns, for there, or with such, all reasoning from falsities is dispersed or destroyed.

[27] In the same:

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; from the land of Chittim it shall manifestly come to them. Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish; the girdle is no more. Behold the land of the Chaldean; Assyria hath founded it into heaps. Jehovah will visit Tyre, that she may return to the hire of whoredom and commit whoredom with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the faces of the ground (Isa. 23:1, 10, 13, 17).

Neither ships of Tarshish, nor Tyre, nor the land of Chittim, nor the land of the Chaldeans, nor Assyria, are here meant, as can be seen from the particulars in this chapter; but “the ships of Tarshish” mean the knowledges of truth and good, “Tyre” the like; “the land of Chittim” what is idolatrous; “the land of the Chaldeans” the profanation and destruction of truth, and “Assyria” reasoning from falsities. From this it is clear that, “Howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for Tyre is desolated” signifies that there were no longer any knowledges of truth; “from the land of Chittim it shall manifestly come to them” signifies idolatry therefrom; “the girdle is no more” signifies that there is no longer any coherence of truth with good; “behold the land of the Chaldeans” signifies that thus there is profanation and destruction of truth; “Assyria hath founded it into heaps” signifies that reasonings from falsities have destroyed it; “to return to the hire of whoredom” and “to commit whoredom with all kingdoms upon the faces of the ground” signifies the falsification of all truths of the whole church.

[28] In the same:

The king of Assyria shall pass on through Judah, he shall overflow and pass through, he shall reach even to the neck; and the flappings of his wings<sup>2</sup> shall be the fullness of the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel (Isa. 8:8).

Here, too, “the king of Assyria” signifies the reasoning from falsities against truths; “he shall pass on through Judah, he shall overflow and pass through” signifies that this shall destroy the good of the church (to “overflow” is predicated of falsities, because they are signified by “waters”); “he shall reach even to the neck” signifies that thus there shall be no longer any communication of good and truth; and “the flappings of his wings shall be the fullness of the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel” signifies that falsities shall be opposed to all the truths of the Lord’s church; “the breadth of the land” signifies the truths of the church (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 197), consequently, in a contrary sense, falsities; therefore the “flappings of his wings” signify reasonings from falsities against truths; “fullness” signifies all; thus “the fullness of the breadth of the land” signifies all the truths of the church.

[29] In the same:

In that day shall the bud of Jehovah be for adornment and glory,  
and the fruit of the earth for magnificence and splendor to those left of  
Israel (Isa. 4:2).

The “bud of Jehovah,” that shall be for adornment and glory, signifies the truth of the church; and the “fruit of the earth,” that shall be for magnificence and splendor, signifies the good of the church; “Israel” signifies the spiritual church. Evidently it is the truth and good of the church, and not the bud and the fruit of the earth, that shall be for adornment, glory, magnificence, and splendor. When it is said the truth and good of the church, the truth of faith and the good of love are meant, for all truth is of faith, and all good is of love.

[30] In the same:

Thou hast added to the nation, O Jehovah; thou hast been  
glorified; thou hast removed all the ends of the earth (Isa. 26:15).

The “nation to which Jehovah has added” signifies those who are in the good of love, whom he has claimed to himself; “the ends of the

earth which he has removed” signify the falsities and evils that infest the church, from which he has purified them.

[31] In the same:

Thine eyes shall behold the king in his beauty, they shall behold a land of far distances (Isa. 33:17).

“To see the king in his beauty,” means to see genuine truth, which is from the Lord alone; “to behold a land of far distances” signifies to behold the extension of intelligence and wisdom.

[32] In the same:

I have given thee for a covenant to the people, to restore the earth. Sing aloud O heavens, and exult O earth, and break forth O mountains with a song (Isa. 49:8, 13).

This treats of the Lord and his coming; the establishment of the church by him is described by “I have given thee for a covenant of the people, to restore the earth,” to “restore the earth” being to reestablish the church; it is known that the Lord did not restore the earth to the Jewish people, but that he established a church among the Gentiles; the joy in consequence is described by, “Sing aloud O heavens, and exult O earth, and break forth O mountains with a song,” “the heavens” being the heavens where angels are who are in the interior truths of the church, “the earth” the church among men, and “the mountains” those who are in the good of love to the Lord.

304e. [33] In Jeremiah:

The land is full of adulterers; for because of malediction the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up (Jer. 23:10).

“Adulterers” signify those who adulterate the goods of the church; therefore it is said, “the land is full of adulterers, and because of the malediction the land mourneth”; the “pastures of the wilderness

that are dried up” signify no spiritual nourishment in such a church; that is called “wilderness” where there is no truth.

[34] In the same:

A drought is upon her waters, so that they shall become dry; for it is a land of graven images (Jer. 50:38).

“A drought upon the waters, so that they shall become dry” signifies that there are no more truths, “waters” being truths; “for it is a land of graven images” signifies the church destroyed by falsities which are from self-intelligence, which they call truths, “graven images” signifying those falsities.

[35] In Ezekiel:

The end hath come upon the four quarters of the earth; the earth is full of the judgment of bloods, and the city is full of violence (Ezek. 7:2, 23).

“The end hath come upon the four quarters of the earth” signifies the last time and the last state of the church, when its end is, the four quarters being all truths and goods of the church, and in a contrary sense, all its falsities and evils, thus all things of the church; “the earth full of the judgment of bloods” signifies that it is filled with evils of every kind, “bloods” being the evils that offer violence to the goods of love and charity and wholly destroy them; “the city full of violence” signifies the doctrine of that church likewise offering violence.

[36] In the same:

All the luminaries of light in heaven will I make black over thee, and will set darkness upon thy land (Ezek. 32:8).

“The luminaries of light in the heavens” mean the sun, moon, and stars; the “sun” signifying love, the “moon” faith therefrom, and the “stars” the knowledges of good and truth; from this it is clear

what is signified by “I will make them black over thee,” namely, that these no longer exist; thence also it is clear what is signified by “I will set darkness upon thy land,” namely, that there will be falsities in the church,” “darkness” meaning falsities, and “land” the church.

[37] In the same:

Prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills and to the watercourses and to the valleys, Behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you that ye may be tilled and sown (Ezek. 36:6, 9).

“The land of Israel” means the church; “mountains, hills, watercourses, and valleys” signify all things of the church from the first to the last things thereof, “mountains” are the goods of love to the Lord, “hills” the goods of charity towards the neighbor—these are the first things of the church; “watercourses and valleys” are truths and goods that are the last things of the church. That this is the meaning can be seen from what was said at the beginning of this article, namely, that those in heaven who are in the good of love to the Lord dwell upon mountains, those who are in charity towards the neighbor upon hills, and those who are in goods and truths in the lowest heaven in plains and valleys; “watercourses” are the truths of doctrine there; to implant these is signified by “I will turn unto you that ye may be tilled and sown.”

[38] In Hosea:

In that day I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; and the earth shall hear the corn and the new wine and the oil, and these shall hear Jezreel,<sup>3</sup> and I will sow her unto me in the earth (Hos. 2:21–23).

Evidently these things are to be understood spiritually, and not naturally according to the sense of the letter, for it is said that “these shall hear Jezreel; and I will sow her unto me in the earth”; therefore the “heavens” mean the heavens where the Lord is; and the “earth” the church where also the Lord is; “corn, new wine, and

oil” signify all the things of spiritual nourishment, which are the goods of love and charity and the truths of faith.

[39] In Malachi:

He shall not destroy for you the fruit of the ground, neither shall the vine in the field be barren to you; all nations shall proclaim you happy, and ye shall be a land of good pleasure (Mal. 3:11–12).

These things are said of those with whom is the church; and because “the fruit of the ground,” and “the vine in the field” signify the goods and truths of the church (“fruit” goods, and “the vine” its truths), therefore they are called “a land of good pleasure.”

[40] In David:

Let thy good spirit lead me into the land of uprightness; vivify me, O Jehovah, for thy name’s sake (Ps. 143:10–11).

“The land of uprightness” stands for the church in which is the right and the true; and because “the spirit of Jehovah” signifies Divine truth, and everyone receives spiritual life through that, therefore it is said, “Let thy good spirit lead me,” and “vivify me, O Jehovah.”

[41] As the “earth” signifies the church, and where the church is there is heaven, therefore heaven is called “the land of the living,” and “the land of life”; “the land of the living” in Isaiah:

I said, I shall not see Jah in the land of the living (Isa. 38:11);

and in Ezekiel:

Who caused terror in the land of the living (Ezek. 32:23–27).

“The land of life,” in David:

Unless I had believed to see good in the land of life (Ps. 27:13).

[42] In Moses:

The stone shall be entire and just, the ephah shall be entire and just, that thy days may be prolonged upon the earth (Deut. 25:15).

“Days to be prolonged upon the earth” does not mean a lengthening of life in the world, but the state of life in the church, thus in heaven; for “to be prolonged” is predicated of good and its increase, and “day” signifies the state of life; and as “a stone entire and just,” which was a weight, and “an ephah entire and just,” which was a measure, signify truth and good and their quality, and both together signify justice, “stone” signifying truth, and “measure” good, and as not to deceive by weight and measure is to be just, therefore such shall have the life of the church and afterwards life in heaven, which is meant by “their days upon the earth shall be prolonged.”

[43] The like is signified by this precept in the Decalogue:

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged upon the earth (Exod. 20:12).

Those who honor father and mother have heaven and the happiness there, because in heaven no other father but the Lord is known, for all there have been generated anew from him; and in heaven by “mother” the church is meant, and in general, the kingdom of the Lord. It is clear that those who worship the Lord and seek his kingdom will have life in heaven, also that many of those who honor father and mother in the world do not live there long.

[44] In Matthew:

Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth (Matt. 5:5).

“Inheriting the earth” signifies not possession of the earth, but possession of heaven and blessedness there; the “meek” mean those who are in the good of charity.

[45] In Isaiah:

Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name God-with-us: butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to reject the evil and to choose the good; for before the lad knoweth to reject the evil and to choose the good, the land which thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of its two kings. It shall come to pass in that day, by reason of the abundance of milk they yield, he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall everyone eat that is left in the midst of the land (Isa. 7:14–16, 21–22).

It is known that these things were said respecting the Lord and his coming; “butter and honey,” which he shall eat, signify the goods of love; “butter” the good of celestial and spiritual love, “honey” the good of natural love; this means that he would appropriate the Divine to himself even in respect to the human; “to eat” signifying to appropriate. That “the land shall be forsaken before he knoweth to reject the evil and to choose the good” signifies that when he should be born there would not be anything of the church remaining in the whole world; and because those where the church was, rejected every Divine truth and perverted all things of the Word, and explained it in favor of self, it is said of the land, that is, the church, “which thou abhorrest from the presence of its two kings; “king” signifying the truths of heaven and of the church; “two kings” the truth of the Word in the internal or spiritual sense, and the truth of the Word in the external or natural sense. “Milk” signifies truth through which good comes, and as “butter” signifies the good therefrom, “by reason of the abundance of yielding milk, butter shall everyone eat that is left in the midst of the land” signifies that every truth shall be from good.

304f. [46] In Matthew:

In the consummation of the age, all the tribes of the earth shall lament (Matt. 24:30).

“The consummation of the age” which is treated of in that chapter, is the last time of the church, when judgment takes place; “all the

tribes of the earth” signify all truths and goods of the church, which are said “to lament” when they are no more.

[47] In Luke:

Then shall there be signs in the sun, the moon, and the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, the sea and the waves roaring; men expiring for fear and for expectation of the things coming upon the whole earth; for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. That day as a snare shall come upon all that dwell upon the face of the whole earth (Luke 21:25–26, 35).

Here also the last time of the church is treated of, when judgment takes place, and the “earth” and the “world” here mean the church. “The distress of nations upon the earth,” “the fear and expectation of the things coming upon the earth, and upon all who dwell upon the face of the whole earth” signifies upon those who are in the spiritual world, not upon those who are in the countries in the natural world. (That there are lands in the spiritual world also, see what is said at the beginning of this article; and that the last judgment was accomplished there, see *Last Judgment*.) It has been told before what “sun,” “moon,” and “stars” signify, in which are signs, namely, that “sun” signifies love, “moon” faith therefrom, and “stars” the knowledges of good and truth; the “sea and waves roaring” signify the reasonings and assaults of truth from the sense of the letter of the Word, wrongly and perversely applied. The “powers of the heavens that shall be shaken” signify the Word in the sense of the letter, since this sense is the foundation of the spiritual truths that are in the heavens. (See *Heaven and Hell*, in the article that treats of the conjunction of heaven with man by the Word, n. 303–310.)

[48] In Isaiah:

Sing aloud ye heavens; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth with singing, ye mountains, O forest and every tree therein; for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob. I am Jehovah, that maketh all things; that stretchest forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself (Isa. 44:23–24).

“Sing aloud, ye heavens; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth with singing, ye mountains, O forest and every tree therein” signifies all things of heaven and of the church, both internal and external, all of which have reference to good and to truth. Things internal are signified by “the heavens,” things external by “the lower parts of the earth”; “mountains” mean the good of love, the “forest” means natural truth, and the “trees” therein mean the knowledges of truth. Because such things are signified, it is said, “for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob,” “Jacob” in the Word signifying the external church, and “Israel” the internal church; “to stretch forth the heavens,” and “to spread abroad the earth” signifies the church on all sides, which is spread forth and extended by the multiplication of truth and the fructification of good, with those who are of the church.

[49] In Zechariah:

Jehovah stretcheth out the heavens, and foundeth the earth, and formeth the spirit of man in the midst of him (Zech. 12:1).

Here, too, in like manner “heavens” and “earth” signify the church everywhere, thus in respect to its interiors and as to its exteriors; therefore it is also said, “he formeth the spirit of man in the midst of him.”

[50] In Jeremiah:

The gods that have not made the heaven and the earth, let them perish from the earth and from under the heavens. Jehovah maketh the earth by his power, prepareth the world by his wisdom, and stretcheth out the heavens by his intelligence. At the voice which he giveth forth there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the end of the earth (Jer. 10:11–13; 51:15–16).

Because the “heavens” and the “earth” signify the church (as above), it is said, “Jehovah maketh the earth by his power, prepareth the world by his wisdom, and stretcheth out the heavens by his intelligence”; and therefore also it is said, “At the voice which he giveth forth there is a multitude of waters in the heavens,

and he causeth the vapors to ascend from the end of the earth"; "the voice that Jehovah giveth forth" signifies Divine truth proceeding from him; the "multitude of waters in the heavens" signifies truth in abundance, for "waters" signify truths; and "the vapors that he causeth to ascend from the end of the earth" signify the ultimate truths of the church, "vapors" are those truths; and "the end of the earth" is the ultimate of the church; and as "gods" signify the falsities of doctrine and of worship, which destroy the church, it is said, "The gods that have not made the heaven and the earth, let them perish from the earth and from under the heavens."

[51] In David:

Jehovah, who by intelligence maketh the heavens, and spreadeth out the earth above the waters (Ps. 136:5–6).

Because "heaven" and "earth" signify the church, and the church is formed by truths, and the truths of the church constitute intelligence, it is said, "Jehovah maketh the heavens by intelligence, and spreadeth out the earth above the waters," "waters" meaning the truths of the church.

[52] In Isaiah:

Thus saith Jehovah God, that createth the heavens, and stretcheth them out, that spreadeth forth the earth and the products thereof, that giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein (Isa. 42:5).

"To create the heavens" and "to spread forth the earth and the products thereof" signifies to form the church and to reform those who are in it, "products" meaning all things of the church; therefore it is said, "that giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein." That "to create" is to reform, see above (n. 294).

[53] In the same:

Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the clouds flow down with righteousness; let the earth open, and bring forth the fruit of salvation. I have made the earth, and created man upon it. Thus said Jehovah who created the heavens; God himself who formeth the earth and maketh it and prepareth it: I have not spoken in secret, in a place of the land of darkness (Isa. 45:8, 12, 18–19).

“Heavens” and “earth” here plainly mean all things of the church, both its internals and externals; for it is said, “Drop down, ye heavens, and let the clouds flow down with righteousness; let the earth open, and bring forth the fruit of salvation.” “Heavens” signify the interiors of the church, because the interiors that are of man’s spiritual mind are the heavens with him. (That with the man with whom the church is there is a heaven, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 30–57.) “To create the heavens and to form the earth, and make and prepare it” signifies to fully establish the church.

[54] In the same:

Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth, and the former shall not be remembered (Isa. 65:17).

“To create new heavens and a new earth” signifies to establish a new church in respect to its interiors and exteriors, both in the heavens and on earth (as above).

[55] In the same:

Who hath heard a thing like this? shall the earth bring forth in one day? shall a nation be begotten at one time? For as the new heavens and the new earth which I am about to make shall stand before me, so shall your seed and your name stand (Isa. 66:8, 22).

Because the “earth” signifies the church, it is said, “shall the earth bring forth in one day? shall a nation be begotten at one time?” “To bring forth,” and “birth,” and “to beget,” and “begetting,” in the Word, signify spiritual birth and begetting, which are of faith and love, thus reformation and regeneration. What the “new heavens” and the “new earth” signify has been told above.

## [56] In Jeremiah:

I have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the faces of the earth, and I give it to him who is right in my eyes (Jer. 27:5).

“Man and beast that are upon the faces of the earth” signify the affections of truth and good in the spiritual and the natural man (see n. 280*b*; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7424, 7523, 7872); and since these affections with men constitute the church in them it is said, “I have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the faces of the earth, and I give it to him who is right in my eyes.” Everyone knows that God gives the earth not alone to those who are right in his eyes, but also to those who are not right, while the church he gives to those only who are right; “right” signifying truth and its affection.

304*g*. [57] In Isaiah:

The heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and the dwellers therein shall die in like manner (Isa. 51:6).

The “heavens that shall vanish away,” and the “earth that shall wax old like a garment” signify the church; this step by step falls, and at length is desolated; but not so the visible heaven and the habitable earth; therefore it is said, “and the dwellers therein shall die in like manner,” “to die” signifying to die spiritually:

The heavens and earth shall pass away (Matt. 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 16:17);

has a like signification.

## [58] In Revelation:

Four angels standing upon the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow upon the earth (Rev. 7:1).

“The four corners of the earth,” and “the four winds of the earth” signify all truths and goods of the church in the complex; for they have the like signification as the four quarters of heaven (that these have this signification, see *Heaven and Hell*, on the four quarters in heaven, n. 141–153). To “hold the four winds” signifies that truths and goods do not flow in because they are not received; therefore it is said that “the wind should not blow upon the earth.” “The earth” signifies the church elsewhere in Revelation (as 10:2, 5–6, 8; 12:16; 13:13; 16:2, 14; 20:8–9, 11; 21:1), as well as in many other places in the Word, too numerous to be cited.

[59] As the church was signified by the “earth” and especially by the “land of Canaan,” because the church was there, and as the church which was there was a representative church, so all things there were representative, and all that was said to them by the Lord signified the spiritual or interior things of the church, and this even to the land itself and its products; as in these words in Moses:

If thou wilt keep the commandments, Jehovah will lead thee into a good land, into a land of brooks of waters, of fountains, of depths coming forth out of valley and mountain; a land of wheat, of barley, of vine, of fig, of pomegranate; a land of the olive, of oil, of honey; a land where thou shalt eat bread without scarceness; it shall lack nothing; a land where the stones are iron and out of the mountains is digged copper; and thou shalt eat, and shalt be satisfied in this good land (Deut. 8:6–10).

This is a description of all things of the church, both its interiors and its exteriors; but to explain what the particulars signify would be tedious and not to the present purpose.

[60] Because the “land” signifies the church it was among the blessings, that if they lived according to the commandments:

The land would yield its increase, evil beasts would cease out of the land, nor would the sword pass through the land (Lev. 26:3–4, 6).

That “the land would yield its increase” signifies that there would be good and truth in the church; that “evil beasts would cease” signifies that there would not be evil affections and lusts, which

destroy the church; that “the sword would not pass through the land” signifies that falsity would not cast out truth.

[61] Again, as the “land” signifies the church, it was also decreed that:

The seventh year should be a sabbath of the land, and that there should be no labor upon it (Lev. 25:1–8).

It is therefore said also that:

The land was defiled on account of their evils, and would vomit them out because of their abominations (Lev. 18:25–28).

Because “land” signified the church:

The Lord spat on the earth, and made clay of the spittle, and anointed the eyes of the blind man, and said, Go wash thee in the pool of Siloam (John 9:6–7, 11, 15);

So the Lord, when the scribes and Pharisees questioned him respecting the woman taken in adultery, stooping down, wrote twice on the earth (John 8:6, 8);

which signified that the church was full of adulteries, that is, full of the adulteration of good and the falsification of truth; therefore the Lord said to them:

He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her; but they went out one by one, beginning from the elders, even unto the last (John 8:7, 9).

[62] As most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so has the “earth,” which in that sense signifies the church vastated; it is vastated when the good of love and the truth of faith are no more, but instead thereof evil and falsity; as these damn man, the “earth” in that sense signifies damnation, as in the following places: Isa. 14:12; 21:9; 25:12; 26:19, 21; 29:4; 47:1; 63:6; Lam. 2:2, 10; Ezek. 26:20; 32:24; Num. 16:29–33; 26:10; and elsewhere.

305. Verses 4–5. *And I wept much, that no one was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon. And one of the elders saith unto me, weep not; behold, the lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath overcome to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.* 4. “And I wept much, that no one was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon” signifies grief of heart on account of the disorder and destruction of all things, if no one could know [*scire*], cognize [*cognoscere*], and explore all men, and all things pertaining to men (n. 306). 5. “And one of the elders” signifies a society of heaven superior in wisdom to the rest (n. 307); “saith unto me, Weep not” signifies that there need be no grief on that account (n. 308); “behold, the lion hath overcome” signifies that the Lord from his own power subjugated the hells, and reduced all things in the heavens to order (n. 309); “from the tribe of Judah, the root of David” signifies by means of Divine good united to Divine truth in his human (n. 310); “to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof” signifies that he knows and recognizes all and each, and the most secret things of everyone (n. 311).

306. Verse 4. *And I wept much, that no one was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon,* signifies grief of heart on account of the disorder and destruction of all things, if no one could know, recognize and explore all men, and all things pertaining to men. This is evident from the signification of “weeping,” as being to grieve; therefore “to weep much” means to grieve from the heart, or grief of heart; that this is on account of the disorder and destruction of all things will be seen presently. Also from the signification of “no one was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon,” as being that no one is such as to be able to know the states of life of all in general, and of each in particular (of which see above, n. 303, 304a); or, what is the same, that no one is such as to be able to know, recognize, and explore all men, and all things pertaining to men. In regard to grief of heart (which is signified by “I wept much”), on account of the disorder and destruction of all things if no one is such as to be able to know, recognize, and explore all men, and all things pertaining to men, I will briefly explain. That the angelic heaven may exist

and subsist all things therein must be in order; for unless heaven were in order it would be dissipated; for the angelic heaven is divided into societies, and the societies are arranged according to the affections of truth and good, and these are manifold and numberless. This arranging depends solely on the infinite wisdom of the one who knows all things, recognizes all things, and explores all things, and thence disposes and arranges all things. This one is the Lord alone; therefore it is said in the Word, that to him belongeth judgment; and that he has power in the heavens and on the earth; and here that “He took the book and loosed the seals thereof.” Moreover, unless heaven were in order, the world, that is, men on the earth, could not exist and subsist, since the world depends upon heaven and its influx into the spiritual and rational things of men; in a word, all things would perish. (But this may be better comprehended from what is set forth in *Heaven and Hell*, also in *Last Judgment*, and in fact, from everything there if read with attention.) It is said to know, to recognize, and to explore, because this is signified by “to open the book, to read, and to look thereon”; for the “book” signifies all things with man, spirit, and angel, or all the states of their life in respect to love and faith; therefore “to open the book” signifies to know these things; “to read the book” signifies to recognize them, and “to look upon the book” signifies to explore them.

307. Verse 5. *And one of the elders*, signifies a society of heaven superior in wisdom to the rest. This is evident from the signification of “elders,” as being those who are in truths from good, and abstractly truths from good (of which above, n. 270), thus those who are superior to the rest in intelligence and wisdom; for all intelligence is from good through truths, or through truths from good, and from no other source. “One of the elders” signifies a society of heaven because “an angel” in the Word does not mean one angel, but a whole society (see above, n. 90, 302); in like manner also “one of the elders.” A society superior in wisdom to the rest is meant, because this elder declared that it is the Lord alone who acquired to himself Divine wisdom in respect to the human in order that he might know, recognize, and explore everyone, and the states of the life of all in general, and of each one

in particular; which things are signified by his saying, “Weep not; behold, the lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath overcome to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof”; for to know this, namely, that it is the Lord alone who is such, belongs to the wisdom of the angels of heaven; and the angelic societies of the third or inmost heaven know this from perception, that is, by influx from the Lord. The others also know it, yet not by perception but by the illustration of the understanding. The angels of the third or inmost heaven have perception; angels of the second and of the last heaven have illustration of the understanding; the difference is this, that perception is full confirmation by influx from the Lord, but the illustration of the understanding is spiritual sight. This those have who are in charity towards the neighbor and in faith therefrom; but the former, namely, perception, those have who are in love to the Lord (see further what perception is, in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 135–140).

308. *Saith unto me, Weep not*, signifies there need be no grief on that account. This is evident from the signification of “weeping,” as being grief of heart, as above (n. 306), where also the reason for this may be seen.

309. *Behold, the lion hath overcome*, signifies that the Lord from his own power subjugated the hells, and reduced all things there and in the heavens to order. This is evident from the signification of “overcoming,” when predicated of the Lord, namely, that when he was in the world he subjugated the hells, and reduced all things there and in the heavens to order, and this by temptations admitted into his human, and then by continual victories (of which see in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 293, 294, 301, 309). This therefore is signified by “overcoming,” when predicated of the Lord; and as the Lord had done these things from his own power, he is called a “lion”; for “lion” signifies power (see above, n. 278). That the Lord did these things from his own power is known from the Word; but as few are aware of this, I wish to say something respecting it. The Lord did this from the Divine that was in him from conception; this Divine he had as a man has a soul from his

father; and the soul of everyone works by means of the body, for the body is the soul's obedience. The Divine that was in the Lord from conception was his own Divine, which in the Athanasian Creed is said to be equal to the Divine that is there called "the Father"; for it is said that:

As is the Father so also is the son, infinite, uncreate, eternal, omnipotent, God, Lord, and that neither of them is greatest or least, nor first or last, but altogether equal.

It is also said that:

The Divine and human of the Lord are not two, but one person, and that as the soul and body make one man, so the Divine and the human are one Christ.

From this also those who have faith in Athanasius may know that the Lord did these things from his own power, because from his Divine. From this it can clearly be seen what is meant by what the Lord says in John:

The Father that abideth in me, he doeth the works. Believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me (John 14:10–11).

Verily I say unto you, the son can do nothing of himself, except what he seeth the Father doing; for whatever things he doeth, these also the son doeth in like manner. As the Father raiseth up the dead and quickeneth them, even so the son quickeneth whom he will. As the Father hath life in himself, so also gave he to the son to have life in himself (John 5:19, 21, 26).

As the Divine, which the Lord calls "the Father," was his Divine, and not another Divine, it can be seen that whatever he did from the Father, as well as whatever he did from the human which he calls "the son," he did from himself; and thus that he did all things by his own power, since he did them from what was his.

**310.** *From the tribe of Judah, the root of David,* signifies by means of Divine good united to the Divine truth in his human. This is evident from the signification of "the tribe of Judah," as being all

goods in the complex, for all the tribes of Israel signified all truths and goods of heaven and the church (of which above, n. 39); and “Judah” or his tribe signified the good of celestial love (of which see also above, n. 119; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3654, 3881, 5583, 5603, 5782, 6363); therefore in the highest sense, in which the Lord is treated of, “the tribe of Judah” signifies Divine good. It is evident also from the signification of “the root of David,” as being Divine truth; for by “David” in the Word the Lord in respect to Divine truth is meant (see above, n. 205). Therefore “of the tribe of Judah, the root of David,” means the Lord in respect to Divine good united to Divine truth in his human. In the Word in the sense of its letter two expressions are mostly used, one involving good but the other truth; but in its internal or spiritual sense these two are joined into one, and this on account of the marriage of good and truth in every particular of the Word (of which see above, n. 238 at end, 288b); the reason is that good and truth in heaven are not two but one, for every truth there is of good. The Lord in respect to the human is called “the root of David,” for the reason that all Divine truth is from him, even as all things exist and subsist from their root; for the same reason also he is called “the root of Jesse,” in Isaiah:

It shall be in that day that the root of Jesse, which standeth for a standard of the peoples, the nations shall seek; and his rest shall be glory (Isa. 11:10).

“Jesse” here stands for David, because he was David’s father.

311. *To open the book and to loose the seven seals thereof*, signifies that he knows and recognizes all and each, and the most secret things of everyone. This is evident from what was shown above (n. 299, 303–304a), where similar things are mentioned.

312. Verses 6–7. *And I saw, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders a lamb standing as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.* 6. “And I

saw, and behold in the midst of the throne and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders” signifies in the whole heaven, and especially in the inmost heavens (n. 313); “a lamb standing” signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine human (n. 314); “as if slain” signifies as yet acknowledged by few (n. 315); “having seven horns” signifies who has omnipotence (n. 316); “and seven eyes” signifies and who has omniscience (n. 317); “which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth” signifies that all wisdom and intelligence in heaven and in the church are therefrom (n. 318). 7. “And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne” signifies that these things are from his Divine human (n. 319).

*313a.* Verse 6. *And I saw, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders,* signifies in the whole heaven, and especially in the inmost heavens. This is evident from the signification of “in the midst,” as being the inmost, and therefore the whole (of which presently); from the signification of “throne,” as being heaven in the whole complex (of which above, n. 253); from the signification of “the four animals” as being the Lord’s providence and guard that heaven be not approached except through the good of love (of which see above, n. 277); and as that guard is especially in the third or inmost heaven, since all who are there are in the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, that heaven is signified especially by “the four animals” (which will be more clearly seen from what follows in this chapter). It is also evident from the signification of “elders” as being those who are in truths from good (of which also see above n. 270); here, therefore, those who are in the middle or second heaven, since all who are there are in truths from good; for there are these two heavens, the third and second, distinguished from each other by this, that those in the third heaven are in love to the Lord, and those in the second in charity towards the neighbor; those in charity towards the neighbor are in truths from good. From this it can be seen what is especially signified by the “four animals” and the “elders.”

[2] But the “four animals” signify in general all Divine good in the whole heaven, which guards; and the “elders” signify in general

all Divine truth proceeding from Divine good in the whole heaven; both guard because they are united; thus “the four animals and the elders,” together, signify Divine good united to Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and therefore the entire angelic heaven, but especially the two inmost heavens. This is so for the reason that angels are not angels from what is their own [*ex proprio*], but from the Divine good and the Divine truth that they receive; for it is the Divine with them, that is, the Divine received by them, that causes them to be angels, and causes heaven, which is made up of them, to be called heaven (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 2–12, 51–86).

[3] That “the midst” or “in the midst” signifies the inmost, and therefore the whole, can be seen from many passages in the Word; but first let something be said to explain whence it is that because “the midst” signifies the inmost it also signifies the whole. This may be illustrated by comparison with light, with the sun, with the arrangement of all in the heavens, and also of all who are of the church on earth. By comparison with light: light in the midst propagates itself round about or from the center to circumferences in every direction; and because from the inmost it is propagated and fills the spaces around, thence “in the midst” signifies also the whole. By comparison with the sun, the sun is in the midst because it is the center of its universe; because from it are the heat and light in its system, therefore the sun “in the midst” signifies its presence in every direction, or throughout the whole. By comparison with the arrangement of all in the heavens, there are three heavens, and the inmost of them is the third heaven; this flows into the two lower heavens, and makes them to be one with it by communication which is effected by influx from the inmost. Moreover, in every society of the heavens that which is inmost is also the most perfect; those, therefore, who are round about in that society are in light and intelligence according to their degree of distance from the inmost (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 43, 50, 189). By comparison with those who are in the church on earth, the Lord’s church is spread through the whole world; but its inmost is where the Lord is known and acknowledged, and where the Word is; from that inmost, light and intelligence are propagated to all who are round about and are of the church, but this propagation of light

and intelligence is effected in heaven (of which see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 308). From this it can be seen that “the midst” or “in the midst,” as it signifies the inmost, signifies also the whole. This makes clear what is meant by “I saw, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four animals, and in the midst of the elders, a lamb standing,” namely, the Lord in respect to his Divine human, in the whole heaven, and especially in the inmost heavens.

313*b*. [4] “The midst” also signifies the inmost, and therefore the whole, in many passages in the Word, as in the following. In Isaiah:

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion, for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee (Isa. 12:6).

“Inhabitant of Zion” signifies the like as “daughter of Zion,” namely, the celestial church, that is the church that is in the good of love to the Lord; “great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee” signifies the Lord, that he is everywhere and throughout the whole there.

[5] In David:

We have considered thy mercy, O God, in the midst of thy temple. As is thy name, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth (Ps. 48:9–10).

“Temple” signifies the church that is in truths from good which is called a spiritual church; “in the midst of it” is in its inmost, and thence in the whole of it; therefore it is said, “as is thy name, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth,” meaning even to the ultimates of the church, the “earth” is the church.

[6] In the same:

God is my king of old, working salvations in the midst of the earth (Ps. 74:12);

“working salvations in the midst of the earth” signifying in every direction.

## [7] In the same:

God stood in the congregation of God, in the midst of the gods he will judge (Ps. 82:1).

“The congregation of God” signifies heaven; “in the midst of the gods” signifies with all angels there, thus in the whole heaven; for the angels are called gods from the Divine truth that they receive from the Lord, for “God” in the Word signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth proceeding from him, and constituting heaven (see above, n. 24, 130, 220*a*, 222*a*, 302).

## [8] In Moses:

Behold, I send an angel before thee; beware of his face, since my name is in the midst of him (Exod. 23:20–21).

“Angel” here, in the highest sense, means the Lord; “my name in the midst of him,” means that all Divine good and Divine truth are in him (see above, n. 102*a*, 135, 224).

## [9] In Luke:

Jesus said of the last times, Then let them that are in Judea flee on the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out (Luke 21:21).

This treats of the consummation of the age, by which is meant the last time of the church, when judgment takes place. “Judea” does not mean Judea, but the church; and the “mountains” do not mean mountains, but the good of love to the Lord; and as these things are said respecting the end of the church, it is clear what is signified by “let them that are in Judea flee on the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out”; namely, that when judgment takes place all those of the church who are in the good of love to the Lord shall be safe.

## [10] In Isaiah:

In that day shall Israel be third to Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land; whom Jehovah shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance (Isa. 19:24–25).

“Israel” means the spiritual of the church; “Assyria” the rational of the men thereof; and “Egypt” cognitions and knowledges. From this it can be seen what is signified by “Israel shall be the third to Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land,” namely, that everything there shall be spiritual, both the rational and the recognizing and knowing faculty [*cognitivum et scientificum*]; for when the inmost is spiritual, which is truth from good, then the rational also which is therefrom is spiritual, and likewise the knowing faculty, for both are formed from the inmost, which is truth from good, or the spiritual.

[11] In Jeremiah:

My heart in the midst of me is broken, all my bones are shattered (Jer. 23:9).

“The heart broken in the midst of me” signifies grief from inmosts to ultimates, that is, through the whole; therefore it is also said, “all my bones are shattered,” “bones” signifying the ultimates.

[12] In the following passages, also, “in the midst” signifies in the whole, or throughout the whole. In Isaiah:

It shall be in the midst of the earth, in the midst of the peoples, as the beating of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is completed (Isa. 24:13).

These things were said of the church vastated in respect to good and to truth, and in which there is nothing but evil and falsity. “In the midst of the earth” means that throughout the whole of the church there is evil; and “in the midst of the peoples” means that throughout the whole of it there is falsity; therefore it is compared to “the beating of an olive tree,” and to “the gleanings left when the vintage is completed”; “olive” signifying the good of the church,

“vintage” the truth thereof, and “beating” and “gleanings” thereof signify vastation.

[13] In David:

They search out perversities, for the midst of men and the heart are deep (Ps. 64:6).

The “midst of man” means the intellectual where truth should be; and the “heart” the voluntary where good should be; here, both of these perverted, the latter into evil, and the former into falsity.

[14] In the same:

There is no certainty in the mouth of anyone; perdition is their midst (Ps. 5:9).

They bless with their mouth, but in their midst they curse (Ps. 62:4).

The saying of the transgression to the wicked in the midst of my heart is, there is no dread of God before his eyes (Ps. 36:1).

In Jeremiah:

They have taught their tongue to speak a lie: their<sup>4</sup> dwelling is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me (Jer. 9:5–6).

Also in these and in many other passages, “in the midst” signifies in the whole, because in the inmost; for such as the inmost is, such is the whole; since from the inmost all the rest are brought forth and derived, as the body is from its soul; the inmost of everything is also what is called the soul. For example: the inmost of man is his will and understanding therefrom, and such as is the will and the understanding, thence, such is the whole man; so again, the inmost of man is his love and faith therefrom, and such as is his love and the faith, thence such is the whole man.

313c. [15] That the whole man is such as his midst or inmost is, is also the meaning of the Lord's words in Matthew:

The lamp of the body is the eye; if the eye be good the whole body is light; if the eye be evil the whole body is darkened (Matt. 6:22–23).

The “eye” signifies man’s understanding (see above, n. 37, 152), if this is good, that is, if it is made up of truths that are from good, the whole man is such, which is signified by “the whole body is light”; but on the other hand, if the understanding is made up of the falsities of evil, the whole man is such, as is signified by “the whole body is darkened.” The eye is called “good”; but in the Greek the eye is called “single,” and “single,” means that there is unity, and there is unity when truth is from good, or the understanding is from the will. Also, the “right eye” signifies the understanding of good, and the “left eye” the understanding of truth; if these make one, there is a “single eye,” thus a “good eye.”

314a. *A lamb standing*, signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine human. This is evident from the signification of “lamb,” as being, in reference to the Lord, himself in respect to the Divine human. The Lord in respect to the Divine human is called a “lamb” because a “lamb” signifies the good of innocence, and the good of innocence is the good itself of heaven proceeding from the Lord; and so far as angels receive this good, so far they are angels. This good reigns with angels that are in the third or inmost heaven; for this reason those in that heaven appear as infants before the eyes of other angels. (What the good of innocence is, and that the angels of heaven are in that good, see *Heaven and Hell*, in the chapter treating of the state of innocence of the angels of heaven, n. 276–283, also n. 285, 288, 341, 382.) It is believed in the world that the Lord is called “a lamb” for the reason that the continual burnt offering, or what was offered every day, evening and morning, was from lambs, and especially on the Passover days, when a lamb was also eaten; and that the Lord suffered himself to be sacrificed. Such a reason for his being so called may do for those in the world who do not think beyond the sense of the letter of the Word; but nothing of this kind is perceived in heaven when the

term “lamb” is predicated of the Lord; but when “lamb” is mentioned, or is read in the Word, the angels, because they are all in the spiritual sense of the Word, perceive the good of innocence; and when the Lord is so called, they perceive his Divine human, and at the same time the good of innocence that is from him. I know that this will with difficulty be believed, but yet it is true.

314*b*. [2] That “lamb” in the Word signifies the good of innocence, and in reference to the Lord himself, “lamb” signifies his Divine human, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

Behold, the Lord Jehovah cometh in strength. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs into his arm, and shall carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead the sucklings (Isa. 40:10–11).

This treats of the Lord’s coming; the “flock that he shall feed as a shepherd” signify those who are in the good of charity; and the “lambs that he shall gather into his arm” signify those who are in love to him. It is this love that, viewed in itself, is innocence; therefore all who are in it are in the heaven of innocence, which is the third heaven; and as this love is signified by lambs, it is also said, “He shall gently lead the sucklings.” “Sucklings” and “infants” in the Word mean those who are in innocence (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 277, 280, 329–345).

[3] In the same:

The wolf shall sojourn with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, the calf and the young lion and the fating together, and a little boy shall lead them; and the heifer and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together; the suckling shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the basilisk’s den (Isa. 11:6–8).

These things are said of the Lord’s coming and of his kingdom, also of those therein who are in the good of innocence, that they shall have nothing to fear from the hells and the evils therefrom, because

they are protected by the Lord. The Lord's kingdom is here described by innocences of various kinds, and by their opposites from which they shall be protected; a "lamb" means innocence of the inmost degree, its opposite is the "wolf"; a "kid" means innocence of the second degree, the opposite of which is the "leopard"; a "calf" means innocence of the last degree, the opposite of which is the "young lion." (That "lamb," "ram," or "sheep," and "calf" signify three degrees of innocence, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10132.) Innocence of the inmost degree is such as belongs to those who are in the third or inmost heaven, and its good is called celestial good; innocence of the second degree is such as belongs to those who are in the second or middle heaven, and its good is called spiritual good; and innocence of the last degree is such as belongs to those who are in the first or the last heaven, and its good is called spiritual-natural good. (That all who are in the heavens are in some good of innocence, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4797.) Because the goods of innocence are described by the animals above named, it is said further "and a little boy shall lead them," also, "the suckling shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put forth his hand on the basilisk's den." These degrees of innocence are signified also by "boy," "suckling," and "weaned child." (That "boy" has this signification, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 430, 5236; that "suckling," or infant of the first age, and "weaned child," or infant of the second age, have these significations see n. 3183, 4563, 5608, 6740, 6745.)

[4] Because a "lamb" signifies innocence, or those who are innocent, and a "wolf" those who are against innocence, it is said in like manner in another place in the same prophet:

The wolf and the lamb shall feed together; they shall not do evil in the whole mountain of holiness (Isa. 65:25);

"the mountain of holiness" is heaven, especially the inmost heaven. Therefore the Lord said to the seventy whom he sent forth:

I send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves (Luke 10:3).

[5] Because “lambs” signify those who are in the love to the Lord, which love is one with innocence, and because “sheep” signify those who are in love towards the neighbor, which love is charity, the Lord said to Peter:

Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs; and afterwards, Feed my sheep (John 21:15–17).

These things were said to Peter, because by “Peter” truth from good, or faith from charity was meant, and truth from good teaches; “to feed” meaning to teach.

[6] In Ezekiel:

Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, these were the merchants of thy hand, in lambs, rams, and goats (Ezek. 27:21).

This is said of Tyre, by which those who are in the knowledges of truth and good are meant. “Arabia” and “the princes of Kedar,” who are “the merchants of her hand” signify those who are in truths and goods from knowledges; “merchants” signify those who communicate and teach these; “lambs, rams, and goats” signify three degrees of the good of innocence, the same as “lambs, rams, and calves.” (That these signify the three degrees of the good of innocence, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10042, 10132.)

[7] In like manner in Moses:

He made him to ride on the high places of the earth, and fed him with the increase of the fields; he made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock; butter of the herd and milk of the flock, with the fat of lambs, of the rams of Bashan, and of goats, with the fat of the kidneys of wheat; and thou drinkest the pure blood of the grape (Deut. 32:13–14).

These things are said of the establishment of the ancient church, which was the first church after the flood, and all these things describe its various kinds of good; but as scarcely anyone will

understand them without explanation, I will briefly explain them. "To ride on the high places of the earth" signifies that the intelligence of those who were of that church was interior; "he fed him with the increase of the fields" signifies that they were instructed in all truth and good; "He made him to suck honey out of the cliff" signifies that they had natural good by means of truths; "oil out of the flint of the rock" signifies that they had spiritual good also by means of truths; "honey" and "oil" signifying those goods, and "cliff," "rock," and "hard rock" signifying truths; "butter of the herd, and milk of the flock" signify the internal and the external good of truth; "the fat of lambs, of the rams of Bashan, and of goats" signifies the goods of innocence of the three degrees (as above); "the fat of the kidneys of wheat" and "the blood of the grape" signify genuine good and genuine truth therefrom.

[8] In Isaiah:

The sword of Jehovah shall be filled with blood; it shall be made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and of he-goats, and with the fat of the kidneys of rams (Isa. 34:6).

Here, too, "lambs, rams, and goats" signify the three degrees of the good of innocence (of which above); but here their destruction by the falsities of evil is treated of; for "sword" signifies falsity destroying truth and good; the "blood" with which it shall be filled signifies destruction.

314c. [9] Since a "lamb" signifies innocence, which, viewed in itself, is love to the Lord, a "lamb," in the highest sense, signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine human, for in respect to this, the Lord was innocence itself; as may be seen in the following passages. In Isaiah:

He endured persecution and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is led as a lamb to the slaughter (Isa. 53:7).

Send ye the lamb of the ruler of the land from the cliff toward the wilderness unto the Mount of the daughter of Zion (Isa. 16:1).

## In John:

John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the lamb of God, that taketh away the sin of the world. And afterwards, seeing Jesus walking, he said, Behold the lamb of God (John 1:29, 36).

## And in Revelation:

The lamb in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters (Rev. 7:17).

They overcame by the blood of the lamb, and by the Word of the testimony (Rev. 12:11);

besides also elsewhere in Revelation (as 13:8; 14:1, 4; 17:14; 19:7, 9; 21:22–23; 22:1, 3).

[10] Since “burnt offerings and sacrifices” signified all representative worship from the good of love and from the truths thence, “burnt offerings” worship from the good of love, and “sacrifices” in a special sense worship from the truths thence, so:

Every day, evening and morning, there was a burnt offering of lambs (Exod. 29:38–43; Num. 28:1–9);

Every sabbath, of two lambs, besides the continual burnt offering of them (Num. 28:9–10);

In the beginnings of the months, of seven lambs (Num. 28:11–15);

Likewise on the day of the firstfruits (Num. 28:26 to end);

Likewise in the seventh month, when there was a holy convocation (Num. 29:1–7);

Likewise, namely of seven lambs on each day of the passover, besides two young bullocks, one ram, and one goat (Num. 28:16–24).

The burnt offering was of “seven lambs” because “seven” signifies all and fullness, and it is predicated of what is holy, and because “burnt offerings” in general signified worship of the Lord from the good of love, and the good of love to the Lord from the Lord is the good itself of innocence; and “lamb” in the highest sense signified the Lord in respect to the Divine human. (That “burnt offerings” signified all worship from the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 923, 6905, 8680, 8936, 10042.) On account of this representation there was also instituted:

The supper of the passover of lambs or kids (Exod. 12:1–29);

for “the feast of the passover” represented the glorification of the Lord’s human (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10655). Because “infants” signified innocence, it was also commanded that:

After birth, on the day of purification, they should sacrifice a lamb, a young pigeon, or a turtle dove; or, instead of a lamb, two young pigeons or two turtle doves (Lev. 12:6, 8);

“young pigeons” and “turtle doves” signifying the like as “lambs,” namely, innocence.

315*a*. *As if slain*, signifies as yet acknowledged by few. This is evident from the signification of “slain,” as being, in reference to the Lord, that he has not been acknowledged; here that few have acknowledged his human to be Divine, for it is said “a lamb standing as if slain,” a “lamb” signifying the Lord in respect to the Divine human (as was shown just above, n. 314). The meaning here is similar to what was said of the Lord (chap. 1:18), “and I became dead,” which signifies that he was rejected (see above, n. 83). In the spiritual or internal sense, “slain” does not mean slain in respect to the body, but in respect to the soul; and man is slain in respect to the soul when he is no longer in any good of faith, for he then has no spiritual life, but death instead, which is called spiritual death. But this is not what the term “slain” signifies when applied to the Lord, since the Lord is life itself, and gives spiritual life to everyone; but it signifies either that he is rejected or that he is not acknowledged; for with those who do not acknowledge, and still

more with those who deny, he is as nothing. The Lord himself, to be sure, and also his Divine, is acknowledged in the church, but in respect to the human as a mere man and not as God; thus it is that his Divine human is not acknowledged; this, therefore, is what is meant by “a lamb standing as if slain.” But that the Lord is God also as to the human, can be seen in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* (n. 280–310), and will be seen at the end of this work, where it will be plainly shown.

[2] Those who think solely from the sense of the letter of the Word, and not at the same time from the doctrine of genuine truth, know no otherwise than that “slain” in the Word means slain in respect to the body; but that it means slain in respect to the soul will be seen from the passages to be quoted presently. For it is acknowledged that the Word in its inmost is spiritual, although in the sense of the letter it is natural; and to be slain spiritually is to perish in respect to the soul, as is the case with those who do not receive the life of heaven, which is called “life eternal,” and also simply “life,” and who thus in place of this have death, which is damnation. And because this is acknowledged, it follows that “to be slain” means in the Word to perish by falsities and evils. But spiritually the Lord is said “to be slain” when the truth from him is denied and the good from him is rejected; with these the Lord is also not acknowledged, for he who denies and rejects what is from him, denies and rejects him also, for the Lord is with man in his truths and goods.

[3] But here his Divine human is treated of; that this is not acknowledged as yet, is known. I will state the reasons: one is, that the popish body has transferred to its own primate all Divine power that the Lord has, also that in respect to his human, and are unwilling to hear that it is Divine, since it is from his human. The other reason is, that those who are not of that body have made faith alone the sole means of salvation, and not the life of charity; and those who do this are unable to perceive the Lord’s human as differing from the human of another man; they therefore abide blindly in the doctrine of the trinity from the creed of Athanasius, and cannot be illuminated.

315*b*. [4] That “to be slain” in the Word signifies to be slain spiritually, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

Thou, like an abominable shoot, the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with the sword; for thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people. Prepare slaughter for his sons (Isa. 14:19–21).

This is said of Babylon, which signifies the profanation of good and truth, and the consequent destruction of the church. It is compared to “the raiment of those that are slain, who are thrust through with the sword,” because “the raiment of those that are slain” signifies abominable falsity, defiling and destroying the things of the church; they are therefore said “to be thrust through with the sword,” because “sword” signifies falsity destroying truth. Therefore it is said, “thou hast destroyed thy land, thou hast slain thy people,” “land” means the church, and “people” those therein who are in truths; to “slay” these is to destroy by falsities. “Prepare slaughter for his sons” signifies that their falsities are to be destroyed, “his sons” meaning falsities.

[5] In Jeremiah:

The slain of Jehovah shall be at that day from the end of the earth unto the end of the earth (Jer. 25:33).

“The slain of Jehovah from the end of the earth unto the end of the earth” signify those with whom all the truths of the church have been destroyed by falsities; “the slain of Jehovah” signifying those with whom they have been destroyed, and “from the end of the earth unto the end of the earth” signifying all things of the church.

[6] In the same:

Therefore give their sons to the famine, and make them flow down upon the hands of the sword, that men may become rare,<sup>5</sup> slain with death, their young men smitten with the sword in war (Jer. 18:21).

“To give the sons to the famine, and to make them flow down upon the hands of the sword” signifies to extinguish the truths of the church through failure of the knowledges of truth and through falsities, “sons” are truths, “famine” is a failure of knowledges, and “sword” falsity destroying truth; “that men may become rare, slain with death” signifies that there is no affection of truth or wisdom therefrom, “men” signifying the affection of truth and wisdom therefrom (see above, n. 280); “their young men smitten with the sword in war” signifies because truths have been destroyed by the assaults of falsity, “young men” meaning truths, “sword” falsity destroying, and “war” the assault of falsity.

[7] In Ezekiel:

Pass ye through Jerusalem, and smite; neither let your eye spare; slay ye to destruction the old man, the young man, and the virgin, and the infant; but come not near against any man upon whom is the sign (Ezek. 9:5–6).

This was said by “the man clothed in linen,” or by the angel, to other angels, and was heard by the prophet. It does not mean that they should pass through Jerusalem, and should smite and slay to destruction old men, young men, virgins, and infants; but “Jerusalem” means the church in respect to doctrine, and it is meant that the church is altogether vastated in respect to all the goods and truths that constitute it; “old man” means wisdom which is of good; “young man” intelligence which is of truth; “virgin” the affection of these; and “infant” every good and truth in its birth, in a special sense the good of innocence, by which all things of the church with man are begotten; “the man [*vir*] upon whom was the sign and to whom they should not come near” signifies truth from good.

[8] In the same:

That they may stone them with a stone, may cleave them with swords, may slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire (Ezek 23:47).

This was said of Samaria and Jerusalem, which are here called Oholah and Oholibah; by which are signified the two churches, namely, the spiritual and the celestial, here those churches devastated by falsities and evils. “To stone with a stone, and to cleave with swords” signifies the destruction of truth by falsities, for “stoning” signified punishment and death because of violence offered to Divine truth; “cleaving by swords” has a like signification. “To slay sons and daughters” signifies to destroy all truths and goods, “sons” meaning truths and “daughters” goods; and “to burn up the houses with fire” signifies to destroy all things that are of love and charity by the evils of the love of self and the world, “houses” mean man’s interiors, thus the things that are of his love, here that these are destroyed; “fire” meaning love in both senses.

[9] In Jeremiah:

They have lain on the earth, lad and old man in the streets; my virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword; thou hast slain in the day of thine anger, thou hast not pitied (Lam. 2:21).

Here, too, the church devastated is treated of. “To lie on the earth and in the streets” signifies to be destroyed by evils and falsities; “lad and old man, virgins and young men have fallen by the sword” signifies here, as above, all goods and truths with intelligence and wisdom; “thou hast slain in the day of thine anger, thou hast not pitied” signifies their extinction, “the day of anger” signifying the last state of the church, when judgment takes place. Slaying, that is, extinguishing these things, is attributed to Jehovah; but it is man himself, the sense of the letter being such as to attribute to Jehovah what belongs to the man himself (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2447, 5798, 6071, 6991, 6997, 7533, 7632, 7643, 7679, 7710, 7877, 7926, 8227, 8282, 8483, 8632, 9010, 9128, 9306, 10431).

315c. [10] In Amos:

I will cut off the judge out of the midst of Moab, and will slay all the princes thereof with him (Amos. 2:3).

“Moab” in the Word means those who adulterate the goods of the church; the “judge who will be cut off,” and the “princes who will be slain” signify the good which is adulterated, and the truths which are thereby falsified, “judge” meaning good, and “prince” truth.

[11] In Zechariah:

A voice of the howling of the shepherds, that their magnificence is devastated. Thus said Jehovah my God, Feed the sheep of the slaughter, which their possessors slay. I have fed the sheep of the slaughter for your sakes, O miserable of the flock (Zech. 11:3–5, 7).

“The sheep of the slaughter which their possessors slay” signify those who are in good, and are led astray by the falsities of doctrine; those are called “sheep” who are in the good of charity; “shepherds” are those who teach truths, and by means of these lead to good.

[12] In David:

We are slain every day; we are reckoned as a flock for slaughter. Awake, O Lord, cast us not off always (Ps. 44:22–23).

“We are slain every day” signifies that of ourselves we are constantly falling into falsities, and are being led astray by them, especially in a time when falsities reign; this makes clear what a “flock for slaughter” signifies; that we may be elevated out of falsities by the Lord is signified by “Awake, O Lord, cast us not off always.”

[13] In Ezekiel:

They shall draw forth the swords upon the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall profane thy radiance. They shall bring thee down into the pit, and thou shalt die the death of the slain (Ezek. 28:7–8).

This is said of the prince of Tyre, by whom is signified the intelligence that is from the knowledges of truth, here that intelligence extinguished by falsities. “To draw forth swords upon

the beauty of thy wisdom” signifies its extinction by falsities; “to bring down into the pit” signifies immersion in falsities; and “to die the death of the slain” signifies destruction and damnation, the “slain” signifying those with whom all truth is extinguished (*Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4503, 9262), and “death” signifying damnation.

[14] In Isaiah:

Hath he smitten him according to the stroke of him that smiteth him? Hath he been slain according to the slaughter of his slain? (Isa. 27:7).

This treats of Jacob and Israel, by whom the church is signified, “Jacob” the external church, and “Israel” the internal. The temptations of those who are of the church are thus described, which are signified by “Hath he smitten him according to the stroke of him that smiteth him?” And that they should not succumb in temptations and thus perish is signified by “Is he slain according to the slaughter of the slain?” “the slaughter of the slain” signifying perdition by falsities.

[15] “Slaughter” signifies perdition and damnation in other places in the same prophet:

In the day of the great slaughter the towers shall fall (Isa. 30:25).

“The day of the great slaughter” signifies the last judgment, when the wicked are condemned and perish, “towers” signifying the doctrines of falsity.

[16] In the same:

I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant (Isa. 14:30).

This was said respecting Philistia, by which is signified truth without good, or faith without charity. “To kill the root with famine” signifies to perish utterly from having no good, “root” meaning everything from which a thing lives; therefore it is also

said, “he shall slay thy remnant,” “remnant” signifying all the remains of the church.

[17] In Jeremiah:

I have heard the voice of the daughter of Zion; she sobbeth and spreadeth her hands, for my soul is wearied by the slayers (Jer. 4:31).

Thus is described the grief of a church that is falling from truths into falsities. “The daughter of Zion” is the church; “she sobbeth and spreadeth her hands” signifies grief; “for my soul is wearied by the slayers” signifies by falsities that extinguish spiritual life, “slayers” meaning such falsities.

315*d*. [18] In Isaiah:

Behold, Jehovah going forth out of his place to visit the iniquity of the earth; then shall the earth reveal her bloods, and shall no longer hide her slain (Isa. 26:21).

This is said of the day of visitation or judgment, when the iniquities of all shall be uncovered, which is meant by “then the earth shall reveal her bloods, and shall no longer hide her slain”; the “earth” signifies the church, here the evil men in the church; “bloods” are the evils that have destroyed the goods of the church; and the “slain” the falsities that have destroyed its truths; whether it be said that the “slain” signify falsities or those who are in falsities, it is the same, for they are in the falsities and the falsities in them, and the falsities in them are what destroy. The like is signified by the “slain” elsewhere in Isaiah:

What will ye do in the day of visitation and of devastation? They shall fall beneath the slain (Isa. 10:3–4).

Likewise in Revelation:

In Babylon was found the blood of the prophets and of the saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth (Rev. 18:24).

What is here signified will be seen in what comes after.

[19] In Isaiah:

I will visit evil upon the world. Everyone that is found shall be thrust through; and everyone gathered together shall fall by the sword (Isa. 13:11, 15).

This also is said of Babylon. That “everyone that is found shall be thrust through” signifies that they shall perish by evil; and that “everyone gathered together shall fall by the sword” signifies that they shall perish by falsity.

[20] In Matthew:

In the end of the age they shall deliver you up unto tribulation and shall slay you (Matt. 24:9).

In John:

They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the hour cometh that everyone who killeth you will think that he offereth sacred worship to God (John 16:2).

This was said to the disciples; and by “disciples,” in the spiritual representative sense, are meant all truths and goods of the church; whence it is clear what is meant in that sense by “they shall kill them,” namely, that the truths and goods of the church shall then be destroyed.

[21] In Mark:

In the consummation of the age, brother shall deliver up brother to death, the father the children; children shall rise up against parents, and shall cause them to be put to death (Mark 13:12).

The consummation of the age is the last time of the church, when falsities shall destroy truths and evils shall destroy goods. “Brother,” “father,” and “children,” do not mean here brother, father, and

children, but falsity and truth, and good and evil. “Brother shall deliver up brother to death” signifies that falsity shall destroy good; especially that faith alone shall destroy charity, for faith in the Word is called the brother to charity; “the father shall deliver up the children to death” signifies that the good of the church shall perish by the falsities of evil, “father” meaning the good of the church, and “children” the falsities of evil; “children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death” signifies that the falsities of evil shall assault the goods and truths of the church and destroy them.

[22] In Luke:

The man who planted a vineyard sent a servant that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. Again he sent another servant; and beating him also, they sent him away empty. Again he sent a third, and wounding him, they cast him out. Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. But they said, This is the heir; come, let us kill him; and casting him out of the vineyard they killed him (Luke 20:10–16; Mark 12:2–9).

This is said respecting the church instituted among the Jews, and it describes the perversion and falsification by traditions and by applications to self of every truth they had from the Word. All the particulars here contain a spiritual sense; for whatever the Lord spoke, he spoke also spiritually, because from the Divine. The “vineyard which the man planted” signifies the church that is in truths; the “servants whom he sent thrice,” mean the Word given them through Moses and the prophets; there is mention of three times, because “three” signifies what is full and complete; “their beating them, wounding them, and sending them away empty out of the vineyard” signifies that they falsified and perverted the truths contained in the Word; “to send away empty out of the vineyard” signifies that they deprived the Word of its goods and truths. “The beloved son” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth, who is therefore called also the Word; “they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him” signifies killing not only the Lord, but also all Divine truth from him (see also above, n. 83).

## [23] In Daniel:

After sixty and two weeks the messiah shall be cut off, but not for himself (Dan. 9:26).

“The messiah” also means the Lord in respect to Divine truth (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3008, 3009); “He shall be cut off” means not only himself, but also all Divine truth with that people; “but not for himself” signifies that with those who are in a new church Divine truth will live again, like as before in the first chapter of Revelation:

I am the living one, and I became dead; and behold I am alive unto the ages of the ages (Rev. 1:18).

316a. *Having seven horns*, signifies who has omnipotence. This is evident from the signification of a “horn,” as being the power of truth against falsity, but in reference to the Lord, as being all power or omnipotence. The lamb was seen to have horns seven in number, because “seven” signifies all and it is predicated of what is holy (see above, n. 257). A “horn” and “horns” signify power, because the power of horned animals, as of oxen, rams, goats, and others, is in their horns. That “horn” or “horns” signify the power of truth against falsity, and in the highest sense, which treats of the Lord, signify omnipotence, and in a contrary sense the power of falsity against truth, is evident from many passages in the Word; and as it is thus made clear what is signified in the Word by “horns,” so often mentioned in Daniel, and also in Revelation; and as they are still employed in the coronation of kings, I will quote the passages here.

## [2] In Ezekiel:

In that day I will make a horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; that they may know that I am Jehovah (Ezek. 29:21).

“To make a horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel” signifies truth in abundance; “the house of Israel” is the church; because this

is signified by “horn,” and “its budding forth,” it is also said, “and I will give thee the opening of the mouth,” which means the preaching of truth.

[3] In the first book of Samuel:

My horn hath exalted itself in Jehovah; my mouth is enlarged against mine enemies, because I am glad in thy salvation. He shall give strength unto his king,<sup>6</sup> and shall exalt the horn of his anointed (1 Sam. 2:1, 10).

This is a prophetic saying of Hannah. “My horn hath exalted itself in Jehovah” signifies that Divine truth filled her, and made her powerful against falsities; and because this is the meaning, it is said, “my mouth is enlarged against mine enemies”; “enlarging the mouth” is preaching truth with power, and “enemies” are the falsities that disperse Divine truth. “He shall give strength unto his king and shall exalt the horn of his anointed” signifies the Lord’s omnipotence from Divine good by Divine truth, for “strength” in the Word has reference to the power of good, and “horn” to the power of truth; and “the anointed of Jehovah” is the Lord in respect to the Divine human, which has omnipotence (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3008–3009, 9954).

[4] In David:

Jehovah hath exalted the horn of his people, the praise for all his saints, for the sons of Israel, a people near unto him (Ps. 148:14).

“He hath exalted the horn of his people” signifies that he hath filled with Divine truths; therefore it is said, praise for “his saints, for the sons of Israel, a people near unto him,” for those are called “saints” who are in Divine truths, since Divine truth is what is called holy (see above, n. 204). “Israel” is the church that is in truths, “sons of Israel” are truths, “a people” is also predicated of those who are in truths, and a people conjoined with the Lord by truths is said to be “near.”

## [5] In the same:

Jehovah God of Hosts, thou art the splendor of their strength; and by thy good pleasure thou shalt exalt our horn (Ps. 89:8, 17).

Here also “to exalt the horn” signifies to fill with Divine truth, and thereby to give power against falsities; therefore it is said, “Jehovah God of Hosts, thou art the splendor of their strength,” “splendor” in the Word is predicated also of the church, and of the doctrine of truth therein.

## [6] In the same:

The good man is gracious and lendeth. His righteousness standeth forever; his horn shall be exalted with glory (Ps. 112:5, 9).

That “horn” signifies Divine truth is clear from this, that it is said, “his righteousness standeth forever, and his horn shall be exalted with glory”; “righteousness” in the Word is predicated of good, and “horn” therefore of truth; for in every particular of the Word there is a marriage of good and truth; “splendor” also signifies Divine truth.

## [7] In Habakkuk:

The brightness of Jehovah God shall be as the light; he hath horns coming out of his hand; and in them is the hiding of his strength (Hab. 3:4).

Because “horns” signify Divine truth with power, it is said, “the brightness of Jehovah God shall be as the light,” and “in the horns is the hiding of his strength”; “the brightness of Jehovah” and “light” signify Divine truth; and “the hiding of his strength in the horns” signifies the omnipotence of Divine good through Divine truth, for all power of good is through truth, and in Divine truth lies concealed the omnipotence that is of Divine good.

316*b*. [8] In David:

I have found David my servant; with the oil of holiness have I anointed him; with whom my hand shall be established; mine arm also shall make him mighty. My truth and my mercy shall be with him; and in my name shall his horn be exalted (Ps. 82:20–21, 24).

“David” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth (see above, n. 205); and “his horn shall be exalted” means his Divine power, which he has from Divine good through Divine truth; therefore, it is said, “My truth and my mercy shall be with him”; “mercy” in the Word, in reference to Jehovah, or the Lord, signifies the Divine good of the Divine love. Because “David” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth proceeding from his Divine human, he is called “David, my servant,” “servant” meaning, in the Word, not a servant in the usual sense, but whatever serves, and it is predicated of truth because truth serves good for use, here for power.

[9] In the same:

I will make a horn to bud forth unto David; I will set in order a lamp for mine anointed (Ps. 132:17).

Here by “David,” and also by “anointed” the Lord in respect to Divine truth is meant, and “making his horn to bud forth” signifies the multiplication of Divine truth in the heavens and on earth by him; therefore it is also said, “I will set in order a lamp for mine anointed,” which has a like meaning. That the Lord in respect to Divine truth proceeding from his Divine good, is called a “lamp” see above (n. 62).

[10] In the same:

Jehovah my strength, my cliff, my fortress; my God, my rock, in which I confide, my shield and the horn of my salvation (Ps. 18:1–2; 2 Sam. 22:2–3).

“Strength” and “cliff” in reference, as here, to Jehovah or the Lord, signify omnipotence; “fortress” and “rock in which he confides” signify defense; “shield” and “horn of salvation” signify consequent salvation; “strength,” “fortress,” and “shield,” in the Word are

predicated of Divine good; “cliff,” “rock,” and “horn” are predicated of Divine truth; therefore these signify omnipotence, defense, and salvation, which Divine good has through Divine truth.

[11] In Luke:

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people, and hath raised up a horn of salvation in the house of David; that he might save us from our enemies (Luke 1:68–69, 71).

This is a prophecy of Zechariah respecting the Lord and his coming. “A horn of salvation in the house of David” signifies omnipotence to save by Divine truth from Divine good, “horn” is that omnipotence; “the house of David” is the Lord’s church; “the enemies from which he should save” are the falsities of evil, for these are the enemies from which the Lord saves those who receive him; it is known that there were no other enemies from which the Lord saved those who are here meant by his people.

[12] In Micah:

Rise and thresh, O daughter of Zion, for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, that thou mayest beat in pieces many peoples (Micah 4:13).

“Rise and thresh, O daughter of Zion” signifies the dispersion of evil with those who are of the church, “to thresh” is to disperse, and “daughter of Zion” is the church that is in the affection of good; “I will make thy horn iron” signifies Divine truth mighty and powerful; “I will make thy hoofs brass” has a like meaning, “hoofs” meaning truths in ultimates; “that thou mayest beat in pieces many peoples” signifies that thou mayest scatter falsities, for “peoples” are predicated of truths, and in a contrary sense, of falsities.

[13] In Zechariah:

I saw, and behold four horns, that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. He showed me four smiths, and he said, These horns that have scattered Judah, so that no man lifteth up his head; these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations that lift up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it (Zech. 1:18–21).

This describes the vastation of the church, and its subsequent restoration. “Judah,” “Israel,” and “Jerusalem” signify the church and its doctrine; “the horns that scattered them” signify the falsities of evil that have vastated the church; “smiths” signify the like as iron, namely, truth in ultimates, which is mighty and powerful, thus the like as the “horn of iron”; therefore it is said of them, “these have come to cast down the horns of the nations that lift up the horn against the land of Judah,” “the horns of the nations” are the falsities of evil that have vastated the church, and that are to be dispersed that it may be restored.

[14] In Lamentations:

The Lord hath thrown in his fury the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; he hath cast them down to the earth; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof; he hath cut off in the glowing of his anger every horn of Israel (Lam. 2:2–3).

Here the total vastation of the church is treated of. The last time when it was laid waste is signified by the glowing of the Lord’s anger; and its total vastation is described by “He hath thrown down the strongholds of the daughter of Judah, he hath cast them down to the earth. He hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof”; “the daughter of Judah” is the church; “her strongholds” are truths from good; “the kingdom and princes” are its truths of doctrine; whence it is clear what is signified by “He hath cut off every horn of Israel,” namely, the cutting off of all the power of truth in the church to resist the falsities of evil.

316c. [15] In Daniel:

Daniel saw in a dream four beasts coming up out of the sea; the fourth exceedingly strong, having teeth of iron; it devoured and broke in pieces; and it had ten horns: and I gave heed, and behold another little

horn came up among them, and three of the former horns were plucked up by the roots before it; in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. I saw that this horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; and that it spoke words against the most high. As to the ten horns, they are ten kings, and it shall humble three kings (Dan. 7:3, 7-8, 21, 23, 25).

Here evidently "horns" means the falsities that destroy the truths of the church, or the power of falsities against truths; "the beast coming up out of the sea" signifies the love of self out of which spring all evils; here the love of ruling over heaven and earth, to which things holy serve as means; it is such a love that is meant by "Babylon" in Revelation. This beast was seen "coming up out of the sea," because the "sea" signifies the natural man separated from the spiritual; for the natural man is then of such a character that he desires nothing so much as to have dominion over all, and to confirm that dominion by the sense of the letter of the Word. "The ten horns" signify falsities of every kind, for "ten" means all; therefore it is further said, that "the ten horns are ten kings," for "kings" signify truths, and in a contrary sense, as here, falsities. "The little horn that came up among them, before which three of the former horns were plucked up by the roots" signifies the complete perversion of the Word by the application of the sense of its letter to confirm the love of dominion. This horn is called "little," because it does not appear that the Word is perverted; and what does not appear before the sight of man's spirit, or before his understanding, is regarded either as nothing, or as little. In the spiritual world such is the appearance of things that are apprehended by a few only. "The three horns that were plucked up by the roots before it" signify the truths of the Word there that have been thus destroyed by falsifications; these truths are also signified by the "three kings" that were humbled by the horn, "three" not meaning three, but what is full, thus that truths were completely destroyed. As that "horn" signifies the perversion of the Word in respect to the sense of its letter, and as this sense appears before the eyes of men as if it were to be understood thus and not otherwise, and therefore not to be gainsaid by anyone, it is said of this horn, "that in it there were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things," "eyes" signify understanding, and "eyes like the eyes of a man" an understanding as if of truth, and

“mouth” signifies thought and speech from that understanding. From this it can now be seen what is meant by all and by each of the particulars here mentioned; as by “the beast coming up out of the sea, that had ten horns and teeth of iron, and devoured and broke in pieces”; by “the little horn that came up among them, before which three of the horns were plucked up by the roots, in which were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things”; also by “it made war with the saints and prevailed against them,” and “it spoke words against the most high”; and “the horns were so many kings.”

[16] In the same:

I saw in a vision one ram that had two horns, and the horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher had come up last. It pushed westward, northward, and southward. Then, behold, a he-goat of the goats came from the west over the faces of the whole earth; he had a conspicuous horn between his eyes. He ran upon the ram in the wrath of his strength, and he broke his two horns, and he cast him down to the ground and trampled upon him. But the great horn of the he-goat was broken; and in place of it there came up four toward the four winds of the heavens. Presently out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceedingly towards the south, and towards the east, and towards beauty. And it grew even to the host of the heavens; and it cast down some of the host to the earth, and trampled upon them. Yea, even to the prince of the host it magnified itself, and the dwelling place of his sanctuary was cast down, because it cast down truth to the earth (Dan. 8:2–12, 21, 25).

This describes a second thing that lays waste the church, namely, faith alone. The “ram” signifies the good of charity and faith therefrom, and the “he-goat” faith separate from charity, or faith alone, or, what is the same, those who are in these; their “horns” signify truths from good and falsities from evil, combating; truths from good are meant by the horns of the ram, and falsities from evil by the horns of the he-goat. That the “ram had two high horns, one higher than the other, and the higher came up last” signifies the truth of faith from the good of charity; and this was seen according to the influx of good and truth with man and spirit; for all good is received behind, and all truth in front, as the cerebellum is formed to receive the good, which is of the will, and the

cerebrum to receive the truth, which is of the understanding; “westward, northward, and southward, toward which the ram pushed” signify the goods and truths that those receive who are in charity and in faith therefrom, by which they disperse evils and falsities; “the he-goat of the goats that came over the faces of the whole earth” signifies faith separate from charity, springing from evil of life; “the he-goat of the goats” is that faith; the “west” evil of life; and “the earth” the church; “he had a conspicuous horn between the eyes” signifies that this is from self-intelligence; “he ran upon the ram in the wrath of his strength, and brake his two horns, and cast him down to the earth, and trampled upon him” signifies the entire destruction of charity and of faith therefrom, for when charity is destroyed faith also is destroyed, for the latter is from the former; “the great horn of the he-goat was broken, and in place of it there came up four toward the four winds of the heavens” signifies all falsities conjoined with evils there from, “horns” signifying the falsities of evil, “four” their conjunction, and “the four winds of the heavens” all, both falsities and evils; “out of one of them came forth a little horn” signifies justification by faith, for this is born of the principle of faith alone; it is said to be “little” because it does not appear as a falsity.

That this horn “grew exceedingly towards the south, and towards the east, and towards beauty, and grew even to the host of the heavens, and cast down some of the host to the earth, and trampled upon them” signifies that it destroyed all the truths and goods of the church; “the south” meaning where truth is in the light, “the east” and “beauty” where good is in clearness through truth, “the host of the heavens” all truths and goods of heaven and the church; “to cast down the host to the earth, and to trample upon them” signifies to destroy utterly; that “even to the prince of the host it magnified itself,” and that “the dwelling place of his sanctuary was cast down” signifies the denial of the Lord’s Divine human, and the consequent vastation of the church; “the prince of the host” is the Lord in respect to the Divine human, because from that proceed all the truths and goods that constitute the church; “the dwelling place of the sanctuary” is the church where these are; this plainly means the truths destroyed by falsities, for it is said, “it cast down truth to

the earth.” That this is the significance of the “ram,” and the “he-goat,” and “their horns,” is clearly manifest from appearances in the spiritual world; for when such as have confirmed themselves in the doctrine of faith alone and of justification by faith, dispute there with those who are in the doctrine of charity and of faith therefrom, there appear to others who stand afar off he-goats, or a he-goat with similar horns, and with like onset and fury against the rams or the ram, and he appears also to tread the stars under his feet. These things have been seen by me also, and at the same time by those standing by, who were thereby confirmed that such things are meant in Daniel; and also that like things are meant by “the sheep on the right hand, and the goats on the left” (Matt. 25:32 to the end), namely, by “sheep” those who are in the good of charity, and by “goats” those who are in faith alone. From these quotations from Daniel it can be seen in some measure what is signified in Revelation by:

The dragon that was seen having ten horns (Rev. 12:3);

The beast that was seen coming up out of the sea, which also had ten horns (Rev. 13:1).

The woman that was seen sitting upon a scarlet-colored beast, that had seven heads and ten horns; respecting which the angel said, The ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings (Rev. 17:3, 7, 12);

but these things will be explained hereafter.

**316d.** [17] That the power of falsity against truth is signified by “horn” or “horns” is evident also from the following passages. In Jeremiah:

The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken (Jer. 48:25).

“Moab” signifies those who are in spurious goods, and in falsified truths therefrom, which in themselves are falsities. The destruction of these falsities is signified by “The horn of Moab is cut off,” and the destruction of these evils by “his arm is broken.”

## [18] In Lamentations:

Jehovah hath caused the enemy to be glad over thee; he hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries (Lam. 2:17).

Evil is meant by “enemy,” and the falsities of evil by “adver-saries”; “exalting the horn of the adversaries” is falsities prevailing over truths and destroying them.

## [19] In Ezekiel:

Ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the sick sheep with your horns till ye have scattered them abroad (Ezek. 34:21).

“To thrust with side and with shoulder” is with all strength and endeavor; to “push the sick sheep with horns till ye have scattered them abroad” signifies to destroy by falsities the well-disposed, who are not yet in truths from good, and yet desire to be.

## [20] In Amos:

In the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will visit upon the altars of Bethel, that the horns of the altar may be cut off, and fall to the earth (Amos 3:14).

“The altars of Bethel” signify worship from evil, and “the horns of the altar” signify the falsities of that evil; and that these are to be destroyed is signified by “the horns shall be cut off and fall to the earth.”

## [21] In the same:

They who are glad over a thing of nought; who say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength? (Amos 6:13).

“To take horns by our own strength” signifies by the powers of self-intelligence to acquire falsities by which truths will be destroyed.

[22] In David:

I said unto the boastful, Boast not; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn; Lift not up your horn on high; speak not with a stiff neck. All the horns of the wicked will I cut off; the horns of the righteous shall be exalted (Ps. 75:4–5, 10).

“Lifting up the horn on high” signifies to defend vigorously falsity against truth; therefore it is also said, “speak not with a stiff neck.” “To cut off their horns” signifies to destroy their falsities; and “to exalt the horns of the righteous” signifies to make powerful and strong the truths of good.

[23] Because “making high and exalting the horns” signifies to fill with truths, and to make them powerful and strong against falsities, therefore those truths are also called “the horns of a unicorn,” because these are high. As in Moses:

The firstborn of his ox, honor is his, and his horns are the horns of a unicorn; with them he shall push the peoples together to the uttermost parts of the earth; and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Mannaseh (Deut. 33:17).

This is said of Joseph, who in the highest sense represents the Lord in respect to the Divine spiritual, or in respect to Divine truth in heaven; from this “Joseph” signifies also those who are in the Lord’s spiritual kingdom (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 3971, 4669, 6417). “The firstborn of the ox, honor is his” signifies the good of spiritual love; “his horns are the horns of a unicorn” signifies truths in their fullness, and in their power therefrom; “to push the peoples to the uttermost parts of the earth” signifies to instruct in truths all who are of the church, and to scatter falsities by means of truths; “the ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh” signify the plenty and abundance of truth and of wisdom therefrom and the plenty and abundance of good and of love therefrom; “Ephraim,” in the Word, signifying the intellectual of the church, which is of truth, and “Manasseh” the voluntary of the church which is of good (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 5354, 6222, 6234,

6238, 6267, 6296); and “ten thousands” and “thousands” signifying very many, thus plenty and abundance.

[24] In David:

Save me from the lion’s mouth; and from the horns of the unicorn hear me (Ps. 22:21);

“lion” signifying falsity vehemently destroying truth; and “horns of unicorns” truths that prevail against falsities.

[25] In the same:

My horn like the horn of a unicorn (Ps. 92:10);

“like the horn of a unicorn” signifying truth in its fullness and power.

[26] In Revelation:

And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God (Rev. 9:13).

The altar of incense, which was called also “the golden altar,” was a representative of the hearing and reception of all things of worship that are from love and charity from the Lord, thus a representative of such things of worship as are elevated by the Lord; “the horns of the altar” represented truths proceeding from the good of love; this makes clear why a voice was heard from the four horns of the altar, for it is through truths that good acts and speaks.

[27] Altars had horns for the reason that altars represented the worship of the Lord from the good of love, and all worship that is truly worship is offered from the good of love by truths. That the altar of incense had horns is seen in Moses:

Thou shalt make four horns upon the altar of incense; they shall be from it. And thou shalt overlay them with gold (Exod. 30:2–3, 10; 37:25–26);

and the altar of burnt offering elsewhere in the same:

Thou shalt make horns upon the four corners of the altar of burnt offering; its horns shall be from it (Exod. 27:2; 38:2).

That the horns were from the altar itself signified that the truths, which the horns represented, must proceed from the good of love, which the altar itself represented, for all truth is from good. That there were four horns, one at each corner, signified that they were for the four quarters in heaven, by which all things of truth from good are signified.

[28] Since all expiations and purifications are effected by truths from good, expiation was made upon the horns of the altars:

Upon the horns of the altar of incense (Exod. 30:10; Lev. 4:7);

And upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering (Lev. 4:25, 30, 34; 8:15; 9:9; 16:18).

And as all Divine protection is by truths from good:

Those who committed evils and were in fear of death caught hold of the horns of the altar and were thus protected (1 Kings 1:50, 51, 53).

When those who purposely and wilfully committed evil were not so protected (1 Kings 2:28–31).

Moreover, because “horns” signified truths from good, therefore when kings were anointed this was done by oil out of a horn:

That David was so anointed (1 Sam. 16:1, 13); and Solomon (1 Kings 1:39);

the “oil” signifying the good of love. From this signification of horns, which was known to the ancients, it was customary to make horns budding forth and fragrant; from this came the word “cornucopia.”

317. *And seven eyes*, signifies and who has omniscience. This is evident from the signification of “seven eyes” as being, in reference to the Lord, omniscience; for as “eyes” in reference to man signify the understanding, so in reference to the Lord they signify omniscience. That “eyes” in reference to man signify the understanding, and in reference to the Lord providence, as also Divine wisdom and intelligence, which is omniscience, see above (n. 152). “Seven eyes” are mentioned, because “seven” signifies all things, and is predicated of what is holy (as above).

318. *Which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth*, signifies that all wisdom and intelligence in heaven and in the church are therefrom. This is evident from the signification of “the seven spirits of God,” as being Divine truth proceeding from the Lord (of which above, n. 183); and as they signify Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, they also signify the Divine wisdom or omniscience. It is evident also from the signification of “sent forth into all the earth,” as being that this is the source of all wisdom and intelligence in heaven and in the church. “To be sent forth” signifies to be communicated, and “all the earth” signifies the church both in the heavens and on earth (see above, n. 304). Thence is clear why it is said that “the seven eyes of the lamb were the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth,” for “seven eyes” signify the omniscience that the Lord has from Divine good through Divine truth.

From this are all wisdom and intelligence, because man cannot from himself understand truth and relish good, but only from the Lord; and all wisdom and intelligence are of truth from good. Unless wisdom and intelligence be formed from it, they are not wisdom and intelligence, but folly and insanity, which appear before the ignorant and the evil like wisdom and intelligence, because of their being able to speak and reason from the memory.

For what is man's own is nothing but evil and falsity; his own voluntary [*proprium ejus voluntarium*] is evil, and his own intellectual therefrom [*proprium ejus intellectuale*] is falsity; whatever therefore is from man's own is contrary to wisdom and intelligence; and what is contrary to wisdom is folly, and what is contrary to intelligence is insanity. From this it can be seen that unless man is elevated by the Lord from his selfhood, which is done when he receives Divine truth not only in the memory but also in the life, it is utterly impossible for him to be wise and intelligent. But this elevation by the Lord from the selfhood [*a proprio*] is not apparent to man, nor is it perceived by him while he is in the world, but it first becomes apparent when he comes into his spirit, and this takes place when his spirit has been separated from his material body; but even then it is perceived only by those who come into heaven. It is said wisdom and intelligence, because wisdom is of truth from good, for man then relishes good in truth; but intelligence is of truth through which good comes, for then man has not yet a relish for good in truth, but is affected by truth because it is truth. Those who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom are in wisdom, because they are in truths from good; but those who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom are in intelligence, because they are in truths through which good comes. (But of those who are in truths through which good comes, see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 23; and of those who are in truths from good, n. 24; and of the celestial kingdom and the spiritual kingdom, *Heaven and Hell*, n. 20–28.)

319. Verse 7. *And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne*, signifies that these things are from his Divine human. This is evident from the signification of “the lamb,” who took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne, as being the Lord in respect to the Divine human (see above, n. 314); “the right hand of him that sat upon the throne” meaning the Lord in respect to omnipotence and omniscience (see also above, n. 297, 298*a, b*). From this it is that “He came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne” signifies that these are from the Divine human. Omnipotence and omniscience are meant also because this is what

is here treated of, as can be seen from the preceding words, that “the lamb had seven horns and seven eyes”; “the seven horns” signifying omnipotence, and “the seven eyes” omniscience (see just above, n. 316*a, b*, 317), and “the lamb” the Divine human (n. 314). That omnipotence and omniscience belong to the Lord’s Divine human, can be seen from what has been said and shown above (n. 10, 26, 32, 49, 52, 63, 77, 82, 97, 113–114, 135, 137, 151, 178, 200, 205 end, 209, 254, 297, 309).

320. Verses 8–10. *And when he had taken the book, the four animals and the four and twenty elders fell down before the lamb, having every one harps, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sung a new song, saying, Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the seals thereof; for thou wast slain, and didst redeem us to God in thy blood, out of every tribe and tongue, and people and nation. And thou didst make us unto our God kings and priests; and we shall reign upon the earth.* 8. “And when he had taken the book” signifies after the acknowledgment that the Lord’s human is Divine, and has omnipotence and omniscience (n. 321); “the four animals and the four and twenty elders fell down before the lamb” signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels of the higher heavens (n. 322); “having everyone harps” signifies confession from spiritual truths (n. 323); “and golden bowls full of incense” signifies confession from spiritual goods (n. 324); “which are the prayers of the saints” signifies from which is worship (n. 325). 9. “And they sung a new song” signifies acknowledgment and confession from joy of heart (n. 326); “saying, Worthy art thou to open the book and to loose the seals thereof” signifies that the Lord from the Divine human has omnipotence and omniscience (n. 327); “for thou wast slain, and didst redeem us to God in thy blood” signifies separation of all from the Divine, and conjunction with the Divine by the acknowledgment of the Lord, and by reception of Divine truth from him (n. 328, 329); “out of every tribe and tongue” signifies by all who are in truths in respect to doctrine and in respect to life (n. 330); “and people and nation” signifies who are of the Lord’s spiritual church and of his celestial church (n. 331). 10. “And didst make us unto our God kings and priests” signifies

that from the Lord they are in the truths and goods of the church and of heaven (n. 332); “and we shall reign upon the earth” signifies the power that belongs to the Lord alone through Divine truth united to Divine good, and power and wisdom therefrom that those have who are of the Lord’s spiritual and celestial kingdoms (n. 333).

321. Verse 8. *And when he had taken the book*, signifies after the acknowledgment that the Lord’s human is Divine, and has omnipotence and omniscience. This is evident from the series in the internal sense, since this is the subject treated of just before (see n. 316*a*, *b*–319); and in what now follows this is acknowledged, and on this account the Lord is celebrated and glorified; and as this celebration and glorification is a living acknowledgment that the Lord’s human is Divine, and has omnipotence and omniscience, and this acknowledgment now follows, this is signified by “when he had taken the book.” The glorification of the Lord (in what now follows) takes place in this order: first, by the angels of the higher heavens; then by the angels of the lower heavens; and afterwards by those who are beneath the heavens. The glorification of the Lord by the angels of the higher heavens is contained in verses 8–10; the glorification of the Lord by angels of the lower heavens in verses 11–12; and the glorification by those who are beneath the heavens in verse 13; but of this more specifically in what follows.

322. *The four animals and the four and twenty elders fell down before the lamb*, signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels of the higher heavens. This is evident from the signification of “the four animals and the four and twenty elders,” as being, in general, the whole heaven, but especially the inmost heaven, consequently the angels of the higher heavens (of which see above, n. 313*a*); here especially the angels of those heavens, because in what follows there is glorification by the angels of the lower heavens. Also from the signification of “fell down before the lamb,” as being acknowledgment from a humble heart. That “to fall down” signifies humiliation, and in that state acknowledgment of heart, see above (n. 290). Acknowledgment of the Lord’s Divine human is clearly meant, for that is signified by

“the lamb” (see above, n. 314). What the higher heavens are, and what the lower heavens are, shall be told in a few words. There are three heavens; the third or inmost heaven is where the angels are who are in celestial love; the second or middle heaven is where the angels are who are in spiritual love; the first or ultimate heaven is where the angels are who are in spiritual-natural love. The third or inmost heaven is conjoined with the second or middle by intermediate angels, who are called celestial-spiritual and spiritual-celestial angels; these intermediate angels, together with the angels of the third or inmost heaven, constitute the higher heavens; while the remainder of those in the second or middle heaven, together with those who are in the first or outmost heaven, constitute the lower heavens. The “four animals” signify specifically the third or inmost heaven, and the “four and twenty elders” the second or middle heaven that is in conjunction with the third or inmost; thus together they signify the higher heavens. Respecting the intermediate angels, called celestial-spiritual and spiritual-celestial, and the conjunction of the third heaven with the second by these, see *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 1577, 1824, 2184, 4047, 4286, 4585, 4592, 4594, 6435, 6526, 8787, 8802, 9671).

*323a. Having every one harps*, signifies confession from spiritual truths. This is evident from the signification of a “harp,” as being confession from spiritual truths. This is signified by “harps,” because the harp was a stringed instrument, and by such instruments spiritual things, or those that are of truth, are signified, while wind instruments signify celestial things, or those that are of good. Such things are signified by musical instruments because of their sounds, for sound corresponds to the affections; moreover in heaven affections are perceived by sounds; and because there are various affections, and various sounds are produced by musical instruments, therefore these instruments, by correspondence and consequent agreement, signify affections.

In general, stringed instruments signify such things as belong to the affections of truth, and wind instruments such as belong to the affections of good; or, what is the same, some instruments belong to the spiritual class, and some to the celestial class. That sounds

correspond to the affections has been made evident to me by much experience, so also musical tones; also that angels are affected in accordance with sounds and their variations; but to recite all such experience would occupy too much space. I will mention only, what is a matter of general observation, that discrete sounds excite the affections of truth, that is, those are affected by them who are in the affections of truth; while continuous sounds excite the affections of good, that is, those are affected by them who are in the affections of good. Whether you say the affections of truth or things spiritual, it is the same, or whether you say the affections of good or things celestial, it is the same. (But these things can be better comprehended from what has been related from experience respecting sounds and their correspondence with affections, in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 241.)

**323b.** From this it can now be seen why in the Word, and especially in David, so many kinds of musical instruments are mentioned, as psalteries, harps, flutes, cymbals, timbrels, horns, organs, and others, namely, that it is because of their correspondence with the affections, and at the same time with articulations that are expressions containing things, and flowing from them.

[2] That harps especially signify the affections of truth because they excite such affections, consequently that they also signify confession made from spiritual truths with a cheerful heart, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

The new wine shall mourn, the vine shall languish, all the glad of heart shall sigh. The joy of timbrels shall cease, the noise of the merry shall leave off; the joy of the harp shall cease. They shall not drink wine with a song (Isa. 24:7-9).

This treats of the vastation of the spiritual church, that is, of the good and truth thereof. Spiritual good, which is about to cease, is signified by “the new wine shall mourn,” and “the joy of timbrels shall cease”; and that its truth is about to cease is signified by “the vine shall languish,” and “the joy of the harp shall cease”; for “new wine” signifies spiritual good, and its joy is signified by the

“timbrel”; and the “vine” signifies spiritual truth, and its joy is signified by the “harp.” Since it is the affection of these that is about to cease, it is said, “all the glad of heart shall sigh,” and “the noise of the merry shall leave off”; “gladness” and “mirth” in the Word signifying spiritual gladness and mirth, all of which are from the affections of truth and good. It is added, “they shall not drink wine with a song,” because “song” signifies the testification of gladness from the affection of truth, and “wine” signifies truth.

[3] In David:

Confess unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms unto him with the psaltery of ten strings. Sing unto him a new song; play well with a loud noise. For the word of Jehovah is right; and his work is done in truth (Ps. 33:2–4).

As a “harp” signifies confession from spiritual truths, it is said, “confess unto Jehovah with the harp”; “a psaltery of ten strings” signifies the corresponding spiritual good; therefore it is said, “sing psalms unto him upon a psaltery of ten strings”; and for the same reason also it is said, “for the word of Jehovah is right, and all his work is done in truth”; “the word of Jehovah is right” signifying the truth of good; “His work is done in truth” signifying the good of truth; the truth of good is the truth that proceeds from good, and the good of truth is the good which is produced by truth.

[4] In the same:

Send thy light and thy truth, let them lead me; let them bring me unto the mountain of holiness, and to thy tabernacles, that I may confess unto thee upon the harp, O God, my God (Ps. 43:3–4);

the “harp” evidently signifying confession from spiritual truths, for it is said “I will confess unto thee with the harp, O God, my God”; and it is also said before, “send thy light and thy truth; let them lead me.”

[5] In the same:

I will confess unto thee with the instrument of psaltery, even thy truth, O my God; unto thee will I sing with the harp, O holy one of Israel (Ps. 71:22).

As the “psaltery” signifies spiritual good, that is, the good of truth, and the “harp” spiritual truth, that is, the truth of good, and confession is made from each, it is said, “I will confess unto thee with the instrument of psaltery; unto thee will I sing with the harp.”

[6] In the same:

I will sing, and I will sing psalms. Arouse me,<sup>7</sup> my glory, arouse me, psaltery and harp. I will confess unto thee, O Lord, among the nations, I will sing psalms unto thee among the peoples (Ps. 57:7–9; 108:1–3).

Confession and glorification from the good of truth or from spiritual good, and from truth of good or from spiritual truth, are expressed in these several things, the good of truth by “singing,” “being aroused by the psaltery,” and “confessing among the nations”; and the truth of good by “singing psalms,” “being aroused by the harp,” and “singing psalms among the peoples”; for “nations” in the Word mean those who are in good, and “peoples” those who are in truth; here those in spiritual truth. It is so said because where good is spoken of, in the Word, truth also is spoken of, and this because of the marriage of these in every particular of the Word (see above, n. 238 at end, 288*b*).

[7] In the same:

Answer unto Jehovah by confession; sing psalms with the harp unto our God (Ps. 147:7).

Here also confession from spiritual good and from spiritual truth is expressed by “answer unto Jehovah by confession,” and “sing psalms with the harp unto our God”; from spiritual good by “answer unto Jehovah”; and from spiritual truth by “sing psalms with the harp unto God”; “Jehovah” being used where good is

treated of, and “God” where truth is treated of (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 709, 732, 2586, 2769, 2807, 2822, 3921, 4287, 4402, 7010, 9167).

[8] In Ezekiel:

I will cause the noise of the songs to cease; and the voice of thy harps shall be no more heard; I will give thee to the parchedness of the cliff (Ezek. 26:13–14).

This is said of Tyre, which signifies the church in respect to the knowledges of good and truth. Its vastation is described by these words; the vastation in respect to the knowledges of good by “I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease”; and the vastation in respect to the knowledges of truth by “the voice of harps shall be no more heard”; desolation of all truth by “I will give thee to the parchedness of the cliff”; “cliff” signifying truth, and its “parchedness” desolation.

[9] In David:

Make a loud noise unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth, shout for joy, and sing psalms. Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm. With trumpets and the sound of a cornet, make a loud noise before the king, Jehovah (Ps. 98:4–6).

The various kinds of affections from which the Lord is confessed and glorified are here expressed by various kinds of sounds and instruments; the various kinds of sounds in “making a loud noise,” “breaking forth,” “shouting for joy,” and “singing psalms,” and the various kinds of instruments, by “harps,” “trumpets,” and “cornets”; but to explain the signification of the particulars is not in place here, but only what relates to the harp. “To sing unto Jehovah with the harp, with the harp and the voice of a psalm” signifies confession from the affection of spiritual good and truth; for every affection, since it is from love, when it falls into sound, produces a sound in accord with itself; consequently from the sound that is in the speech, and in which, as it were, the expressions of speech flow, the affection of the other is heard, and

thus becomes known to his companion; this is manifestly so in the spiritual world, where all sounds of speech make manifest the affections.

[10] So elsewhere in David, as the following:

Shout for joy unto God our strength; make a joyful noise to the God of Jacob. Lift up the psalm and strike the timbrel, the pleasant harp, with the psaltery. Blow the cornet at the new moon (Ps. 81:1–3).

It is good to confess unto Jehovah, and to sing psalms unto thy name, O most high; with an instrument of ten strings, and with the psaltery; and with resounding music on the harp (Ps. 92:1–3).

Let the sons of Zion exult in their king; let them praise his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with the timbrel and harp (Ps. 149:2–3).

Praise God with the sound of the cornet; praise him with the psaltery and harp; praise him with the timbrel and dance; praise him with stringed instruments and organ. Praise him with cymbals of soft sound; praise him with cymbals of loud sound (Ps. 150:3–5).

323c. [11] Because musical instruments and also dances signify varieties of joy and gladness that spring from the affections, as well as the affections themselves of the mind which their sounds excite, both singly and in combination, therefore:

David and the whole house of Israel played before Jehovah upon wooden instruments of every kind, and upon harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels; and on sistra, and on cymbals (2 Sam. 6:5).

[12] Because the “harp” signifies confession from spiritual truths, and spiritual truths are those by which angels who are in the Lord’s spiritual kingdom are affected, and which disperse the falsities of evil, and with these the spirits themselves who are in them, so:

When the evil spirit was upon Saul, David took a harp and played with his hand; and so rest was given to Saul, and the evil spirit departed from him (1 Sam. 16:23).

This was done because kings represented the Lord in respect to the spiritual kingdom, and therefore signified spiritual truths (see above, n. 31*b*); but Saul then represented the falsities that are opposed to these truths; and these were dispersed by the sound of the harp, because the “harp” signified the spiritual affection of truth. This then took place because with the sons of Israel all things were representative and thus significative; it is otherwise at this day. From the passages here quoted it can be seen what the “harp” signifies, also in other places (as Isa. 30:31, 32; Ps. 49:3, 4; 137:1, 2; 1 Sam. 10:5; Rev. 14:2; 18:22; Job 30:31).

[13] As most things in the Word have also a contrary meaning, so do musical instruments, in which sense they signify varieties of gladness and joy that spring from the affections of falsity and evil; thus the “harp” signifies the confession of falsity and the consequent exultation over the destruction of truth. As in Isaiah:

At the end of seventy years the song of Tyre shall be even as the song of a harlot; take a harp, walk in the city, thou harlot delivered over to forgetfulness; play elegantly, multiply the song (Isa. 23:15–16).

“Tyre” signifies the church in respect to the knowledges of spiritual truth and good (as was said above), here the church in which these are falsified; “harlot” signifies the falsification of truth (see above, n. 141); and “to take a harp, walk in the city,” “play elegantly, and multiply the song” signifies the exultation and boasting of falsity over the destruction of truth.

[14] In the same:

Woe to them that rise early in the morning that they may follow strong drink; to them that tarry until twilight till the wine inflame them. And the harp and the psaltery and the timbrel and the pipe and wine are at their feasts; but they do not look upon the work of Jehovah, and they see not the working of his hands (Isa. 5:11–12).

Here “harp,” “psaltery,” “timbrel,” “pipe,” and also “wine,” have the contrary meaning, in which they signify exultation and boastings from the falsities of evil. Such is evidently the meaning,

for it is said, "Woe to them; they do not look upon the work of Jehovah, and they see not the working of his hands."

324a. *And golden bowls full of incense*, signifies confession from spiritual goods. This is evident from the signification of "golden bowls," which are also called "censers," and "incense pans," as being truths from good; for "bowls," like all containing vessels, signify truths, and "gold," of which they were made, signifies good, therefore "golden bowls" are truths from good. (That "vessels" signify truths, because truths serve good as recipient and containing vessels, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3068, 3079, 3316, 3318; also "the vessels of the altars," "of burnt offering," and "of incense," n. 9723, 9724; and that "gold" signifies good, above, n. 242a, d, e.) It is evident also from the signification of "incense," as being those things of worship that are done from spiritual good, or from the good of charity, and are therefore gratefully perceived. Such things are signified by "incense," because all things that are instituted in the Israelitish nation were representative of celestial and spiritual things; so also were the things relating to odor; things of pleasant odor represented pleasant perception, but those of unpleasant odor unpleasant perception. On this account incense was made of fragrant spices, myrrh, onycha, galbanum, and frankincense. Moreover, there is a correspondence between odor and perception, as can be seen from this, that in the spiritual world, where all things perceived by the senses correspond, the perception of good and truth is made sensible as fragrance from pleasant odors, and vice versa (respecting this see what is shown from experience, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1514, 1517–1519, 1631, 4626, 4628, 4630, 4631, 5711–5717). From this it is that also in the common language of men, to smell means to perceive; for such expressions, like many others, have come into human discourse from correspondence; for the spirit of man is actually in the spiritual world, although man is not conscious of it. Moreover, the faculty of perception that man has, is what produces in his body the sense of smell, and this too from correspondence. But this is an arcanum that can with difficulty be credited, because it has been hitherto unknown. It is to be noted that this sweet smell or fragrance is produced by the good of love and charity, but by means of truth, not by good itself

without truth, still less by means of the truth that is called truth of faith without good; for good without truth has nothing perceptive, neither has truth without good.

[2] “Incense” signifies those things of worship that are done from spiritual good, because spiritual good has its origin and existence from celestial good, which good is the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, and is therefore the very good of heaven, for that good is immediately from the Lord, and the Lord is with angels in that good as in what is his. This is even so far true that whether you say that the Lord is in them and they in the Lord, or that the Lord is with them in that good and they are in the Lord when in that good, it is the same. Spiritual good, which has its origin and existence from celestial good, is the good of charity towards the neighbor; worship from this good is what is signified by “incense.” As all worship of the Lord comes from good, although through truths, and as there are two universal goods that make the heavens and distinguish them into two kingdoms, namely, celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord, and spiritual good, which is the good of charity towards the neighbor, therefore with the sons of Israel there were two altars, one for burnt offerings, the other for incense offerings; the altar of burnt offering signifying worship from the good of celestial love, and the altar of incense worship from the good of spiritual love; thence it is clear what was represented by “incense.”

324*b*. [3] That this is so can be seen from passages in the Word where the two are mentioned. As in Moses:

Thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon; and thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and thou shalt put it before the veil that is over the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of spices every morning, when dressing the lamps he shall burn it, and in making the lamps to ascend between the evenings he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before Jehovah in your generations. Ye shall make no strange incense to ascend thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meal offering, nor drink offering (Exod. 30:1–10).

That this “altar,” and the “burning incense” upon it, signified worship from spiritual good, is evident from its having been placed in the tent of meeting without the veil, where also were the lamps; and the tent signified the Lord’s spiritual kingdom; while that part of the tent that was within the veil signified the Lord’s celestial kingdom, as can be seen from what is shown in *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 9457, 9481, 9485) respecting the tent, in which was the table for the bread of faces, and in which was the altar of incense and the lampstand, also respecting the ark, in which was the testimony, and upon which was the mercy seat (n. 9457, 9481, 9485, 10545). It is there shown that the things that were in the tent without the veil, namely, the lamp stand, the altar of incense, and the table for the bread, signified such things as are of the spiritual kingdom, all of which have reference to spiritual good and its truth. The “table, upon which was the bread of faces” signified the reception of celestial good in spiritual good (see n. 9527); the “lampstand” with the “lamps” signified the spiritual itself of that kingdom (n. 9548, 9551, 9556, 9561, 9572, 9783); the “altar of incense” signified worship from spiritual good; and because worship from spiritual good was signified by burning incense upon that altar, and the spiritual itself by the “lampstand,” it was commanded that Aaron should burn incense upon it every morning and evening, when he dressed the lamps. (But these things are more fully explained in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10176–10213, where these particulars are treated of.)

[4] And because spiritual good has its origin and existence from celestial good (as was said above), not only was that altar placed near the veil that was over the ark, but it was also commanded that when Aaron should make atonement for himself and for his house, he should bring the incense within the veil, which signified the influx, communication, and conjunction of celestial good and spiritual good. Of this it is written in Moses:

When Aaron shall make an atonement for himself and for his house he shall kill the bullock of the sin offering; and he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and his hands full of the incense of spices, and he shall bring it within the veil, that he may put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah; and the

cloud of the incense shall cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not (Lev. 16:11–13).

That “he should take fire from off the altar of burnt offering,” and “should put incense upon the fire” signified that spiritual good, which is the good of charity, has existence and proceeds from celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord (that the “fire of the altar” signified that good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4489, 6314, 6832, 9714, and elsewhere). This is why the fire for burning incense was not taken from anywhere else than from the altar of burnt offering. When Aaron made atonement for himself and his house he was to burn the incense within the veil because Aaron as chief priest represented the Lord in respect to the good of love, and by his functions he represented the things that proceed from that good, all of which relate to spiritual good; spiritual good, unless it is from celestial good, is not good; except for this Aaron’s function could not have been from the Divine, or could not have represented anything of the Divine; and this is why Aaron was threatened with death unless he did as he was commanded.

[5] For the same reason also Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, were consumed by fire from heaven because they burnt incense from other fire than the fire of the altar of burnt offering, which is offering worship from a love other than love to the Lord; respecting which it is thus written in Moses:

Nadab and Abihu, sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer and put strange fire therein, and laid incense thereon. Therefore fire went out from before Jehovah and devoured them, and they died, afterwards they were carried without the camp (Lev. 10:1–5).

“They were carried without the camp” signified that their worship was not from heaven, because not from love to the Lord; for “the camp of the sons of Israel” represented heaven and the church (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4236, 10038).

[6] Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, with their company, were swallowed up by the earth, although they took fire from the altar and burnt incense, because “their murmuring against Moses and

Aaron” signified the profanation of the good of celestial love; for “Moses” and “Aaron” represented the Lord and “to murmur” (that is, to rebel) against the Lord and at the same time to perform holy offices, is profanation; but as they took the fire from the altar, that fire was cast out, and their censers were made into a covering for the altar; respecting which it is thus written in Moses:

Moses said to them that they should take fire and put it into their censers which was also done; but they were swallowed up (Num. 16:1 to the end).

But afterwards it was commanded:

That they should gather up the censers, and scatter the fire hitherwards; and of the censers, which were of brass, they should make broad plates, a covering to the altar, because they had been sanctified (Num. 16:37–38).

The censers had been sanctified by the “fire of the altar,” which signified Divine celestial love.

[7] Because spiritual good, which is the good of charity towards the neighbor, derives its essence and soul from celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord, therefore also “frankincense,” which signifies spiritual good, was put upon the “bread of faces,” which signified celestial good; as can be seen from these words in Moses:

And frankincense shall be put upon the bread of faces which is upon the table in the tent of meeting, that the bread may be for a memorial (Lev. 24:7).

“That the bread may be for a memorial” signifies that the Lord may receive and give heed; for all worship of the Lord which is truly worship comes from celestial good through spiritual good; for spiritual good, which is charity towards the neighbor, is an effect of celestial good, for charity towards the neighbor is the performance of uses, and living a moral life from a heavenly origin (respecting which see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 390, 484, 529, 530–535; and *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 84–107), this, therefore, is

spiritual good; while celestial good is looking to the Lord and acknowledging that every good and truth is from him, and that from man, or from what is man's own, there is nothing but evil.

[8] That the incense was to be burned from no other fire than the fire of the altar of burnt offering, which signified celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord, is also evident from other passages, as in Moses:

When the congregation murmured against Moses and Aaron, and were attacked by the plague, then Aaron took fire from the altar, and put it in a censer, and placed incense on it, and he ran into the midst of them; and the plague was stayed (Num. 16:41, 46–48).

and also in Revelation (8:3–5).

324c. [9] That “incense” and “frankincense” signify spiritual good, and “burning incense” worship acceptable because of that good, and therefore hearing and reception by the Lord, can be seen from the following. In Isaiah:

A troop of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and of Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense; and they shall proclaim the praises of Jehovah (Isa. 60:6).

Here the Lord's coming is treated of; the “troop of camels” and the “dromedaries of Midian and Ephah” signify the knowledges of truth and good in abundance; “all they from Sheba shall come” signifies from the knowledges of genuine truth and good (that “Sheba” signified such knowledges, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1171, 3240); “gold and frankincense,” which they shall bring, signify worship from spiritual good that is from celestial good; “gold” signifying celestial good, and “frankincense” spiritual good. Because worship from these is signified it is said, “and they shall proclaim the praises of Jehovah”; “proclaiming the praises of Jehovah” signifying the proclamation of good tidings respecting the Lord, and worship of him.

[10] In Matthew:

The wise men from the east opened their treasures, and offered gifts to the newborn Lord, gold, frankincense, and myrrh (Matt. 2:11).

“The wise men from the east” also signified those who are in the knowledges of truth and good; the worship of such from celestial good, spiritual good, and natural good is signified by “they offered gold, frankincense, and myrrh”; for “gold” signifies celestial good, “frankincense” spiritual good, and “myrrh” natural good. That these had such a signification was still known to many in the east, therefore they were also called “sons of the east,” by whom in the Word those who are in the knowledges of truth and good are meant (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3249, 3762), for the knowledge of correspondences had remained among them; therefore that they might testify their joy of heart they offered such things as signified every good from first to last; and this is what was predicted in Isaiah, that they “were to come from Sheba, and bring gold and frankincense, and proclaim the praises of Jehovah” (of which just above).

[11] In Malachi:

From the rising of the sun even unto its going down my name shall be great among the nations; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a clean meal offering (Mal. 1:11).

“From the rising of the sun even unto its going down my name shall be great among the nations” signifies that the church and worship of the Lord shall be everywhere with those who are in good; “from the rising of the sun to its going down” signifying every place where there is good; “my name shall be great” signifying the acknowledgment and worship of the Lord; and “nations” signifying those who are in good; “incense shall be offered unto my name, and a clean meal offering” signifies the worship of the Lord from spiritual good, which is the good of charity towards the neighbor, and from celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord; worship from spiritual good is signified by “incense offering,” and from celestial good by “meal offering.” (That a “meal offering” signifies that good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4581, 10079, 10137.)

324*d*. [12] “Incense” and “meal offering” have a like signification in David:

Give ear unto my voice when I call unto thee. Let my prayers be accepted as incense before thee; the lifting up of my hands as the evening meal offering (Ps. 141:1–2).

And in Isaiah:

Thou hast brought to me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings, and thou hast not honored me with thy sacrifices. I have not made thee to serve by a meal offering, nor wearied thee by frankincense (Isa. 43:23).

As all worship of the Lord comes from spiritual good that is from celestial good, therefore the two, “meal offering” and “frankincense” are mentioned separately in the letter, yet in the internal or spiritual sense they are to be understood conjointly, but the one from the other.

[13] So in Jeremiah:

They shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the circuits of Jerusalem, bringing burnt offering and sacrifice, and meal offering and frankincense (Jer. 17:26).

Here “Judah” and “Jerusalem” do not mean Judah and Jerusalem, but the Lord’s church, which is in the good of love and in the doctrine of charity therefrom; worship from these is signified by “burnt offering and sacrifice,” also by “meal offering and frankincense.”

[14] Because “meal offering” signified the good of celestial love, and “frankincense” the good of spiritual love, upon the meal offering of fine flour were put oil and frankincense, as appears in Moses:

When a soul would offer the offering of a meal offering unto Jehovah, fine flour shall be his offering, upon which he shall pour oil, and shall put upon it frankincense; and the priest shall take out of it his

handful of the fine flour and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and he shall burn it for a memorial upon the altar (Lev. 2:1–2).

This meal offering was instituted because “fine flour” signifies genuine truth (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9995); and since this truth is from good, namely, from celestial good, and from consequent spiritual good, “oil and frankincense” were put upon it; “oil” signifying the good of celestial love, and “frankincense” the good of spiritual love; in the internal sense, the one from the other. There were also other kinds of meal offerings that were prepared with oil that had a like signification.

[15] In Ezekiel:

Thou hast taken the garments of thy embroidery, and hast covered the images of the male, with which thou didst commit whoredom; and didst set my oil and my incense before them (Ezek. 16:18–19).

This is said of Jerusalem, which signifies the church in respect to doctrine, here doctrine altogether perverted. The “images of the male,” which “she covered with the garments of her embroidery, and with which she committed whoredom” signify the falsities that they made, by perverse interpretations, to appear as truths, thus they signify falsified truths, “garments of embroidery” meaning the knowledges of truth from the Word, and “to commit whoredom” meaning to falsify; to set my oil and my incense before them” signifies to adulterate both the good of celestial love and the good of spiritual love; and these are adulterated when the Word is applied to the loves of self and of the world.

[16] In Moses:

They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law; they shall put incense in thy nostrils, and a burnt offering upon thine altar (Deut. 33:10).

This is the prophecy of Moses respecting Levi, by whom the priesthood is signified, and because the priesthood was representative of the Lord in respect to the good of love, both

celestial and spiritual, therefore it is said, “they shall put incense in thy nostrils, and a burnt offering upon thine altar”; “incense” signifying worship from spiritual good, and “burnt offering upon the altar” worship from celestial good; “in the nostrils” signifying to the perception.

[17] In David:

I will go into thy house with burnt offerings; I will pay my vows unto thee. I will offer unto thee burnt offerings of fatlings, rams with incense (Ps. 66:13, 15).

“To offer burnt offerings of fatlings” signifies worship from the good of celestial love; “to offer rams with incense” signifies worship from the good of spiritual love; “incense” and “ram” signifying that good.

[18] In Revelation:

Another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he might offer it with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar that was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up out of the angel’s hand before God. Afterwards the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar and cast it into the earth (Rev. 8:3–5).

What this means will be told in the explanation of these words in what follows; here it need merely be said that “incense” signifies worship from spiritual good, which is the good of charity toward the neighbor. Such worship is signified also by “the prayers of the saints”; it is therefore said “that there was given unto him much incense, that he might offer it with prayers of the saints”; and then that “the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God.” That the “prayers of the saints” signify worship from spiritual good will be seen in the next paragraph, so also what is meant by worship from spiritual good, or from the good of charity.

## [19] In Isaiah:

A people that provoke me to anger continually before my faces;  
that sacrifice in gardens, and burn incense upon bricks (Isa. 65:3).

Here “sacrificing” and “burning incense” have the contrary signification, namely, worship from the falsities of doctrine that are from self-intelligence; “gardens” signify intelligence, here self-intelligence, and “bricks” falsities therefrom; “to sacrifice” and “to burn incense” signify worship. (That the ancients held Divine worship in gardens and groves in accordance with the significations of the trees therein, but that this was forbidden among the Israelitish nation, lest they should frame to themselves a worship from selfhood, see n. 2722, 4552.)

## 324e. [20] In Hosea:

They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under the oak, and the poplar, and the terebinth, because the shadow thereof is good, therefore your daughters commit whoredom, and your daughters-in-law commit adultery (Hos. 4:13).

This describes worship from the love of self and from the love of the world, and from the falsities of doctrine therefrom; worship from the love of self is meant by “sacrificing upon the tops of the mountains”; worship from the love of the world, by “burning incense upon the hills”; and worship from the falsities of doctrine, by “sacrificing and burning incense under the oak, the poplar, and the terebinth”; the “top of the mountains” signifying celestial love, here the love of self; “hills” spiritual love, here, the love of the world; for the love of self is the contrary of celestial love, and the love of the world is the contrary of spiritual love; “the oak, the poplar, and the terebinth” signify the lowest goods of truth and truths of good of the natural man, here the evils of falsity and the falsities of its evil; “because the shadow thereof is good” signifies complacency; the falsifications of spiritual good therefrom are signified by “therefore your daughters commit whoredom,” and the adulteration of celestial good by “your daughters-in-law commit adultery.”

## [21] In Jeremiah:

[According to] the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number [of the streets] of Jerusalem have ye set up altars, altars to burn incense unto Baal (Jer. 11:13, 17).

“Cities” here do not mean cities, nor “gods” gods, nor the “streets of Jerusalem” streets there; but “cities” signify the doctrinals of falsity; “gods” the falsities themselves; and the streets of Jerusalem the falsities of the doctrine of the church. “To set up altars, altars to burn incense unto Baal” signifies worship from the love of self and from the love of the world (as above). This nation did set up altars and burn incense to Baal; but as all things of their worship were representative, the things that were done according to the statutes were representative of things celestial and spiritual; consequently the things that were done contrary to the statutes were representative of things infernal; therefore by “altars set up to the gods,” and by “incense offered to Baal,” these contrary things are signified.

## [22] In the same:

I will speak with them judgments upon all their evil, in that they have forsaken me and have burned incense to other gods, and have bowed themselves down to the works of their own hands (Jer. 1:16).

“To burn incense to other gods,” and “to bow themselves down to the works of their own hands” signifies worship from the falsities that are from self-intelligence; “other gods” meaning falsities, and the “works of their own hands” what is from self-intelligence.

## [23] The like is signified by:

Burning incense to gods (Jer. 11:12; 44:3, 5, 8, 15, 18);

Likewise burning incense to graven images (Hos. 11:2);

And burning incense to vanity (Jer. 18:15);

The like as above is signified by burning incense to Baal (Jer. 7:9; Hos. 2:13);

Likewise by burning incense to Melecheth, or the queen of the heavens (Jer. 44:17–19, 21, 25).

“Melecheth of the heavens” signifies falsities in the whole complex.

[24] Moreover, “burning incense” signifies those things of worship that are perceived as grateful, and “incense” signifies spiritual good, because all things that were instituted in the Israelitish nation were representative of things celestial and spiritual; for the church with them was not as the church at this day, which is internal, but it was external; and the externals represented and thus signified the internal things of the church, such as were disclosed by the Lord in the Word of the New Testament; for this reason their church was called a representative church. The externals of that church consisted of such things in the world of nature as corresponded to the affections of good and truth in the spiritual world; consequently when those who were of that church were in externals in respect to worship, those who were in the spiritual world, that is, in heaven, were in the internals, and conjoined themselves with those who were in externals; it was in this way that heaven at that time made one with the men on the earth.

[25] From this it can be seen why there was a table for the bread in the tent of meeting, and why there was a lampstand with lamps, and an altar for incense. For “bread” represented and thence signified the good of love proceeding from the Lord, or celestial good; the “lampstand with lamps” represented and thence signified spiritual good and truth; and “incense” represented and thence signified worship; and because all Divine worship that is perceived as grateful is from spiritual good, therefore that good was signified by “incense.” In order that this gratification might be represented the incense was made from fragrant spices, and this also from correspondence; for fragrant odors correspond to the pleasantnesses and delights that are in the thoughts and perceptions from the joy of spiritual love. For this reason incense corresponded to such

things as are received as grateful by the Lord and perceived as grateful by angels. This gratification is solely from spiritual good, or from the good of charity towards the neighbor; for this good is celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord in effect; for celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord, is brought into effect solely through spiritual good, which is the good of charity toward the neighbor; consequently to be in this good and to exercise it is to love and worship the Lord. (What charity toward the neighbor is, and what it is to exercise it, see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 84–107.)

324f. [26] As the “oil” by which anointings were made signified celestial good or the good of love to the Lord, and “incense” signified spiritual good, or the good of charity towards the neighbor, and as the latter is from the former (as was said above), therefore in Exodus (chapter 30) the preparation of the anointing oil is first treated of, and immediately afterwards the preparation of the incense; the preparation of the anointing oil from verse 23 to 33, and the preparation of the incense from verse 34 to 38. And as the incense offering is here treated of I will quote what is there commanded regarding the preparation of incense, namely:

Take unto thee fragrant spices, stacte, onycha, and galbanum; fragrant spices and pure frankincense, like quantity with like quantity shall it be. And thou shalt make it an incense, a perfume the work of the perfumer, salted, pure, holy; and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony of the tent of meeting, where I will meet thee; it shall be unto you the holy of holies. And the incense that thou makest ye shall not make in its quality for yourselves; it shall be unto thee holy to Jehovah. The man who shall make like unto it to smell thereof shall be cut off from his peoples (Exod. 30:34–38).

(But what these particulars signify, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10289–10310, where they are explained consecutively.) Here it may be said merely that frankincense was the primary ingredient, and the other three were added for the sake of their odor; therefore it is said of the frankincense, that “a like quantity with a like quantity it shall be,” or as much of one as of the other; in like manner as with the anointing oil, in which the oil of the olive was the primary ingredient, and the other things in it were significative

(Exod. 30:23–33). From this it is clear why frankincense has the same signification as incense when compounded, namely spiritual good.

[27] As the fragrances pertaining to odor correspond to spiritual pleasantnesses, or to the pleasantnesses arising from spiritual good, so also what is received by the Lord as most grateful is called an:

Odor of rest (Exod. 29:18, 25, 41; Lev. 1:9, 13, 17; 2:2, 9, 12; 3:5; 4:31; 6:15, 21; 8:28; 23:8, 13, 18; Num. 15:3; 28:6, 8, 13; 29:2, 6, 8, 13, 36).

In Ezekiel:

By the odor of rest I will be pleased with you (Ezek. 20:41).

In Moses:

If ye will not walk in my precepts, but will go contrary to me, I will not smell the odor of your rest (Lev. 26:27, 31).

And in Hosea:

His branches shall spread, and he shall be as the honor of the olive, and his odor as that of Lebanon (Hos. 14:6).

This is said of Israel; “the honor of the olive” signifies celestial good, and “the odor of Lebanon” spiritual good, from its gratefulness. (That “honor” is predicated of celestial good, see above, n. 288*b*; that the “olive” also signifies that good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9277, 10261; that “odor” signifies what is perceived as grateful according to the quality of love and faith, n. 1514–1519, 3577, 4624–4634, 4748, 5621, 10292; that the “odor of rest” signifies the perceptive of peace, n. 925, 10054; what this is see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 284–290.)

325*a*. *Which are the prayers of the saints*, signifies from which is worship. This is evident from the signification of the “prayers of the saints,” as being worship from spiritual good; “prayers,” in the

internal sense, mean all things of worship; and “saints” things spiritual; for those who are in the Lord’s spiritual kingdom are called in the Word “saints” [or “holy”], and those who are in his celestial kingdom are called “righteous” [or “just”] (see above, n. 204). But in the internal sense of the Word by “saints” are not meant saints [holy men], but things holy, for the term “saints” involves persons, and in the internal sense everything of person is put off, for things solely make that sense (see above, n. 270); and that the angels, because they are spiritual, think abstractly from persons (see also above, n. 99, 100). This is what distinguishes the internal sense of the Word from its external sense, which is the sense of the letter; and as “saints” thus mean things holy, and “holy” in the Word means the Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and making his spiritual kingdom (as may be seen above, n. 204), so by “saints” things spiritual are meant, and by the “prayers of the saints” worship from spiritual good. That worship from that good is meant by the “prayers of the saints” is evident from this, that it is said “they had golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints”; and “incense” signifies all things of worship that are from spiritual good (as was shown in the preceding paragraph); from which it follows that the “prayers of the saints” has a like signification.

[2] As also in David:

Give ear unto my voice when I call unto thee. Let my prayers be received as incense before thee; the lifting up of my hands as the evening meal offering. Guard the door of my lips; let not my heart decline to evil, to do evil deeds in wickedness with the men who work iniquity; for still my prayers are in their evils (Ps. 141:1–5).

Here also “prayers” are called “incense,” and “the lifting up of the hands” is called a “meal offering”; and this because “prayers” and “incense” have a similar signification, also “lifting up of the hands” and “meal offering.” “Incense” signifies spiritual good, which is the good of charity towards the neighbor; and “meal offering” signifies celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord; thus both signifying worship. And as prayers are not from the mouth, but from the heart by the mouth, and all worship that is from the heart

is from the good of love and charity, for the heart signifies that, so it is also said, "Guard the door of my lips; let not my heart decline to evil, to do evil deeds in wickedness." And because David is lamenting that evils still have power against him, he says, "for still my prayers are in their evils."

[3] That "prayers" have a similar meaning as "incense" is evident also from other passages in Revelation:

Another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he might offer it with the prayers of all the saints, upon the golden altar. And the smoke of the incense with the prayers of the saints went up before God (Rev. 8:3-4).

As "prayers" and "incense" have here similar significance, namely, worship from spiritual good, it is said, "there was given unto him much incense, that he might offer it with the prayers of the saints"; likewise that "the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints unto God." What is meant by worship from spiritual good shall first be explained, and afterwards that prayers signify such worship. Worship does not consist in prayers and in external devotion, but in a life of charity; prayers are only its externals, for they proceed from the man through his mouth, consequently men's prayers are such as they themselves are in respect to life. It matters not that a man bears himself humbly, that he kneels and sighs when he prays; for these are externals, and unless externals proceed from internals they are only gestures and sounds without life. In each thing that a man utters there is affection, and every man, spirit, and angel is his own affection, for their affection is their life; it is the affection itself that speaks, and not the man without it; therefore such as the affection is such is the praying. Spiritual affection is what is called charity towards the neighbor; to be in that affection is true worship; praying is what proceeds. From this it can be seen that the essential of worship is the life of charity, and that its instrumental is gesture and praying; or that the primary of worship is a life of charity, and its secondary is praying. From this it is clear that those who place all Divine worship in oral piety, and not in practical piety, err greatly.

[4] Practical piety is to act in every work and in every duty from sincerity and right, and from justice and equity, and this because it is commanded by the Lord in the Word; for thus man in his every work looks to heaven and to the Lord, and thus is conjoined with him. But to act sincerely and rightly, justly and equitably, solely from fear of the law, of the loss of fame or of honor and gain, and to think nothing of the Divine law, of the commandments of the Word, and of the Lord, and yet to pray devoutly in the churches, is external piety; however holy this may appear, it is not piety, but it is either hypocrisy, or something put on derived from habit, or a kind of persuasion from a false belief that Divine worship consists merely in this; for such a man does not look to heaven and to the Lord with the heart, but only with the eyes; the heart looking to self and to the world, and the mouth speaking from the habit of the body only and its memory; by this man is conjoined to the world and not to heaven, and to self and not to the Lord. From this it can be seen what piety is, and what Divine worship is, and that practical piety is worship itself. On this see also what is said in *Heaven and Hell* (n. 222, 224, 358–360, 528–530); and in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* (n. 123–129), where also are these words:

Piety is to think and speak piously; to spend much time in prayer; to bear oneself humbly at such times; to frequent churches, and listen devoutly to discourses there; to observe the sacrament of the Supper frequently every year, and likewise the other services of worship according to the appointments of the church. But a life of charity is to will well and do well to the neighbor; to act in every work from justice and equity, from good and truth, and also in every duty; in a word, the life of charity consists in performing uses. Divine worship consists primarily in such a life, and secondarily in a life of piety; he, therefore, who separates the one from the other, that is, who lives a life of piety and not at the same time a life of charity, does not worship God. For a life of piety is valuable so far as a life of charity is joined with it; for the life of charity is the primary thing, and such as this is, such is the life of piety (n. 124, 128).

325*b*. [5] That the Lord insinuates heaven into man's practical piety, but not into oral or external piety separate therefrom, has been testified to me by much experience. For I have seen many who placed all worship in oral and outward piety, while in their

actual life they gave no thought to the Lord's commandments in the Word, believing that what is sincere and right, just and equitable, must be done not from regard to religion, thus from a spiritual motive, but merely from regard to civil law and also to moral law, that they might appear sincere and just for the sake of reputation, and this for the sake of honor and gain, believing that this would take them into heaven before others. According to their belief, therefore, they were raised up into heaven; but when the angels perceived that they worshiped God with the mouth only, and not with the heart, and that their external piety did not proceed from practical piety, which is of the life, they cast them down; afterwards these became associated with those who were in a life like their own, and were there deprived of their piety and sanctity, since these were interiorly defiled by evils of life. From this also it was made clear, that Divine worship consists primarily in a life of charity and secondarily in external piety.

[6] As Divine worship itself consists primarily in the life, and not in prayers, the Lord said that in praying there should not be much speaking and repetition, in the following words:

In praying, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do; for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. Do not make yourselves, therefore, like them (Matt. 6:7–8).

Now as Divine worship itself consists primarily in a life of charity, and secondarily in prayers, by "prayers," in the spiritual sense of the Word, worship from spiritual good, that is, from the life of charity, is meant, for that which is primary is what is meant in the spiritual sense, while the sense of the letter consists of things secondary, which are effects, and which correspond.

[7] Prayers are mentioned, moreover, in many passages of the Word; but as prayers proceed from the heart, and a man's heart is such as is his life of love and charity, so "prayers," in the spiritual sense, mean that life and worship from it, as in the following. In Luke:

Be ye wakeful at every season, praying that ye may be accounted worthy to escape the things that are to come, and so stand before the son of man (Luke 21:36; Mark 13:33).

“To be wakeful at every season” signifies to procure to oneself spiritual life (see above, n. 187); therefore praying is also mentioned, because “praying” is an effect of that life, or its external, which is of avail so far as it proceeds from the life, for these two are one like soul and body, and like internal and external.

[8] In Mark:

Jesus said, All things that ye ask for, praying, believe that ye are to receive, and then it shall be done for you. But when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any (Mark 11:24–25).

Here, also, in the spiritual sense, by “praying,” “asking for,” and “supplicating,” a life of love and charity is meant; for to those who are in a life of love and charity it is given from the Lord what they are to ask; therefore they ask nothing but what is good, and that is done for them; and as faith also is from the Lord, it is said, “believe that ye are to receive”; and as prayers proceed from a life of charity, and are according to it, in order that it may be done according to the prayers, it is said, “When ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any.”

[9] “When ye stand praying” signifies when in Divine worship, as is clear also from this, that the like as is here said of those who pray is said also of those who offer a gift upon the altar, in Matthew:

If thou offer a gift upon the altar, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave the gift before the altar, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then coming offer the gift (Matt. 5:23–24).

“Offering a gift upon the altar” signifies all Divine worship, for the reason that Divine worship with that nation consisted chiefly in offering burnt offerings and sacrifices, by which therefore all things of worship were signified (see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 214,

221). From this it can be seen that “praying,” or “supplicating,” and “offering a gift upon the altar,” have a like meaning, namely, worship from the good of love and charity.

[10] In the same:

Jesus said, It is written, my house shall be called a house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of robbers (Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46).

The Lord’s “house” signifies the church, and “prayers” worship therein; and a “den of robbers” the profanation of the church and of worship; and from this contrary sense it is also evident that prayers signify worship from the good of love and charity.

[11] In David:

I cried unto God with my mouth. If I had regarded iniquity in my heart the Lord would not have heard; but God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer (Ps. 66:17–19).

Since prayers are such as the man’s heart is, and thus are not prayers of any worship when the heart is evil, it is said, “If I had regarded iniquity in my heart the Lord would not have heard,” which signifies that he would not receive such worship. Man’s “heart” is his love, and man’s love is his very life, consequently a man’s prayers are such as his love is, that is, such as his life is; from which it follows that “prayers” signify the life of his love and charity, or that this life is meant by “prayers” in the spiritual sense.

[12] Many more passages might be cited; but as man does not know that his life and his prayers make one, and therefore does not perceive otherwise than that “prayers” where they are mentioned in the Word mean merely prayers, these passages will be omitted here. Moreover, when man is in a life of charity he is constantly praying, if not with the mouth yet with the heart; for that which is of the love is constantly in the thought, even when man is unconscious of it (according to what is said in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n.

55–57); from which also it is clear that “praying” in the spiritual sense is worship from love. But those who place piety in prayers and not in the life have no relish for this truth, in fact their thought is contrary to it; such do not even know what practical piety is.

*326a.* Verse 9. *And they were singing a new song*, signifies acknowledgment and confession from joy of heart. This is evident from the signification of a “song,” as meaning acknowledgment and confession from joy of heart, here acknowledgment and confession that the Lord in respect to the Divine human has all power in the heavens and on earth. Confession respecting this is meant because this is what is here treated of. “To sing a song” signifies confession from joy of heart, because joy of heart, when it is in fullness, expresses itself in song, this it does because when the heart, and in consequence the thought also, is full of joy, it pours itself forth in singing, the joy of the heart itself through the sound of the singing, and the joy of the thought therefrom through the song. The kind of joy of the thought is expressed by the words of the song, which concur and agree with the matter that is in the thought from the heart; the kind of joy of the heart is expressed by the harmony, and the measure of this joy is expressed by the exaltation of the sound and the words in it.

All these flow as if spontaneously from the joy itself, and for the reason that the whole heaven is formed according to the affections of good and truth, the highest heaven according to the affections of good, and the middle heaven according to the affections of truth; it is therefore formed also for joys, for every joy is from an affection, or from love; from this it is that in all angelic discourse there is a kind of harmony. (But these things can be more clearly known and concluded by what is said and shown in *Heaven and Hell*, namely, that the thoughts and affections of angels go forth according to the form of heaven, n. 200–212, and 265–275; therefore that there is a kind of harmony in their speech, n. 242; also that the sound of the speech of angels corresponds to their affections; and the articulations of sound, which are the words, correspond to the ideas of thought, which are from the affection, n. 236, 241; also in *Arcana Coelestia*, 1648, 1649, 2595, 2596, 3350, 5182, 8115.)

From this it is clear that harmony in song, and also the power of musical art to express the various kinds of affections and to adapt itself to its themes, are from the spiritual world, and not from the natural as is believed (see also concerning this in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 241).

[2] For this reason many kinds of musical instruments were used in sacred worship with the Jewish and Israelitish nation, some of which had relation to the affections of celestial good, and some to the affections of spiritual good, and to the joys therefrom, respecting what was to be proclaimed. Stringed instruments had relation to the affections of spiritual good, and wind instruments to the affections of celestial good; to these was added the singing of songs, which gave form to the agreements of things with the sounds of affections. Such were all the psalms of David, therefore they are called psalms, from playing [*psallere*], and also songs. This makes clear why the four animals and twenty-four elders are said to have had harps, and also to have sung this song.

326*b*. [3] That “singing” and “singing a song” signify acknowledgment and confession from joy of heart is evident from the following passages. In Isaiah:

In that day thou shalt say, I will confess to Jehovah; O God of my salvation, I will trust, I will not dread; for Jah Jehovah is my strength and psalm, he is become my salvation. Then shall ye draw waters from the fountains of salvation. And in that day shall ye say, Confess ye to Jehovah, call upon his name, sing psalms unto Jehovah. Break forth and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion, for great in the midst of thee is the holy one of Israel (Isa. 12:1–6).

This describes confession from joy of heart because of the Lord’s coming and his Divine power to save the human race. Confession is plainly meant, for it is first said, “I will confess to Jehovah,” and again afterwards, “Confess ye to Jehovah.” Confession that the Lord from his Divine power is about to save mankind is described by these words, “O God of my salvation, I will trust, I will not dread, for he is my strength, he is become my salvation. Then ye shall draw waters from the fountains of salvation in that day; great

in the midst of thee is the holy one of Israel”; “in that day” means when the Lord is to come; “the holy one of Israel” is the Lord; consequent joy, which is the joy of confession, is described by “sing psalms unto Jehovah, break forth and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion”; “inhabitant” and “daughter of Zion” are the church where the Lord is worshiped; “Jah is my psalm” signifies here celebration and glorification of the Lord.

[4] In the same:

Sing unto Jehovah a new song, his praise, O end of the earth. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up their voice; let the inhabitants of the cliff sing aloud, let them shout from the top of the mountains (Isa. 42:10–11).

This also treats of the Lord’s coming and the establishment of the church with those who were outside of the church, that is, with those where the Word was not, and the Lord was not before known. “To sing a new song” signifies confession from joy of heart; “sing praise, O end of the earth” signifies confession of those who are remote from the church, “end of the earth” meaning where that which pertains to the church ceases to be, “earth” meaning the church; “the wilderness and the cities thereof that shall lift up the voice” signify those with whom there is no good because there is no truth, and yet they desire it; “the inhabitants of the cliff” signify the good of faith pertaining to them; “the top of the mountains” signifies the good of love pertaining to them; “to sing” and “to shout” signify consequent confession from joy of mind and heart.

[5] In the same:

Jehovah will comfort Zion; he will comfort all her desolations, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah; joy and gladness will be found therein, confession and the voice of a psalm (Isa. 51:3; 52:8–9).

This also treats of the Lord’s coming and the establishment of the church, which at that time was laid waste or destroyed. “Zion” signifies the church where the Lord is to be worshiped; “her

desolations” signify a lack of truth and good from an absence of knowledges; “to make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah” signifies that they shall have truth and good in abundance; “wilderness” is predicated of the absence of good, and “desert” of the absence of truth; “Eden” signifies good in abundance, and the “garden of Jehovah” signifies truth in abundance. As “psalm” and “song” signify confession from joy of heart, it is said, “joy and gladness therein, confession and the voice of a psalm,” “voice of a psalm” meaning song.

[6] In Lamentations:

The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from singing;  
the joy of our heart hath ceased (Lam. 5:14–15).

“The elders have ceased from the gate” signifies that those who are in truths from good, or in an abstract sense truths from good by which there is admission into the church, are no more; “the young men have ceased from singing” signifies that truths themselves are deprived of their spiritual affection, and thence of their joy; and because this is signified it is said, “the joy of our heart hath ceased.”

[7] In Ezekiel:

I will cause the tumult of thy songs to cease, and the voice of harps  
shall be no more heard (Ezek. 26:13).

“The tumult of songs” signifies the joys of confessions; “the voice of harps” signifies gladness from spiritual truths and goods.

[8] In David:

Jehovah is my strength, and I am helped; my heart triumphs, and  
with my song will I confess to him (Ps. 28:7).

Because “song” signifies confession from joy of heart, it is said “my heart triumphs, and with my song will I confess to him.”

## [9] In the same:

Sing aloud, ye righteous in Jehovah. Confess to Jehovah with the harp, sing psalms unto him with the psaltery of ten strings. Sing unto him a new song, play well with a loud noise (Ps. 33:1-3).

As joy of heart is both from celestial love and from spiritual love, it is said, "Sing aloud, ye righteous, in Jehovah, confess to Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms to him with a psaltery of ten strings"; "sing aloud, ye righteous," is predicated of those who are in celestial love; "Confess on the harp, and sing psalms with the psaltery," of those who are in spiritual love. That those who are in celestial love are called "righteous" see above (n. 204*a*), and that "harp" and "psaltery" are predicated of those who are in spiritual good (n. 323*a, b*); and as "singing" means confession from the joy arising from these loves, it is said, "Confess to Jehovah," "Sing unto him a new song." The exaltation of joy from its fullness is signified by "play well with a loud noise."

## [10] In the same:

I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him by confession (Ps. 69:30).

When I shall have gone with them to the house of God, with the voice of jubilee and confession, the multitude keeping a festival (Ps. 42:4).

Confess ye to Jehovah, call upon his name. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him (Ps. 105:1-2; 149:1).

I will confess to Jehovah according to his righteousness, and I will sing psalms unto the name of Jehovah most high (Ps. 7:17).

My heart is prepared, O God; I will sing, and sing psalms. Awake thee, my glory; awake thee, psaltery and harp. I will confess unto thee, O Lord, among the nations; I will sing psalms unto thee among the peoples (Ps. 57:7-9).

Because “to sing a song” signifies confession from joy of heart, in these passages two expressions are used, “to confess and to sing,” “confession and song,” “voice of singing and voice of confession.”

**326c. [11]** Where the Lord’s coming is treated of, the expression “a new song” is used, and it is said that earth, sea, field, forest, trees, Lebanon, wilderness, and many other things, should “rejoice” and “exult,” as in the following. In David:

O sing unto Jehovah a new song. Make a loud noise unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth, shout for joy, and sing psalms with the harp and the voice of a psalm; with trumpets, and with the sound of a cornet, make a loud noise before the king, Jehovah. Let the sea and the fullness thereof thunder; the world and they that dwell therein. Let the rivers clap their hands; let the mountains be joyful together (Ps. 98:1, 4–8).

O sing unto Jehovah a new song; sing unto Jehovah, all the earth. Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; proclaim his salvation from day to day. The heavens shall be glad, and the earth shall exult; the sea shall be moved, and all the fullness thereof; the field shall triumph, and all that is therein; then shall all the trees of the forest sing aloud (Ps. 96:1–2, 11–12).

Sing unto Jehovah a new song, his praise in the assembly of the saints. Let Israel be glad in his makers, the sons of Zion in their king. Let them praise his name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with timbrel and harp (Ps. 149:1–3).

In Isaiah:

Sing unto Jehovah a new song; his praise, O end of the earth. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up the voice (Isa. 42:10–11).

Sing, O ye heavens, for Jehovah hath done it; shout for joy, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest and every tree therein; for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and hath shown himself glorious in Israel (Isa. 44:23; 49:13).

Here the Lord, his coming, and salvation through him are treated of; and because these things were about to take place it is said, “a new song.” The joy on this account is described not only by

“singing,” “singing psalms,” “breaking forth,” “being joyful,” “clapping the hands,” but also by various musical instruments of accordant sounds; also that the rivers, the sea, the field, the forests, the trees therein, Lebanon, the wilderness, the mountains, and many other things, should “rejoice together,” “exult,” “sing,” “shout for joy,” “clap the hands,” and “cry aloud,” together. Like things are predicated of these objects because they signify such things as are of the church, and therefore such things as are with the man of the church; “rivers” the things that are of intelligence; “sea” the things of knowledge that are in agreement with truths and goods; “field” the good of the church; “forests” the truths of the natural man; “trees” knowledges; “Lebanon” spiritual truth and good; “wilderness” a desire for truth that good may be gained, and “mountains” the goods of love.

All these things are said “to sing,” “to break forth,” “to shout for joy,” “to cry aloud,” and “to clap the hands,” when they are from heaven, for then heavenly joy is in them, and through them in man; for man is not in heavenly joy unless the things in him, which are truths and goods, are from heaven; from these is joy of heart that is truly joy, and from these is the joy of the man with whom they are. From this it can be seen why the like is said of these things as of man, namely, because joy is in them, and with man through them. Such joy is in every spiritual and celestial good, and therefrom with those with whom these goods are; for heaven flows in with its joy, that is, the Lord through heaven, into the goods and thence into their truths that are from him in man, and through these into the man, but not into the man who is destitute or devoid of them. These goods and the truths therefrom are what “exult,” “shout for joy,” “break forth,” “sing,” “sing psalms,” that is, are glad because of the influx from heaven, and from these the heart of man is glad also.

*326d.* [12] As there are various affections of good and truth, and each expresses itself by an appropriate sound, so in the Word, especially in David, various kinds of instruments are mentioned, which signify corresponding affections. One who knows the internal sense of the Word, and also the sounds of the instruments

there named, can know what affection is there signified and described. The angels know this from the mere mention of the instruments when a man is reading the Word, and also from the matter described there in its own words. Thus, for example, in David:

Clap your hands, all ye peoples; shout unto God with the voice of a song. God is gone up with a shout, Jehovah with the voice of a trumpet. Sing psalms unto God, sing psalms unto our king, for God is king of all the earth; sing ye psalms with understanding (Ps. 47:1, 5–7).

They have seen thy goings, O God, the goings of my God. The singers went before, the minstrels after, in the midst of maidens playing with timbrels (Ps. 68:24, 25).

Shout with joy unto God our strength; shout unto the God of Jacob. Lift up a psalm, and strike the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery. Sound with the trumpet in the new moon (Ps. 81:1–3).

Praise God with the sound of the trumpet, with the psaltery and harp, with the timbrel and dance, with stringed instruments and the organ, with cymbals of soft sound, with cymbals of loud sound (Ps. 150:1, 3–5).

All the instruments here mentioned signify affections, each its own, and this from the correspondence of their sound; for the affections are what produce the varieties of sounds with men, consequently from the sounds also the affections are known, as was said above in this article.

[13] I will add to this an arcanum: the angels who constitute in heaven the Lord's celestial kingdom, when man is reading the Word, draw from his affection alone the internal sense of it, which affection arises from the sound of the words in the original tongue; but the angels who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom draw the internal sense from the truths that the words contain; therefore the man who is in spiritual affection has from the celestial kingdom joy of heart, and from the spiritual kingdom confession from that joy. The sounds of the musical instruments that are here mentioned elevate the affection, and the truths give form to it. That this is so is

well known to those skilled in the art of music. For this reason the psalms of David are called “psalms,” from *psallere* [to play]; they are also called “songs” from singing; for they were played and sung with the accompanying sounds of various instruments. That they were called “psalms” by David is known, as most of them are so inscribed. Those that are called songs are the following, Ps. 18:1; 33:1, 3; 45:1; 46:1; 48:1; 65:1; 66:1; 67:1; 68:1; 75:1; 76:1; [83:1;] 87:1; 88:1; 92:1; 96:1; 98:1; 108:1; 120:1; 121:1; 122:1; 123:1; 124:1; 125:1; 126:1; 127:1; 128:1; 129:1; 130:1; 131:1; 132:1; 133:1; 134:1. Many other passages might be cited from the Word respecting singing and song, and it might be shown that they signify confessions from joy of heart, but they are omitted because of their number; those already referred to are sufficient.

327. *Saying, Worthy art thou to open<sup>s</sup> the book and to loose the seals thereof,* signifies that the Lord from the Divine human has omnipotence and omniscience. This is evident from all that precedes; for the subject treated of up to this point is that the Lord from the Divine human has omnipotence and omniscience, and that judgment, therefore, belongs to him. That this is meant by “worthy art thou to open the book and to loose the seals thereof” is clear from the series of the things explained from the beginning of this chapter to the present verse, which I will here present in their order, as follows: “I saw in the right hand of him that sat upon the throne” signifies the Lord in respect to omnipotence and omniscience (n. 297); “a book written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals” signifies the states of the life of all in heaven and on earth altogether hidden (n. 299, 300); “I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy to open the book and to loose the seals thereof?” signifies exploration whether there is anyone such that he may know and perceive the state of the life of all (n. 302, 303); “no one was able, in heaven nor upon the earth nor under the earth, to open the book” signifies that no one from himself can do this at all (n. 304a); “behold the lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath overcome to open the book and to loose the seven seals thereof” signifies the Lord [as able to do this] because from his own power he subjugated the hells and reduced all things in the heavens to order, and this by Divine good

united to Divine truth in his human (n. 309, 310); “I saw a lamb standing, having seven horns and seven eyes” signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine human, that from it he has omnipotence and omniscience (n. 314, 316*a, b*, 317); “and he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne” signifies that these things are from his Divine human (n. 319). From this it is now clear that here “worthy art thou to take the book and to loose the seals thereof” signifies that the Lord from the Divine human has omnipotence and omniscience.

*328a. For thou wast slain, and didst redeem us to God in thy blood,* signifies the separation of all from the Divine, and the conjunction with the Divine by the acknowledgment of the Lord, and by the reception of Divine truth from him. This is evident from the signification of “being slain,” as being, in reference to the Lord, the separation of all from the Divine, for “to be slain” signifies in the Word to be spiritually slain, that is, to perish by evils and falsities (see above, n. 315); and because the Lord with such is not, for he is denied, therefore “being slain” signifies, in reference to the Lord, not acknowledged (as above, n. 315) and also denied; and when the Lord is denied he is as it were slain with such as deny, and by the denial they are separated from the Divine; for such as deny the Lord, that is, his Divine, separate themselves altogether from the Divine. For the Lord is the God of the universe, and he is one with the Father, and the Father is in him and he in the Father, and no one cometh to the Father but by him, as the Lord himself teaches; consequently those in the church who do not acknowledge his Divine, and still more those who in heart deny it, are altogether separated from the Divine.

[2] Denying the Divine is here meant by slaying him with themselves. In the internal sense of the Word the same is meant by “crucifying the Lord” (see above, n. 83, 195*c*); for the Jews, with whom the church then was, denied that he was the Christ, and thereby separated themselves from the Divine and therefore they gave him up to death, or crucified him. Moreover, at this day those who deny his Divine do the same; it is therefore frequently said by preachers that those who lead an evil life and blaspheme the Lord

crucify him with themselves. This, therefore, is what is here signified by "thou wast slain." This is evident also from the signification of "thou didst redeem us to God in thy blood," as being that he conjoined us to the Divine by the acknowledgment of him, and by the reception of Divine truth from him; for "to redeem" signifies to liberate from hell, and thereby to appropriate men to himself, and thus enjoin them to the Divine, as will be seen from the passages in the Word in which "to redeem" and "redemption" are mentioned, which will be quoted below. The "blood of the Lord" signifies Divine truth proceeding from him; and because man by the reception of Divine truth from the Lord is liberated from hell and conjoined to him, therefore "thou didst redeem us to God in thy blood" signifies conjunction with the Divine by the reception of the Divine truth from the Lord.

[3] That this sense lies hidden in these words no one can see who abides in the mere sense of the letter, for in that sense nothing else can be seen except that "thou wast slain" means that he was crucified and "thou didst redeem us in thy blood" means that he has reconciled us to his Father by the passion of the cross. Because this meaning is the meaning of the letter, and because it has hitherto been unknown that in the particulars of the Word there is an internal sense which is spiritual, from that sense, namely, the sense of the letter, it has been made a doctrine of the church that the Divine itself which they call the Father cast away from him the whole human race, and that the Lord by the passion of the cross made reconciliation, and that thus those for whom he intercedes are saved. Who that has any illumination of understanding cannot see that this doctrinal is contrary to the Divine itself? For the Divine itself never casts away any man from him for he loves all, and therefore desires the salvation of all. It is also contrary to the Divine itself to be reconciled by the shedding of blood, and to be brought back to mercy by beholding the passion of the cross which his own son sustained, and from this to have mercy, and not from himself. Although this doctrine is so contrary to the Divine essence, yet to believe this is called essential faith or justifying faith.

[4] Again, who can think from enlightened reason that the sins of the whole world were transferred to the Lord, and that the sins of anyone who merely has that faith are thereby taken away? But although this is the doctrine of those who never think beyond the sense of the letter, yet the angels who are with men have no perception of these things according to that sense, but according to the spiritual sense, for they are spiritual and therefore think spiritually and not naturally. To angels, “redeeming man in his blood” means liberating man from hell, and thus claiming and conjoining man to himself by the acknowledgment of him, and by the reception of Divine truth from him. Moreover, the church may know that this is so; for it may know that no one is conjoined to the Divine by blood, but by the reception of the Divine truth, and the application of it to the life.

[5] Liberation from hell by the Lord was accomplished by his assuming the human, and through it subjugating the hells, and reducing to order all things in the heavens, which could have been done in no way except by the human; for the Divine operates from firsts through ultimates, thus from himself through the things that are from himself in ultimates, which are in the human. This is the operation of Divine power in heaven and in the world. (On this see some things above, n. 41; also in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 315; and in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5897, 6239, 6451, 6465, 8603, 9215, 9216, 9824, 9828, 9836, 10044, 10099, 10329, 10335, 10548.)

Liberation from hell by the Lord was also accomplished by his glorifying his human, that is, making it Divine; for thus and not otherwise could he hold the hells in subjection forever; and as the subjugation of the hells and the glorification of his human was accomplished by means of temptations admitted into his human, his passion of the cross was his last temptation and complete victory. That “He bore the sins of all” signifies that he admitted into himself all the hells when he was tempted, for from the hells all sins or evils ascend, and enter into man and are in him; therefore the Lord’s “bearing sins” signifies that he admitted the hells into himself when tempted; and his “taking away sins” means that he subjugated the hells, in order that evils may no more rise up

from them, with those who acknowledge the Lord and receive him, that is, who receive in faith and life the Divine truth proceeding from him, and who are thus conjoined to the Lord.

*328b.* It was said that “thou didst redeem us to God in thy blood” signifies conjunction with the Divine by the acknowledgment of the Lord, and the reception of Divine truth from him; and as the church is founded on this, I will state briefly how conjunction is thereby effected.

[6] The primary thing is to acknowledge the Lord, to acknowledge his Divine in the human, and his omnipotence to save the human race; for by that acknowledgment man is conjoined to the Divine, since there is no Divine except in him; for the Father is there; for the Father is in him, and he in the Father, as the Lord himself teaches; consequently they who look to another Divine near him, or at his side, as those are wont to do who pray to the Father to have mercy for the sake of the son, turn aside from the way and worship a Divine elsewhere than in him. Moreover, they then give no thought to the Divine of the Lord, but only to the human, when yet these cannot be separated; for the Divine and the human are not two, but a single person, conjoined like soul and body, according to the doctrine received by the churches from the Athanasian Creed. Therefore to acknowledge the Divine in the Lord’s human, or the Divine human, is the primary thing of the church, by which there is conjunction; and because it is the primary it is also the first thing of the church. It is because this is the first thing of the church, that the Lord, when he was in the world, so often said to those whom he healed, “Believest thou that I can do this?” and when they answered that they believed, he said, “Be it done according to thy faith.” This he so often said that they might believe, in the first place, that from his Divine human he had Divine omnipotence, for without that belief the church could not be begun, and without that belief they could not have been conjoined with the Divine, but must have been separated from it, and thus would not have been able to receive anything good from him.

[7] Afterwards the Lord taught how they were to be saved, namely, by receiving Divine truth from him; and truth is received when it is applied to the life and implanted in it by doing it; therefore the Lord so often said that they should do his words. From this it can be seen that these two things, namely, believing in the Lord and doing his words, make one, and can by no means be separated; for he who does not do the Lord's words does not believe in him; so also he who thinks that he believes in him and does not do his words does not believe in him, for the Lord is in his words, that is, in his truths, and by them he gives faith to man. From these few things it can be known that conjunction with the Divine is effected through the acknowledgment of the Lord and the reception of Divine truth from him. This, therefore, is what is signified by "the lamb redeeming us to God in his blood." That "the lamb" signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine human, see above (n. 314). (On this more may be seen in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 293–297, and in the quotations from *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 300–306, as also at the end of that work, where the Lord is particularly treated of.)

328c. That "blood" signifies the Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and "salvation by his blood" signifies by the reception of Divine truth from him, will be explained in the following article.

[8] That "to redeem" signifies to deliver and to make free, and, in reference to the Lord, to deliver and free from hell, and thus to set apart and conjoin to himself, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

Who is this that cometh from Edom, walking in the multitude of his power? I that speak in righteousness, great to save. For the day of vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed hath come. In all their straitness he was in straitness and the angel of his faces saved them; because of his love and his pity he redeemed them; and he took them up and carried them all the days of eternity (Isa. 63:1, 4, 9).

This treats of the Lord and his temptation-combats, by which he subjugated the hells. "Edom from which he cometh" signifies his human, so also does "the angel of his faces." His Divine power

from which he fought is signified by “walking in the multitude of his power”; the casting down into hell of those who rose up against him and the elevation of the good into heaven is meant by “righteousness,” thus by these words, “I that speak in righteousness, great to save. For the day of vengeance is in my heart, and the year of my redeemed hath come.” His Divine love from which he did these things is described by “In all their straitness he was in straitness, and the angel of his faces saved them; because of his love and his pity he redeemed them; and he took them up and carried them all the days of eternity.” From this it is clear that “the redeemed” and “those whom he redeemed” signify those whom he rescued from the fury of those who are from hell, and whom he saved.

[9] In the same:

Thus hath said Jehovah thy creator, O Jacob, and thy former, O Israel; for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine (Isa. 43:1).

That “to redeem” signifies to free from hell, and to set apart and conjoin to himself so that they may be his, is clear, for it is said, “I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine”; because this is effected through reformation and regeneration by the Lord, therefore it is said, “Jehovah thy creator, O Jacob, and thy former, O Israel.” He is called creator because “to create” in the Word signifies to regenerate (see above, n. 294). “Jacob” and “Israel” signify those who are of the church, and are in truths from good.

[10] In the same:

Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and the wages of his work are before him. And they shall call them a people of holiness, the redeemed of Jehovah (Isa. 62:11–12).

This also treats of the Lord’s coming, and the establishment of a church by him. “Daughter of Zion” signifies the church which is in

love to the Lord; his coming is meant by “Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and the wages of his work are before him”; those who are reformed and regenerated by him are meant by “the redeemed of Jehovah.”

[11] These are called the “redeemed” because they have been freed from evils by regeneration, and are set apart by the Lord and are conjoined to him. In the same:

No lion shall be there, and the ravenous of the wild beasts shall not be found therein; but the redeemed shall go; and the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing, and the gladness of eternity shall be upon their head (Isa. 35:9–10).

This also treats of the Lord’s coming, and the salvation of those who suffer themselves to be regenerated by the Lord. That with such there shall not be falsity destroying truth nor evil destroying good, is signified by “No lion shall be there, and the ravenous of the wild beasts shall not be found therein”; that such are delivered from evils and freed from falsities is signified by “the redeemed shall go; so shall the ransomed of Jehovah return”; their eternal happiness is signified by “they shall come to Zion with singing, and the gladness of eternity shall be upon their head,” “Zion” meaning the church. What “singing” signifies see just above (n. 326*a, b*). There are two words in the original by which “to redeem” is expressed, one signifying deliverance from evils, the other liberation from falsities; these two words are used here; thus it is said, “the redeemed shall go,” and “the ransomed of Jehovah shall return.” (These two words are also used in Hosea 13:14; and in David, Ps. 69:18; 107:2.)

328*d*. [12] “To redeem” signifies to deliver from evils and to free from falsities, and also to deliver and free from hell, because all evils and falsities with man arise out of hell; and since the Lord removes these by reformation and regeneration, reformation and regeneration also are signified by “to redeem” or “redemption,” as in the following passages.

[13] In David:

Rise up as a help to us, and ransom us for thy mercy's sake (Ps. 44:26);

to "ransom" here meaning to free and to reform. In the same:

God hath ransomed my soul from the hand of hell; and he will accept me (Ps. 49:15).

"To ransom from the hand of hell" means to free; "to accept me" means to set apart and to conjoin to himself, or to make his own, as servants sold and redeemed. In Hosea:

Out of the hand of hell will I ransom them; I will redeem them from death (Hos. 13:14).

"To redeem" meaning to deliver and free from damnation. In David:

Bless Jehovah, O my soul, who hath redeemed thy life from the pit (Ps. 103:1, 4).

"To redeem from the pit" means to free from damnation; "the pit" meaning damnation. In the same:

Draw nigh unto my soul, redeem it, and because of my enemies ransom me (Ps. 69:18).

"To draw nigh to the soul" signifies to conjoin it to himself; "to redeem it" signifies to deliver from evils; "because of my enemies ransom me" signifies to free from falsities, "enemies" meaning falsities. In the same:

Let the redeemed of Jehovah say, whom he hath redeemed out of the hand of the distressing enemy (Ps. 107:2).

"The redeemed of Jehovah" means those who are delivered from evil; "whom he hath redeemed out of the hand of the distressing enemy" means those whom he has freed from falsities. In Jeremiah:

I am with thee, to save thee and to rescue thee; and I will rescue thee out of the hand of the evil, and I will ransom thee out of the hand of the violent (Jer. 15:20–21).

“To ransom out of the hand of the violent” means to free from falsities that offer violence to the good of charity; the “violent” signifying such falsities, consequently those also who are in them.

[14] In David:

Let Israel hope in Jehovah, for with Jehovah there is mercy, and in him is much ransom, and he shall ransom Israel out of all his iniquities (Ps. 130:7–8).

“Ransom” means liberation; “Israel” the church; and to reform those who are of the church and free them from falsities is signified by “He shall ransom Israel out of all his iniquities.” In the same:

Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I have waited for thee. Ransom Israel, O God, out of all his distresses (Ps. 25:21–22).

“To ransom Israel out of distresses” means here also to free those who are of the church from falsities, which straiten. In Isaiah:

Is my hand shortened, that there is no ransoming? or is there no power in me to rescue? (Isa. 50:2).

That “ransoming” means liberation is evident, for it is said also, “Is my hand shortened, or is there no power in me to rescue.” In David:

God shall hear my voice; he shall ransom my soul in peace (Ps. 55:17–18);

“to ransom” here means to free. In the same:

Unto thee will I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy one of Israel. my lips shall praise; and my soul, which thou hast ransomed (Ps. 71:22–23).

“To ransom the soul” means to free from falsities; for “soul” in the Word signifies the life of faith, and “heart” the life of love; therefore “to ransom the soul” signifies to free from falsities and to give the life of faith.

[15] In the same:

Ransom me from the oppression of man, that I may keep thy precepts (Ps. 119:134).

“To ransom from the oppression of man” signifies to free from the falsities of evil, for “man” signifies the spiritual affection of truth and wisdom therefrom, and in the contrary sense, as here, the lust of falsity and insanity therefrom; the “oppression of man” signifies the destruction of truth by falsities. In the same:

Into thine hand I will commend my spirit; thou hast ransomed me, O Jehovah, God of truth (Ps. 31:5);

“to ransom” means to free from falsities and to reform by means of truths; and because this is signified by “ransom” it is said, “O Jehovah, God of truth.” In the same:

Crime is in the hands of sinners, and their right hand is full of a bribe. But as for me, I walk in mine integrity; ransom me, and be merciful unto me (Ps. 26:10–11);

“to ransom” meaning to free from falsities and to reform. In the same:

He shall redeem their soul from fraud and violence; and precious shall their blood be in his eyes. And he shall live, and to him shall he give of the gold of Sheba; and he shall pray for him continually; all the day shall he bless them (Ps. 72:14–15).

The “needy” are here treated of, by whom those are signified who desire truths from spiritual affection; of these it is said that “He shall redeem their soul from fraud and violence,” which signifies liberation from falsities and evils that destroy the goods of love and

the truths of faith; the reception of Divine truth by them is signified by “precious shall their blood be in his eyes”; their reformation is described “he shall live, and to him shall he give of the gold of Sheba; and he shall pray for him continually; all the day shall he bless him”; “the gold of Sheba” is the good of charity; “to pray for him continually” signifies that they shall constantly be withheld from falsities and kept in truths; and “all the day shall he bless him” signifies that they shall constantly be in the good of charity and faith, for this is a Divine benediction; while to withhold from falsities and to keep in truths is “to pray for him continually.”

[16] In Isaiah:

Thus said Jehovah, For nought ye have been sold, and not by silver shall ye be redeemed. My people went down into Egypt to sojourn there, but Assyria oppressed them for nought (Isa. 52:3-4).

This treats of the desolation of truths by knowledges and by the reasonings of the natural man from them; for “my people went down into Egypt to sojourn there” signifies the instruction of the natural man in knowledges and cognitions of truth; “Egypt” signifies knowledges and also cognitions, but such as are from the sense of the letter of the Word; and “to sojourn” signifies to be instructed; “Assyria oppressed them for nought” signifies the falsification of knowledges by the reasonings of the natural man; “Assyria” signifying reasonings, and “to oppress for nought” falsifications, for falsities are nought because there is nothing of truth in them. Knowledges are thus falsified when the natural man separate from the spiritual forms conclusions; this is why it is said, “For nought ye have been sold, and not by silver shall ye be redeemed”; “for nought to be sold” signifies from self or from the selfhood to alienate oneself from falsities and renounce them; and “not by silver to be redeemed” signifies that one cannot be delivered by means of truth from the falsities of evil; “silver” signifying truth, and “to be redeemed” signifying to be delivered from the falsities of evil and to be reformed.

## [17] In Zechariah:

I will bring them together, because I will ransom them; and then shall they be multiplied; I will sow them among the peoples; and I will bring them back out of the land, and will bring them together out of Assyria; and I will lead them to the land of Gilead and to Lebanon (Zech. 10:8–10).

This treats of the restoration of the church, and reformation by means of truth from good; and “I will bring them together, because I will ransom them” signifies the dispersion of falsities and reformation by means of truths; therefore it is said, “they shall be multiplied, and I will sow them among the peoples,” which signifies the multiplication and insemination of truth from good; “to bring them back out of the land of Egypt, and to bring them together out of Assyria” signifies (as above) to withdraw them from the falsifying of truth that they are in by their reasonings from knowledges; “to lead them to the land of Gilead and to Lebanon” signifies to the good of the church, which is the good of charity, and to the good and truth of faith; the former is “the land of Gilead” and the latter “Lebanon.”

328*e*. [18] From this it can be seen what is signified in the spiritual sense by Jehovah’s “leading the people out of Egypt” and “ransoming them,” as in Moses:

I will rescue you from bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out arm, and with great judgments (Exod. 6:6).

I led you out of Egypt with a stretched-out arm, and I ransomed you out of the house of bondmen (Deut. 7:8; 9:26–29; 13:5; 15:15; 24:18).

Thou in thy mercy hast led thy people whom thou hast redeemed; thou hast guided them in the strength of thy hand to the habitation of thy holiness (Exod. 15:13).

And in Micah:

I made thee to go up out of the land of Egypt, and ransomed thee out of the house of bondage (Micah 6:4).

This means in the sense of the letter that they were led by the Divine power out of Egypt, where they had been made bondmen; but in the internal or spiritual sense no such thing is meant, but it means that those who are of the church, that is, those that are reformed by the Lord by means of truths and a life according to them, are delivered and freed from evils and from the falsities thence, for these are the things that make man a bondsman; this is the spiritual sense of these words, and in this sense are the angels when man is in the sense of the letter.

[19] Moreover, by “redemption” the angels understand deliverance from evils and liberation from falsities in the following passages. In Moses:

I will put a ransom between my people and Pharaoh’s people (Exod. 8:23).

In David:

He hath sent a ransom unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever; holy and fearful is his name (Ps. 111:9).

In Matthew:

What is a man profited if he shall gain the whole world, but shall cause the loss of his soul? or what price shall a man give sufficient for the redemption of his soul? (Matt. 16:26; Mark 8:36–37);

“redemption” here meaning deliverance from damnation.

328f. [20] From this it can be seen what the Lord’s redeeming mankind signifies, namely, that he delivered and freed them from hell and from the evils and falsities that continually rise up therefrom and bring man into condemnation, and that he continually delivers them and frees them. This deliverance and liberation was effected by his subjugating the hells; and the

continual deliverance and liberation by his glorifying his human, that is, making it Divine, for thereby he keeps the hells continually subjugated; this, therefore is what is signified by his redeeming man, and by his being called in the Word “Redeemer,” as in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Fear not, thou worm of Jacob, and ye mortals of Israel; I am he that helpeth thee, and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel (Isa. 41:14).

Thus said Jehovah, the redeemer of Israel, his holy one, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the holy one of Israel, who hath chosen thee (Isa. 49:7).

Our redeemer is Jehovah of hosts, his name the holy one of Israel (Isa. 47:4).

Thus said Jehovah your redeemer, the holy one of Israel (Isa. 43:14).

That all flesh may know that I Jehovah am thy savior and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob (Isa. 49:26).

That thou mayest know that I Jehovah am thy savior and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob (Isa. 60:16).

By the “holy one of Israel,” and the “mighty one of Jacob,” who is here called “redeemer,” is meant the Lord in respect to the Divine human, and by “Jehovah” is meant his Divine itself. The Lord in respect to his Divine human is called “the holy one of Israel,” and “the mighty one of Jacob,” and the “strong one of Jacob,” because “Israel” and “Jacob” signify the church, thus those who are regenerated and reformed, that is, redeemed by the Lord, for these alone are of the church, that is, constitute the church of the Lord.

[21] That the Lord’s Divine human is what is called “the holy one” is evident in Luke:

The angel said unto Mary, The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the most high shall overshadow thee; therefore the holy thing born of thee shall be called the son of God (Luke 1:35).

And that the Lord in respect to the Divine human is “the strong one of Jacob,” and the “mighty one of Jacob”; in the same:

The angel said unto Mary, Behold, thou shalt conceive in the womb, and bring forth a son. He shall be great, and he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end (Luke 1:30–33).

“The house of Jacob” evidently means the Lord’s church, not the Jewish nation.

[22] Because the Lord’s human was equally Divine with his Divine itself that took on the human, Jehovah is called “the Redeemer” in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Thus said Jehovah thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel, I am Jehovah thy God (Isa. 48:17).

Jehovah of hosts is his name; and thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel the God of the whole earth shall he be called (Isa. 54:5).

In David:

O Jehovah, my<sup>9</sup> rock and my redeemer (Ps. 19:14).

In Jeremiah:

Their redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name (Jer. 50:34).

In Isaiah:

Thou, O Jehovah, art our Father, our redeemer; from everlasting is thy<sup>10</sup> name (Isa. 63:16).

From this it can now be seen how this saying of the Lord is to be understood:

The son of man came to give his soul a redemption for many (Matt. 20:28; Mark 10:45);

namely, that they might be delivered and freed from hell; for the passion of the cross was the last combat and complete victory by which he subjugated the hells, and by which he glorified his human (see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 293–297, 300–306).

329*a*. Since it is said, “thou didst redeem us to God in thy blood,” and since this is understood within the church entirely according to the sense of the letter, and not according to any spiritual sense, I will also show that “blood” does not mean blood, or the Lord’s suffering on the cross, but Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and the reception of it by man; thus that “thou didst redeem us in thy blood” means that he has delivered and freed from hell those who acknowledge him, and receive Divine truth from him (as was said above, n. 328). In illustration of this matter I will cite the following. Because all things that were commanded in the Israelitish church were representative of things celestial and spiritual, and not the least thing was not so, it was also commanded, when the paschal supper was first instituted:

That they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel upon the houses wherein they shall eat [the paschal lamb]; and the blood shall be for you for a sign upon the houses where ye are; and when I see the blood I will pass over you, nor shall there be a plague upon you from the destroyer when I shall smite the land of Egypt. And further: Ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and shall touch the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the basin; and not a man of you shall go out of the entrance of his house until the morning. And Jehovah will pass through to smite Egypt; and when he shall see the blood upon the lintel and upon the two side posts, Jehovah will pass over the door, and will not suffer the smiter to come into your houses to strike you (Exod. 12:7, 13, 22–23).

He who does not know that there is a spiritual sense in the Word believes that “blood” here signifies the Lord’s blood upon the cross; but this is not at all the meaning in heaven; but to the angels there the paschal supper here described has a like meaning as the holy supper instituted by the Lord, in which, in place of the paschal lamb, there are the bread and the wine; and the Lord then said that the bread was his flesh and the wine was his blood; and everyone

knows, or may know, that bread and wine are what nourish the body, bread as food and wine as drink, and that in the Word, which in its bosom is spiritual, these things also must be spiritually understood, “bread” standing for all spiritual food, and “wine” for all spiritual drink.

[2] Spiritual food is all the good that is communicated and given to man by the Lord, and spiritual drink is all the truth that is communicated and given to man by the Lord. These two, namely, good and truth, or love and faith, make man spiritual; it is said, or love and faith, because all good is of love, and all truth is of faith. From this it can be seen that “bread” means the Divine good of the Lord’s Divine love, and in reference to man, this good received by him; also that “wine” means the Divine truth that proceeds from the Divine good of the Lord’s Divine love, and in reference to man, this truth received by him. Since the Lord says that his flesh is bread, and his blood is wine, it can be seen that “the Lord’s flesh” means the Divine good of his Divine love, and “to eat” it means to receive it, and make it one’s own, and thus to be conjoined to the Lord; and that “the Lord’s blood” means the Divine truth that proceeds from the Divine good of his Divine love, and that “drinking” it means to receive that truth and make it one’s own, and thus be conjoined to the Lord.

[3] Again, spiritual nourishment is from the good and truth that proceed from the Lord, as all nourishment of the body is from food and drink; their correspondence also is from this, which is such that where anything of food, or that serves for food, is mentioned in the Word, good is meant, and where anything of drink, or that serves for drink, is mentioned, truth is meant. From this it can be seen that the “blood” from the paschal lamb, which the sons of Israel were commanded to put upon the two side posts and upon the lintel of their houses, means Divine truth proceeding from the Lord; this, when received in faith and life, protects man against the evils that rise up out of hell; for in his Divine truth the Lord is with man, for this is the Lord’s own with man, yea, it is himself with man. Who that thinks from sound reason cannot see that the Lord is with a man not in his blood, but in his Divine, which is the good

of love and the good of faith received by man. (But what the particulars here signify, namely, “the two side posts” and “the lintel,” “the destroyer” and “smiter,” and “Egypt,” and many other things in this chapter, can be seen in *Arcana Coelestia*, where they are explained.)

329*b*. [4] From what has now been said, without further explanation, the significance of the Lord’s words when he instituted the holy supper is evident:

As they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed, broke, and gave to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and having given thanks, he gave to them, saying, Drink of it, all of you; for this is my blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many. I say unto you that I will not drink henceforth of this product of the vine until that day when I shall drink it with you in the kingdom of God (Matt. 26:26-29; Mark 14:22-25; Luke 22:15-20).

As “wine” means Divine truth nourishing the spiritual life, therefore the Lord says to them, “I say unto you that I will not drink henceforth of this product of the vine until that day when I shall drink it with you new in the kingdom of God,” which shows clearly that something spiritual is meant, for he says that “he is to drink with them,” and “in the kingdom of God,” or in heaven, and also that “He is to eat” with them of the paschal lamb there (Luke 22:16).

[5] What has now been said also makes clear what is signified by these words of the Lord:

The bread that I will give is my flesh. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the son of man, and drink his blood, ye have not life in you. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is truly food, and my blood is truly drink. He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood abideth in me, and I in him. This is the bread that cometh down out of heaven (John 6:51-58).

That the Lord’s “flesh” is Divine good, and his “blood” Divine truth, both of them from him, can be seen from this, that these are

what nourish the soul; it is therefore said, “my flesh is truly food, and my blood is truly drink.” And as a man is conjoined to the Lord by Divine good and truth, therefore it is further said, “He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood shall have eternal life, and he abideth in me and I in him.” The Lord spoke in this way, namely, saying his “flesh” and his “blood,” and not his Divine good and his Divine truth, in order that the sense of the letter of the Word might be made up of such things as correspond to things spiritual, in which the angels are; thus and in no other way could there be, by means of the Word, a conjunction of the men of the church with the angels (see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 252, 258–262; and *Heaven and Hell*, n. 303–310).

[6] Since “blood” signifies the Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and conjunction with the Lord is effected by man’s reception of it, therefore blood is called “the blood of the covenant,” for “covenant” signifies conjunction. Blood is called “the blood of the covenant” by the Lord when he instituted the Holy Supper, for he said:

Drink of it, all of you; for this is my blood of the new covenant [or testament] (Matt. 26:27, 28; Mark 14:24; Luke 22:20).

It is also called “the blood of the covenant” in Moses, where is the following:

Moses came from Mount Sinai, and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments. And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mount. And he sent young men of the sons of Israel, and they offered up burnt offerings, and sacrificed bullocks as peace offerings unto Jehovah. And Moses took half of the blood and put it in basins; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the ears of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah hath spoken will we do and hear. And he took the blood and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant that Jehovah hath concluded with you upon all these words. And they saw the God of Israel, and under his feet as it were a work of sapphire stone, and as the substance of the heavens for purity (Exod. 24:3–11).

That “blood” here signifies Divine truth proceeding from the Lord and received by man, and conjunction therefrom, is evident, for half of it was sprinkled on the altar and half on the people; for the “altar” signified all worship that is from the good of love, and the “people” those who offer worship and receive the good of love by means of truths; for all reception of Divine good is effected by truths made truths of life, and consequent conjunction is by means of the good in such truths. That there is conjunction by means of the good in such truths, that is, by means of truths made truths of life, and that “blood” was a representative thereof, is very clear from the words there, for this was done when Moses descended from Mount Sinai, from which the law was promulgated, and also the statutes and judgments that were to be observed; and it is said that “Moses wrote all these words of Jehovah, and read them in the ears of the people,” who said, “All that Jehovah hath spoken will we do and hear,” which words they said twice (see verses 3 and 7).

[7] Words or truths become truths of life by doing; and as Moses wrote these words, he called them, “the book of the covenant,” which signifies that there is conjunction by means of them. The law promulgated by Jehovah from Mount Sinai, and the statutes and judgments that were also commanded at that time, signified all Divine truth, or the Divine truth in its whole complex. This is why they are called “the book of the covenant,” and why the ark in which was that book is called “the ark of the covenant,” “covenant” signifying conjunction. Because Divine truth, by which there is conjunction, proceeds from the Lord, the Lord appeared to the people “under the feet as it were a work of sapphire stone”; that he so appeared “under the feet” signifying that Divine truth is such in ultimates. Divine truth in ultimates is Divine truth in the sense of the letter of the Word; “work of sapphire stone” signifies the translucence of this sense from Divine truth in the internal or spiritual sense; “the God of Israel” is the Lord. (That “sapphire stone” signifies translucence from internal truths, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9407; and that “the God of Israel” is the Lord in respect to the Divine human, see above, n. 328f.) From this it is now clear that a “covenant” or conjunction is effected by means of Divine truth, and that the blood sprinkled on the altar and half of

it on the people was a representative of it, since “blood” signifies Divine truth proceeding from the Lord and received by man, as was said above. (That “covenant” signifies conjunction, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 665, 666, 1023, 1038, 1864, 1996, 2003, 2021, 6804, 8767, 8778, 9396, 10632. That the law in a strict sense means the ten commandments of the Decalogue, and in a broad sense, the whole Word, thus all Divine truth, n. 2606, 3382, 6752, 7463, 9417. That from this “Mount Sinai” signifies heaven where the Lord is, from whom is Divine truth, or from whom is the law, both in the strict and the broad sense, n. 8399, 8753, 8793, 8805, 9420; and that the altar was the principal representative of the Lord, and of the worship from the good of love, n. 921, 2777, 2811, 4489, 4541, 8935, 8940, 9388–9389, 9714, 9963–9964, 10123, 10151, 10242, 10245, 10642.)

329c. [8] Since “blood” signifies Divine truth proceeding from the Lord and received by man, from which is conjunction, therefore all things that were representative of things Divine proceeding from the Lord which are called celestial and spiritual were inaugurated by oil and by blood, and were then called holy. They were inaugurated by oil and blood that they might be representative, because “oil” signified the Divine good of the Divine love, and “blood” the Divine truth proceeding therefrom, for truth proceeds from good. That inaugurations and sanctifications were made by means of oil will be seen in what follows, where they are treated of in their paragraph. Here let some things in which blood was used be mentioned, as:

When Aaron and his sons were to be sanctified, blood was sprinkled upon the horns of the altar, and round about the altar, and upon Aaron and his sons, and upon their garments (Exod. 29:12, 16, 20–21; Lev. 8:24).

Blood was sprinkled seven times before the veil that was over the ark, and upon the horns of the altar of incense (Lev. 4:6–7, 17–18).

Before Aaron entered within the veil to the mercy seat, he should sacrifice and burn incense, and should sprinkle the blood with the finger seven times upon the mercy seat eastward (Lev. 16:12–15).

The blood of the burnt offering and of the sacrifice should be sprinkled upon the altar, around the altar, and at the base of the altar (Lev. 1:5, 11, 15; 3:2, 8, 13; 4:25, 30, 34; 5:9; 8:15, 24; 17:6; Num. 18:17; Deut. 12:27).

The blood should be sprinkled upon the horns of the altar and thus expiation should be made for the altar (Exod 30:10; Lev. 16:18–19).

Blood from the burnt offerings and sacrifices was sprinkled and poured out upon the altar, around the altar, or at its base, because the altar with the burnt offerings and sacrifices upon it represented and thence signified all worship from the good of love and the truths therefrom; and as truths proceed from good, therefore the blood was sprinkled on and poured out around the altar, for “around” signifies proceeding.

[9] (But these things can be better seen from what has been shown respecting burnt offerings and sacrifices in *Arcana Coelestia*, as follows: “burnt offerings” and “sacrifices” signified all things of worship from the good of love, and the truths therefrom, n. 923, 6905, 8680, 8936, 10042. Therefore burnt offerings and sacrifices were called bread, n. 2165, because “bread” signifies everything that nourishes the spiritual life, n. 2165, 3478, 4976, 5147, 5915, 6118, 8410, 8418, 9323, 10686. Burnt offerings and sacrifices signified celestial Divine and spiritual Divine things, which are the internals of the church, from which are all things of worship, n. 2180, 2805, 2807, 2830, 3519; with a difference according to the differences of worship, n. 2805, 6905, 8936. Therefore there were many kinds of burnt offerings and sacrifices, and in them various processes and consisting also of various animals, n. 2830, 9391, 9990. The various things they specially signified can be known from the particulars of the procedure unfolded by the internal sense, n. 10042. The rituals and procedures of the sacrifices contain arcana of heaven, n. 10057. In general they contain the arcana of the glorification of the Lord’s human, and in a relative sense, the arcana of man’s regeneration and his purification from evils and falsities, n. 9990, 10022, 10042, 10053, 19057. What was signified by the “meal offerings,” which were bread and cakes,

which were also sacrificed, n. 10079; what by the “drink offering,” which was wine, n. 4581, 10137.)

*329d. [10]* When these things are understood it can be known that “the blood of the sacrifice” in other places also in the Word signifies Divine truth, as in Ezekiel:

Say to the bird of every wing and to the beast of the field, Come together and come; gather yourselves from round about to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel; that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty and drink the blood of the princes of the earth. And ye shall eat fat to satiety, and drink blood to drunkenness, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. And ye shall be satiated at my table with horse, with chariot, with every man of war. So will I give my glory among the nations (Ezek. 39:17–21).

This treats of the restoration of the church; and “Israel” and “Jacob” mean all who are of the church, respecting whom these things therefore are said; “a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel” signifies all things of their worship; “flesh” and “fat” signify the good of love, and “blood” the truth from that good; worship is from these; an abundance of both is described by their “eating flesh and fat to satiety,” and “drinking blood to drunkenness,” and this “of the sacrifice”; it is therefore further said, “Ye shall be satiated at my table with horse, chariot, and every man of war,” for “horse” signifies the understanding of truth, “chariot” doctrine, and the “man of war” truth fighting against falsity and destroying it. Who cannot see that “blood” here does not mean blood, as that they “should drink the blood of the princes of the earth,” and “drink blood even to drunkenness, of the sacrifice?” “The princes of the earth” signify the principal truths of the church; therefore their “blood” signifies spiritual nourishment from those truths. Because such things are signified, therefore it is also said, at the end of this chapter, respecting Israel, by whom the church is signified:

Then will I not hide my faces any more from them; for I will pour out my spirit upon Israel (Ezek. 39:29).

It is said, "Say to the bird of every wing and to the beast of the field," because "bird of every wing" signifies spiritual truth in the whole complex, and "beast of the field" the affection of good. (That "birds" in the Word signify things spiritual, n. 745, 776, 866, 988, 991, 3219, 5149, 7441; likewise "wings," n. 8764, 9514; that "beasts" signify affections, and "beasts of the field" the affections of good, n. 2180, 3218, 3519, 5198, 9090, 9280, 10609; and that both birds and beasts were for this reason used in sacrifices, n. 1823, 3519, 7523, 9280.)

[11] In confirmation that the "beast of the field" and "bird" signify such things, I will quote here one passage only from the Word:

In that day I will make a covenant for them with the beast of the field, and with the bird of the heavens, and with the creeping thing of the earth; and I will break the bow and the sword and war from the earth. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth thee unto me in justice and in judgment, and in mercy and in compassions, and I will betroth thee unto me in truth (Hos. 2:18–20).

"To make a covenant with the beast of the field and with the bird of the heavens" signifies with the affections of good and with spiritual truths, for with these the Lord is conjoined to man, since the Lord is in these with man; therefore it is called "a covenant" with them, "covenant" meaning conjunction. That "beasts" signify the affections of good, and "birds" things spiritual, will be fully shown in their paragraphs in what follows.

[12] Because "fat" in sacrifices signified Divine good, and "blood" Divine truth, both from the Lord, and because by both when received by man conjunction was effected, therefore the posterity of Jacob, that is, the Jews and Israelites, were forbidden to eat any fat or any blood (see Lev. 3:17; 7:23–27; 17:11–14; Deut. 12:17, 23–25; 15:23). This was because that nation was not in any good of love, nor in any truth of good, but in the falsities of evil; and "to eat fat and blood" signified with them the mingling of truth from good with the falsity from evil, which is profanation; from which also it can be seen that "blood" signifies Divine truth.

(That “fat” or “fatness” in the Word signifies the good of love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 353, 5943, 6409, 10033; and that the Jews and Israelites were solely in things external and not in things internal, and consequently not in spiritual truths and good, but in the falsities of evil; and that all things of their worship were external separated from what is internal, and that still by things external they could represent the internal things of worship, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 248.)

[13] Because “blood” in the sacrifices signified Divine truth, therefore also:

They were forbidden to sacrifice the blood of the sacrifice upon what was leavened (Exod. 23:18; 34:25);

for “leaven” signifies falsity, and “what was leavened” truth falsified (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2342, 7906, 8051, 9992).

[14] The Lord’s “flesh” signifies the Divine good of the Divine love, and his “blood” signifies the Divine truth proceeding from that good, because there are two things that proceed from the Lord’s Divine human, namely, Divine good and Divine truth, the latter is his blood, and the former his flesh. That which proceeds is the celestial Divine and the spiritual Divine; and these constitute the heavens in general and in particular. (But this can be seen better from what has been shown in *Heaven and Hell*, under the following heads: the divine of the Lord makes heaven, n. 7–12; the Divine of the Lord in heaven is love to him and charity towards the neighbor, n. 13–19; the whole heaven, therefore, as a whole and in its parts, answers to one man, n. 59–77; this is from the Lord’s Divine human, n. 78–87; and further from what is said of the sun in heaven, and light and heat therefrom, and that heat is the Divine good, and light Divine truth, both proceeding from the Lord, n. 116–140.) From this it can in some measure be comprehended why the Divine proceeding is meant by the “flesh and blood,” that is, the Divine good by “flesh,” and the Divine truth by “blood.”

[15] With man also there are two things that constitute his spiritual life, namely the good of love and the truth of faith. With him the will is the receptacle of the good of love, and the understanding is the receptacle of the truth of faith. All things belonging to the mind, that is, belonging to the will and understanding, have a correspondence with all things belonging to the body, consequently the latter are moved at the nod of the former. In general, the correspondence of the will is with the flesh, and the correspondence of the understanding with the blood; consequently the voluntary that is man's own is meant in the Word by "flesh," and the intellectual that is his own by "blood," as in Matthew:

Jesus said to Simon, blessed art thou, for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee (Matt. 16:17).

These things are mentioned that it may be known that in the Word things voluntary and intellectual, that is, spiritual things, are meant by "flesh and blood" when man is referred to, and things Divine when the Lord is referred to. But these things are for those whose minds can be elevated above natural ideas and can see causes.

329e. [16] This also is what is signified by the "blood and water" that issued out of the Lord's breast; which is described as follows in John:

One of the soldiers pierced his side, and straightway there came out blood and water. And he that saw beareth witness, and his witness is true; he knoweth that he saith true things, that ye also may believe (John 19:34-35).

These things were done to signify the Lord's conjunction with the human race through Divine truth proceeding from the Divine good of his love; "breast" signifies Divine love; "blood and water" signify Divine truth proceeding, "blood" the Divine truth that is for the spiritual man, and "water" the Divine truth that is for the natural man; for all things that are related in the Word respecting the Lord's passion are also significative (see above, n. 83, 195c at end). And because these things signify his love, and man's salvation

by means of Divine truth proceeding from him, therefore the evangelist adds, “He that saw beareth witness, and his witness is true; he knoweth that he saith true things, that ye also may believe.”

[17] To what has already been mentioned I will add the following from the Word. In Zechariah:

Exult exceedingly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem; behold, thy king cometh. And he shall speak peace unto the Gentiles; and his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to the uttermost parts of the earth. As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I will send forth thy bound ones out of the pit wherein is no water (Zech. 9:9–11).

This is said of the Lord, and of the establishment of the church by him among the nations; “the blood of the covenant” here meaning Divine truth, by means of which there is conjunction of the Lord with those who are to be of his church (as above); it is therefore further said, “I will send forth thy bound ones out of the pit wherein is no water,” for by these the nations that are in falsities from ignorance are signified; “the pit wherein is no water” signifying where there is no truth, and “sending them forth” signifying to free them from falsities. That “water” signifies the truth of the church, see above (n. 71); and that “the bound in the pit” signifies those who are in falsities from ignorance, and yet in a desire to know truths, see *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 4728, 4744, 5038, 6854, 7950).

[18] In David:

God shall save the souls of the needy; he shall redeem their soul from fraud and violence; and precious shall their blood be in his eyes. And he shall live, and to him shall he give of the gold of Sheba, and shall pray for him continually; all the day shall he bless him. Upon the top of the mountains his fruit shall be shaken (Ps. 72:13–16);

this treats of the “needy,” by whom those who desire truths from spiritual affection are signified; of these it is said, that “he shall

redeem their soul from fraud and violence,” which signifies their liberation from evils and falsities, which destroy the goods of love and the truths of faith. The reception of Divine truth by them as being acceptable and grateful, is signified by “precious shall their blood be in his eyes,” “blood” here meaning Divine truth received. Their reformation is described by “he shall live, and to him shall he give of the gold of Sheba, and shall pray for him continually; all the day shall he bless him”; the “gold of Sheba” meaning the good of charity; “to pray for him continually” signifying that they shall be continually withheld from falsities and kept in truths, and “he shall bless him” signifying that they shall be continually in the good of charity and faith; it is therefore said further, “upon the top of the mountains his fruit shall be shaken”; the “top of the mountains” signifying heaven, from which they have the good of love from the Lord, which is “fruit.”

[19] In Moses:

The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; who shall bind to the vine his ass’s foal, and to the noble vine the son of his she-ass, whilst he shall wash his vesture in wine, and his covering in the blood of grapes (Gen. 49:10–11).

This prophecy treats of the Lord, of whom it is said, “he shall bind to the vine his ass’s foal, and to the noble vine the son of his she-ass,” and “he shall wash his vesture in wine, and his covering in the blood of grapes”; “vine” signifying the church, and “wine” and the “blood of grapes” Divine truth. (For what the other things signify, see the explanation of these words in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6371–6377.) The like is meant by the “blood of grapes” in Deuteronomy (32:14); where the ancient church reformed by Divine truth is treated of.

329f. [20] From what has been shown in this and the preceding article it can be seen by those who acknowledge the spiritual sense of the Word that “thou didst redeem us to God in thy blood” means conjunction with the Divine by the acknowledgment of the Lord, and by the reception of Divine truth from him; also that the

like is meant by “blood” in the twelfth chapter of this prophetic book, where it is said:

That Michael and his angels overcame the dragon by the blood of the lamb, and by the word of their<sup>11</sup> testimony (Rev. 12:11).

It is said, “the blood of the lamb” and “the word of testimony,” because “the blood of the lamb” signifies the reception of Divine truth from the Lord, and “the word of testimony” the acknowledgment of his Divine human.

[21] That “blood” signifies Divine truth is still further evident from its contrary sense, in which “blood” signifies violence offered to Divine truth by the falsities of evil, and its destruction by these; and as what is signified in the genuine sense is also manifested by these contrary meanings, I will cite some passages in which “blood” and “bloods” have that significance. It is to be known that most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, and that from that sense it can be known what is signified in the genuine sense. The following will serve for illustration. In Revelation:

The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became as the blood of one dead, and every living animal in the sea died. And the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and into the fountains of the waters, and they became blood (Rev. 16:3–4).

The two witnesses have power over the waters to turn them into blood (Rev. 11:6).

In Isaiah:

The waters of Nimrim shall be desolations; and the waters of Dimon are full of blood (Isa. 15:6, 9).

In David:

He sent darkness and made it dark. He turned their waters into blood, and made their fish to die (Ps. 105:28–29).

It is clear from these passages what “blood” signifies in the contrary sense; for blood in the genuine sense signifies Divine truth, and with those who receive it truth from good; so in the contrary sense it signifies violence offered to Divine truth, and with those who do that, it signifies falsity from evil. This contrary meaning is clear from its being said that the “waters” of “the sea,” of “rivers,” and of “fountains,” “were turned into blood”; for “waters” signify truths, therefore “blood” here signifies falsities that destroy truths. The “living animal in the sea,” and the “fish” signify truths known [*vera scientifica*]; so their “dying” and “being slain” by blood signify such truths also destroyed. (That “waters” signify truths, see above, n. 71; and that “fish” signify truths known of the natural man, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 40, 991.)

[22] Again in Revelation:

I saw when he had opened the sixth seal, and behold there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth, and the whole moon became blood (Rev. 6:12).

In Joel:

I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth; blood, and fire, and columns of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great day of Jehovah come (Joel 2:30–31).

Here also it is known from the contrary meaning that “blood” signifies violence offered to the Divine truth; for “sun” in the Word signifies the celestial Divine, which is the Divine good, and “moon” signifies the spiritual Divine, which is the Divine truth; it is therefore said that “the moon shall be turned into blood.” (That this is the signification of “moon” see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 118, 119.)

[23] In Isaiah:

He that walketh in righteousness, and speaketh uprightness, that stoppeth his ear lest he hear bloods, and shutteth his eyes lest he see evil (Isa. 33:15);

“to stop the ear lest he hear bloods” meaning evidently not to hear falsities from evil. In David:

Thou wilt destroy those that speak falsehood; the man of blood and deceit Jehovah abhorreth (Ps. 5:6);

“the man of blood and deceit” meaning those who are in falsities from evil; it is therefore said, “Thou wilt destroy those that speak falsehood,” “falsehood” in the Word signifying falsities. In Isaiah:

And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion and he that remaineth in Jerusalem shall be called holy to him, everyone that is written unto life in Jerusalem. When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have washed away the bloods of Jerusalem out of the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of cleansing [burning] (Isa. 4:3–4).

Because “Jerusalem” signifies the church in respect to doctrine, therefore it is said, “When he shall have washed away its blood out of the midst thereof,” “bloods” signifying the falsities of evil. The “spirit of judgment” signifies Divine truth, and because this purifies it is said, “by the spirit of cleansing” [burning].

[24] In Ezekiel:

In the day wherein thou wast born I passed by beside thee, and I saw thee trodden down in thy bloods, and I said unto thee, In thy bloods, live; yea, I said unto thee, In thy bloods live. I washed thee, and I washed away thy bloods from upon thee, and I anointed thee with oil (Ezek. 16:5–6, 9, 22, 36, 38).

This also treats of Jerusalem, which signifies the church in respect to the doctrine of truth, here first of the falsities of evil in which it was before it was reformed, and afterwards of its reformation; the falsities of evil are signified by its being seen “trodden down in bloods”; and its reformation by “he washed, and washed away the

bloods, and anointed with oil”; “to wash” signifying to purify by truths; “to wash away bloods” signifying to remove the falsities of evil; and “to anoint with oil” signifying to endow with the good of love.

[25] In Lamentations:

For the sins of the prophets of Jerusalem, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her. They have wandered blind in the streets, they have been polluted with blood, what they cannot pollute they touch with their garments (Lam. 4:13–14).

“Prophets of Jerusalem” signify those who are to teach the truths of doctrine, and “priests” those who are to lead by truths to good; here mentioned in a contrary sense, since it is said, “for their sins”; “to shed the blood of the just” signifies to falsify truths and adulterate goods; it is therefore said, “they have wandered blind in the streets, they have been polluted with blood, what they cannot pollute they touch with their garments”; “to wander blind in the streets” signifies not to see truths at all, “streets” meaning truths; “polluted with bloods” signifies to be wholly in falsities; “what they cannot pollute they touch with their garments” signifies that what they cannot pervert they nevertheless falsify, “garments” meaning the truths that invest interior things, which truths are the truths of the sense of the letter of the Word. In Isaiah:

All uproar shall be whirled about by the earthquake, and the garment is polluted with bloods (Isa. 9:5);

“earthquake” signifying the perversion of the church by the falsification of truth, and the “garment polluted with bloods” the falsification of the sense of the letter of the Word.

[26] In Jeremiah:

Thou hast taught evils thy ways; also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocents; I found them not in digging through, but upon all these (Jer. 2:33–34).

Here “blood found in the skirts” signifies the like as above by “what they cannot pollute they touch with their garments,” “skirts” are the “garments.” “I found them not in digging through, but upon all these” signifies that they dared not destroy the truths themselves, but that they falsified the truths of the sense of the letter, “skirts” signifying those truths.

[27] In Isaiah:

Your hands are full of bloods (Isa. 1:15).

Your hands are polluted with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, and your tongue hath meditated perverseness. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity (Isa. 59:3, 7).

“Hands polluted with blood, and fingers with iniquity” signifies that in all things belonging to them there is falsity and the evil of falsity; “hands” and “fingers” signify power, thus all things with them that have power. Because this is the meaning it is also said, “your lips have spoken lies, and your tongue hath meditated perverseness,” “lies” meaning falsities, and “perverseness” the evil of falsity; “their feet make haste to shed innocent blood” signifies their hastening to destroy the good of love and charity; this is signified by “shedding innocent blood.” The good of innocence is that from which is every good and truth of heaven and the church (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 276–283). From this it can be seen what is signified in a general sense by “bloods,” in the plural, namely, violence offered both to the truths and the goods of the Word and of the church.

329g. As “shedding innocent blood” signifies to destroy the good of love and of charity, every kind of precaution was taken that innocent blood should not be shed; and if it were shed:

That expiation shall be made for the land (Deut. 19:10, 13; 21:1–9);

for the “land” signifies the church.

[28] In Isaiah:

Jehovah goeth forth from his place to visit the iniquity of the earth;  
then shall the earth reveal her bloods, and shall no more cover her slain  
(Isa. 26:21).

The “bloods” that the earth shall reveal signify all the falsities and evils that have destroyed the truths and goods of the church, the “earth” being the church where these are; the “slain” signify those that have perished by falsities and evils. (That the “slain” signify those that have perished by falsities and evils, see above, n. 315.) In Revelation:

In Babylon was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth (Rev. 18:24);

“the blood of prophets and of saints” meaning truths and goods extinguished; and the “slain” those who have perished by falsities and evils (as just above).

[29] The like is meant by:

The blood of the prophets which was shed upon the earth, from the blood of Abel the just even to the blood of Zachariah, the son of Barachiah, whom they slew between the temple and the altar (Matt. 23:30, 34–35; Luke 11:50–51).

In the spiritual sense, by “Abel” those who are in the good of charity are meant, and, abstractly from person, that good itself; and by “Cain” those who make faith alone the sole means of salvation, and the good of charity of no account, thus rejecting and slaying it; and by “Zachariah” those who are in the truths of doctrine are meant, and abstractly from person the truth itself of doctrine; therefore the “blood” of these two signifies the extinction of all good and truth; “whom they slew between the temple and the altar” signifies in the spiritual sense every kind of rejection of the Lord; for “temple” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and “altar” the Lord in respect to Divine good, and “between them” signifies both together.

(That “Abel” in a representative sense is the good of charity, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 342, 354, 1179, 3325; and that “Cain” is faith alone, separated from charity, n. 340, 347, 1179, 3325. That “prophet” signifies the doctrine of truth, n. 2534, 7269. That “temple” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and “altar” the Lord in respect to Divine good, and in a relative sense the Lord’s kingdom and church in respect to truth and good, n. 2777, 3720, 9714, 10642. That “between” the two signifies where there is a marriage of Divine truth and Divine good, n. 10001, 10025.)

[30] In the Word it is often said of those condemned to death, that “their bloods should be upon them,” which means, in the spiritual sense, that damnation should be upon them because of the falsities and evils by which they had destroyed the truths and goods of the church; for in general “bloods” signify all the falsities of doctrine, of life, and of worship, by means of which come the evils that destroy the church. These evils are in part enumerated in Ezekiel (18:10–13); these are also signified by “bloods” in John:

As many as received him, to them gave he power to become sons of God, to them that believe on his name; who were born, not of bloods nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God (John 1:12, 13).

“The Lord’s name” means all truths and goods by which he is to be worshiped; “bloods” mean all the falsities and evils that destroy; “the will of the flesh” and “the will of man” signify all the evils of love and the falsities of faith, for “flesh” signifies the voluntary that is man’s own from which is every evil, and “man” signifies the intellectual that is man’s own, from which is every falsity, “will” meaning where these things are; “to be born of God” is to be regenerated by means of the truths of faith, and by means of a life according to them.

330. *Out of every tribe and tongue*, signifies by all who are in truths in respect to doctrine and in respect to life. This is evident from the signification of “tribe,” as being all truths and goods in the complex (of which see above, n. 39); for these are meant by the twelve tribes, and therefore each tribe signifies something of truth

and good, therefore “out of every tribe” signifies out of all who are in any kind of truth and good. It is evident also from the signification of “tongue,” as being the doctrine of life and faith. That “tribes” signify all truths and goods in the complex will be shown more fully below in its own paragraph; likewise that “tongue” signifies the doctrine of life and faith, thus religion. (Here will be presented only what is shown in *Arcana Coelestia* respecting the signification of “tribes,” namely, that the twelve tribes of Israel represented and thence signified all truths and goods in the complex, n. 3858, 3926, 4060, 6335; that the twelve apostles of the Lord have a like signification, n. 2129, 3354, 3488, 6397; that there were twelve because “twelve” signifies all, n. 577, 2089, 2129, 2130, 3272, 3858, 3913. Because the twelve tribes represented and thus signified all the truths and goods in the complex they therefore represented heaven and the church, n. 6337, 6637, 7836, 7891, 7996. That the twelve tribes signify various things according to the order in which they are named, thus in different ways all things of heaven and the church, n. 3862, 3926, 3939, 4603 seq., 6337, 6640, 10335; therefore responses could be given and were given by the Urim and Thummim, where the names of the twelve tribes of Israel were engraven on precious stones, n. 3858, 6335, 6640, 9863, 9865, 9873, 9874, 9905.)

331a. *And people and nation*, signifies who are of the Lord’s spiritual church, and of his celestial church. This is evident from the signification of “people” and “nation” in the Word, “people” signifying those who are in spiritual good, thus those who are of the Lord’s spiritual church, and “nation” those who are in celestial good, thus those who are of the Lord’s celestial church. That there are two kingdoms into which the heavens are divided, namely, the celestial kingdom and the spiritual kingdom, and that those who are in the good of love to the Lord are in the celestial kingdom, and those who are in the good of charity towards the neighbor are in the spiritual kingdom, see *Heaven and Hell*, (n. 20–28). These two kingdoms, however, are not only in the heavens but also on the earth, and on the earth they are called the celestial church and the spiritual church. Few know what is signified in the Word specifically by a “people” or “peoples,” and what by a “nation” or

“nations.” I will therefore present from the Word some passages where the two are named together, from which it will be clear that “people” and “nations” have distinct significations, for unless they had distinct significations they would not both be named together, as in the following passages.

[2] In Isaiah:

The strong people shall glorify thee, the city of the formidable nations shall fear thee. Jehovah will swallow up in this mountain the faces of the covering, that covereth over all peoples, and the veil that is veiled over all nations (Isa. 25:3, 7).

Here a distinction is made between “peoples” and “nations,” because “peoples” signify those who are of the Lord’s spiritual kingdom, and “nations” those who are of his celestial kingdom, thus those who are in spiritual good and those in celestial good. Spiritual good is the good of charity towards the neighbor, thus the good of faith, and celestial good is the good of love to the Lord, and thence the good of mutual love. The truth of this good is what is meant by “the city of formidable nations,” for “city” signifies the doctrine of truth, or the truths of doctrine; “to swallow up the covering over all peoples, and the veil veiled over all nations” signifies to dispel the shade that has so covered the understanding that the truths are not seen or the goods perceived that pertain to heaven and the church.

[3] In the same:

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples; let the earth hear, and the fullness thereof (Isa. 34:1).

Because “nations” signify those who are in the good of love, and “peoples” those who are in the good of charity and in the truths of faith therefrom, it is said of the nations that they should “come near,” and of the peoples that they should “hearken”; to “come near” signifies to be conjoined by love, and to “hearken” signifies to obey and to be instructed; it is therefore said, “let the earth hear,

and the fullness thereof,” “earth” signifying the church in respect to good, and “the fullness thereof” truths.

[4] In the same:

I Jehovah have called thee in righteousness, and I will hold thine hand and I will give thee for a covenant to the people, for a light of the nations (Isa. 42:6).

Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears. Let all the nations be brought together, and let the peoples gather together (Isa. 43:8–9).

I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a prince and lawgiver to the nations (Isa. 55:4).

Thus said the Lord Jehovah, Behold, I will lift up mine hand towards the nations, and lift up my standard towards the peoples (Isa. 49:22).

The peoples that walk in darkness have seen a great light. Thou hast multiplied the nation, thou hast made great to it gladness (Isa. 9:2–3).

It shall be in that day that the root of Jesse, which standeth for an ensign of the peoples, the nations shall seek. And he shall lift up an ensign for the nations, and shall gather together the outcasts of Israel (Isa. 11:10, 12).

All these things are said of the Lord; and “peoples” and “nations” mean all who are of his church; for all who are of the Lord’s church are either of his celestial kingdom or of his spiritual kingdom; not any except those who are in these two kingdoms can possibly be of the church. Moreover, there are two things that constitute the church, good and truth, both from the Lord; “nations” mean those who are in good, and “peoples” those who are in truth; and, abstractly from persons, “nations” signify the goods of the church, and “peoples” its truths; “peoples” signify the truths of the church because spiritual good, or the good of charity towards the neighbor, in which those are who are meant by “peoples,” in its essence is

truth. (See *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8042, 10296; why it is so, n. 863, 875, 895, 927, 1023, 1043, 1044, 1555, 2256, 4328, 4493, 5113, 9596; thence what the distinction is between those who are of the celestial kingdom and those who are of the spiritual kingdom, n. 2088, 2669, 2708, 2715, 3235, 3240, 4788, 7068, 8521, 9277, 10295.)

[5] In the same:

In that time a present unto Jehovah of hosts shall be brought; a people distracted and plundered; and a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, to Mount Zion (Isa. 18:2, 7).

This treats of the invitation of all to the church; therefore also “people” and “nation” are both mentioned. “Mount Zion” signifies the church, to which they are invited; “a people distracted and plundered” signifies those with whom truths have been taken away, changed, or perverted by those who are in the falsities of doctrine; “a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled” signifies those with whom goods have been treated in like manner, “rivers” meaning falsities and reasonings therefrom.

[6] In Zechariah:

Yet there shall come peoples, and the inhabitants of great cities, to entreat the faces of Jehovah, and many peoples and numerous nations shall come to seek Jehovah of Hosts in Jerusalem (Zech. 8:20–22).

Here, too, “peoples” and “nations” signify all who are of the Lord’s church; “peoples” those who are of his spiritual church, and “nations” those who are of his celestial church. “Jerusalem,” to which they shall come, is the church.

[7] In David:

Thou wilt set me for the head of the nations; a people I have not known shall serve me (Ps. 18:43).

Jehovah will subdue the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet. God reigneth over the nations. The willing ones of the peoples are gathered together (Ps. 47:3, 8–9).

That [thy way] may be known on the earth, thy salvation among all nations. The peoples shall confess thee, O God: the nations shall be glad and shout for joy; for thou shalt judge the peoples in uprightness, and shalt lead the nations into the land (Ps. 67:2–4).

Remember me, O Jehovah, in good pleasure towards thy people; that I may be glad in the joy of thy nations (Ps. 106:4–5).

I will confess thee, O Lord, among the nations. I will sing psalms unto thee among the peoples (Ps. 57:9; 108:3).

In these passages also “peoples” and “nations” are mentioned, by which are meant all who are in truths and goods. Moreover, the very words that are applied to peoples are words that are predicated of truths, and those applied to nations are those that are predicated of goods. That no other are meant by “nations” is evident also from the fact that these things were said by David, who was an enemy of the Canaanitish nations.

[8] In Luke:

Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples; a light for a revelation to the nations (Luke 2:30–32).

In Zephaniah:

The remnant of my people shall spoil them, and the remainder of my nation shall inherit them (Zeph. 2:9).

In Moses:

When her two sons were struggling in her womb, Rebekah went to inquire of Jehovah, and Jehovah said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels (Gen. 25:22–23).

Remember the days of the age, when the most high gave to the nations an inheritance; when he separated the sons of man he set the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel (Deut. 32:7–8).

“The sons of man” have the same signification as “peoples,” namely, those who are in spiritual truths and goods; therefore it is said of them, “when he separated the sons of man he set the bounds of the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel”; “the sons of Israel” signifying the spiritual church, and the “number” of them, or of the twelve tribes named from them, signifying all the truths and goods therein (see just above, n. 330); such therefore are called “peoples”; “to separate” them and “to set their bounds” signifies to alienate from falsities and to bestow truths; and “to give an inheritance to the nations” signifies heaven and conjunction with those who are in the good of love.

[9] In Daniel:

All peoples, nations, and tongues shall worship him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not perish (Dan. 7:14).

This is said of the Lord; and “peoples” and “nations” mean all who are in truths and goods; and “all tongues” mean all of whatever doctrine or religion; for the Lord’s church is universal, since it exists with all who are in the good of life, and who from their doctrine look to heaven, and thereby conjoin themselves to the Lord (of whom see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 318–328). Because “nations” signify those who are in the good of love, and “peoples” those who are in the good of charity and in the truths of faith therefrom, it is said, “his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom shall not pass away”; “dominion” in the Word is predicated of good, and “kingdom” of truth; for this reason the Lord is called “Lord” from Divine good, and “king” from Divine truth.

**331b.** There are other passages besides these that might be quoted to prove that “peoples” signify those who are of the spiritual

church, and “nations” those who are of the celestial church. So far those only have been presented in which “peoples” and “nations” are mentioned together; to these some shall be added in which “nations” alone are mentioned.

[10] In Isaiah:

Open the gates, that the righteous nation that keepeth faithfulness may enter in. Thou hast added to the nation, O Jehovah, thou hast added to the nation; thou hast been glorified: thou hast removed all the ends of the earth (Isa. 26:2, 15).

In David:

All the ends of the earth shall turn unto Jehovah; and all the families of the nations shall worship before thee. For the kingdom is Jehovah's; and he it is that ruleth among the nations (Ps. 22:27–28).

In Isaiah:

The nations shall walk to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Thy heart shall be enlarged, because the multitude of the sea shall turn unto thee, the army of the nations shall come unto thee (Isa. 60:3, 5).

All nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory (Isa. 62:2).

In these passages “nations” and “peoples” are not mentioned together, but still in the last two “nations” and “kings” because “kings” signify the like as “peoples,” namely, those who are in truths (see above, n. 31); and it is because “nations” signify those who are in good, and “kings” those who are in truths, that it is said of the nations that they “shall see thy righteousness,” and of the kings that they shall “see thy glory”; “righteousness” in the Word being predicated of good, and “glory” of truth. (That “righteousness” is predicated in the Word of Divine good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2235, 9857; and “glory” of Divine truth, n. 4809, 5922, 8267, 8427, 9429.)

[11] From the contrary sense it can yet be seen that “peoples” signify those who are in truths, and “nations” those who are in good; for in that sense “peoples” signify those who are in falsities, and “nations” those who are in evils, as in the following. In Isaiah:

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I command him (Isa. 10:5–6).

The voice of a multitude in the mountains; the voice of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together. They come from a land afar off, from the end of the heavens, even Jehovah with the vessels of his indignation to destroy the whole land (Isa. 13:4–5).

Jehovah that smiteth the peoples with a stroke not curable, that ruleth with anger the nations (Isa. 14:6).

At the noise of the tumult let the peoples flee away; and before thine exaltation let the nations be dispersed (Isa. 33:3).

In Jeremiah:

Behold, a people cometh from the land of the north, and a great nation shall be stirred up from the sides of the earth. They lay hold on the bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy (Jer. 6:22–23).

In Ezekiel:

I will not cause thee to hear any more the calumny of the nations, and the reproach of the peoples thou shalt not bear any more (Ezek. 36:15).

In David:

Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples (Ps. 44:14).

Jehovah bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought; he overthroweth the thoughts of the peoples (Ps. 33:10).

In these passages “peoples” mean those who are against the truths of the spiritual church, thus in falsities; and “nations” those who are against the goods of the celestial church, thus in evils. This is also the signification of the peoples and nations that were driven out of the land of Canaan. To this let what was said above (n. 175) be added.

332. Verse 10. *And hast made us unto our God kings and priests*, signifies that from the Lord they are in the truths and goods of the church and of heaven, as can be seen from what was shown above (n. 31), where there are like words.

333. *And we shall reign upon the earth*, signifies the power that belongs to the Lord alone through Divine truth united to Divine good, and power and wisdom therefrom that those have who are of the Lord’s spiritual and celestial kingdoms. This is evident from the signification of “to reign,” as being to be in truths and goods, and thence to be from the Lord in the power to resist the evils and falsities which are from hell; and since truths and goods are from the Lord alone, and truths have all power from good, “to reign” signifies the power that belongs to the Lord alone through Divine truth united to Divine good, and the power therefrom that those have who are in the Lord’s spiritual and celestial kingdoms. He who has no right understanding of the Word in the spiritual sense will suppose that such are to be like kings and priests, and are to reign with the Lord; but in the spiritual sense “kings” mean truths, and “priests” goods, abstractly from persons, that is, the truths and goods that are in persons from the Lord; from which it follows that it is truths from good that are to reign, thus the Lord alone from whom these are. The angels, indeed, are in great power, but not one of them from himself; yea, if anyone in heaven believes that he has power from himself he is instantly deprived of it, and then becomes wholly powerless. It is said in the sense of the letter that these are to reign, because the sense of the letter is personal; when therefore it is said in that sense that they are to be “kings and priests,” it is also said that they are “to reign”; but in the spiritual sense everything of person is put off, and thus everything of

dominion belonging to person, and dominion is left to the Lord alone.

[2] These are like those things that the Lord said to his disciples:

That they were to sit upon twelve thrones, and judge the twelve tribes of Israel (Matt. 19:28; Luke 22:30);

so also what the Lord said to Peter:

That he had the keys of the kingdom of the heavens (Matt. 16:19);

which does not mean that the disciples and Peter were to have that power, but the Lord alone, since in the spiritual sense the “twelve disciples” mean all the truths and goods of the church, which are from the Lord, and “Peter” means truth from good, which is from the Lord. (That “disciples” mean all truths and goods of the church, which are from the Lord, see above, n. 100, 122. That “Peter” signifies truth from good, which is from the Lord, see *Last Judgment*, n. 57; and above, n. 9, 206, 209. That all power belongs to truth from good, which is from the Lord, thus to the Lord alone, and that angels have power thence, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 228–233.) “We shall reign” also signifies that they have wisdom from the Lord, because “kings and priests” signify truths and goods, and all wisdom is from truths that are from good from the Lord. It is said that they shall reign upon the earth, because the “earth” means the Lord’s church in the heavens and on the earth (see above, n. 304). It is clear, moreover, that “earth” here does not mean the earth, just as it is not meant that they were to be kings and priests. “To reign” signifies to be in truths from good, and thus in power and wisdom from the Lord, because “kingdom” signifies heaven and the church in respect to truths, and “king” truth from good. (That “kingdom” in the Word signifies heaven and the church in respect to truths, see above, n. 48; and “king” truth from good, also above, n. 31. “To reign” has a like signification in chap. 20:4, 6; 22:5.)

334. Verses 11–12. *And I saw, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals, and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands; saying with a great voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain to receive the power and riches and wisdom and honor and glory and blessing.* 11. “And I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals, and the elders” signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels of the lower heavens (n. 335); “and the number of them was myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands” signifies the innumerable who are in truths, and the innumerable who are in goods (n. 336). 12. “Saying with a great voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain” signifies the acknowledgment from the heart that every thing Divine is from the Lord’s Divine human unacknowledged, and by many denied (n. 337); “to receive the power and riches and wisdom” signifies that to him belong omnipotence, omniscience, and Divine providence (n. 338); “and honor and glory” signifies that to him belong Divine good and Divine truth (n. 339); “and blessing” signifies the acknowledgment and glorification of the Lord on that account, and thanksgiving that from him is every good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness to those who receive (n. 340).

335. Verse 11. *And I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the animals, and the elders,* signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels of the lower heavens. This is evident from what has been said above (n. 322), namely, that they acknowledged and glorified the Lord in this order; first the angels of the higher heavens, then the angels of the lower heavens, and lastly those who are below the heavens; for “the four animals” and “the four and twenty elders” who first glorified signify the angels of the higher heavens (see above, n. 322), but these now mentioned, who were “round about the throne” and “round about the animals and the elders,” mean the angels of the lower heavens; and by “every creature that is in heaven and in the earth, and under the earth and in the sea” (of which see just below, verse 13) those who are below the heavens are meant. That the angels of the lower heavens are here meant is clear also from this, that they are said to be “round about the throne, the

animals, and the elders,” and “round about” means in the Word what is in the remote borders, thus what is distant; but where heaven is treated of, it means what is distant in degree of intelligence and wisdom, thus what is below. For the heavens are higher and lower, differing from each other according to the reception of Divine truth and good, thus according to degrees of intelligence and wisdom. (But respecting the degrees according to which the heavens, and consequently the angels who are in them, are distant from each other, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 33, 34, 38, 39, 208, 209, 211, 425.) What is below in accordance with these degrees is what is signified by “round about”; in like manner also, elsewhere in the Word, “round about,” “circuit,” “afar,” “distant,” “uttermost parts,” and the like, have a like signification.

*336a. And the number of them was myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands* signifies the innumerable who are in truths, and the innumerable who are in goods. This is evident from the signification of “number” as being quantity and quality, quantity in the natural sense, and quality in the spiritual sense, the number employed determining the quantity and quality. But still all numbers in the Word signify something pertaining to the thing, as “two,” “three,” “four,” “five,” “seven,” “ten,” and “twelve,” as has been shown where these are treated of; it is similar with “myriad” and “thousand,” which are here mentioned. The number “seven,” for example, signifies not seven, but all, what is full and whole (see above, n. 257). But what “myriads” and “thousands” signify shall now be said. “Myriads” signify things innumerable, “thousands” the like; but “myriads” are predicated of truths, and “thousands” of goods; this is why “myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands” signify the innumerable who are in truths, and the innumerable who are in goods.

[2] Those in the lower heavens of whom these things are said, in like manner as those in the higher heavens who were treated of above, are from two kingdoms, namely the spiritual kingdom and the celestial kingdom; those who are of the spiritual kingdom are meant by those who are in truths, while those who are of the celestial kingdom are meant by those who are in goods; the

innumerable of the latter is signified by “thousands of thousands,” and the innumerable of the former by “myriads of myriads”; but in an abstract sense, which is the true spiritual sense, innumerable truths and innumerable goods are signified. “Myriads” and “thousands” signify things innumerable, because “ten,” and consequently also “a hundred,” “a thousand,” and “ten thousand” signify many; for numbers that are multiples of a similar number have a like signification as the simple numbers of which they are multiples (see n. 5291, 5335, 5708, 7973). But when innumerable things that are infinitely many are to be expressed, they are called “myriads of myriads,” and “thousands of thousands.”

[3] Moreover when two numbers related by multiplication, one larger and the other smaller, and having a like signification, are mentioned together, as “ten and a hundred,” or “a hundred and a thousand,” then the smaller is predicated of goods, and the larger of truths; and for the reason that each good consists of many truths; for good is formed out of truths, and thence good is produced by truths; on which account the larger number is predicated of truths, and the smaller of goods; in like manner here “myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands.” That it is so may be illustrated by this, that a single delight of affection may be presented by many ideas of thought, and be expressed by various things in speech; the delight of affection is what is called good, and the ideas of thought and the various things in the speech that proceed from that delight or good are what are called truths. It is similar with one thing of the will in respect to many things of its understanding, and also with one thing of love in respect to many things that express it. From this it is that “many” and “multitude” in the Word are predicated of truths, and “great” and “greatness” of good, for what is great contains in itself many things. But these things are said for those who can be enlightened by examples, that they may know why it is that “thousands,” the same as “myriads” signify things innumerable, but that “myriads” are predicated of truths, and “thousands” of goods.

**336b.** [4] That these numbers have such significations can be seen from the following passages. In Moses:

In the firstborn of his bullock he hath honor, and his horns are the horns of a unicorn; with them he shall push the peoples together to the uttermost parts of the earth; and these are the myriads of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of Manasseh (Deut. 33:17).

These things are said of Joseph, who in a representative sense signifies the Lord in respect to the spiritual Divine and in respect to his spiritual kingdom (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 3971, 4669, 6417); his two sons “Ephraim” and “Manasseh” signify the two constituents of that kingdom, namely, intellectual truth and voluntary good, “Ephraim” intellectual truth, and “Manasseh” voluntary good; it is therefore said “the myriads of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh.” (That “Ephraim” and “Manasseh” have this signification, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 5351, 5353, 5354, 6222, 6234, 6238, 6267, 6296.) What is here signified by the “firstborn of the bullock,” and by the “horns of the unicorn,” see above (n. 316*d*).

[5] In David:

The chariots of God are two myriads, thousands of angels of peace; the Lord is in them, Sinai in the sanctuary (Ps. 68:17).

“The chariots of God” signify the truths of doctrine, and “the angels of peace” the goods of doctrine; therefore “myriads” are predicated of the former, and “thousands” of the latter. (That “chariots” signify the truths of doctrine, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2762, 5321, 8215; and that “peace” signifies the inmost of good, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 284–290.) And because the Lord is called “Lord” from good, and “Sinai” signifies heaven where and from which is Divine truth, therefore it is said, “the Lord is in them, Sinai in the sanctuary,” “sanctuary” meaning heaven and the church where Divine truth is. (That the Lord is called “Lord” from Divine good, and “God” from Divine truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4973, 9167, 9194; and that “Sinai” signifies heaven where the Lord is, from whom is Divine truth, that is, from whom is the law, in a strict sense and in a broad sense, n. 8399, 8753, 8793, 8805, 9420.)

## [6] In the same:

Thou shalt not fear for the dread of the night; for the arrow that flieth by day; for the pestilence that creepeth in thick darkness; for the death that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and a myriad at thy right hand (Ps. 91:5–7).

This is said of falsities and evils that are not known to be falsities and evils, and of falsities and evils that are known to be such, and yet creep into the thought and into the will, and destroy men. Falsities that are known to be falsities are meant by “the arrow that flieth by day,” and evils that are known to be evils and yet gain entrance are meant by “the death that wasteth at noonday”; and falsities that are not known to be falsities are meant by “the dread of the night”; and evils that are not known to be evils by “the pestilence that creepeth in thick darkness”; the destruction of these evils is signified by “the thousand that shall fall at his side”; and the destruction of the falsities by “the myriad that shall fall at his right hand”; “the side at which they shall fall,” also signifying good, and “the right hand,” the truth of good. “Thousand” is predicated of evils, and “myriad” of falsities, because falsities are the contraries of truths, and evils of goods; and in the Word opposites are expressed by like words and similar numbers.

## [7] In the same:

Our garners are full, yielding from food to food; our flocks are thousands, myriads in our streets (Ps. 144:13).

“Garners” and “food” signify the goods and truths of the church; for spiritual foods are the knowledges of truth and good, by which there is intelligence; like things, but interior, are signified by “flocks”; therefore the goods of the church are meant by “thousands,” and its truths by “myriads”; and because truths are meant by “myriads,” it is said, “myriads in our streets,” for the “streets” of a city signify the truths of doctrine. (That “food” signifies both good and truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3114, 4459, 4792, 5147, 5293, 5340, 5342, 5410, 5426, 5576, 5582, 5588, 5655, 5915, 6277, 8418, 8562, 9003; consequently also “garners,”

which are storehouses for food, have a like signification. That “flocks” signify interior goods and truths, which are called spiritual, see n. 1565, 2566, 3767, 3768, 3772, 3783, 3795, 5913, 6044, 6048, 8937, 10609.)

[8] In Micah:

Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams, with myriads of rivers of oil? (Micah 6:7).

Because “rams” signify spiritual goods, and “rivers of oil” truths proceeding from good, “myriads” are predicated of the latter, and “thousands” of the former. (That “rams” signify spiritual goods, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2830, 4170.) And as “oil” signifies the good of love, “rivers” of it signify what proceeds from it, namely, truths.

[9] In Daniel:

I beheld till thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of Days did sit. A stream of fire issued and went forth from before him; a thousand of thousands ministered unto him, and a myriad of myriads stood before him (Dan. 7:9–10).

This treats of the Lord’s coming, and the “thrones that were cast down” signify the falsities of the church which were destroyed; “the Ancient of Days” means the Lord from eternity; “the stream of fire issuing and going forth from before him” signifies the Divine good of love and Divine truth therefrom; “a stream of fire issuing,” the Divine good of love and the same “going forth,” Divine truth proceeding; because both of these are signified it is said, “a thousand of thousands ministered unto him, and a myriad of myriads stood before him,” “thousand” referring to Divine good, and “myriad” to Divine truth; “ministering” also is predicated of good (see above, n. 155), and “standing,” as well as “going forth,” is predicated of truth.

[10] In Moses:

When the ark rested, Moses said, Return, O Jehovah, to the myriads of the thousands of Israel (Num. 10:36).

As the “ark” signified the celestial Divine proceeding from the Lord, because of the law or testimony that was in it, and as “Israel” signified the church in respect to the reception of Divine good and Divine truth, therefore it is said, “the myriads of the thousands of Israel,” which signify truths from good, which are in “Israel,” that is, in the church. But what “a chiliad” or “a thousand” [*chilias seu mille*] signifies when “ten thousand,” that is, a “myriad,” is not joined with it, will be seen hereafter in its own article; likewise what is signified by “number.”

337. Verse 12. *Saying with a great voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain*, signifies the acknowledgment from the heart that everything Divine is from the Lord’s Divine human unacknowledged and by many denied. This is evident from the signification of “saying with a great voice,” as being the acknowledgment from the heart (of which presently); also from the signification of “worthy,” as being, in reference to the Lord, merit and justice (respecting which see above, n. 293, 303); here therefore it signifies that from his own power, thus from merit, he acquired for himself everything Divine, and so from justice everything Divine is his. That this is meant by “he is worthy,” is evident from what immediately follows, namely, “to receive the power and riches and wisdom and honor and glory and blessing”; which in the complex signifies everything Divine. This is evident also from the signification of “the lamb,” as being the Lord in respect to the Divine human (of which also above, n. 314); also from the signification of “was slain,” as meaning unacknowledged and by many denied (of which also above, n. 315*a*, 328*a*). From this it is clear that “Saying with a great voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain” signifies the acknowledgment from the heart that everything Divine is from the Lord’s Divine human unacknowledged and by many denied. That everything Divine is in the Lord’s human, and from it, in heaven and on earth, has been shown in many places, and will be seen confirmed at the end of this work. That “saying with a great voice” means the acknowledgment

from the heart, here that it means what has now been stated, can be seen from what precedes and what follows, in series; moreover, “voice” signifies all the things that are afterward said, and “a great voice” signifies that these things are from the heart. There are two words that often occur in the Word, namely, “great” and “many,” and “great” is there predicated of good, and “many” of truths (for the reason see just above, n. 336a); and as what proceeds from good proceeds from the heart, here “saying with a great voice” signifies the acknowledgment from the heart; moreover, “heart” from correspondence signifies the good of love (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 95, 447; and above, n. 167).

338. *To receive the power and riches and wisdom* signifies that to him belong omnipotence, omniscience, and Divine Providence. This is evident from the signification of “power,” as being, in reference to the Lord, omnipotence; from the signification of “riches,” as being, in reference to the Lord, omniscience; and from the signification of “wisdom,” as being, in reference to the Lord, Divine Providence. This is what is meant, because respecting the Lord nothing can be predicated except what is above all things; when, therefore, it is said that he has power it is meant that he has all power, which is omnipotence; and when it is said that he has riches it is meant that he has all spiritual riches, which signify intelligence and therefore omniscience (that “riches” in the Word signify the knowledges of truth and good and thus intelligence, may be seen above, n. 236); and when it is said that he has “wisdom,” it is meant that he has all wisdom, which is the Divine providence; for true wisdom is to see what is conducive to anyone’s life to eternity, and to determine oneself according to that, which is done when man not only knows these things and perceives them with his understanding, but also wills and does them; but Divine wisdom is to provide these things with man; thus it is Divine providence. (What Divine providence is further may be seen in *New Jerusalem and Its Heavenly Doctrine*, n. 267–279.)

339. *And honor and glory*, signifies that to him belong Divine good and Divine truth. This is evident from the signification of

“honor and glory,” as being, in reference to the Lord, Divine good and Divine truth (of which see above, n. 288).

340*a*. *And blessing*, signifies the acknowledgment and glorification of the Lord on that account, and thanksgiving that from him is every good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness to those who receive. This is evident from the signification of “blessing,” as being the Lord, when said of the acknowledgment, here the acknowledgment that to him belong omnipotence, omniscience, providence, Divine good, and Divine truth, which are signified by “Worthy is he to receive the power, riches, wisdom, honor, and glory,” and as being also glorification on that account. Moreover, “blessing,” when said of the Lord, signifies thanksgiving that from him is every good of love and truth of faith, and thence heaven and eternal happiness to those who receive. Because “blessing” here signifies acknowledgment and glorification on that account, and also thanksgiving, blessing is mentioned in the last place, or as a conclusion by these angels, who were glorifying the Lord. These things are signified by “blessing,” when said of the Lord, because nothing is a blessing except what is given by the Lord, for that alone is blessed because it is Divine and eternal, and contains in itself heaven and eternal happiness; all other things which have not in themselves what is Divine and eternal are not blessings, even though they may be so called (see *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 269, 270).

[2] That “blessing” when it is mentioned in the Word, has this signification, can be seen from the places there when understood in the internal sense. But in the first place, some passages shall be quoted in which “blessed” and “blessing” are said of Jehovah, that is the Lord; also where the expression “to bless God” is used, that it may be seen that these signify the acknowledgment, glorification, and thanksgiving that from him is every good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness to those who receive. In Luke:

The mouth of Zacharias was opened, and he spoke, blessing God. And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people (Luke 1:64, 67–68).

This Zacharias said when, filled with the spirit, he prophesied of the Lord; and “blessing God,” and “blessed be the Lord God of Israel” signify the glorification and thanksgiving that he frees and delivers from hell those who receive him; consequently it is also said, “for he hath visited and wrought redemption for his people Israel”; “redemption” signifying liberation from hell, and “his people” those who are in truths from good, thus those who receive. That “redemption” signifies liberation and deliverance from hell, see above (n. 328); and that “people” signifies those who are in truths from good (n. 331).

[3] In the same:

Simeon took the infant Jesus in his arms, and blessed God: and said, Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples (Luke 2:28–31).

Here “to bless God” evidently means to glorify and give thanks because the Lord was to come into the world, to save all who receive him; consequently he calls the Lord “the salvation” which his eyes saw, which he prepares for all people. Those are called “his people” who are in truths from good, thus who by means of truths receive him, as was said above.

[4] In David:

They have seen thy goings, O God. The singers went before, the minstrels after, in the midst of the maidens playing on timbrels. Bless ye God in the assemblies, the Lord from the fountain of salvation<sup>12</sup> (Ps. 68:24–26).

“To bless God in the assemblies, the Lord from the fountain of salvation” signifies to glorify the Lord from spiritual truths, which are truths from good. “Assemblies” in the Word have a similar signification as “people,” namely, those who are in spiritual truths, and abstractly, those truths themselves; and “fountain of salvation” signifies spiritual good, since salvation is by means of that good; spiritual good is the good of charity towards the neighbor, and spiritual truth is the truth of faith from that good. (That

“assemblies” in the Word are predicated of spiritual truths, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6355, 7843.) Because “to bless in the assemblies” signifies glorification from spiritual truths, and “to bless from the fountain of salvation” signifies glorification from spiritual good, therefore in the first case the name “God” is used, and in the latter “Lord”; for the name “God” is used in the Word where truths are treated of, and “Jehovah” and “Lord” where good is treated of. It is clear that glorification is what is meant by “to bless,” from its immediately following after these words, “the singers went before, the minstrels after, in the midst of the maidens playing on timbrels,” which signifies glorification from spiritual truths and goods, as may be seen above (n. 323, 326).

[5] In the same:

O sing unto Jehovah a new song; sing unto Jehovah, all the earth.  
Bless his name; proclaim his salvation from day to day. Tell ye his glory  
among the nations (Ps. 96:1–3).

“To bless Jehovah” here evidently is to glorify him and give thanks unto him; and because all glorification of him is from spiritual truths and from spiritual good, it is said, “Bless his name, proclaim his salvation from day to day”; “name” having reference to truths, and “salvation” to good. “To sing a song” signifies to glorify from such truths and from such goods (see above, n. 323*b*, *c*, 326*d*).

[6] In Moses:

Jehovah chose the sons of Levi to minister unto him, and to bless  
in the name of Jehovah (Deut. 10:8; 21:5).

Because the sons of Levi were appointed for Divine worship, and because all Divine worship is effected from spiritual good and the truths therefrom, it is said that “Jehovah chose them to minister unto him, and to bless in his name”; “to minister” signifying worship from spiritual good, and “to bless” signifying worship from spiritual truths. That to “minister” has reference to worship from good, see above (n. 155).

## [7] In David:

O Jehovah, thou hast welcomed the king with the blessings of goodness. Thou hast set a crown of fine gold on his head. Glory and honor dost thou lay upon him. For thou settest him blessings forever (Ps. 21:3, 5–6).

“The king” here does not mean David, but the Lord, who is called “king” from the spiritual Divine that proceeds from his Divine human; and because “blessing” signifies the acknowledgment, glorification, and thanksgiving because every good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness, are from him, it is evident what is signified by “thou hast welcomed the king with the blessings of goodness,” and by “thou settest him blessings for ever.” “Blessings of goodness” signify truths from good; “a crown of fine gold” signifies the good from which truths are; “honor and glory” signify Divine good and Divine truth. (That “David” in the Word means the Lord, see above, n. 205; likewise “king” in the Psalms, n. 31*a*; that the “crown of kings” signifies Divine good, n. 272; likewise “gold,” n. 242*a, d, e*; and that “honor and glory signify Divine good and Divine truth, n. 288.)

**340*b*.** [8] From this it can be seen what “blessed” signifies when said of the Lord, as in the following passages:

The disciples cried with a great voice, Blessed is the king that cometh in the name of the Lord (Luke 19:37–38).

The throng cried, Hosanna to the son of David; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord (Matt. 21:9; Mark 11:9, 10; John 12:12–13).

Jesus said, Ye shall not see me henceforth, until ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord (Matt. 23:39; Luke 13:35).

The high priest asked Jesus, Art thou then the Christ, the son of the blessed (Mark 14:61).

“Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord” signifies to be glorified because all Divine truth and Divine good are from him. The Lord’s “name” signifies everything by which he is worshiped; and as all this has reference to the good of love and the truth of faith, therefore these are signified by the Lord’s “name.” (That the Lord’s “name” signifies everything by which he is worshiped, see above, n. 102, 135, 148, 224; and that the Lord is called “Lord” from Divine good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4973, 9167, 9194.)

[9] In Moses:

Melchizedek blessed Abram, and said, Blessed be Abram to God most high, the possessor of heaven and earth; and blessed be God most high, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand (Gen. 14:18–20).

Here it is said, “Blessed be God most high, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand” signifying that to him belong glorification and thanksgiving on that account. Those therefore who receive Divine good and Divine truth from the Lord, are called:

Blessed (Ps. 37:22; 115:15; Matt. 25:34).

[10] That “blessing” has no other meaning, when said of man, than the reception of Divine truth and Divine good, because in them are heaven and eternal happiness, can be seen from the following passages. In David:

The clean in hands and the pure in heart shall receive a blessing from before Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of our salvation (Ps. 24:4–5).

“The clean in hands” signify those that are in truths from faith, and “the pure in heart” those that are in good from love; of such it is said that they “shall receive a blessing from before Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of salvation,” and “receiving a blessing” signifies the reception of Divine truth, and “receiving righteousness” the reception of Divine good. (That “righteousness”

is predicated of good, see above, n. 204; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2235, 9857.)

[11] In Moses:

Thus shall ye bless the sons of Israel, Jehovah bless thee and keep thee; Jehovah make his faces to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee; Jehovah lift up his faces upon thee, and give thee peace. Thus shall they put my name upon the sons of Israel; and I will bless them (Num. 6:23–27).

From this, unfolded by means of the internal sense, it is evident what “blessing” as a whole involves—namely, that Jehovah, that is, the Lord, from Divine love flows in with Divine truth and with Divine good with those who receive; the Divine love, from which the Lord flows in, being meant by “the faces of Jehovah”; the Divine truth, with which the Lord flows in, by “Jehovah make his faces to shine upon thee”; and the Divine good, with which he flows in, by “Jehovah lift up his faces upon thee”; the protection from evils and falsities, which would otherwise take away the influx, by “keep thee” and “be gracious unto thee”; heaven and eternal happiness, which the Lord gives by means of his Divine truth and his Divine good, by “give thee peace”; communication and conjunction with those who receive, by “thus shall they put my name upon the sons of Israel,” “the name of Jehovah” signifying the Divine proceeding, which is called in general Divine truth and Divine good, and “the sons of Israel” signifying those who are of the church, thus who receive, of whom it is therefore said, “and I will bless them.” This is the internal or spiritual sense of these words, as can be seen from this, that “the faces of Jehovah” signify the Divine love; “to make them to shine” signifies the influx of Divine truth, and “to lift them up” signifies the influx of Divine good.

That these things may be better understood, the ground of these significations shall be told. The Lord appears to the angels in heaven as a sun; for it is his Divine love that so appears; this, therefore, is what is meant by the “face” of Jehovah; the light that proceeds therefrom is Divine truth; this, therefore, is what is meant

by “making his faces to shine”; the heat that also proceeds therefrom is Divine good; this, therefore, is what is meant by “lifting up his faces,” for “to lift up” signifies to reveal himself, which is effected from Divine good by means of Divine truth. (That the Lord appears to the angels in heaven as a sun, and that it is his Divine love that so appears, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 116–125; and that the light therefrom is Divine truth, and the heat therefrom Divine good, n. 126–140. That “peace” signifies the heavenly delight that inmosty affects with blissfulness every good, and that it therefore signifies heaven and eternal happiness, see in the same, n. 284–290; and that “the sons of Israel” signify those who are of the church, consequently the church, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6426, 8805, 9340.)

**340c. [12] In Ezekiel:**

I will give them the circuits of my hill as a blessing, and I will send down the rain in its time; there shall be rains of blessing. Then the tree shall yield its fruit, the land shall yield its produce (Ezek. 34:26–27).

He who sees the Word merely in its natural sense believes no other than that “blessing” means such things as are mentioned in that sense, namely, that rain should be given to make fruitful the gardens and fields, and thus the tree should yield its fruit and the land its produce; but it is a spiritual blessing that is meant, for “rain” signifies everything Divine that flows into man from the Lord out of heaven. That truths will produce good, and that good will produce truths, is signified by “the tree shall yield its fruit, and the land its produce,” “land” and also the “garden,” in which there are trees, meaning the church; these and “the circuits of my hill which are to be given as a blessing” signify the internal and external with the men of the church, “circuit” signifying what is outside or below, and “hill” what is within or above, especially where charity is, for that is within. (That “hill” signifies where there is charity, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6435, 10438.)

**[13] In David:**

Blessed is everyone that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways. Thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands; blessed art thou, and it is good with thee. Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house; thy sons like olive plants around thy tables. Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah. Jehovah shall bless thee out of Zion; that thou mayest see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life; peace upon Israel (Ps. 128:1–6).

Here also “to be blessed” does not mean to be blessed naturally, as that one is to eat the labor of his hands, that his wife is to be fruitful, that many sons are to be about his tables, and that this is to be in Zion and in Jerusalem, but it means to be blessed spiritually; for “those that fear Jehovah” mean those who love to do his commandments; it is therefore said, “Blessed is he that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways,” “to walk in his ways” signifying to do his commandments; “the labor of his hands which he shall eat” signifies the pursuit of the life according to those commandments; “the wife by the sides of the house” signifies the affection of spiritual truth in all things that he thinks and does; therefore it is added, “as a fruitful vine,” for “vine” signifies the spiritual church from the affection of truth; “sons around the tables” signify the truths of good therefrom, “tables” meaning instructions; therefore it is also said, “as olive plants,” “plants” signifying truths, and “olives” goods; “Zion” signifies heaven whence these things are; and “Jerusalem” doctrine. From this it is clear what is signified by “Jehovah shall bless thee out of Zion, that thou mayest see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life”; “peace upon Israel” signifies all spiritual good in general and in particular, “Israel” meaning the church.

[14] In the same:

Like the dew of Hermon, that cometh down upon the mountains of Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life even forever (Ps. 133:3).

This treats of the marriage of good and truth and their fructification and multiplication; both are meant by “the dew of Hermon, that cometh down upon the mountains of Zion,” “the mountains of Zion” signifying where the goods of celestial love are;

therefore it is added, “there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life even forever.”

[15] In Moses:

If ye harken to these judgments, to keep and do them, Jehovah thy God will keep unto thee the covenant and mercy; and he will love thee and bless thee. And he will bless the fruit of thy belly, and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil, the young of thy kine and of the rams of thy flock. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples; there shall not be male or female barren among you or among your cattle. And Jehovah will take away from thee every disease, and all the evil sicknesses of Egypt which thou knowest he will not lay upon thee, but will put them upon all that hate thee. And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God shall deliver to thee; thine eye shall not spare them (Deut. 7:12–16).

Things spiritual, thus spiritual blessings, are meant by all this; these things are what are involved in and signified by the sense of the letter, which is natural, and is for those who are in the natural world, and therefore in natural ideas; consequently from the spiritual sense of the Word what is meant in general and in particular by “being blessed” can be seen. The “fruit of the belly, and the fruit of the ground, the corn, the new wine, and oil, the young of the kine and of the rams of the flock,” mean the multiplications of truth and the fructifications of good, thus spiritual blessings. (What is signified specifically by each can be seen in various places in *Arcana Coelestia*, and in the explanation of this prophetic book.) “There shall not be male or female barren among you or among your cattle” signifies the multiplication of truth and the fructification of good in the internal and the external man; “and Jehovah will take away every disease, and all the evil sicknesses of Egypt” signifies the removal of all evils and falsities, “the evil sicknesses of Egypt” meaning falsities arising from evils in the natural man. “Those that hate thee upon whom Jehovah will put these,” are those who are against the truths and goods of the church. The dispersion of the evils and falsities that are against the truths and goods of the church, is signified by “thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God shall deliver to thee”; and continual shunning of them is meant by “thine eye shall not spare

them.” That through these things those who do the Lord’s commandments are blessed, is meant by “if ye hearken to these judgments, to keep and do them, Jehovah thy God will keep unto thee the covenant and mercy; he will love thee and bless thee”; “covenant and mercy” is conjunction from love by means of these commandments; conjunction by good is meant by “covenant,” and “he will love thee”; and conjunction by truth therefrom is meant by “mercy” and “he will bless thee.”

[16] In the same:

He shall bless thee with the blessings of heaven from above, with the blessings of the deep that coucheth below, with the blessings of the breasts and of the womb (Gen. 49:25).

These things are said of Joseph, who here signifies the Lord’s spiritual kingdom; and “the blessings of heaven from above” mean the multiplications of truth from good in the internal or spiritual man; “the blessings of the deep that coucheth below” mean the multiplications of truth from good in the external or natural man; and “the blessings of the breasts and of the womb” signify spiritual and celestial goods.

[17] In Joel:

Who knoweth? Let him return, and Jehovah God will repent, and he will leave behind him a blessing, a meal offering and a drink offering to Jehovah our God (Joel 2:14).

Because “blessing” signifies spiritual blessing, which in general has reference to good and truth proceeding from the Lord and given to man, therefore it is said, “he will leave behind him a blessing, a meal offering and a drink offering to our God,” “the meal offering,” which was bread, signifying good, and “the drink offering,” which was wine, signifying truth, both from the Lord, for it is said, “from our God.”

340*d*. [18] In Isaiah:

In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt into Assyria, that Assyria may come into Egypt and Egypt into Assyria, that the Egyptians may serve with Assyria. In that day shall Israel be a third to Egypt and to Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land; whom Jehovah shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance (Isa. 19:23–25).

“Israel, Assyria, and Egypt” signify the three faculties belonging to the men of the church, namely, the spiritual, the rational, and the knowing; “Israel” the spiritual, “Assyria” the rational, and “Egypt” the knowing. Because all man’s rational is formed by means of knowledges [*scientifica*], and both the rational and knowing faculties are from the spiritual, which is from the Lord out of heaven (for from that source is all understanding of truth and all application of knowledges [*scientiarum*] to truths), it is said, “there shall be a highway out of Egypt into Assyria, that Assyria may come into Egypt and Egypt into Assyria, and that the Egyptians may serve with Assyria”; and again, “Israel shall be a third to Egypt and to Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land.” The “midst” signifies the inmost from which is the rest, that is, from which is the whole (see above, n. 313); and the “land” is the church where these things are. And as it is the spiritual by which the rational and knowing faculties are applied to genuine truths, Israel is called the “inheritance,” that is, the heir of the house who possesses all things; and Assyria is called “the work of my hands,” because the rational is formed from the spiritual; and Egypt is called “a blessed people,” because in the knowing faculty, as in their ultimate, all things are together. From this also it is clear that “blessing” in the Word means spiritual blessing.

[19] In Zechariah:

As ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you that you may be a blessing (Zech. 8:13).

These things are said of the devastated church, and of the church to be established by the Lord; “the house of Judah” and “the house of Israel” signifying the church, here in both senses; the church devastated is called “a curse,” because therein are evil and falsity;

but the church to be established is called “a blessing” because therein are good and truth.

[20] In David:

Salvation unto Jehovah, thy blessing upon thy people (Ps. 3:8).

“The blessing of Jehovah upon his people” signifies influx and the reception of good and truth; those are called “the people of Jehovah” who are in spiritual good (see above, n. 331).

[21] In Moses:

I will make thee into a great nation, and I will bless thee, that thou mayest become a blessing. And I will bless them that bless thee and curse them that curse thee; and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed (Gen. 12:2–3).

In him there shall be a blessing for all nations of the earth (Gen. 18:18).

These things are said of Abraham, and “Abraham” means in the highest sense the Lord, and in a relative sense the Lord’s celestial kingdom and the celestial church. From this it is clear what is signified by “I will make thee into a great nation, and I will bless thee, that thou mayest become a blessing,” namely, that therein shall be Divine good and Divine truth; “great nation” being predicated of Divine good (see above, n. 331), and “blessing” of Divine truth; “I will bless them that bless thee [and curse them that curse thee]” signifies that those who receive will have Divine truth, and those who do not receive will have the falsity of evil; “in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed,” and “in him there shall be a blessing for all the nations of the earth” signifies that from the reception of Divine truth and Divine good they will have heaven and eternal happiness; “the families of the earth” signify those who are in truths from good, “families” meaning truths, and “nations” goods; “blessing” signifying that from these they will have heaven and eternal happiness.

[22] There is a like signification in the blessing of Israel and Jacob:

Blessed be everyone that blesseth thee, and cursed be everyone that curseth thee (Num. 24:9).

Thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and shall break forth towards the west, and towards the east, and towards the north, and towards the south; and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed, and in thy seed (Gen. 28:14).

“Israel” and “Jacob” also mean in the highest sense the Lord, and in a relative sense the Lord’s spiritual kingdom and the spiritual church; “Israel” that church internal, “Jacob” that church external. The “seed that shall be as the dust of the earth, and that shall break forth towards the west, the east, the north, and the south” signifies Divine truth proceeding from the Lord and received by those who are of that church; the consequent fructification of good is signified by “it shall break forth towards the west and the east,” and the consequent multiplication of truth is signified by “it shall break forth towards the north and the south.” (That these quarters have such significations, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 141–153.)

[23] That the Lord blessed the bread, wine, and fishes that he gave to the disciples and to the people (Matt. 14:15, 19, 21, 22; 15:32, 36; 26:26, 27; Mark 6:41; 8:6, 7; 14:22, 23; Luke 9:16; 22:19; 24:30), signified communication of his Divine, and thus conjunction with them by means of the goods and truths, which are signified by the “bread and wine,” and also by “the fishes”; “bread and wine” signifying goods and truths in the spiritual man, and “fishes” goods and truths in the natural.

[24] In Isaiah:

He shall call his servants by another name; he that blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself by the God of truth; and he that sweareth by the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former distresses shall be forgotten (Isa. 65:15–16).

“To bless oneself” signifies to instruct oneself in Divine truths, and to apply them to life, and “to swear” signifies to instruct oneself in Divine goods and to apply them to life. “To swear” has this signification, because an oath in the internal sense signifies confirmation in oneself and conviction that a thing is so, and this is effected from good by means of truths; from no other ground than good are truths with man confirmed and proved. Here a new church is treated of; and “to call by another name” signifies its quality in respect to truth and good.

[25] In Jeremiah:

Swear by the living Jehovah, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory (Jer. 4:2).

Here “to swear” and “to bless themselves” have a like signification as above, the “nations” that shall bless themselves in Jehovah signifying those who are in good.

[26] “To bless,” in the contrary sense, signifies to love what is evil and false, and to be imbued with it as in Isaiah:

He that slaughters an ox smiteth a man; he that offereth frankincense blesseth vanity; they have chosen these things also in their ways (Isa. 66:3).

“To slaughter or sacrifice an ox,” and “to smite a man” signify to worship God in externals, and yet to reject all truth. “To sacrifice an ox” signifies worship from those things that represented natural good, for an “ox” means natural good; “and to smite a man” signifies to reject and deny the truth, “man” in the Word meaning truth; “to offer frankincense” and “to bless vanity” signifies to worship God from such things as represented spiritual good, and yet to love evil and falsity and to be imbued with them, an “offering of frankincense” meaning the worship from spiritual good, and “vanity” the evil and falsity of evil.

341. Verse 13. *And every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the lamb, be the blessing and the honor and the glory and the might unto the ages of the ages.* 13. “And every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying” signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels that are in the lowest parts of heaven (n. 342); “Unto him that sitteth upon the throne and unto the lamb” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine good and Divine truth (n. 343); “blessing” signifies acknowledgment, glorification, and thanksgiving that all good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness, are for those who receive (n. 344); “and the honor and the glory” signifies that to him alone belongs every Divine good and Divine truth, and therefore, every good of love and truth of faith, from which is all the wisdom and intelligence that angels and men have (n. 345); “and the might unto the ages of the ages” signifies that to him belongs omnipotence to eternity (n. 346).

342a. Verse 13. *And every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying,* signifies the acknowledgment and consequent glorification of the Lord by the angels that are in the lowest parts of heaven. This is evident from the signification of “every created thing” as being all who are reformed. That “to be created” signifies to be reformed and regenerated, see above (n. 294a, b); therefore “created thing” signifies what is reformed and regenerated; but in reference to the angels, of whom these things are said, it signifies those who were reformed in the world, that is, created anew, for all such are in heaven. “Created thing” here has a like meaning as “creature” in Mark:

Jesus said to the disciples, Go into all the world, preach ye the gospel to every creature (Mark 16:15);

where “every creature” means all who receive the gospel and can be reformed by it; the rest are not meant by “creatures,” because they do not receive, but hear and reject.

[2] From this the nature of the Word in the sense of the letter can be seen, namely, why the term “creature” is used, and why it is said “every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them.” He who does not know that the sense of the letter is made up of such things as appear before the eyes, and that these signify spiritual things, may easily be led to believe that “every created thing that is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them,” mean the birds that fly in the sky, the beasts that walk on the earth, and the fishes that are in the sea; and the more because in various other passages in the Word, like things are said of “the birds of heaven,” the “beasts of the earth,” and also of “whales” and “fishes” (as in Ezek. 39:17; Ps. 148:7; Job 12:7, 8; Rev. 19:17; and elsewhere). Still those whose minds can be somewhat elevated above the sense of the letter instantly perceive by interior sight that these things mean the angels and spirits who are in heaven and under heaven, and that it was these whom John heard when he was in the spirit; for it is said, “heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb, be the blessing, and the honor, and the glory, and the might, unto the ages of the ages”; from which it can be seen that “every created thing” therein means the angels that are in the lowest parts of heaven; moreover, this follows from the fact that the preceding verses treat of the angels of the higher heavens and of the angels of the lower heavens, that they acknowledged and glorified the Lord (see above, n. 322, 335).

[3] It shall now be explained who are meant by those “in heaven,” who by those “on the earth and under the earth,” and who by those “in the sea.” All these mean those who are in the ultimates of heaven, those “in heaven” meaning the higher there, those “on the earth and under the earth” the lower there, and those “in the sea” the lowest there. There are three heavens, and each heaven is divided into three degrees; the same is true of the angels

who are in them; consequently in each heaven there are higher, middle, and lower angels; these three degrees of the lowest heaven are meant by those “in heaven,” those “on the earth,” and those “in the sea.” (Respecting this division of the heavens and of each heaven, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4938, 9992, 10005, 10017, 10068; and respecting the lowest degree, n. 3293, 3294, 3793, 4570, 5118, 5126, 5497, 5649, 9216; and *Heaven and Hell*, n. 29–40.)

**342b.** It should be known, that in the spiritual world, where spirits and angels are, all things have the same appearance as in the natural world where men are, namely, there are mountains, hills, lands, and seas (see above, n. 304a). The angels who are in the third or inmost heaven dwell upon the mountains, those who are in the second or middle heaven dwell upon the hills, and those who are in the first or lowest heaven dwell upon the earth and under the earth, and in the seas. But the seas in which the lowest of that heaven dwell are not like the seas in which the evil dwell; their waters are different. The waters of the seas in which the well-disposed in the lowest heaven dwell are rare and pure; but the waters of the seas in which the evil dwell are gross and impure; thus they are entirely different seas.

[4] These seas I have several times been permitted to see, and also to converse with those who are in them; and it was found that those were there who had been in the world merely sensual, and yet well-disposed; and because they were sensual they were unable to understand what the spiritual is, but only what the natural is; nor could they apprehend the Word and the doctrine of the church from the Word except sensually. All these appear to be as if in a sea; but those who are in it do not seem to themselves to be in a sea, but as it were in an atmosphere like that in which they had lived while in the world; they appear to be in a sea only to those who are above them. At this day there is an immense number there, because so many at this day are sensual. This lowest part of heaven corresponds to the soles of the feet. This is the reason why seas are so often mentioned in the Word, and also fishes therein, “seas” there signifying the generals of truth which belong to the natural man, and “fishes” the sensual knowledges, which are the lowest

things of the natural man, consequently such persons, that is, those who are in these knowledges, are signified. (What sensual things and what sensual men are, and that they may be either good or evil, see in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 50.) From this it can be known what is meant by “every created thing that is in the heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and those that are in the sea, and all that are in them.”

[5] Like things are signified in the following passages by “seas,” and by the things that are in them, which are called “fishes” and “whales.” In David:

Let heaven and earth praise Jehovah, the seas, and every thing that creepeth therein. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah (Ps. 69:34–35).

It is said also “every thing that creepeth therein,” meaning those who are sensual. “Zion, which God will save,” and “the cities of Judah, which he will build,” mean the celestial church and its doctrine, “Zion” that church, and “cities” the doctrine. There is a like meaning in these words in David:

Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye whales and all deeps (Ps. 148:7); “whales” meaning the same. For this reason Egypt also is called a “whale” (Ezek. 29:3);

for “Egypt” signifies the knowing faculty in the natural man, and “whale” knowing in general.

[6] These things have a like signification also elsewhere in the same:

Thou madest him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet; the flock and all herds, and also the beasts of the field, the bird of heaven, and the fishes of the sea (Ps. 8:6–8).

This treats of the Lord, and his Divine power over heaven and earth; and “the flocks and the herds, the beasts of the field, the bird of heaven, and the fishes of the sea,” mean the men, spirits, and

angels, in respect to spiritual and natural things pertaining to them; and the “fishes of the sea” meaning those who are in the ultimates of heaven (as above). In Job:

Ask, I pray, the beasts, and they shall teach thee, or the birds of heaven, and they shall tell thee, or the shrub of the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. Who knoweth not from all these that the hand of Jehovah doeth this? (Job 12:7–10).

[7] In Ezekiel:

The angel brought me back unto the entrance of the house; where behold, waters went out from under the threshold of the house towards the east. Then he said unto me, These waters go out toward the eastern border, and go down into the plain, and come towards the sea; they are sent forth into the sea that the waters may be healed; whence it cometh to pass that every living soul that creepeth, whithersoever the brooks come, shall live; whence it is that there are exceeding many fish, because these waters come thither, and they are healed, that everything may live whither the brook cometh. According to their kind shall the fish be, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. The miry places thereof and the marshes thereof are not healed; they are given to the salt (Ezek. 47:1, 8–11).

“The waters going out from under the threshold of the house towards the east” signify truths from a celestial origin, “waters” meaning truths, “the east” the good of heavenly love, and “house” heaven and the church; the “plain into which the waters go down,” and “the sea into which they come” signify the ultimates of heaven and the church, consequently those who are in ultimates (of whom above), namely, those who are only in the knowledges of truth from the outmost sense of the Word, and apprehend those knowledges naturally and sensually. When such are in simple good, they receive the influx of the higher heavens, whence it is that they also receive in their knowledges what is spiritual, and thus some spiritual life. This is meant by “the waters are sent forth into the sea, that the waters may be healed; whence it cometh to pass that every living soul that creepeth, whithersoever the brooks come, shall live”; likewise by these words, “whence it cometh that there are exceeding many fish, because these waters come thither, and

they are healed.” But those who are such, and are not good, are meant by these words, “The miry places thereof and the marshes thereof are not healed; they are given to salt”; “to be given to salt” signifying not to receive spiritual life, but to remain in a life merely natural, which, separate from spiritual life, is defiled by falsities and evils, which are “miry places” and “marshes.”

342c. [8] Like things are signified by “sea,” and by “fishes of the sea,” in Isaiah:

Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers into a wilderness; their fish stinketh because there is no water, and dieth of thirst (Isa. 50:2).

“Rebuke” signifies the desolation of all truth; “sea” signifies where truth is in its outmost; “water” signifies truth from a spiritual origin; “to die for thirst” signifies desolation from lack of that truth; “fishes of the sea” signify those who are in the ultimates of truth, in whom there is no life from a spiritual origin.

[9] “Fishes of the sea” have a like signification in Ezekiel:

In my zeal, in the fire of my fury I will speak; that the fishes of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the wild beast of the field, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the ground may quake before me (Ezek. 38:19–20).

In Hosea:

They commit robbery, and bloods touch bloods; therefore the land shall mourn, and everyone that dwelleth therein shall languish; as to the wild beast of the field, and as to the fowl of the heavens, and also the fishes of the sea shall be gathered together (Hos. 4:2–3).

And in Zephaniah:

In taking away I will take away all things from upon the faces of the ground; I will take away man and beast; I will take away the fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea (Zeph. 1:2–3).

“Man and beast” when mentioned together signify the interior and exterior affections of good (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7424, 7523, 7872); and “the fowl of the heavens and the fishes of the sea” signify the affections of truth and the thoughts spiritual and natural, but in the passages here cited, that these are about to perish.

[10] This significance of “sea” and “fishes” comes from the appearance in the spiritual world; all societies there appear surrounded by an atmosphere corresponding to their affections and thoughts; those in the third heaven appear in an atmosphere pure as the ethereal atmosphere; those in the second heaven appear in an atmosphere less pure, like the aerial; while the societies in the lowest part of heaven appear surrounded by an atmosphere, as it were watery; but those in the hells appear surrounded by gross and impure atmospheres, some of them as if in black waters, and others in other ways. It is the affections and the thoughts therefrom that produce these appearances around them; for spheres are exhaled from all, and these spheres are changed into such appearances. (Of these spheres, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2489, 4464, 5179, 7454, 8630.) It is also from the appearance in the spiritual world that those who are in spiritual affection and in thought therefrom are signified by “the birds of heaven,” and those who are in natural affection and in thought therefrom by “fishes”; for both birds and fishes appear there, birds over the lands, and fishes in the seas. The affections and consequent thoughts of those who are there are what so appear; this is known to all who are in that world; and both the birds and the fishes have been many times seen by me; this appearance is from correspondence. From this it can be seen why “seas” signify the generals of truth, and “whales” and “fishes” the affections and thoughts of those who are in the generals of truth. That “seas” signify the generals of truth has been shown above (n. 275).

[11] The quality of those in the spiritual world who dwell in that watery atmosphere which is meant by “seas,” I will illustrate by a single example. When such read these words in David:

Everything that Jehovah willeth he doeth, in heaven and on earth,  
in the seas and all deeps (Ps. 135:6);

they do not know otherwise than that “heaven” means the heaven that is visible before our eyes, and “earth” the habitable earth, and “seas” and “deeps” the seas and deeps, thus that Jehovah does in these whatsoever he wills; and they cannot be led to believe that “heaven” means the angelic heaven; “earth” those there who are below, and “seas” and “depths” those there who are in the lowest parts. Because these things are spiritual, and above the sense of the letter, they are not willing and are scarcely able to perceive them because they see all things naturally and sensually.

[12] For this reason, from these words in Revelation:

I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away (Rev. 21:1).

It has been understood heretofore that the visible heaven and the habitable earth were to perish, and that a new heaven and a new earth were to arise. That “heaven” here means the heaven where angels are, and “earth” means the church where men are, and that these are to become new, those who think merely naturally and sensually are not willing to admit, and therefore do not understand; for they do not suffer their mind to be elevated out of the natural light into spiritual light. With such this is difficult, so much so that they can hardly bear that the Word should have any meaning beyond what the letter in its own sense declares and the natural man apprehends. Such persons are not unlike those birds that see and sing in dark places, but in the light of day blink with their eyes and see but little. The good among such are like these birds, and also like flying fishes; but the evil of this class are like night owls and horned owls, which altogether shun the light of day, or like fishes that cannot be elevated into the air without loss of life. The reason is that with the good of this class the internal spiritual man receives some little spiritual influx from heaven, consequently some perception that a thing is so although they do not see it; while with the evil of this class the internal spiritual man is entirely closed up. For everyone has an internal and an external man, or a spiritual and

a natural; the internal or spiritual man sees from the light of heaven, but the external or natural man sees from the light of the world.

343. *Unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the lamb*, signifies the Lord in respect to Divine good and to Divine truth. This is evident from what has been said and shown above (n. 297), namely, that “throne” signifies heaven; “him that sitteth upon the throne” Divine good proceeding, and “the lamb” Divine truth proceeding, both of these filling the heavens and constituting them. Because Divine good proceeding from the Lord as a sun is received by the angels in his celestial kingdom, and Divine truth by the angels in the spiritual kingdom, therefore two are mentioned, namely, “He that sitteth upon the throne” and “the lamb”; but in the internal sense, the two mean the Divine proceeding from the Lord’s Divine human, which is Divine good united to Divine truth, while in the sense of the letter it is distinguished into two for the sake of reception. The Divine that constitutes heaven and gives to angels and men love, faith, wisdom, and intelligence, proceeds not immediately from the Lord’s Divine itself, but through his Divine human, and this Divine that proceeds is the Holy Spirit (see above, n. 183).

[2] In this way it is to be understood what the doctrine of the church teaches, that the son proceeds from the Father, and the Holy Spirit through the son, also that the Lord’s Divine and his human are not two, but a single person or one Christ; for the Lord’s Divine is that which assumed the human, and for that reason he called it his Father; thus he did not call Father another Divine which is at this day worshiped as his Father in place of his own Divine. And the Divine proceeding is what is called the Holy Spirit, the spirit of God, the spirit of truth, and the paraclete; since this is the holy of the spirit, or the holy Divine which the spirit speaks, and not another Divine, which is worshiped as the third person of the divinity. That this is so all can understand who are in any light of heaven. And yet it is declared in many places from the doctrine of the trinity that was given by Athanasius, that the three are one. Let anyone examine himself when he says with the mouth

that God is one, whether he does not think of three, when yet there is but one God, and the three names of the Divine are names of the one God. Athanasius, because he did not understand this, believed the three names to be three Gods, though one in essence.

[3] And yet they cannot be said to be one in essence when something is attributed to one and not to another, for thus the essence is divided; consequently a personal name is given to each essence. But they are one essence when the three are names of one person, namely, the Divine itself, called the Father; the Divine human, called the son; and the Divine proceeding, called the Holy Spirit (see the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 280–310). These things have been said to show that “He that sitteth upon the throne,” and “the lamb,” do not mean two but one, namely, the Lord in respect to the Divine proceeding.

344. *Blessing*, signifies the acknowledgment, glorification, and thanksgiving, that all good and truth, and thence heaven and eternal happiness, are for those who receive, as is evident from what has been said and shown above (n. 340).

345. *And the honor and the glory*, signifies that to him alone belongs every Divine good and Divine truth, and therefore every good of love and truth of faith that angels and men have. This is evident from the signification of “honor and glory,” as being, when said of the Lord, Divine good and Divine truth (see also above, n. 288). And as “honor and glory” signify, when said of the Lord, Divine good and Divine truth, so when said of man they signify every good of love and truth of faith, from which are all the wisdom and intelligence that angels and men have. These things were said by those who are in the lowest parts of heaven, who know this, although they do not see and perceive it. For all who are of the church know, because it is according to doctrine, that every good and truth is from God; and those who live a good life retain and believe this without investigating how it comes; for this reason these also are in heaven, although in its lowest part. But those who have become spiritual not only know but also see and perceive that this is so; consequently these are in the higher heavens. When such

come into the spiritual world they see truths and perceive them in the light of heaven; nor do they admit the rule accepted by many in the world, that the understanding must be under some blind obedience to faith. With those who are in the lowest parts of heaven it is otherwise, because they do not see and perceive; these remain in that rule, but still they are instructed, and when instructed they know truths.

346. *And the might, unto the ages of the ages*, signifies that to him alone belongs omnipotence to eternity. This is evident from the signification of “might,” as being, in reference to the Lord, omnipotence; and as the Lord has omnipotence from Divine good by means of Divine truth, therefore it is said, “the honor and the glory and the might”; for “honor and glory” signify Divine good and Divine truth. (That Divine good has all power by means of Divine truth, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 231–232, 539; and above, n. 209, 333.) “Might” is here mentioned last, and by the angels of the lowest heaven, because “might,” in reference to the Lord, is predicated of Divine power in its fullness, and it is in its fullness in ultimates. (That the Divine is in its fullness, thus in its power in ultimates, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5897, 6451, 8603, 9828, 9836, 10099, 10548; and *Heaven and Hell*, n. 315.)

347. Verse 14. *And the four animals said, amen; and the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped him that liveth unto the ages of the ages*. 14. “And the four animals said, amen” signifies confirmation from the Lord out of the inmost heaven (n. 348); “and the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped him that liveth unto the ages of the ages” signifies humiliation and acknowledgment from the heart of all who are in truths from good, that the Lord alone lives, and that from him alone is eternal life (n. 349).

348. Verse 14. *And the four animals said, amen*, signifies confirmation from the Lord out of the inmost heaven. This is evident from the signification of the “four animals” or cherubim, as being, in the highest sense, the Lord in respect to providence and because they guard that the Lord be not approached except through

the good of love (of which see above, n. 152 at the end, 277); and in a relative sense, the inmost or third heaven (n. 313*a*, 322); also from the signification of “amen,” as being confirmation from the Divine, and truth (respecting which also see above, n. 34, 238). From this it is clear that “the four animals said, amen” signifies confirmation from the Lord out of the inmost heaven. The things that have thus far been said by the angels of the three heavens were confirmed by the Lord, because everything they said was from the Lord, not from themselves; for it was the acknowledgment of his Divine in the human, a glorification on that account, and a thanksgiving that all good and truth and therefore all wisdom and intelligence are from him; these things the angels could not say from themselves, but from the Lord by interior dictate or influx; for the angels, like men, cannot from themselves even name the Lord, consequently they cannot from themselves acknowledge and glorify him; for this reason the things they said were confirmed from the Lord by “amen,” which signifies the truth of faith, and faith itself. Moreover, it is according to Divine order for the Lord to confirm the truths that an angel or a man speaks as if from himself, though not from himself; these he confirms in their hearts by an assurance not ascending manifestly into their thought, yet by a full acquiescence of mind proceeding from internal affection, which is from peace and its delight. This is the confirmation that it meant in the genuine internal sense by this manifest announcement heard by John.

*349a. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshiped him that liveth unto the ages of the ages,* signifies the humiliation and acknowledgment from the heart of all who are in truths from good, that the Lord alone lives, and that from him alone is eternal life. This is evident from the signification of “four and twenty elders,” as being all who are in truths from good (of which above, n. 270); from the signification of falling down and worshiping, as being humiliation and acknowledgment from the heart that every good and truth that has life in itself is from the Lord (of which see above, n. 290, 291); and from the signification of “him that liveth,” as being, when said of the Lord, that he alone lives, and that from him is eternal life (of which also above, n. 82–84, 186*c*, 289, 291).

[2] Since it is at this day believed in the world that the life that each one has was given and implanted, and is thus one's own, and does not flow in continuously, I desire to say something respecting it. The opinion that life is in man in such a way as to be his own is merely an appearance that springs from the perpetual presence of the Lord, and from his Divine love, in that he wills to be conjoined to man, to be in him, and to impart to him his life, for such is the Divine love; and because this is perpetual and continuous man supposes that life is in him as his own; yet it is known that there is not a good or a truth in man, but that they come from above, thus that they flow in. It is the same with love and faith; for everything of man's love is from good, and everything of his faith is from truth; for what a man loves is good to him, and what he believes is truth to him. This makes clear in the first place that no good and no truth, so neither love nor faith, is in man, but that they flow in from the Lord. Life itself is in good and truth, and nowhere else. The receptacle of the good of love with man is the will, and the receptacle of the truth of faith with him is the understanding; and to will good does not belong to man, nor to believe truth. These are the two faculties in which is the whole life of man; outside of these there is no life. This also makes clear that the life of these faculties, and accordingly the life of the whole man, is not in man but flows in. It is also by influx that evil and falsity, or the will and love of evil and the understanding and faith of falsity, are with man; but this influx is from hell. For man is kept in the freedom of choosing, that is, of receiving good and truth from the Lord or of receiving evil and falsity from hell, and man is kept in this for the sake of reformation, for he is kept between heaven and hell, and thence in spiritual equilibrium, which is freedom. Neither is this freedom itself in the man, but it is together with the life that flows in. (On man's freedom and its origin, see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 293, 537, 540, 541, 546, 589–603; and *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 141–147.)

[3] Those also who are in hell live by the influx of life from the Lord, for good and truth in like manner flow into them; but the good they turn into evil, and the truth into falsity; and this takes place because they have inverted their interior recipient forms by a

life of evil, and all influx is varied according to the forms. It is the same as when man's thought and will act upon members distorted from birth, or upon injured organs of sensation; and as when the light of heaven flows into objects that vary in their colors, and as when the heat of heaven flows into the same, which vary in their odors according to their interior receptive forms. But it should be known that the life itself is not changed and varied, but the life produces an appearance of the recipient form by which and from which the life is transmitted; much as by the same light different persons appear in a mirror each such as he is.

[4] Moreover, all the senses of man, namely, sight, hearing, smell, taste, and touch, are none of them in man, but are excited and produced from influx; in man there are only the organic recipient forms, in these there is no sense until what is adapted thereto from without flows in. The like is true of the internal organs of sensation which belong to thought and affection and receive influx from the spiritual world, as of the external organs of sensation which receive influx from the natural world. That there is one only fountain of life, and that all life is therefrom and flows in continually, is well known in heaven, and is never called in question by any angel in the higher heavens, for these perceive the influx itself. That all lives are streams, as it were, from the only and perennial fountain of life, has been testified to me also from much experience, and seen in the spiritual world with those who believed that they lived from themselves, and were not willing to believe that they lived from the Lord. When influx into the thought was in some part withheld from these, they lay as if deprived of life, but as soon as the influx reached them, they as it were revived from death; and then the same confessed that the life in them is not theirs, but continually flows into them, and that men, spirits, and angels are only forms receptive of life.

[5] That this is so the wise there conclude from this: that nothing can exist and subsist from itself but only from what is prior to itself, so neither can what is prior exist and subsist from itself but only in successive order from a first; and thus life itself, regarded in itself, is only from him who alone is life in himself. From this, moreover,

they know, and from a spiritual idea they also perceive, that every thing, that it may be anything, must be in connection with a first, and that it is, according as it is in this connection.

349*b*. From this it is clear how foolishly those think who derive the origin of life from nature, and believe that man learns to think by an influx of interior nature and its order, and not from God, who is the very *esse* of life, and from whom is all the order of both worlds, the spiritual as well as the natural, in accordance with which life flows in, life eternal with those who can be disposed to receive life according to Divine order, but the opposite life, which is called spiritual death, with those who cannot be so disposed, thus who live contrary to Divine order. The Divine good that proceeds from the Lord is that from which order comes, and the Divine truths are the laws of order (as may be seen in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 279).

[6] Everyone should guard against the belief that the Divine life with anyone, even with the evil and in hell, is changed; for, as was said above, the life itself is not changed or varied, but the life produces an appearance of the recipient form, through which and from which the life is transmitted; much as everyone appears in a mirror such as he is through the light, the light remaining unchanged, and simply presenting the form to the sight; and just as the same life presents itself to be perceived according to the form of the bodily organ, thus after one manner in the eye, after another manner in the hearing, and otherwise in the smell, taste, and touch. The belief that life is varied and changed is from an appearance, which is a fallacy like the fallacy from the appearance that influx is physical, when yet influx is spiritual. (But on this subject see further in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 9; to which may be added what is cited from *Arcana Coelestia*, respecting the influx of life, in *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 277, 278; and on the influx of life with animals, in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5850, 6211; and in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 39, 108, 110, 435, 567; likewise in *Last Judgment*, n. 25.)

[7] These things have been said to make known that there is one only life, and that whatever things live, live from that life. It shall

now be shown that the Lord is that life itself, or that he alone lives, since this is what is signified by “him that liveth unto the ages of the ages.” That there is one only Divine, and that is not to be divided into three persons according to the faith of Athanasius, can be seen from what has been several times said above, and especially from what will be said particularly on this subject at the end of this work. And as the Lord’s Divine, which is the one only Divine, took on a human, and made that also Divine, therefore both of these are the life from which all live. That this is so may be known from the words of the Lord himself, in the following passages. In John:

As the Father raiseth the dead and maketh them live, so also the son maketh whom he will to live. As the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the son to have life in himself (John 5:21, 26).

“Father” here means the Lord’s Divine itself, which took on the human, for this Divine was in him from conception, and because he was conceived from this, he called it, and no other, “Father.” The “son” means the Lord’s Divine human; that this, in like manner, is life itself, the Lord teaches in express words, saying, “as the Father maketh to live, the son also maketh whom he will to live”; and “as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the son to have life in himself.” “To have life in himself” is to be life itself; the others are not life, but they have life from that life.

[8] In the same:

I am the way, the truth, and the life; no one cometh unto the Father but through me (John 14:6).

“I am the way, the truth, and the life,” was said of the Lord’s human; for he also says, “no one comes unto the Father but through me,” his “Father” being the Divine in him, which was his own Divine. This makes clear that the Lord also, in respect to his human, is life, consequently that his human also in like manner is Divine.

[9] In the same:

Jesus said, I am the resurrection and the life; he that believeth in me, though he die yet shall he live. Everyone that liveth and believeth in me shall not die forever (John 11:25–26).

This, too, the Lord said of his human; and as he is life itself, and all have life from him, and those who believe in him have life eternal, therefore he says that he is “the resurrection and the life,” and “he that believeth in me shall not die forever”; “to believe in the Lord” signifies to be conjoined to him in love and faith, and “not to die” signifies not to die spiritually, that is, not to be damned, for the life of the damned is called “death.”

[10] In the same:

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word. In him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the Word became flesh, and dwelt in us (John 1:1, 4, 14).

It is known that “the Word” means the Lord; his human is evidently the Word, for it is said, “the Word became flesh, and dwelt in us”; and that his human was equally Divine with the Divine itself that took on the human is evident from this, that a distinction is made between them, and that each is called God, for it is said, “the Word was with God, and God was the Word,” and “in him was life.” That all live from him is meant by “the life was the light of men”; “the light of men” is the life of their thought and understanding; for the Divine proceeding, which is specially meant by “the Word,” appears in heaven as the light which enables angels not only to see, but also to think and understand, and according to its reception to be wise (see *Heaven and Hell*, n. 126–140). This light proceeding from the Lord is life itself, which not only enlightens the understanding, as the sun of the world does the eye, but also vivifies it according to reception; and when this light is received in the life, it is called “the light of life” in the same:

Jesus said, I am the light of the world; he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life (John 8:12).

[11] He is also called “the bread of life” in the same:

The bread of God is he that cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the world. I am the bread of life (John 6:33, 35, 47–48, 51).

“The bread of God” and “the bread of life” is that from which all have life. Since the life that is called intelligence and wisdom is from the Lord, it follows also that life in general is from him; for the particular things of life, which make its perfection and which are insinuated into man according to reception, all belong to the general life. This life is perfected to the extent that the evils into which man is born are removed from it.

349c. [12] That those who are conjoined to the Lord by means of love and faith receive eternal life, that is, the life of heaven, which is salvation, is evident from the following passages. In John:

I am the vine, and ye are the branches; he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit; for without me ye cannot do anything. If a man abide not in me he is cast forth, and as a branch he withereth (John 15:5–6).

Everyone who believeth in me hath eternal life (John 3:14–16).

He that believeth on the son hath eternal life; but he that believeth not the son shall not see life, but the anger of God abideth on him (John 3:36).

Whoever believeth on the son hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day (John 6:40, 47–48, 54).

The sheep follow me; and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall not perish forever (John 10:27–28).

Search the Scriptures, they bear witness of me: but ye will not come unto me, that ye may have life (John 5:39–40).

“To believe in God” and “to believe the things that are from God” are mentioned in the Word; and “to believe in God” is the faith that saves, but “to believe the things that are from God” is historical faith, which without the former does not save, and therefore is not true faith; for “to believe in God” is to know, to

will, and to do; but “to believe the things that are from God” is to know, and this is possible without willing and doing. Those who are truly Christians know, will, and do; but those who are not truly Christians only know; but the latter are called by the Lord “foolish,” and the former “prudent” (Matt. 7:24, 26).

## Revelation 6

1. *And I saw when the Lamb had opened the first of the seals, and I heard one of the four animals saying as with the voice of thunder, Come and see.*

2. *And I saw, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him had a bow; and there was given to him a crown; and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer.*

3. *And when he had opened the second seal I heard the second animal saying, Come and see.*

4. *And there went forth another horse that was red; and to him that sat upon him, to him it was given to take peace from the earth, that they should slay one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.*

5. *And when he had opened the third seal I heard the third animal saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a black horse; and he that sat upon him had a balance in his hand.*

6. *And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals saying, A measure of wheat for a denary, and three measures of barley for a denary, and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.*

7. *And when he had opened the fourth seal I heard the voice of the fourth animal saying, Come and see.*

8. *And I saw, and behold a pale horse, and he that sat upon him his name was Death, and Hell followed with him. And there was given unto them the authority to kill over the fourth part of the earth, with sword and with famine and with death and by the beasts of the earth.*

9. *And when he had opened the fifth seal I saw under the altar the souls of those slain because of the Word of God and because of the testimony that they held.*

10. *And they cried out with a great voice saying, How long, O Lord, who art holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on those that dwell on the earth?*

11. *And there was given to each one of them white robes; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet a little time until their fellow-*

*servants, and their brethren, who were to be killed as they also were, should be fulfilled.*

*12. And I saw when he had opened the sixth seal, and behold there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.*

*13. And the stars of heaven fell upon the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.*

*14. And the heaven withdrew as a book rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.*

*15. And the kings of the earth, and the great ones and the rich, and the commanders of thousands, and the mighty, and every servant, and every freeman, hid themselves in the caves, and in the rocks of the mountains.*

*16. And they said to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us and bide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb.*

*17. For the great day of His anger is come; and who is able to stand?*

## EXPOSITION

**350.** Verses 1–2. And I saw when the Lamb had opened the first of the seals, and I heard one of the four animals saying as with the voice of thunder, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a white horse and he that sat upon him had a bow; and there was given to him a crown; and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer. 1. “And I saw,” signifies manifestation of the states of those who are of the church where the Word is (n. 351); “when the Lamb had opened the first of the seals,” signifies the first manifestation of the Lord (n. 352); “and I heard one of the four animals saying as with a voice of thunder,” signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord (n. 353); “Come and see,” signifies attention and perception (n. 354). 2. “And I saw and behold a white horse,” signifies the understanding of truth from the Word (n. 355); “and he that sat upon him had a bow,” signifies the doctrine of charity and faith, by which there is combat against evils and falsities, and by which they are dispersed (n. 356,357); “and there was given to him a crown,” signifies eternal life, which is the

reward of victory (n. 358); “and he went forth conquering and that he might conquer,” signifies the removal of evils and of falsities thence at the end of life, and afterwards to eternity (n. 359).

351. Verse 1. *And I saw*, signifies the manifestation of the states of those who are of the church where the Word is. This is evident from the things that John saw, which are described in this chapter and in what follows, as being the manifestations of the state of those who are in the church, where the Word is; for there is here treated “the opening of the seals of the book” that was in the Lord’s hand, and what was then seen, namely, “four horses, one white, another red, the third black, and the fourth pale,” and afterwards “the souls of those that were slain for the Word of God,” also “an earthquake,” and finally “seven angels who had seven trumpets.” All these things signify the manifestations of the state of those who are of the church, as can be seen from the particulars viewed in the internal sense. It is said, the church where the Word is, because the Lord’s church is in the whole world, but in a special sense where the Word is, and where the Lord is known through the Word. The state of those who are of this church is especially treated of in this prophetic book, here in general, but afterwards particularly. This church is especially treated of because the Lord, and thus the angels of heaven, are present with the men of this earth by means of the Word; for the Word is written by pure correspondences; from this it comes that the Lord and the angels of heaven are present also with those who are around or outside the church, who are called Gentiles [nations] (as can be seen from the things mentioned and shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, on the conjunction of heaven with the man of the church by means of the Word n. 114, 303–310; and in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 244, 246, 255–266).

[2] For the church in the whole world is before the Lord as One Man, for it makes a one with the angelic heaven. (That it is before the Lord as one man, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 59–102.) In this man the church where the Word is and where the Lord is known thereby is like the heart and the lungs; with those who are in celestial love the church is like the heart, and with those

who are in spiritual love like the lungs; consequently, as all the members, viscera, and organs of the body live from the heart and from the lungs, and from their influx and consequent presence, so all in the whole earth, who constitute the church universal, live from the church where the Word is; for the Lord flows in therefrom with love and with light, and vivifies and enlightens all who are in any spiritual affection for truth, wherever they are. The light of heaven, or the light in which are the angels of heaven who are from this earth, is from the Lord by means of the Word; from this as from a center light is diffused into the circumferences in every direction, thus to those who are there, who, as was said, are the Gentiles that are outside of our church. But this diffusion of light is effected in heaven by the Lord, and what is done in heaven flows also into the minds of men, for the minds of men make one with the minds of spirits and angels. It is for this reason that those are especially treated of in this prophetic book who are of the church where the Word is; then those also are treated of who are of the church where the Word is not, although not proximately, for the arrangement of those who are in the circumferences follows according to the order in which those are who are in the center.

352. *When the Lamb had opened the first of the seals*, signifies the first manifestation from the Lord. This is evident from the signification of “to open a seal,” as being to reveal the things hidden which are written within; for when a seal is opened the things enclosed are read, here the hidden things that no one except the Lord alone could know, for they are the states of all in general and in particular. That no one except the Lord alone knows these states is evident from what has been explained above respecting this book and the opening of its seals (n. 199, 222a, 299, 327). From this it is clear that “when the Lamb had opened the first of the seals,” signifies the first manifestation from the Lord.

353. *And I heard one of the four animals saying as with the voice of thunder*, signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord. This is evident from the signification of “the four animals” or cherubim, as being in the highest sense, the Lord’s Divine Providence and guard that there be no approach except through the good of love (of

which see above, n. 152, 277); and as being in a relative sense the inmost and third heaven (of which see above, n. 313a, 322); also from the signification of “the voice of thunder,” as being the manifestation therefrom. That “lightnings,” “thunders,” and “voices,” in the Word, signify illustration, understanding and perception, see above (n. (273), thence also manifestation. That “thunders” signify the manifestation from the inmost heaven is from correspondence; for the voices that come down out of that heaven even into the hearing of man are heard no otherwise, for they fill the whole cerebrum and extend themselves therefrom towards the hearing, and are there perceived as a sound of thunder. It is other wise with the voices that come down from the middle heaven; for as these flow in with illustration, they are heard only sonorously like words of speech.

[2] The reason of this is that the things that come down out of the inmost or third heaven enter the will of man, and the will expresses itself in sounds; but the things that come down out of the middle of second heaven enter into the intellect of man, and the intellect expresses itself in articulations of sound; for sounds take form in the understanding, and sounds so formed, which are called articulations of sound, present themselves in the thought through ideas, and in the hearing through words. Those things, therefore, that come down out of the inmost or third heaven correspond to thunder, and those out of the middle or second heaven to lightning; and consequently in the Word “lightnings” and “thunders” signify illustration, understanding, and perception. There is something like this in the case of sounds in the world, which grow with an increase as they come down from heights, as from high mountains into valleys, and also from the clouds towards the earth, from which are thunders; so also the voices out of the third or highest heaven, when they roll on towards the lower parts and at length reach the lowest, in which is human hearing, are heard as thunders, but only by those whose interiors are opened, as John’s were at this time.

354. *Come and see*, signifies attention and perception. This is evident from the signification of “coming” when any thing is

presented to be seen, as being to give attention; for in a spiritual sense, “to come” means to draw near with the sight, thus to give attention all attention also is a presence of the sight in the object. It is evident also from the signification of “to see,” as being perception, for “to see” in the Word signifies to understand (see above, n. 11, 260); here it signifies to perceive, because this was out of the inmost heaven, since what comes out of the inmost heaven is perceived, but what comes out of the middle heaven is understood, for the reason that the inmost heaven is in the good of love, but the middle heaven is in the truths therefrom, and all perception is from good, and all understanding is from truths. (On this see above, n. 307; what perception is, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 140.)

355a. Verse 2. *And I saw, and behold a white horse*, signifies the understanding of truth from the Word. This is evident from the signification of “horse,” as being the intellect; and from the signification of “white,” which is predicated of truth. (That the “horse” signifies the intellect can be seen from what is quoted and shown in the small work on *The White Horse*; and that “white” is predicated of truth, see above, n. 196.) It is said that a “a white horse” was seen when the Lamb opened the first seal, “a red horse” when He opened the second, “a black horse” when He opened the third, and “a pale horse” when He opened the fourth; and as “horse” signifies the intellect, particularly in relation to the Word, it can be seen thence that the understanding of truth from the Word, and its quality with the men of the church, are here described by “horses.” It is the same whether you say that the understanding of truth is described, or those who are in it are described; for men, spirits, and angels are the subjects in which it resides. From this it can be known what is described in the internal or spiritual sense in this chapter and in those that follow next, namely, the Word in relation to the understanding. This is evident also from the ninth verse of this chapter, where, after these four horses had appeared, and the fifth seal had been opened, it is said, “I saw the souls of them that had been slain for the Word of God;” also from the nineteenth chapter of this book, where it is said that:

The name of Him that sat upon the white horse is called the Word of God (verse 13).

That “a horse” signifies the intellect, and “a white horse” the understanding of truth from the Word, can be seen shown in the small work cited above, on *The White Horse*; but as only a few passages were there quoted from the Word, in proof that “horse” signifies the intellect, I will here quote more, that there may be full confirmation; these now follow.

[2] In Ezekiel:

Gather yourselves from the circuit to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you. Ye shall be satisfied at My table with horse and with chariot, with the mighty man, and with every man of war. So will I give My glory among the nations (39:17, 20, 21).

This treats of the calling together of all to the Lord’s kingdom, and especially of the establishment of the church with the Gentiles; for it describes the spiritual captivity in which the Gentiles were, and their liberation from it. “The sacrifice to be sacrificed” signifies all the worship by which the Lord is worshiped; “to be satiated at My table” signifies with all spiritual food; and as this food is the understanding of truth from the Word and from doctrine from the Word, it is said, “with horse and with chariot,” “horse” signifying the understanding of truth from the Word, and “chariot” signifying the doctrine therefrom. It is also said, “with the mighty man, and with every man of war,” “mighty man” signifying the truth from good that destroys evil, and “man of war” the truth from good that destroys falsity. Unless such things were signified, how could it be said that they should be satiated “with horse and with chariot, with the mighty man, and with every man of war?”

[3] Likewise in Revelation:

Gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of commanders of thousands, and the flesh of the strong ones, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them (19:17, 18).

What precedes this treats of the Word and its spiritual sense; this now is an invitation to learn truths, and to perceive goods; and “the supper of the great God” signifies instruction in truths, and the consequent perception of good from the Lord; and “the flesh of kings,” “of commanders of thousands,” “of the strong ones,” “of horses,” and “of them that sit on them,” signifies truths of every kind which are from good; “flesh” signifying good, “kings” Divine truths in general, “commanders of thousands” the same in particular, “strong ones” natural truths, “horses” intellectual truths, and “those that sit on them” spiritual truths. It must be clear to everyone that this does not mean the flesh of kings, of commanders of thousands, of strong ones, of horses, and of them that sit on them.

[4] In Habakkuk.

Was Jehovah displeased with the rivers? was Thine anger against the rivers? was Thy fury against the sea? because Thou ridest upon Thy horses, Thy chariots are salvation, Thou hast trodden down the sea with Thy horses, the mire [or clay] of many waters (3:8, 15).

Who does not see that “horses” here do not mean horses? For it is said of Jehovah that “He rideth upon His horses,” and that “He treadeth down the sea with His horses,” and that “His chariots are salvation?” But this is said because “His riding upon horses” signifies that Jehovah, that is, the Lord, is in the understanding of His Word in its spiritual sense; and since the doctrine of truth, which teaches the way of salvation, is from the Word, it is added, “Thy chariots are salvation,” “chariots” signifying doctrine; also “to tread down the sea with horses” signifies that Jehovah, that is, the Lord, is in the understanding of His Word in its natural sense; for “sea” here signifies that sense, and in general all things of the natural man and that are for the natural man; and because Divine truths there are in their ultimate, it is added, “the mire [or clay] of many waters,” “mire” [or “clay”] signifying the ultimate from which and in which are truths, and “waters” signifying truths.

[5] In Zechariah:

I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the bow of war shall be cut off; but He shall speak peace to the nations (9:10).

This treats of the Lord's coming, and of the establishment of the church among the Gentiles. That there would then be nothing of the church remaining with the Jews is described by, "I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be cut off," which signifies that there would no longer be any truth in doctrine nor any understanding of truth; and thence no combat and resistance against falsity; "Ephraim" signifies the church in relation to the understanding of truth, and "Jerusalem" the church in relation to the doctrine of truth, "the chariot" doctrine itself, and "the horse" the understanding itself, and "the bow of war" combat and resistance against falsity. The establishment of the church among the nations is signified by, "He shall speak peace to the nations," "nations" signifying all who are in the good of love to the Lord (see above, n. 331), "peace" signifying that good, and thence all things of the church. (That "Ephraim" signifies the church in relation to the understanding of truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 5354, 6222, 6234, 6237, 6267, 6296; and that "Jerusalem" signifies the church in relation to doctrine, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 6, and above, n. 223.)

[6] In the same:

In that day I will smite every horse with astonishment, and the horseman with madness; and I will open mine eye upon the house of Judah, but every horse of the peoples will I smite with blindness (12:4).

This treats of the devastation of the former church, and the establishment of the new church. The devastation of the former church is described by "In that day I will smite every horse with astonishment, and the horseman with madness; and every horse of the peoples will I smite with blindness." It is plain that "horse" here signifies the understanding of truth with the men of the church, and "horseman" the affection of spiritual truth, from which is understanding; else why should it be said that "the horse should be smitten with astonishment, and the horse of the peoples with

blindness?” “Astonishment” is predicated of the understanding when it has no perception of good, and “blindness” when it has no perception of truth; “the house of Judah” signifies the church with those who are in the good of love to the Lord, and thence in the doctrine of truth from the Word (see above, n. 119, 211); therefore it is said, “upon it I will open mine eye,” which signifies to illustrate them that they may see truths.

[7] In the same:

In that day there shall be upon the bells of the horses, Holiness to Jehovah (14:20).

This also treats of the Lord’s coming, and the invitation of all to the church; and “the bells of the horses” signify knowledges and cognitions (*scientifica et cognitiones*) and preachings therefrom which are from the understanding of truth; and as all understanding of truth is from the Lord, and thus the knowledges and preachings themselves, therefore it is said, “there shall be upon the bells of the horses, Holiness to Jehovah.” Because “bells” have this signification:

There were bells of gold upon the skirts of Aaron’s robe round about (Exod. 28:34, 35).

355b. [8] In Moses:

Dan shall be a serpent upon the way, an asp upon the path, biting the horse’s heels, and its rider shall fall backwards: I wait for Thy salvation, O Jehovah (Gen. 49:17, 18).

This is a prophecy of Israel the father, respecting the tribe of Dan, which tribe signifies the ultimates of the church, thus those who are in the ultimates of truth and good, who are called sensual; for there are in the church those who are spiritual and those who are natural, and the natural are interior, middle, and outmost; the outmost are the sensual, who do not elevate their thoughts above the sense of the letter of the Word. These are meant by “Dan;” of what quality they are is described in this prophecy, namely, that “Dan is a

serpent upon the way, an asp upon the path, biting the horse's heels, and its rider shall fall backwards;" "serpent upon the way," and "asp upon the path" signify the sensual in relation to truth and good; "the horse's heels" signify the ultimates of the understanding of truth and good; and "the rider," reasoning from these; and because the sensual viewed in itself does not see truths, since it does not comprehend things spiritual, and therefore slides easily into falsities unless continually withheld from them by the Lord, it is said, "and its rider shall fall backwards; I wait for Thy salvation, O Jehovah." (That "Dan" signifies the ultimates of the church, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1710, 6396, 10335; that "serpent" signifies the sensual, which is the ultimate of the understanding, n. 6398, 6949, 8624 end, 10313, and above, n. 70; that "way" signifies truths, n. 627, 2333, 10422, and above, n. 97; and that "the heel" signifies the ultimate natural, or the corporeal natural, n. 259, 4938, seq. What the sensual is, and what sensual men are in both senses, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 50.)

[9] In Zechariah:

I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, when behold, four chariots coming out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of copper. To the first chariot were red horses; to the second chariot black horses; to the third chariot white horses; and to the fourth chariot grisled horses, stout. The angel said, These are the four winds of heaven, going forth from standing by the Lord of the whole earth. The black horses which are therein go forth to the land of the north; and the white went forth after them; and the grisled went forth into the land of the south; and the stout ones went forth and sought to go that they might wander through the earth. And he said, See these that go forth to the land of the north, they have caused my spirit to rest in the land of the north. And they that are afar shall come and shall build in the temple of Jehovah (6:1-8, 15).

This prophecy is not understood by anyone unless he knows what "chariots" and "horses" signify, and what "red," "black," "white," "grisled," and "stout" signify; also what "the land of the north" and "the land of the south" signify. It treats of the church that was to be propagated among those who as yet were not in any light of truth, because they had not the Word; "the north" means the obscurity of

the truth they possessed; “the south” the clearness of truth; “horses” mean their understanding; “red,” “black,” “white,” and “grisled,” mean its quality in the beginning, and its quality afterwards; “red,” the quality of their understanding in the beginning in relation to good; “black,” the quality of their understanding in the beginning in relation to truth; “white,” the quality of their understanding afterwards in relation to truth; “grisled,” its quality finally in relation to truth and good; and “stout” means its quality in relation to its power to resist evils and falsities. From this it can now be seen what is signified by “the black horses went forth to the land of the north, and the white went forth after them,” and “they have caused My spirit to rest in the land of the north,” namely, that those who from good of life are in the affection of knowing the truths of the church receive and understand, nor are any others illustrated; that such are illustrated and receive is meant by “they have caused My spirit to rest in the land of the north;” “the grisled went forth into land of the south, and the stout to wander through the earth,” signifies that those who from the good of life are in the affection of knowing the truths of the church come into the light, and that they resist evils and falsities, and constitute the church. These four kinds of horses, therefore, are called “the four winds of the heavens, going forth from standing by the Lord of the whole earth;” “winds” signifying all Divine truths, and “going forth from standing by the Lord of the whole earth” signifying that all truths proceed from Him. (That “winds” signify all Divine truths, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9642, and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 141–153; and that “to go forth” signifies to proceed, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5337, 7124, 9303.) “They that are afar, that shall build in the temple of Jehovah,” signify those who were previously far away from the truths and goods of the church, who shall draw near to the church. (That such are signified by “those that are afar,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, 4723, 8918; and that the “temple of Jehovah” signifies the church, n. 3720; moreover, that “the north” signifies the obscurity of truth, and “the south (*auster sive meridies*)” the clearness of truth, thus also those that are in obscurity and in clearness of truth, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 148–151.) What is signified by “red” and by “black,” in both senses, will be seen in the explanations at verses 4 and 5 of this

chapter, and what by “white,” see above (n. 196). “The mountains of copper, from between which the chariots and horses went forth,” signify the good of love in the natural man; this is said because the nations here treated of, before they were illustrated, were not in spiritual good but in natural good. (That “mountain” signifies the good of love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 795, 4210, 6435, 8327, 8758, 10438; and “copper” natural good, see above, n. 70.)

[10] In Job:

God hath made her forget wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her intelligence. What time she lifteth up herself on high she laugheth at the horse and its rider (39:17, 18).

These things are said of a “bird,” which signifies intelligence from self (*proprium*), which in itself is no intelligence; for man from self (*proprium*) sees nothing but falsities and not truths, and intelligence is from truths, and not from falsities; therefore it is said of her, “God hath made her to forget wisdom, neither hath He imparted to her intelligence,” and “when she lifteth up herself on high she laugheth at the horse and its rider,” that is, at the understanding of truth, and at him who is intelligent.

355c. [11] In David:

The stout of heart have become a spoil, they have slumbered their sleep. At Thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both chariot and horse have fallen into a deep sleep (Ps. 76:5, 6).

The “stout of heart” signify those who are in truths from good; have become a spoil,” and “have slumbered their sleep,” signify their having fallen from evils into falsities; “the rebuke of the God of Jacob” signifies their state inverted by themselves; and “both chariot and horse have fallen into a deep sleep” signifies that their intellect was lulled to sleep, because it had become merely natural. That “to be awake” signifies to acquire for oneself spiritual life, and “to be asleep” to have natural life without spiritual, see above (n. 187).

## [12] In Ezekiel:

Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they gave to thy traffic the soul of man and vessels of brass. They of Bethogarma gave for thy wares horses, horsemen, and mules (27:13, 14).

This treats of Tyre, which signifies the knowledges of truth and good pertaining to the external and the internal church. “Javan, Tubal, and Meshech,” signify those who are in external worship; and “they of Bethogarma,” those who are in internal worship; it is said therefore that these “gave for the wares of Tyre, horses, horsemen, and mules;” and “the others gave the soul of man and vessels of brass;” the “soul of man” signifies the truth of faith in respect to knowledge; “vessels of brass” signify the truths of natural good; and “horses, horsemen, and mules,” signify the understanding of truth and good, “horses” the understanding of truth, “horsemen” intelligence, and “mules” the rational. (That “mule” signifies the rational, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2781, 5741, 9212.) Everyone can see that “the tradings of Tyre,” which are enumerated in this chapter and elsewhere, do not mean tradings with these things, such as vessels of brass, horses, and mules, and many others; but that spiritual tradings are meant, which are effected by means of the knowledges of truth and good; for the Word is Divine, and treats of Divine things, and not of earthly things; therefore it contains spiritual things which pertain to heaven and the church, expressed in the ultimate sense, which is the sense of the letter, by natural things which correspond to them. (That “to trade” and “to be a merchant” signifies in the Word to acquire and to communicate the knowledges of truth and good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2967, 4453; and that “to buy” and “to sell” signify something similar, n. 2967, 4397, 4453, 5371, 5374, 5406, 5410, 5426, 5886, 6143, 7999, 9039.)

## [13] In Isaiah:

Who led them through the deeps, as a horse in the wilderness they stumbled not; as a beast goeth down into the valley the Spirit of Jehovah led him (63:13, 14).

This chapter treats of the Lord, and His combat with the hells, and His subjugation of them, but here of the salvation of those who are in love and faith towards Him. These are compared to “a horse in the wilderness,” and to “a beast in the valley,” because “horse” signifies the understanding of truth, and “beast” the affection of good; for all comparisons in the Word are from correspondences.

[14] In Revelation:

I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and He that sat upon him was called the Word of God. And the armies that are in heaven followed Him upon white horses (19:11–16).

“A white horse” evidently signifies the understanding of the Word, likewise “the white horses” upon which those sat who followed; for “He that sat upon” the white horse was the Lord in relation to the Word; for it is said, “and He that sat upon him was called the Word of God;” and in verse 16, “He had upon His vesture and upon His thigh a name written, Lord of lords and King of kings.” The Lord is called the Word, because the Word means Divine truth proceeding from Him. (But these things in Revelation may be seen more fully explained in the small work on The White Horse, n. 1; also why the Lord is called “the Word,” n. 14.) As “chariots” and “horses” signify doctrine from the Word and the understanding of it, and as all doctrine of truth and the understanding of it are out of heaven from the Lord, therefore it is said of Him that “He rides upon the Word,” “upon the clouds,” “upon heaven,” “upon a cherub,” also that “He makes to ride,” as in the following passages. In David:

Gird thy sword upon the thigh, O mighty One, in Thy majesty, and in Thine honor mount, and ride upon the Word of truth and the meekness of righteousness (Ps. 45:3, 4).

These things are said of the Lord. In the same:

Sing unto God, sing psalms to His name; extol Him that rideth upon the clouds (Ps. 68:4).

In Isaiah:

Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a cloud, and cometh into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved before Him (19:1).

In David:

Sing psalms unto the Lord, to Him who rideth upon the heaven of the heaven of old (Ps. 68:32, 33).

God rode upon a cherub, He did fly, and was borne upon the wings of the wind (Ps. 18:10).

In Habakkuk:

O Jehovah, Thou dost ride upon Thine horses, Thy chariots are salvation. Thou hast trodden the sea with Thy horses (3:8, 15).

In Isaiah:

Then shalt thou delight in Jehovah; and I will make thee ride in the high places of the earth (58:14).

In Moses:

Jehovah alone did lead him, and made him ride upon the high places of the earth (Deut. 32:12, 13).

And in Hosea:

I will make Ephraim to ride (10:11).

In these passages, “to ride” signifies to give intelligence and wisdom, because “chariot” signifies the doctrine of truth, and “horses” the understanding of it.

[15] In Isaiah:

Then shall they bring all your brethren out of all nations an offering unto Jehovah upon horses and upon the chariot, and upon covered wagons, upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to the mountain of My holiness, Jerusalem (66:20).

This treats of the establishment of a new church by the Lord; it is not meant therefore that they will bring their brethren upon horses, upon the chariot, upon covered wagons, upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to Jerusalem; but it is meant that all who are in good are to be instructed in Divine truths, and having been made intelligent and wise thereby are to be introduced into the church; for “brethren” signify all who are in good; “horses” signify the understanding of truth; “chariot” the doctrine of truth; “covered wagons” the knowledges of truth; “mules” the internal rational, which is spiritual; and “swift beasts” the external rational, which is natural; and “Jerusalem” signifies the church, in which is the doctrine of Divine truth, which is called “the mountain of holiness” from the love of truth. From the signification of “chariots” and “horses” it can be seen why:

Elijah and Elisha were called the chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof, and the mountain was seen by the lad of Elisha to be full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha (2 Kings 2:11, 12; 6:17; 13:14);

namely, that both Elijah and Elisha represented the Lord in relation to the Word, and “chariots” signify doctrine from the Word, and “horsemen” intelligence. (That Elijah and Elisha represented the Lord in relation to the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7643, 8029, 9372.)

355d. [16] That “chariots” and “horses” signify doctrine and the understanding of it, can be seen, moreover, from their contrary sense, which “chariots” and “horses” signify the doctrines of falsity, and false knowledges (*scientifica*) from a perverted intellect; for most things in the Word have a contrary sense, from which it can be seen what the same signify in the genuine sense. That “chariots” and “horses” in that sense have such a signification can be seen from the following passages. In Ezekiel:

Behold, I will bring against Tyre the king of Babylon from the north, with horse and with chariot, and with horsemen. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field. By reason of the abundance of His horses their dust shall cover thee; by reason of the voice of the horseman and of the wheel and of the chariot, thy walls shall quake. With the hoofs of his horses shall he trample all thy streets; he shall slay the people with the sword (26:7, 8, 10, 11).

“Tyre” signifies the church in relation to the knowledges of truth; and “the king of Babylon” the destruction of truth by falsities and profanation; “the north from which he was to come” signifies the source of all falsity, in particular, hell, out of which falsity arises; “chariot,” “horses,” and “horsemen” signify the doctrine of falsity and reasonings therefrom; “the daughters whom they shall slay in the field with the sword” signify the affections of truth which falsities will destroy, for “daughters” are the affections of truth, “the field is the church where those affections are, “the sword” is the combat of falsity against truth, and “to slay” is to extinguish. This makes clear the signification of “by reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee,” “dust” meaning the evil of falsity; the “walls that shall quake by reason of the voice of the horseman, of the wheel, and of the chariot,” signify protecting truths, which in general are, that there is a God, and that the Word is Divine, and that there is eternal life. These “walls,” or these truths, are said “to quake by reason of the voice of the horseman, of the wheel, and of the chariot,” when they come to be doubted through the falsities of doctrines and reasonings from them; “the hoofs of the horses with which he shall trample all the streets,” signify the outermost things of the natural man, which are called sensual impressions (*sensualia*), from which are all falsities; the “streets that shall be trampled by them” are the truths of the doctrine of the church, which are wholly destroyed; the “people who shall fall by the sword” signify all who are in truths, and in an abstract sense all truths.

[17] In Jeremiah:

O sword, against the liars, that they may become foolish; O sword, against the mighty, that they may be dismayed; O sword, against her horses and against her chariots; O sword, against her treasures, that they

may be despoiled; let there be drought upon her waters that they may be dried up: because it is a land of graven images (50:36–38).

“Sword” signifies the combat of truth against falsity, and of falsity against truth and consequent vastation; here it signifies vastation; “liars” and “mighty men” signify falsities and reasonings therefrom; the same is signified by “horses” and “chariots;” the “treasures that shall he despoiled,” signify all things of doctrine; “the drought upon the waters, that they may be dried up,” signifies the deprivation of truth, “drought” meaning deprivation, and “waters” truths; and as all falsities are from self-intelligence, it is said, “because it is a land of graven images,” “land” here signifying heresy, and “graven images” what is from self-intelligence. (That such is the signification of “graven images,” “molten images,” and “idols,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8869, 8941, 10406, 10503.)

[18] In the same:

Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots as the storm; his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are devastated. Wash thine heart from evil, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thoughts of iniquity lodge in the midst of thee? The whole land shall be a waste. The whole city fleeth for the voice of the horseman and the shooters of the bow; they have entered the thick clouds, and have gone up into the rocks; the whole city is forsaken (4:13, 14, 27, 29).

This describes the vastation of the church by the falsities of evil; falsities are signified by “clouds;” and the lust of reasoning from falsities against truths by “the horses that are swifter than eagles;” and the doctrinals of falsity by “the chariots that are as the storm;” that consequently everything of the church and everything of its doctrine shall perish, is signified by “the whole land shall be a waste, and the whole city fleeth for the voice of the horseman and the shooters of the bow;” “land” means the church, and “city” its doctrine; “the voice of the horseman and the shooters of the bow” means reasoning from falsities and assault, and “to flee” means to perish. That then mere falsity and the faith of falsity would reign is signified by “they have entered the thick clouds, and have gone up into the “rocks,” “clouds” meaning falsities, and “rocks” the faith of

falsities. The devastation of the church and of its doctrine is evidently here described, for it is said, "Woe unto us! for we are devastated. How long shall the thoughts of iniquity lodge in the midst of thee? The whole land shall be a waste. The whole city is forsaken."

[19] In the same:

Behold, a people cometh from the land of the north, and a great nation shall be stirred up from the sides of the earth. Their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses (6:22, 23; 50:41, 42).

Here, too, the devastation of the church by the falsities of evil is described; "the land of the north," and "the sides of the earth," are the source of these, "the land of the north" the source of falsities, and "the sides of the earth" the source of evils; for "the north" signifies what is remote from truths, and "the sides of the earth" what is remote from goods; therefore "nation" is predicated of the latter, and "people" of the former, "nation" meaning those who are in evils, and "people" those who are in falsities (see above, n. 331b) Their reasoning is signified by "their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses."

[20] In Ezekiel:

Thou shalt come from thy place out of the sides of the north; thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses. And thou shalt go up against My people Israel, as clouds to cover the land (38:15, 16).

These things are said of Gog, by whom external worship without any internal is signified; "the sides of the north" signify here, as above, what is remote from goods and truths, thus the source of the falsities of evil; and because they reason therefrom and attack the truths of the church and extinguish them it is said, "all of them riding upon horses; and thou shalt go up against My people Israel, as clouds to cover the land;" "to ride upon horses" meaning reasonings, "to go up against the people of Israel," and "to cover

the land,” signifying to attack the truths of the church and to extinguish them; “clouds” are the falsities of evil.

[21] In Daniel:

At the time of the end, the king of the south shall come into collision with the king of the north. So the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariot, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the lands and shall overflow and pass through (11:40).

This chapter treats of the combat of the king of the north with the king of the south; and “the king of the north” means falsity from evil, and “the king of the south” truth from good; so evidently the things mentioned in this chapter are not spoken of any future war between two kings, but of the combats of falsity from evil against truth from good. “The chariot and horsemen with which the king of the north shall rush upon him” are the assaults upon truth by the falsities of evil; the “many ships,” with which also they shall rush upon him, are the knowledges (*scientifica*) and doctrinals of falsity; the destruction of the church thereby is signified by “he shall come into the lands and shall overflow and pass through.” (That “ships” signify knowledges and doctrinals, in both senses, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1977, 6385; and that “to overflow” signifies immersion in falsities and evils, n. 660, 705, 739, 756, 790, 5725, 6853.)

355e. [22] In Jeremiah:

By thee will I scatter the nations, and by thee will I destroy kingdoms, and by thee will I scatter the horse and its rider, and by thee will I scatter the chariot and him that rideth in it (51:20, 21).

And in Haggai:

I will overturn the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overturn the chariot and those who ride in it; and the horses and their riders shall come down, a man by the sword of his brother (2:22).

This is said of the destruction of falsity and evil, and not of the destruction of any nation or kingdom; for “nations” signify evils, and “kingdoms” (like “peoples”) falsities. For this is prophetic, not historical. This makes clear what “horse” and “rider,” and “chariot and him that rideth in it” signify, namely, that “horse and rider” signify a perverted intellect and reasoning therefrom and “the chariot and him that rideth in it” the doctrine of falsity or heresy, and those who are in it.

[23] In Nahum:

Woe to the city of bloods! the whole is filled with lying and rapine; the voice of the whip, and the voice of the rattling of the wheel, and the horse neighing and the chariot leaping, the horseman making to ascend, and the flame of the sword, and the flash of the spear, and a multitude of the slain, and a heap of carcasses, because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the harlot, selling nations by her whoredoms, and families by her sorceries (3:1–4).

This treats of the violence offered to Divine truth, and its destruction by the falsities of evil; for this is signified by “the city of bloods,” respecting which what follows is said (see above, n. 329f); therefore it is also said, “the whole is filled with lying and rapine,” “lie” meaning falsity, and “rapine” violence offered by falsity; and as “wars” signify spiritual combats, which are the combats of truth against falsity and of falsity against truth, all things pertaining to war, as “whip,” “horse,” “chariot,” “sword,” and “spear,” signify various things pertaining to spiritual warfare; but what each of these in particular signifies need not be explained here, only what “horse,” “horseman,” and “chariot” signify. “The voice of the rattling of the wheel” signifies reasonings from falsities and evils; “the horse neighing and the chariot leaping” signifies the lust of destroying truths, “horse” meaning the intellect perverted, and “chariot” the doctrine of falsity, which destroy; “to neigh” and “to leap” meaning to be moved to destroy by lust and delight, and “horseman making to ascend” meaning assault. It is therefore said, “a multitude of the slain, and a heap of carcasses;” those are called “slain” who perish from falsities, and “carcasses” who perish from evils; therefore it is also said, “because of the multitude of the

whoredoms of the harlot, selling the nations by her whoredoms, and families by her sorceries;" "whoredoms" signify the falsifications of truth, "harlot" heresy, "to sell nations" signifies to become estranged from goods, and "to sell families by sorcery" to become estranged from truths, "nations" meaning goods, "families" truths therefrom, and "sorceries" the falsities of evil which estrange.

[24] In Habakkuk:

I rouse up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, that marcheth into the breadths of the land; her horses are lighter than leopards, and more fierce than the wolves of the evening, so that her horsemen spread themselves; yea, her horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as an eagle that hasteth to eat. She shall come wholly for violence; she shall mock at kings, and rulers shall be a derision unto her (1:6, 8–10).

"The Chaldeans" mean those who profane truths and thus vastate the church, therefore they are called "a bitter and hasty nation, that marcheth into the breadths of the land," "breadths of the land" meaning the truths of the church (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 197). Their lust for and dexterity in perverting truths and destroying them by reasonings from falsities altogether remote from truths are signified by, "her horses are lighter than leopards, and more fierce than the wolves of the evening, so that her horsemen spread themselves; yea, her horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as an eagle that hasteth to eat." Lust is signified by "her horses are lighter than leopards," and dexterity by "her horses are more fierce than the wolves of the evening," and both by "they fly as an eagle." Because the lust and dexterity are for destroying truths therefore it is said, "she shall come wholly for violence;" their scoffing at truths and goods is signified by "she shall mock at kings, and rulers shall be a derision unto her," "kings" signifying truths, and "lords" and "rulers" goods.

[25] In David:

Some in the chariot, and some in horses; but we will glory in the name of our God (Ps. 20:7).

A king is not saved by the multitude of an army; a horse is a lying thing for safety (Ps. 33:16, 17).

Jehovah delighteth not in the might of a horse; His pleasure is not in the thighs of a man (Ps. 147:10).

“To glory in the chariot and in horses,” and “Jehovah delighteth not in the might of a horse,” signify all things from self-intelligence, from which are nothing but falsities; and “the thighs of a man” signify those things that are from his own will, from which are nothing but evils.

[26] In Amos:

He that holdeth the bow shall not stand, nor shall the swift of foot escape, nor shall he that rideth upon the horse cause his soul to escape, but he that is stout of heart shall flee naked in that day (2:15, 16).

This, too, describes self-intelligence and confidence arising from an ability to speak and reason from falsities. “He that holdeth the bow shall not stand,” and “the swift of foot shall not cause himself to escape,” signify that one who knows how to reason readily from the doctrine of falsity and from the knowledge and memory of the natural man, shall not on that account be saved; the like is signified by “he that rideth upon the horse shall not cause his soul to escape;” “he that is stout of heart, who shall flee naked in that day,” signifies that he who trusts in his falsities shall be without any truth, “stout of heart” meaning one who trusts in his falsities, and “naked” one who is without any understanding of truth (see above, n. 240).

[27] In Isaiah:

The Lord Jehovih, the Holy One of Israel, saith, In quietness and in confidence shall he your might; but ye would not, and said, No, but upon a horse we will flee; therefore ye shall flee; and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be made swift (30:15, 16).

This treats of confidence in the Lord and of confidence in self; confidence in the Lord in these words, “the Lord Jehovih, the Holy One of Israel, said, In quietness and in confidence shall be your might;” and confidence in self in these words, “and ye said, No, but upon a horse we will flee,” and “we will ride upon the swift;” “to flee upon a horse,” and “to ride upon the swift,” signifying to covet and love those things that are of one’s own understanding, and thought and reasoning therefrom. That falsities will then break in and take possession is signified by, “therefore ye shall flee,” and “therefore shall they that pursue you be made swift,” “swiftness” and “haste” signifying what is done from lust, or from love.

355f. [28] In Zechariah:

Jehovah shall set Judah as the horse of His majesty in war; out of him shall be the corner, out of him the nail, and out of him the bow of war. And they shall be as mighty men treading down the mire of the streets; and they shall fight because Jehovah is with them, and they shall make ashamed them that ride upon horses (10:3–5).

“The house of Judah” signifies the Lord’s celestial kingdom, that is, the heaven and church that are in love to the Lord; of this it is said that it shall be “as the horse of majesty in war,” which signifies the understanding of Divine truth combating against evils and falsities, which it will destroy, “horse” signifying the understanding, “majesty” Divine truth, and “war” combat against falsities and evils and their destruction. “The corner,” “the nail,” and “the bow of war,” that are “out of Judah,” signify truths, “the corner” truth protecting, “the nail” truth strengthening, and the “bow of war” truth combating from doctrine; “they shall be as mighty men treading down the mire of the streets” signifies the power to disperse and destroy falsities, “mire of the streets” signifying falsities. “They shall make ashamed them that ride upon horses” signifies the annihilation of the reasonings, argumentations, and confirmations that are from man’s own understanding; that this shall be accomplished by the Lord and not by them is meant by, “they shall fight because Jehovah is with them.”

[29] In Hosea:

Asshur will not save us; we will not ride upon the horse; we will say no more to the work of our hands, Thou art our God (14:3).

This also treats of intelligence from self, that it will not save. "Asshur" signifies the rational, here as being from self; "to ride upon the horse" signifies reasoning of the understanding from self; and "work of the hands" signifies the selfhood [proprium] itself.

[30] In Ezekiel:

Oholah committed whoredom, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbors, clothed in blue, horsemen riding upon horses (22:5, 6, 12, 23).

"Oholah," which here is Samaria, signifies a church in which truths are falsified; "her whoredoms," which are treated of in this chapter, signify falsifications; "the Assyrians" signify reasonings by which truths are falsified; and because "to ride upon horses" signifies to reason from falsities that are from self-intelligence, it is said, "she doted on the Assyrians, horsemen riding upon horses;" the "blue, in which they were clothed," signifies falsity appearing as truth, which appearance comes chiefly from applying the sense of the letter of the Word to principles of falsity.

[31] In Jeremiah:

The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan; at the sound of the neighings of his stout ones the whole land quaked; and they came and devoured the land and its fullness; [the city] and those that dwell therein (8:16).

What is meant by "Dan" has been told above in this article, namely, truth in its ultimate; this is the truth in the church that is contained in the sense of the letter of the Word. Those who abide in this alone, and do not read the Word from the doctrine of genuine truth, which should guide and illustrate, may be carried away into all kinds of errors; those who are carried away into errors or falsities are meant here by "Dan;" the consequent confirmation of falsities is meant by "the snorting of his horses;" and the

falsifications of truth are meant by “the sound of the neighings of his stout ones;” these are called “stout” from their confidence, because it is front the sense of the letter of the Word, that falsity is truth. That the church in respect to its truths and goods is thereby vastated, is signified by “the whole land quaked;” and “they came and devoured the land and its fullness, and those that dwell therein,” “the land” meaning the church, “its fullness” truths, and “those that dwell therein” goods.

[32] In Isaiah:

He hath lifted up an ensign to the nations from far, and hath hissed to him from the end of the earth, and behold the swift one shall come in haste, whose arrows are sharp, and all his bows are bent; the hoofs of his horses are reckoned as rock, and his wheels as a storm (5:26, 28).

This, too, treats of those who are in ultimates in regard to the understanding of truth and as to the perception of good. These ultimates are what are called sensual impressions, which are the ultimates of the natural man (of which see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 50); from these, when separated from the spiritual man, stream forth all the evils and falsities that are in the church and in its doctrine; evils from this source are signified by “the nations that shall come from far;” and falsities by “him that cometh from the end of the earth;” “far,” and “the end of the earth” signifying those things that are remote front the truths and goods of the church. “The arrows that are sharp,” and “the bows that are bent” signify the falsities of doctrine prepared to destroy truths, and “the hoofs of the horses that are reckoned as rock,” and “his wheels that are as a storm” signify the ultimates of truth, like those in the sense of the letter of the Word, and arguments and confirmations of falsity by means of these; “the hoofs of the horses” mean the ultimates of the understanding, here of the perverted understanding, because separated from the understanding of the spiritual man; and because these ultimates are from the sense of the letter of the Word, it is said, “are reckoned as rock;” while “wheels” mean argumentations and confirmations by means of these, and because these appear strong they are said to be “as a storm.”

[33] In the book of Judges:

My heart is toward the lawgivers of Israel. Ye that ride on white asses, and sit on middin, and that walk by the way, meditate. The stars from their courses fought with Sisera. Then were the hoofs of the horses bruised; the prancing of his stout ones struck together (5:9, 10, 20, 22).

These words are contained in the song of Deborah and Barak, which treats of the combat of truth against falsity and its victory; “the lawgivers of Israel” signify the truths of the church; “to ride on white asses” and “to sit on middin” signify the perception of good and the understanding of truth, “white asses” signifying the rational in respect to good, and “middin” the rational in respect to truth; and “to walk by the way and to meditate” signify a life of truth; “the stars from their courses fought with Sisera” signifies the knowledges of truth, and combat from them against falsities of evil; “the feet of the horses that were bruised,” and “the prancing of the horses that struck together” signify the falsities that are from the outmost natural, or the sensual, and arguments therefrom that they were destroyed.

355g. [34] In Amos:

Shall horses run upon the rock? shall one plough with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of justice into wormwood (6:12).

“Shall horses run upon the rock?” signifies, is there any understanding of truth? “shall anyone plough with oxen?” signifies, is there any perception of good? This is plainly the meaning, for it follows, “for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of Justice into wormwood;” “to turn judgment into gall,” signifies to turn truth into falsity, and “to turn the fruit of justice into wormwood,” signifies to turn good into evil.

[35] In David:

Thou hast laid oppression upon our loins. Thou hast caused a man to ride over our head; We entered into the fire and the waters: but Thou hast brought us out into a broad place (Ps. 66:11, 12).

This is a description of spiritual captivity and deliverance therefrom. There is spiritual captivity when the mind is so shut up as not to perceive good nor understand truth; there is deliverance from it when the mind is opened; “the oppression upon the loins” signifies that there is no perception of good of love, for “loins” and “thighs” signify the good of love; “to cause a man to ride over our head” signifies that there is no understanding of truth; “man” here signifying intelligence from self (*ex proprio*), which is no intelligence; and “head” the like. Because this is the signification therefore it is said, “we entered into the fire and the waters,” “into the fire” meaning into the evils that are from the love of self, and “into the waters” meaning into falsities; deliverance therefrom is meant by “but Thou hast brought us out into a broad place,” “broad place” signifying truth (as above).

[36] In Isaiah:

Woe to them that go down into Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in the chariot, but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah. For Egypt is man and not God, and its horses flesh and not spirit (31:1, 3).

“Eat” in the Word signifies the knowing [faculty] (*scientificum*) which is in the natural man, and thence also the natural man; and because the natural man, with the knowing [faculty] that is in it, has no understanding, but only thought from the memory, which is a kind of imagination from objects of sight and hearing; and because this is beneath the spiritual, in which nevertheless all the goods and truths of heaven and the church reside, therefore “Egypt” signifies in most passages a falsified knowing [faculty] (*scientificum falsum*); for when the spiritual man does not flow in, knowledges in the natural man are turned into mere falsities, and its thoughts into confirmations of falsity and into reasonings from them against truths. From this it can be seen what is signified by “horses of Egypt and its chariots,” namely, that “the horses” signify

false knowledges, and “chariots” doctrinals from which there are reasonings against truth. Such, therefore, seek truths from no other source than themselves, for each one’s own (*proprium*) has its seat in the natural man, and what is not his own has its seat in the spiritual; such persons therefore seize upon falsities instead of truths, and upon evils instead of goods, calling evils goods and falsities truths, and trusting in themselves, because they trust in what is their own. These things are signified by “Woe to them that go down into Egypt, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong;” “horses” here mean false knowledges; and “chariots” doctrinals therefrom; and “horsemen” reasonings from them against truths; therefore it is also said, “Egypt is man and not God, and his horses flesh and not spirit,” signifying that what is in them is merely natural and not spiritual, consequently that there is not in them anything of life; “man” signifying the natural man, and “flesh” what is its own (*proprium*); “God” and “spirit” signifying the Divine spiritual man, and life therefrom; and since they trust in themselves and not in the Lord, it is said, “they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah.”

[37] From this it can now be seen what is signified by the horses, the chariots, and the armies of Pharaoh, in Moses:

I will be rendered glorious in Pharaoh and in his army and in his horsemen. And the Egyptians pursued the sons of Israel, and Pharaoh’s horses went after them, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst of the sea. And Jehovah took off the wheel of their chariots, so that they drove them with difficulty. And when Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, together with the whole army of Pharaoh (Exod. 14:17, 18, 23, 25, 27, 28).

Moses and the children of Israel sang this song unto Jehovah. In singing I will sing unto Jehovah, for in exalting He hath exalted Himself; the horse and his rider hath lie thrown into the sea, and his chariots and his army (Exod. 15:1, 4, 19, 21).

What the horses and chariots of Pharaoh or Egypt signify has been shown above; his “army” signifies all falsities, in general and in

particular; and “sea” signifies damnation and hell, where all are in their own (proprium), because they are in the natural man separated from the spiritual, and thence in all kinds of evils and falsities. The like is signified by “the horses of Egypt,” in these words in Moses:

If thou shall say, I will set over me a king, in setting thou shall set over thee a king whom Jehovah thy God shall choose; only he shall not multiply to himself horses, nor shall he bring back the people into Egypt, that he may multiply horses (Deut. 17:14–16).

These things are said of the king, because the Lord in relation to Divine truth is represented by kings, and thence “kings” signify truths from good from the Lord (see above, n. 31). And as truths from good have their seat in the spiritual man, as was said above, and the knowledges that belong to the natural man serve the spiritual man as servants do their lord, it is said, “only he shall not multiply to himself horses, nor shall he bring back the people into Egypt, that he may multiply horses;” which signifies, only let no one from being a spiritual man become natural, and lead himself, and trust in what is his own instead of in the Lord, that is, let not the truths of the spiritual man serve the natural, instead of the knowledges of the natural man serving the spiritual; for this latter is according to order, but the former contrary to order. “Horses” of Egypt have a like signification elsewhere in the Word (as Jer. 46:4, 9; Ezek. 17:15; 23:20).

356. *And he that sat on him had a bow*, signifies the doctrine of charity and faith from that understanding, by which evils and falsities are combated and dispersed. This is evident from the signification of “he that sat on a white horse,” as meaning the Word (respecting which just above); also from the signification of “bow,” as meaning the doctrine of charity and faith, by which evils and falsities are combated and dispersed. That “bow” signifies this doctrine will be seen in what follows. Here first let something be said respecting doctrine:

(1) Without doctrine no one can understand the Word.

(2) Without doctrine from the Word no one can fight against evils and falsities, and disperse them.

(3) Without doctrine from the Word no one within the church, where the Word is, can become spiritual.

(4) Doctrine can be acquired from no other source than from the Word, and by none except those who are in illustration from the Lord.

(5) All things of doctrine must be confirmed by the sense of the letter of the Word.

In respect to the first, namely, "Without doctrine no one can understand the Word," it can be seen from this, that the sense of the letter consists of pure correspondences, which contain in themselves things spiritual, thus it consists of such things as are in the world and in its nature. From this it is that the sense of the letter is natural and not spiritual, accommodated, however, to the apprehension of the simple, who do not elevate their ideas above such things as they see before their eyes. From this it is, moreover, that it contains such things as do not appear to be spiritual, although the whole Word inwardly in itself is purely spiritual, because it is Divine. For this reason there are in the sense of the letter many things that cannot serve as doctrine for the church at this day, and many things that can be applied to various and diverse principles, and from this heresies arise; yet there are many things intermingled from which doctrine can be gathered and formed, especially the doctrine of life, which is the doctrine of charity and of faith therefrom. But he who reads the Word from doctrine sees there all things that confirm, as well as many things that lie concealed from the eyes of others; nor does he suffer himself to be drawn away into strange doctrines by those things in the Word that do not seem to agree, and that he does not understand; for all things of doctrine that he sees there are clear to him, and other things are obscure to him. Doctrine, therefore, which consists of genuine truths is as a lamp to those who read the Word; but on the other hand, to those who read the Word without

doctrine it is like a lamp stand without a light, placed in a dark place, by means of which nothing conducive to salvation can there be seen, known, inquired into, or found; moreover, one who so reads it is liable to be led away into any errors to which the mind is bent by some love, or is drawn by some principle. From this it can be seen that without doctrine no one can understand the Word.

[2] Second, “That without doctrine from the Word no one can fight against evils and falsities, and disperse them,” can be seen from this, that from doctrine truths can be seen in their own light and in their own order, but not from the Word without doctrine. This is clear from what has just been said. But if truths cannot be seen, neither can falsities and evils be seen, for the latter are the opposite of the former; and yet all combat against evils and falsities is from truths, that is, by means of truths from the Lord; consequently he who reads the Word without doctrine may easily be led to fight for falsity against truth and for evil against good, by confirming evils and falsities by a wrong interpretation and application of the sense of the letter of the Word; and as a consequence the man is not reformed; for man is reformed by the dispersion of evils and the falsities of evil, by means of truths applied to the life. This is what is here meant by “the white horse” that was seen, and by “he that sat on him having a bow;” for “a white horse” signifies the understanding of truth from the Word, and “a bow” signifies the doctrine of charity and of faith therefrom by which evils and falsities are combated and dispersed.

[3] Third, “That without doctrine from the Word no one within the church, where the Word is, can become spiritual,” can be seen from what has now been said, namely, that without doctrine the Word is not understood, and that without doctrine from the Word evils and falsities cannot be combated; for man becomes spiritual by means of a life according to Divine truths, which he does not know without doctrine, and by removing evils and falsities, which cannot be done without doctrine, as was said above. Without these two man is not reformed, thus does not become spiritual, but remains natural, and confirms his natural life by the sense of the letter of the Word, which is natural, by wrongly interpreting and

applying it. It is said, within the church, where the Word is, since those who are out of the church do not have the Word, and therefore know nothing about the Lord; and no one becomes spiritual except from the Lord; and yet all who acknowledge a God and worship Him under the human form, and live in charity according to a religious principle that is in accord with the Word, are prepared by the Lord to receive spiritual life, and do receive it in the other life (on which see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 313–328; and above, n. 107, 195a). Man becomes spiritual by regeneration, and regeneration is effected by “water and the spirit,” that is, by means of truths and a life according to them (see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 173–186; that baptism in the Christian world is for a sign and memorial of regeneration, n. “202–209, in the same work).

[4] Fourth, “That doctrine can be acquired from no other source than from the Word, and by none except those who are in illustration from the Lord,” can be seen from this, that the Word is Divine truth itself, and is such that the Lord is in it; for the Lord is in His Divine truth that proceeds from Him; those, therefore, who frame doctrine from any other source than from the Word, do not frame it from Divine truth nor from the Lord. Moreover, in the particulars of the Word there is a spiritual sense, and the angels of heaven are in that sense; consequently there is a conjunction of heaven with the church by means of the Word; those, therefore, who frame doctrine from any other source than the Word do not frame it in conjunction with heaven, from which nevertheless is all illustration. (That the conjunction of heaven with man is by means of the Word, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 303–310.) From this it is evident that doctrine is to be acquired from no other source than the Word, and by none except those who are in illustration from the Lord. They are in illustration from the Lord who love truths because they are truths; and because such as these do them, they are in the Lord and the Lord is in them.

[5] Fifth, “That all things of doctrine must be confirmed by the sense of the letter of the Word,” can be seen from this, that Divine truth in the sense of the letter is in its fullness; for that is the

ultimate sense, and the spiritual sense is in it; when, therefore, doctrine has been confirmed by that sense the doctrine of the church is also the doctrine of heaven, and there is conjunction by correspondence. Let this be illustrated by this only; when man thinks any truth and confirms it by the sense of the letter, it is perceived in heaven, but not if he does not confirm it; for the sense of the letter is the basis into which spiritual ideas, which are the angel's ideas, close, much the same as words are the basis into which the meaning of the thought falls and is communicated to another. That this is so might be confirmed by much experience from the spiritual world; but this is not the place to present it.

357a. That "a bow" signifies doctrine combating, or doctrine by which one fights against evils and falsities, and that "arrows," "javelins," and "darts," signify the truths of doctrine which fight, can be seen from the following passages. In Zechariah:

I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be cut off, and he shall speak peace to the nations. Return to the stronghold, ye bound ones of hope; and I will bend Judah for Me, and with a bow I will fill Ephraim, and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, for Jehovah shall be seen over them, and His arrow shall go forth as lightning; and the Lord Jehovah shall blow with a trumpet, and He shall go in the storms of the south (9:10, 12-14).

This treats of the vastation of the Jewish church and the establishment of a church among the Gentiles. The vastation of the Jewish church is described by "I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the bow of war shall be cut off," which signifies that there would be no longer any truth in the doctrine nor any understanding of truth, and thus no combat or resistance against falsity, "chariot" signifying the doctrine of truth, horse" the understanding of truth, "the bow of war" combat from doctrine against falsity; it is said "the bow of war" because doctrine combating is meant. "Ephraim" signifies the church in relation to the understanding of truth, and "Jerusalem" in relation to doctrine. The establishment of the church among the Gentiles is described by these words, "but he shall speak peace to the nations; return to the stronghold, ye bound ones of hope; and I

will bend Judah for me, and with the bow I will fill Ephraim, and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion," which signifies that the church is to be established among those who are in the good of love to the Lord, and in truths therefrom, "peace" signifying that good, "Judah" those who are in that good, and "Ephraim" those who are in the understanding of truth from it; it is therefore said of Ephraim, "with the bow He will fill him," that is, with the doctrine of truth. Their illustration in truths is described by these words, "His arrow shall go forth as lightning; and the Lord Jehovih shall blow with the trumpet, and He shall go in the storms of the south;" the "arrow that shall go forth as lightning" signifies truth illustrated, thus truth from the good of love; "He shall blow with the trumpet" signifies the clear perception of good; and "the storms of the south" signify the clear understanding of truth, "the south" meaning the light of truth. This treats of the Lord, thus that these things are from the Lord.

[2] In Moses:

The son of a fruitful one is Joseph, the son of a fruitful one by the fountain; the daughters (she walketh upon the wall), they shall embitter him, and shall shoot; and the archers shall hate him; and he shall sit in the firmness of his bow, and the arms of his hands shall be strengthened by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob; thence is he the shepherd, the stone of Israel (Gen. 49:22–24).

"Joseph," in the highest sense, signifies the Lord in relation to the spiritual kingdom. There are two kingdoms of heaven: one called the celestial kingdom, and the other the spiritual kingdom; the celestial kingdom is described in the prophecy respecting Judah, and the spiritual kingdom in this respecting Joseph. Those who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom are in the good of love to Him, which is called celestial good; and those who are in the Lord's spiritual kingdom are in the good of love to the neighbor, and thence in truths; and it is because all truths proceed from the Lord through the spiritual kingdom that Joseph is called "the son of a fruitful one, the son of a fruitful one by the fountain," "a fruitful one" signifies spiritual good, which is the good of charity, "son" signifies truth from that good, and "a fountain" signifies the Word;

combat against evils and falsities is described by “the daughters shall embitter him, and shoot, and the archers shall hate him,” “daughters” signifying those who are in evils and who wish by falsities to destroy goods; those who assault by evils are signified by “they shall shoot,” and those who assault by the falsities of evil by “the archers” who shall hate him. The Lord’s victory over them is described by these words, “and he shall sit in the firmness of his bow, and the arms of his hands shall be strengthened by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob; thence is he the shepherd, the stone of Israel;” “to sit in the firmness of the bow” signifies to be in the doctrine of genuine truth, and “the arms of his hands shall be strengthened by the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob” signifies the power they have from the Lord, “the arms of the hands” meaning power, and “the Mighty One of Jacob” the Lord, who is also called “the shepherd, the stone of Israel,” from the doctrine of charity and thence of faith which is from Him. (That “Joseph” in the highest sense signifies the Lord in relation to the Divine spiritual, and in the internal sense His spiritual kingdom, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 3971, 4669, 6417; and what else he signifies, n. 4286, 4592, 4963, 5086, 5087, 5106, 5249, 5307, 5869, 5877, 6224, 6526.)

**357b. [3]** In the second book of Samuel:

David lamented over Saul and over Jonathan his son, and wrote,  
To teach the sons of Judah the bow (1:17, 18).

That lamentation treats of the combat of truth from good against the falsity from evil; for “Saul” as a king here signifies truth from good, for such truth is meant by “king” in the Word (see above, n. 31); and “Jonathan,” as the son of a king, signifies the truth of doctrine; therefore he wrote the lamentation, “To teach the sons of Judah the bow,” which signifies to teach them the doctrine of truth that is from good. The combat of that truth against falsities and evils is described in that lamentation by these words:

Without the blood of the slain, without the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan returned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty (verse 22).

“The blood of the slain” signifies the falsities conquered and dispersed; “the fat of the mighty” signifies evils conquered and dispersed. That these are conquered and dispersed by the doctrine of truth that is from good is signified by “the bow of Jonathan returned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty,” “the bow of Jonathan” meaning doctrine, and “the sword of Saul” truth from good.

[4] In David:

God teacheth my hands war and placeth a bow of brass in mine arms (Ps. 18:34).

“War” here signifies war in a spiritual sense, which is war against evils and falsities; this is the war that God teaches; and “the bow of brass” signifies the doctrine of charity; God places this in the arms, that is, makes it to prevail.

[5] In Isaiah:

Who hath stirred up one from the sunrise, whom He hath called in righteousness to follow Him, hath given the nations before him, and made him to have dominion over kings, hath given them as the dust to his sword, and as stubble driven by his bow? (41:2).

This is said of the Lord and of His dominion over evils and falsities; the “nations that He gave before him,” signify evils; and the “kings over whom He made him to have dominion,” signify falsities; that He disperses evils and falsities as if they were nothing, by His Divine truth and by the doctrine therefrom, is signified by “He gave them as dust to his sword, and as stubble driven by his bow,” “his sword” meaning the Divine truth, and “his bow,” doctrine. That evils and falsities are dispersed as if they were nothing, is signified by “as dust,” and “as driven stubble.” It is said that evils and falsities are thus dispersed, but it is meant that those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom are thus dispersed in the other life.

## [6] In Zechariah:

Jehovah [of Hosts] shall visit His flock, the house of Judah, and shall set them as the horse of His majesty in war. Out of him shall be the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the bow of war (10:3, 4).

This may be seen explained in the preceding article which treats of the signification of “the horse;” “the bow of war” signifying truth combating from doctrine.

## [7] In Habakkuk:

Was Jehovah displeased with the rivers? was Thine anger against the rivers? was Thy fury against the sea, that Thou dost ride upon Thine horses, Thy chariots are salvation? With bareness shall Thy bow be made bare (3:8, 9).

This, too, was explained in the preceding article; “Thy bow shall be made bare” signifying that the doctrine of truth shall be laid open.

## [8] In Isaiah:

Before the swords shall they flee away, before the drawn sword, and before the bended bow; and for the grievousness of the war all the glory of Kedar shall be consumed, and the remnant of the number of the bow of the mighty of the sons of Kedar shall be few (21:15–17).

This treats in the spiritual sense of the knowledges of good as about to perish, and that few will remain; “Kedar,” that is, Arabia, signifies those who are in the knowledges of good, and in an abstract sense such knowledges themselves. That the knowledges of truth are to perish through falsities and the doctrine of falsity, is signified by, “Before the swords shall they flee away, before the drawn sword, and before the bended bow,” “sword” meaning falsity combating and destroying, and “bow,” the doctrine of falsity. That the knowledges of good are to perish is signified by these words, “for the grievousness of the war all the glory of Kedar shall be consumed,” “the grievousness of war” meaning assault, and “all the glory of Kedar shall be consumed” meaning vastation. And

that few knowledges are to remain is described by “the remnant of the number of the bow of the mighty of the sons of Kedar shall be few,” “the bow of the mighty” meaning the doctrine of truth from the knowledges that prevail against falsities.

[9] In the same:

He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; He hath made me a polished arrow; in His quiver hath He hid me (49:2).

This also treats of the Lord; and “sharp sword” signifies the truth dispersing falsity; “the polished arrow” truth dispersing evil; and “quiver” the Word; this makes clear what is signified by “He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword,” and “He hath made me a polished arrow, and in His quiver hath He hid me,” namely, that in the Lord and from Him is the Divine truth, by means of which falsities and evils are dispersed, and that in Him and from Him is the Word, where and whence these truths are.

[10] In David:

Lo, sons are an heritage of Jehovah; the fruit of the belly is His reward. As arrows in the bands of a mighty one, so are the sons of youth. Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them; they shall not be ashamed when they speak with the enemies in the gate (Ps. 137:3–5).

“Sons that are an heritage of Jehovah,” signify truths by which there is intelligence; the “fruit of the belly that is His reward,” signifies the goods, by which there is happiness; “the sons of youth that are as arrows in the hand of a mighty one,” signify the truths of the good of innocence; because nothing evil or false can resist these truths, it is said that they are “as arrows in the hand of a mighty one.” The good of innocence is the good of love to the Lord; because these truths have such power it is said, “Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver with them,” “quiver” here having a like signification as “bow,” namely, the doctrine from the Word; “they shall not be ashamed when they speak with the enemies in the gate” signifies that there shall be no fear because of evils from

the hells, “enemies” meaning evils, and “gate” hell (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 428, 429, 538–585).

[11] In the same:

The sons of Ephraim, who were armed, shooters of the bow, turned about in the day of battle. They kept not the covenant of God (Ps. 78:9, 10).

“Ephraim” here, as above, signifies the understanding of truth, and his “sons” the truths themselves; therefore they are also called “shooters of the bow,” that is, fighters against evils and falsities. That they did not resist these because they were not conjoined to the Lord, is here signified by “they turned about in the day of battle, because they did not keep the covenant of God,” “covenant” meaning conjunction, and “not keeping it” meaning not to live according to the truths and goods that conjoin.

357c. [12] From the passages cited it can be seen that a “bow” signifies the doctrine of truth combating against falsities and evils and dispersing them. That this is the signification of “bow” can be seen further from its contrary sense, in which “bow” signifies the doctrine of falsity fighting against truths and goods and destroying them and “darts” and “arrows” its falsities themselves. In this sense “bow” is mentioned in the following passages. In David:

Lo, the wicked bend the bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart (Ps. 11:2).

“The wicked bend the bow” signifies that they frame doctrine; “they make ready the arrow upon the string” signifies that they apply into it falsities that appear as truths; “to shoot in darkness at the upright in heart” signifies to deceive those who are in truths from good; “bow” here meaning the doctrine of falsity, “arrow” the falsity itself; “to shoot” meaning to deceive, and “darkness” appearances; for such as these reason from appearances in the world and from fallacies, also by the application of the sense of the letter of the Word.

## [13] In the same:

The wicked unsheathe the sword, and bend their bow, to cast down the miserable and needy. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken (Ps. 37:14, 15).

“Sword” signifies falsity fighting against truth, and “bow” signifies the doctrine of falsity; “to cast down the miserable and the needy” signifies to pervert those who are in ignorance of truth and good; “their sword shall enter into their own heart” signifies that they shall perish by their own falsity; and “their bows shall be broken” signifies that their doctrine of falsity shall be dispersed, which also takes place after their departure from the world then falsities destroy them, and so far as they have applied truths to falsities their doctrine is dispersed

## [14] In the same:

Who sharpen their tongue like a sword, and aim their arrow with a bitter word, that they may shoot in secret places at the perfect (Ps. 64:3,4).

Because “sword” signifies falsity fighting against truth, it is said, “who sharpen their tongue like a sword;” and because “arrow” signifies the falsity of doctrine, it is said, “they aim their arrow with a bitter word” “to shoot in secret places at the perfect” signifies the like as “to shoot in darkness at the upright in heart,” just before, namely, to deceive those who are in truths from good.

## [15] In Jeremiah:

They are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous ones, who bend their tongue; their bow is a lie, neither in the truth have they prevailed in the land; for they go forth from evil to evil, neither have they known Me (9:2, 3).

“Adulterers, an assembly of treacherous ones,” mean those who falsify the knowledges of truth and good, “adulterers” meaning those who falsify the knowledges of truth, and “treacherous ones”

those who falsify the knowledges of good; of these it is said that “they bend the tongue,” and that “their bow is a lie,” “bow” meaning the doctrine from which principles of falsity are derived, and “lie” meaning the falsity; it is therefore also said, “neither in the truth have they prevailed in the land,” that is, in the church where genuine truths are; that those who are in a life of evil and do not acknowledge the Lord are such, is signified by, “for they go forth from evil to evil, neither have they known Me.”

[16] In Jeremiah:

Behold, I cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the land of the north; his arrows as of a mighty one, none shall return vain. Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow, shoot against her, spare not the arrows; make the shooters heard against Babylon, all that bend the bow encamp against her round about; let there be no escape for her (50:9, 14, 29, 42; 51:3).

This describes the total devastation of truth with those who are meant by Babylon, who are those that arrogate to themselves Divine power, and who acknowledge the Lord, indeed, but take away from Him all power to save, and who thus profane Divine truths; and as the Lord as far as possible provides that genuine truths be not profaned, these truths are wholly taken away from them, and they are imbued instead with mere falsities. “An assembly of great nations from the land of the north” signifies direful evils rising tip out of hell,” “great nations” meaning direful evils and “land of the north” the hell where there is nothing but falsity; “his arrows as of a mighty one, none shall return vain,” signifies that thence they shall be imbued with mere falsities thence; “set themselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow, shoot against her, spare not the arrows,” signifies devastation in relation to all doctrinals; the total devastation of truth with such is signified by “all that bend the bow encamp against her roundabout; let there be no escape for her.”

[17] In Isaiah:

I stir up against them the Medes, who will not esteem silver, and in gold they will not delight; whose bows will dash in pieces the young men, and they will have no compassion on the fruit of the womb; so shall Babylon be, as the overturning of God, Sodom and Gomorrah (13:17–19).

This also is said of Babylon, and the devastation of all things of the church with those who are meant by Babylon (of which just above). “The Medes” signify those who make nothing of the truths and goods of heaven and the church; therefore it is said of them, “who will not esteem silver, and in gold they will not delight,” “silver” signifying truth, and “gold” good, both of the church; “their bows will dash in pieces the young men, and they will have no compassion on the fruit of the womb,” signifies the doctrinals that destroy all truth and all good thence, “young men” signifying truths, and “the fruit of the womb” goods; and because all evil with such is from the love of self, and all falsity is from that evil, and because that evil and that falsity thence are condemned to hell, therefore it is said, “so shall Babylon be, as the overturning of God, Sodom and Gomorrah,” “the overturning of God” signifying damnation to hell, and “Sodom and Gomorrah” signifying the evils from the love of self and the falsities therefrom. (That this is the signification of “Sodom and Gomorrah,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2220, 2246, 2322.)

[18] In the same:

In that day every place in which there were a thousand vines for a thousand of silver shall be a place of briers and brambles. With arrow and with bow shall one come thither, because the whole land shall be a place of briers and brambles (7:23, 24).

The church vastated in relation to every truth and good is thus described; what the church had been before, namely, that genuine truth, which are truths from good, had been there in abundance, is described by “in which there were a thousand vines for a thousand of silver,” “a thousand vines” meaning truths from good in abundance, “a thousand of silver” meaning that these are most highly esteemed because they are genuine, “silver” meaning truth,

and a “thousand” many, thus in abundance. But what the church became when vastated in respect to every truth and good is described by these words, “With arrow and with bow shall one come thither, because the whole land shall be a place of briers and brambles,” “arrow” meaning falsity destroying truth, and “bow” the doctrine of falsity, “a place of briers” signifying falsity from evil, and “a place of brambles” evil from falsity; “land” means the church.

[19] In Jeremiah:

Behold, a people cometh from the land of the north, and a great nation shall be stirred up from the sides of the earth. They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no compassion; their voice resoundeth like the sea; and they ride upon horses arrayed as a man for war, against thee, O daughter of Zion (6:22, 23).

This, too, describes the devastation of the church by the falsities of evil; what “a people from the land of the north” signifies, and “a great nation from the sides of the earth,” also what “their voice resoundeth like the sea,” and “they ride upon horses,” signify, was explained in the preceding article; “they lay hold on bow and spear” signifies [that they fight from false doctrine,] “bow” signifying the falsity of doctrine destroying truth, and “spear” the falsity of evil destroying good; “daughter of Zion” meaning the church.

[20] In the same:

The whole land is a waste; for the voice of the horseman and of the shooters of the bow the whole city fleeth; they have entered into the clouds, they have ascended into the rocks, the whole city is forsaken, no man dwelling therein (4:27, 29).

This, too, can be seen explained in the preceding article. “The voice of the horseman and of the shooters of the bow” signifies the reasonings from falsities, and assaults upon truth; “the shooters of the bow,” that is, those who hold the bow, are those who assault truths from the falsities of doctrine; therefore it is said “the whole

city fleeth,” and “the whole city is forsaken,” “city” signifying the doctrine of the church.

[21] In Isaiah:

Jehovah hath lifted up an ensign to the nations from far, and behold the swift one shall come in haste, his arrows are sharp, and all hid bows bent; the hoofs of his horses are reckoned as rock, and his wheels as a storm (5:26, 28).

“His arrows are sharp,” and “his bows bent,” signify the falsities of doctrine prepared to destroy truths. What is signified by “the nations from far” and by “the hoofs of the horses that are reckoned as rock,” and by “the wheels that are like a storm,” may be seen in the article just above (n. 355f), where they are explained.

[22] In Amos:

He that holdeth the bow shall not stand, nor shall the swift of foot deliver himself, nor shall he that rideth upon the horse cause his soul to escape, but he that is stout in his heart among the mighty shall flee naked in that day (2:15, 16).

This describes self-intelligence, and thus confidence from an ability to reason from falsities against truths; “he that holdeth the bow shall not stand, nor shall the swift of foot cause himself to escape,” signifies that one who knows how to reason readily and skillfully from doctrine and from the memory that belongs to the natural man, can not provide for his salvation, nor stand in the day of judgment; the like is signified by “he that rideth upon the horse shall not cause his soul to escape;” “he that is stout in his heart shall flee [naked] in that day” signifies that he who trusts in himself because of an ability to reason from falsities shall then be deprived of all truth; “the stout in heart” meaning him who trusts in himself on that account, and “naked” signifying deprived of all truth.

357d. [23] In David:

God is a righteous judge, a God that is indignant all the day; if he turn not back He will whet His sword, He will bend His bow and mad it ready, and hath prepared for him the instruments of death, He maketh His arrows burning (Ps. 7:11–13).

It is here attributed to God that He is indignant with the wicked, that He whets His sword, that He bends and makes ready His bow, prepares instruments of death, and makes His arrows burning; but in the spiritual sense it is meant that man does this in respect to himself. These things are attributed to God in the sense of the letter, because that sense is natural, and is for the natural man who believes that for these reasons God is to be feared; and with him fear works as love works afterwards, when he becomes spiritual. This makes clear what these words signify, namely, that it is the evil man who is indignant with God, that he whets the sword against himself, and bends the bow and makes it ready, he prepares the instruments of death, and makes his arrows burning. “He whetteth the sword” signifies that he acquires for himself falsity, by which he combats against truths; “He bendeth the bow and maketh it ready,” signifies that from falsities he frames for himself doctrine opposed to truths; and “He prepares the instruments of death, and maketh His arrows burning,” signifies that from infernal love he frames for himself principles of falsity by which he destroys good and its truth.

[24] In Lamentations:

The Lord hath bent His bow like an enemy; He hath stood with His right hand as an adversary; He hath slain all things desirable to the eyes (2:4).

Here, too, like things are attributed to the Lord, for a like reason as above; “He bends His bow like an enemy, and stands with His right hand as an adversary,” signifies that the evil man does this in respect to himself, namely, he defends evil against good, and falsity against the truths of good from doctrine that he has framed for himself out of self-intelligence and confirmed by the sense of the letter of the Word; for in Lamentations the vastation of all good and all truth with the Jewish nation, from their applying the sense

of the letter of the Word in favor of their own loves, is treated of; “bow” here meaning the doctrine of falsity therefrom, “enemy” evil, and “adversary” falsity. That in consequence all the understanding of truth and good would perish, is signified by “the Lord hath slain all things desirable to the eyes,” “things desirable to the eyes” meaning all things that are of intelligence and wisdom.

[25] In Moses:

A fire bath been kindled in Mine anger, and it shall devour the earth and its produce, and shall set in flames the foundations of the mountains. I will empty out evils upon them; I will consume Mine arrows upon them (Deut. 32:22, 23).

This is in the song of Moses, which treats of the Israelitish and Jewish nation, and describes what they were in their hearts, namely, that there was nothing of the church with them because there was with them mere falsity from evil; “the earth and its produce, that is to be devoured,” signifies the church, and all the truth and good therefrom, “the earth” signifying the church, and “produce” all the truth and good thereof. “The foundations of the mountains, that are to be set in flames,” signify truths upon which the goods of love are based, especially the truths of the sense of the letter of the Word, since these are the foundations; the “evils that are to be emptied out upon them,” and the “arrows that are to be consumed upon them,” signify that they shall be imbued with all evils and falsities. (What that nation was from the beginning, and also what it is at this day, may be seen in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 248.)

[26] In the first book of Samuel:

The bows of the mighty are broken, but they who had stumbled have girded valor about them (2:4).

This is the prophecy of Hannah, the mother of Samuel, which treats of the taking away of truth with those who are of the church, because they are in no spiritual affection of truth; also of the reception and illustration of those who are outside of the church,

because they are in the spiritual affection of truth. That the doctrines of falsities that are held by those who are of the church are of no account, is signified by “the bows of the mighty are broken;” and the reception and illustration of those who are outside of the church are signified by “they who had stumbled have girded valor about them;” those are said to “stumble,” who are pressed by the falsities of ignorance, and “valor” is predicated of power and abundance of truth from good.

[27] In Jeremiah:

Behold, I break the bow of Elam, the beginning of his might  
(49:35).

“Elam” means the knowledge belonging to the natural man, and consequent confidence; his “bow” signifies the knowledge from which as from doctrine he fights; and “the beginning of his might” signifies confidence; for knowledge is of no avail if it does not serve the rational and the spiritual man. That “Elam” means knowledge belonging to the natural man can be seen from these passages in the Word in which “Elam” is mentioned (as Gen. 10:22; Isa. 21:2; Jer. 25:24–26; 49:34–39; Ezek. 32:24, 25).

[28] In David:

Jehovah maketh wars to cease even to the end of the earth; He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear asunder; He burneth up the chariots with fire (Ps. 46:9).

Because “wars” signify spiritual combats, which are here those of falsity against the truth and against the good of the church, it is clear what is signified by “Jehovah will make wars to cease even to the end of the earth,” namely, that from firsts to the ultimates of the truth of the church all combat and disagreement shall cease, “the end of the earth” signifying the ultimates of the church. That there shall be no combat of doctrine against doctrine is signified by “He shall break the bow;” that there shall be no combat from any falsity of evil is signified by, He shall cut the spear asunder;” and

that everything of the doctrine of falsity shall be destroyed by, “He shall burn up the chariots with fire.”

[29] In the same:

In Salem is the tabernacle of Jehovah, and His abode in Zion. There brake He the strings of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and war (Ps. 76:2, 3).

This treats likewise of the cessation of all combat and all disagreement in the Lord’s kingdom “Salem” where Jehovah’s tabernacle is, and “Zion” where His abode is, signify His spiritual kingdom and His celestial kingdom; “Salem” the spiritual kingdom where genuine truth is, and “Zion” the celestial kingdom where genuine good is and “He shall break the strings of the bow, the shield, the sword, and war,” signifies the dissipation of all the combat of the falsities of doctrine against good and truth; “the strings of a bow” meaning the principal things of doctrine.

[30] In Hosea:

In that day will I make a covenant for them with the wild beast of the field and with the fowl of the heavens, and with the creeping thing of the earth; and I will break the bow and the sword and war from the earth, and I will make them to lie down securely (2:18).

This treats of the Lord’s coming and His conjunction at that time with all who are in truths from good; “the covenant with the wild beast of the field, with the fowl of the heavens, and with the creeping things of the earth,” signifies the conjunction with their affection of good, with the affection of truth, and with the affection of the knowledges of the truth and good of the church that they have; for “the wild beast of the hold” signifies the affection of good, “the fowl of the heavens” the affection of truth, and “the creeping thing of the earth” the affection of the knowledges of truth and good. Everyone sees that no wild beast, or fowl, or creeping thing of the earth is here meant; for with these how could there be any covenant? “I will break the bow and the sword and war from the earth” signifies that because of conjunction with the Lord no

combat of falsity against truth shall exist, “bow” here meaning doctrine, “sword” falsity, and “war” combat.

[31] In Ezekiel:

This is the day whereof I have spoken; then the inhabitants of the cities of Israel shall go forth, and they shall set on fire and burn the arms, both the shield and the buckler, with the bow and the arrows, and the hand staff and the spear, and they shall kindle a fire with them seven years (39:8, 9).

This treats of “Gog,” which means those who are in external worship and in no internal worship; because such are in opposition to the spiritual affection of truth, which is to love truths because they are truths, they are in falsities in respect to doctrine, and in evils in respect to life; for no one can be reformed, that is, be withdrawn from falsities and evils except by means of truths; for this reason it is said that “the inhabitants of the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall burn the arms, and the shield and the buckler, with the bow and the arrows, and the hand staff and the spear;” “the inhabitants of the cities of Israel” mean those who are in the affection of truth from good, that is, in the spiritual affection of truth, and thence in the doctrine of genuine truth; “to burn up the arms” signifies to extirpate falsities of every kind; the “shield” falsity destroying good; “the buckler” falsity destroying truth; “the bow with the arrows” doctrine with its falsities the “hand staff” and the “spear” signify one’s own power and confidence, such as pertain to those who place the all of the church, and thence of salvation, in external worship; “they shall kindle a fire with them seven years” signifies that these falsities and evils shall be completely destroyed, “seven years” signifying all things, fullness, and completely (see above, n. 257, 300).

358. *And a crown was given [unto Him]*, signifies eternal life which is the reward of victory. This is evident from the signification of “crown,” as being, when spiritual combat is treated of, as here, eternal life which is the reward of victory. That spiritual combat is here treated of is evident from what precedes and follows; in what precedes it is said that “He that sat upon the white horse

had a bow,” and “a bow” signifies the doctrine of charity and faith, from which one fights against evils and falsities and disperses them. It is also evident from what follows, in which it is said, “and He went forth conquering and that He might conquer,” by which is signified victory over evils and falsities; therefore “crown” here signifies eternal life, which is the reward of victory.

[2] “Crown” has a similar signification where temptations are treated of, because temptations are spiritual combats, as in the second chapter of this book, where these words occur:

Behold, the devil is about to cast sole of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have affliction ten days; be thou faithful even till death, and I will give thee the crown of life (verse 10).

Here “crown” signifies wisdom and eternal happiness, as may be seen above (n. 126). Wisdom and eternal happiness taken together are eternal life, for the very life of heaven is in wisdom and eternal happiness. The “crown” of the martyrs has a like signification because they were in affliction, and were “faithful even till death,” and were also in temptations and conquered; moreover, after death crowns were given them; but lest they should on that account appropriate honor to themselves, and thus acquire haughtiness, they cast them off from their heads.

[3] Because in the Word “wars” signify wars in a spiritual sense which are combats against evils and falsities, and “kings” signify truths from good which fight against evils and falsities, in ancient times, when men had a knowledge of correspondences and representations, kings in their battles wore a crown upon the head, and a bracelet upon the arm, as can be seen in the second book of Samuel:

The young man the son of an Amalekite, who told David that Saul and Jonathan were dead, said, I came upon Mount Gilboa, when behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and the chariots and leaders followed hard after him. And he said to me, Come and put me to death. And I stood against him, and put him to death, and I took the crown

that was upon his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and I bring them to thee (1:6, 8–10).

A crown in battle has then a sign of combat, and a bracelet upon the arm was a sign of power, each against evils and falsities. These combats are also signified by battles everywhere in the Word, even in the historical parts. (That “bracelet upon the arm” signifies the power of truth from good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3105. What further “crowns of kings” and “crowns” in general signify, see above, n. 272.)

359. *And He went forth conquering and that He might conquer*, signifies the removal of evils and of falsities thence to the end of life, and afterwards to eternity. This is evident from the signification of “to conquer” in the Word as being to conquer spiritually, which is to subjugate evils and falsities; but as these are not conquered otherwise than that they are taken away by the Lord, “to conquer” signifies the removal of evils and falsities. (That evils and falsities are removed, and not wiped out, or that man is withheld from them, and kept in good and truth by the Lord, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 166; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 865, 868, 887, 894, 929, 1581, 2116, 2406, 4564, 8206, 8393, 8988, 9014, 9333–9338, 9446–9448, 9451, 10057, 10060.) It is said “He went forth conquering and that He might conquer,” and “He went forth conquering” signifies the removal of evils and of falsities thence to the end of life; “and that He might conquer” signifies their removal afterwards to eternity; for he who fights against evils and falsities and conquers them, in the world even to the end of life, conquers them to eternity for such as man is at the end of his life in consequence of his past life, such he remains to eternity. “To conquer” signifies to conquer spiritually, because the Word is in its bosom spiritual, that is, in its bosom it treats of spiritual things, and not of earthly things; the earthly things that are in the sense of its letter merely serve its spiritual sense as a basis, into which spiritual things close and in which they are. “To conquer [or to overcome]” has a like signification in the following passages.

## [2] In Revelation:

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life which is in the midst of the paradise of God (2:7).

He that overcometh shall not be hurt by the second death (2:11).

He that overcometh and keepeth My works unto the end, I will give him power over the nations (2:26).

He that overcometh I will make him a pillar in the temple of God (3:12).

He that overcometh I will give to him to sit with Me in My throne (3:21).

They overcame the dragon through the blood of the Lamb, and through the word of the testimony (12:11).

He that overcometh shall possess all things, and I will be to him God, and he shall be to Me a son (21:7).

## And in John:

Jesus [said] to the disciples, These thing I have spoken unto you that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation; but confide, I have overcome the world (16:33).

The Lord's "overcoming the world" means that He subjugated all the hells; for "the world" here signifies all evils and falsities, which are from hell (as also in John 8:23; 12:31; 14:17, 19, 30; 15:18, 19; 16:8, 11; 17:9, 14, 16).

[3] "To conquer" has a like signification when predicated of the Lord in Isaiah:

Who is this that cometh from Edom, His garments sprinkled from Bozrah? I have trodden the wine press alone, and of the people not a man was with Me; therefore have I trodden them in Mine anger, and trampled them in My wrath; wherefore their victory is sprinkled upon

My garments, and I have stained all My raiment. But I have made their victory to descend to the earth (63:1, 3, 6).

This treats of the Lord, and His combats against the hells and their subjugation. He Himself in respect to His Divine Human is here meant by Edom, His garments sprinkled from Bozrah," "His garments" signifying the Word in the letter, for" garments" signify truths investing, and in reference to the Lord they signify Divine truths, consequently the Word, since in it are all Divine truths (see above, n. 195c). The Word in the sense of the letter is also meant here by "garments," because it contains investing truths, for the sense of the letter serves as a garment to the spiritual sense. And as the Word, in respect to that sense, was torn asunder by the Jewish people, and Divine truth was thereby adulterated, it is said, "His garments sprinkled from Bozrah, their victory is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have stained all My raiment," "garments from Bozrah" signify the ultimate of the Word which is the sense of the letter, "their victory upon My garments" signifies the wrong interpretation and application of the truth by those who wrest the sense of the letter to favor their own loves, and the principles thence assumed, as was done by the Jews, and is done also at this day by many; this is meant by "their victory upon My garments." That the Lord fought alone is signified by "I have trodden the wine press alone, and of the people not a man was with Me," "wine press" signifying combat from Divine truths against falsities, because in wine presses the wine is pressed out from grapes, and "wine" signifies Divine truth; therefore "to tread it alone, and of the people not a man was with Me," signifies alone, with no aid from anyone. That the Lord subjugated the hells is signified by, "I have trodden them in Mine anger, and trampled them in My wrath;" it is said, "I have trodden" and "I have trampled," because of the reference to the wine press, and because destruction is signified; it is said, "anger" and "wrath" because the hells are destroyed; and in the sense of the letter this is attributed to the Lord, when nevertheless nothing of anger or wrath pertains to Him, but only to those who are against Him; it is according to appearance that it is so said here and in very many places elsewhere. That such were subjugated and condemned to hell is signified by, "I have made their victory to descend to the earth," "to the earth"

meaning into damnation, thus into hell. (That “earth” also signifies damnation, see above, n. 304g.)

**360.** Verses 3–4. And when He had opened the second seal, I heard the second animal saying, Come and see. And there went forth another horse that was red; and to him that sat upon him, to him it was given to take peace from the earth, that they should slay one another; and there was given unto him a great sword. 3. “And when He had opened the second seal,” signifies a manifestation of the succeeding state of those who are of the church, where the Word is (n. 361); “I heard the second animal saying,” signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord (n. 362); “Come and see,” signifies attention and perception (n. 363). 4. “And there went forth another horse that was red,” signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good (n. 364); “and to him that sat upon him, to him it was given to take peace from the earth,” signifies the Word consequently not understood, whence there are dissensions in the church (n. 365); “that they should slay one another,” signifies the falsification and extinction of truths (n. 366); “and there was given unto him a great sword,” signifies by means of falsities (n. 367).

**361.** Verse 3. *And when he had opened the second seal,* signifies the manifestation of the succeeding state of those who are of the church, where the Word is. This is evident from what was said above (n. 351, 352), namely, that “to open the seal” signifies the manifestation of the state of those who are of the church, and as there were seven seals, and seven openings of the seals, the successive states of those of the church are signified. But these successive states of the church, which are here described, are not apparent to anyone in the world, for they are successive states in respect to an understanding of truth from the Word; these no one sees but the Lord alone. And since all who are in the heavens are there arranged according to the affections of good and of truth, and thence in respect to the perception and understanding of the Word, and since this prophetic book describes the last judgment upon those who were in the former heaven, and the arrangement of those

who are in the new heaven, therefore these states are here treated of, for thereon depend the things that follow.

362. *I heard the second animal saying*, signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord. This is evident from what was said above (n. 353); for by the animals are meant cherubim, and “cherubim,” in the highest sense, signify the Lord in relation to providence and guard that He be not approached except through the good of love; and in a relative sense, the inmost heaven (see above, n. 152, 277, 313a, 322). “Cherubim” signify also the inmost heaven because this heaven is in the good of love to the Lord, and the Lord cannot be approached except through the heavens, and into the inmost or third heaven there is nothing admitted that does not savor of the good of that heaven. There were four animals or cherubim, because “four” signifies conjunction into one, and such is the conjunction with those who are there; for the Lord thus conjoins them by means of love to Him from Him. For this reason four were seen. From this also it is clear that the second animal here has a similar significance as the first, and similar as the third and fourth in what follows. (That “four” signifies conjunction, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1686, 8877, 9601, 9674.)

363. *Come and see*, signifies attention and perception; as is evident from what was said above (n. 354), where the like words occur.

364a. Verse 4. *And there went forth another horse that was red*, signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good. This is evident from the signification of “horse,” as being the intellect (of which above, n. 355). Here because the states of those who are of the church where the Word is are treated of, “horse” signifies the intellect of the men of the church in relation to the Word. It is also evident from the signification of “red” (*ruber*) or “reddish” (*rufus*), as being of what nature a thing is in relation to good, so here, of what quality the understanding of the Word is in relation to good. That “reddish” here signifies this understanding destroyed in respect to good, can be seen from what immediately follows in this verse, for it is said, “to him that sat thereon it was

given to take peace from the earth, that they should slay one another, and to him was given a great sword," which signifies a consequent extinction of all truth. Since the horses that John saw were distinguished by colors, for the first appeared "white," the second "red," the third "black," and the fourth "pale," and colors signify the quality of a thing, let something first be said here about colors. In the heavens colors of every kind appear, and they draw their origin from the light there; and as that light immensely excels in brightness and splendor the light of the world, so also do the colors there; and as the light there is from the sun of heaven, which is the Lord, and is the Divine Proceeding, and as consequently that light is spiritual, so all colors signify things spiritual. And as the Divine Proceeding is Divine good united to Divine truth, and as Divine good in heaven is presented to view by a flamy light, and Divine truth by a bright white light, so there are two colors that are the fundamentals of all colors there, namely, the red color and the white color; the red color has its origin from the flamy light that goes forth from Divine good, and the white color from the bright white light that goes forth from Divine truth; consequently so far as colors are derived from red they signify good, and so far as they are derived from white they signify truth. (But these things can be seen better from what is told about colors, from experience, in the *Arcana Coelestia*, namely, that most beautiful colors are seen in the heavens, n. 1053, 1624; colors in the heavens are from the light there, and are modifications and variations of light, n. 1042, 1043, 1053, 1624, 3993, 4530, 4742, 4922; thus they are the appearances of truth and good, and signify such things as are of intelligence and wisdom, n. 4530, 4677, 4922, 9466; consequently the precious stones that were of various colors in the breastplate of the ephod, or in the Urim and Thummim, signified all things of truth from good in heaven and in the church, and therefore the breastplate in general signified Divine truth shining forth from the Divine good, n. 9823, 9865, 9868, 9905; and responses were thence given by variegations and resplendences of light, and at the same time by tacit perception, or by a living voice out of heaven, n. 3862, [9905]; colors so far as they are derived from red signify good, and so far as they are from bright white signify truth, n. 9467. Of the light of heaven, whence and what it is, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 126–140,275.)

[2] It is to be known, moreover, that “red” color not only signifies what the quality of a thing is in relation to good, but also what the quality of a thing is in relation to evil; for that color not only exists from the flamy light that is from the sun of heaven, as was said above, but it also exists from something flamy in hell, which is from the fire there, which fire is like a coal fire. Therefore the red in heaven is a wholly different red from the red in hell; the red in heaven is shining and living, while the red in hell is horribly obscure and dead; moreover, the red of heaven gives life, while the red of hell brings death; the reason is that the fire from which red is derived is in its origin love; heavenly fire is from heavenly love, and infernal fire from infernal love; consequently “fire” in the Word signifies love in both senses (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4906, 5071, 5215, 6314, 6832, 7575, 10747; and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 134, 566–575); therefore the “red” existing thence signifies the quality of the love in both senses. Moreover, this red, that is, the “red” of this horse is, in the original Greek, from a word that means fire. All this, together with the description of this horse in this verse, makes clear why it is that a “red horse” signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good.

**364b.** That “horse” signifies something connected with the subject can be clearly seen from this, that horses were seen when “the seals were opened,” and it was said that “they went forth,” for horses could not go forth out of a book, but those things could be manifested which are signified by “horses.” That “horse” signifies the intellect, and “color” its quality, has been made familiar to me from experience; for spirits who were meditating from the understanding upon some subject have several times been seen by me to be riding upon horses, and when I asked them whether they were riding, they said that they were not, but that they stood meditating upon some subject; which made clear that riding upon a horse is an appearance representing the operation of their understanding.

[3] There is also a place called the assembly of the intelligent and wise, to which very many resort for meditation, and when anyone is coming to it horses of various colors and variously caparisoned,

and also chariots, with some riding and others sitting in the chariots, appear to him; and then also when they are asked whether they are riding upon horses, or are carried in chariots, they say that they are not, but that they are going along meditating; from this also it was clear what is signified by “horses” and by “chariots.” (But about this see more in the small work on *The White Horse*.) From this it can now be seen why John saw horses when the seals of the book were opened, and also what they signify. These horses were seen, because all the spiritual things of the Word are presented in the sense of its letter by means of such things as correspond, that is, as represent and thence signify; and this in order that the Divine may be there in ultimates and consequently in fullness, as has been several times said above.

[4] That “reddish” or “red” signifies the quality of a thing in relation to good, can be seen also from the following passages in the Word. In Moses:

Who washeth his vesture in wine, and his covering in the blood of the grapes. His eyes are redder than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk (Gen. 49:11, 12).

These words are in the prophecy of Israel the father respecting Judah, and “Judah” here means the Lord in relation to the good of love, and in a relative sense the Lord’s celestial kingdom. What the particulars here signify in the spiritual sense may be seen in the *Arcana Coelestia*, where they are explained. Divine wisdom which is from Divine good is signified by “his eyes are redder than wine;” and Divine intelligence which is from Divine truth by “his teeth are whiter than milk”

[5] In Lamentations:

The Nazarites were whiter than snow, they were brighter than milk, their bones were more ruddy than pearls (4:7).

The Nazarites represented the Lord in respect to the Divine Human (see above, n. 66, 196, at the end), therefore they signified

also, in a relative sense, the good of celestial love, because this good immediately proceeds from the Lord's Divine Human. The representative of this in the church is thus described, the truth of that good is signified by "they were whiter than snow, and brighter than milk," and the good of truth by "their bones were more ruddy than pearls;" for "bones" signify truths in their ultimate, thus truths in the whole complex, for in ultimates all things are together and in fullness; that these truths are from good, and also are goods, is signified by their being "ruddy."

[6] In Zechariah:

I saw four chariots coming out from between mountains of copper. In the first chariot were red horses; in the second chariot black horses; in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grised horses, stout (6:1-3).

That here, too, "red horses" signify the quality of the understanding in the beginning in relation to good, "black horses" the quality of the understanding in the beginning in relation to truth, "white horses" the quality of the understanding afterwards in relation to truth, "grised horses" what is the quality of the understanding afterwards in relation to truth and good, and "stout" what it is consequently in respect to the power to resist falsities and evils, may be seen above (n. 355b), where the signification of "horse" is treated of. Nearly the like is meant in the same prophet by:

The red horse, upon which a man rode, standing among the myrtle trees (1:8).

Because "red" or "reddish" signifies the quality of a thing in relation to good:

Red rams' skins were used for a covering over the tent (Exod. 25:5; 26:14; 35:7).

And therefore also:

The water of separation, used in cleansing, was made from a red heifer burned (Num. 19:1–10);

“red heifer” signifying the good of the natural man, and the “water of separation” made from it when burned signifying the truth of the natural man; and this was commanded because all cleansing is effected by means of truths; moreover, the particulars of the process of slaying the heifer, and of preparing the water for cleansing by it, involve spiritual things.

[7] Because “red” signifies the quality of a thing in relation to good, those names also and the things that derive their names from this same word in the original tongue signify the good from which they are. The word red in the original is adam, from which is the name Adam, and also the name Edom; from this also man is called adam, the ground adama, and the ruby odam; thus these names and things are from red.

“Adam” signifies the most ancient church, a church that was in the good of love; “Man” has a like signification, also “ground” in the spiritual sense when celestial good is treated of. That “Edom” was named from red, see Gen. 25:30; and for this reason it signifies the truth of the good of the natural man. That the ruby is also named from red may be seen in Exod. 28:17; 39:10; Ezek. 28:13; for this reason “ruby” signifies the truth of celestial good. (That “Adam” signifies the most ancient church, which was a celestial church, or a church in the good of love to the Lord, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 478, 479; that “Man” signifies the church in respect to good, n. 4287, 7424, 7523; that “ground” also has a like signification, n. 566, 10570; that “Edom,” because he was named from red, signifies the truth of good of the natural man, n. 3300, 3322; and that “ruby” signifies the truth of celestial good, n. 9865.) As “red” signifies the quality of a thing in relation to good, so in a contrary sense it signifies the quality of a thing in relation to evil, which is the opposite to good, consequently good destroyed. In this sense “red” is mentioned in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Although your sins have been as scarlet, they shall become white like snow; although they have been red as purple, they shall be as wool (1:18).

And in Nahum:

The shield of his mighty ones is made red, the men of valor are in crimson; in a fire of torches are his chariots. The chariots raged in the streets, they ran to and fro in the broad ways; the appearance of them 1 is like torches (2:3, 4).

In this sense also the dragon is called red (Rev. 12:3, of which in what follows).

*365a. And to him that sat upon him, to him it was given to take peace from the earth,* signifies the Word consequently not understood, whence there are dissensions in the church. This is evident from the signification of “him that sat upon the red horse,” as being the Word not understood in respect to good; for “he that sat upon the horse,” signifies the Word, as was shown above (n. 355a, c, 356), “horse” signifying the understanding of it (n. 355), and the “red horse” the understanding destroyed in respect to good (n. 364); therefore “he that sat upon the red horse” signifies the Word consequently not understood. It is evident also from the signification of “to take peace,” as being that there are thence dissensions (of which presently); also from the signification of “earth,” as being the church. (That “the earth” signifies the church, see above, n. 29, 301.)

[2] Before it is explained what “peace” signifies, let something be said about dissensions arising in the church when the understanding of the Word is destroyed. By good, the good of love to the Lord and the good of love towards the neighbor are meant, since all good is of love. When these goods do not exist with the man of the church, the Word is not understood; for the conjunction of the Lord and the conjunction of heaven with the man of the church is by means of good; therefore if there is no good with him no illustration can be given; for all illustration when the Word is being read is out of heaven from the Lord; and when

there is no illustration the truths that are in the Word are in obscurity, thence dissensions spring up. That the Word is not understood if man is not in good can also be seen from this, that in the particulars of the Word there is a heavenly marriage, that is, a conjunction of good and truth; therefore if good is not present with man when he is reading the Word, truth does not appear, for truth is seen from good, and good by means of truth. (That in the particulars of the Word there is a conjunction of good and truth, see above, n. 238 at the end, 288b.)

[3] The state of the case is this: so far as man is in good the Lord flows in and gives the affection of truth, and thus understanding; for the interior human mind is formed entirely in the image of heaven, and the whole heaven is formed according to the affections of good and of truth from good; therefore unless there is good with man, that mind cannot be opened, still less can it be formed for heaven; it is formed by the conjunction of good and truth. From this it can also be seen that unless man is in good, truths have no ground in which to be received, nor any heat by which to grow; for truths with the man who is in good are like seeds in the ground in the time of spring; while truths with the man who is not in good are like seeds in ground bound by frost In the time of winter, when there is no grass, nor flower, nor tree, still less fruit.

[4] In the Word are all truths of heaven and the church, yea, all the secrets of wisdom that the angels of heaven possess; but no one sees these unless he is in the good of love to the Lord and in the good of love towards the neighbor; those who are not, see truths here and there, but do not understand them; they have a perception and idea of them wholly different from that which pertains to these same truths in themselves; although, therefore, they see or know truths, still truths are not truths with them, but falsities; for truths are not truths from their sound or utterance, but from an idea and perception of them. When truths are implanted in good it is different; then truths appear in their own form, for truth is the form of good. From this it may be concluded what the nature of the understanding of the Word is with those who make faith alone the sole means of salvation, and cast behind the back the

good of life, or the good of charity. It has been found that those who have confirmed themselves in this, both in doctrine and life, have not even a single right idea of truth; this, moreover, is why they do not know what good is, what charity and love are, what the neighbor is, what heaven and hell are, that they are to live after death as men, nor, indeed, what regeneration is, what baptism is, and many other things; yea, they are in such blindness respecting God Himself that they worship three in thought, and not one except merely with the mouth, not knowing that the Father of the Lord is the Divine in Him, and that the Holy Spirit is the Divine from Him. These things are said to make known that there is no understanding of the Word where there is no good. It is here said that to him that sat upon a red horse, it was given "to take peace from the earth," because "peace" signifies a peaceful state of the mind (*mens*) and tranquillity of the disposition (*animus*) from the conjunction of good and truth; therefore "to take away peace" signifies an unpeaceful and untranquil state from the disjunction of good and truth, which is the cause of internal dissensions; for when good is separated from truth evil takes its place; and evil loves not truth but falsity; because every falsity belongs to evil, as every truth to good; when, therefore, such a person sees a truth in the Word or hears it from another, the evil of his love, and thus of his will, strives against the truth, and then he either rejects or perverts it, or by ideas from the evil so obscures it that at length he sees nothing of truth in the truth, however much it may sound as truth when he utters it. This is the origin of all dissensions, controversies, and heresies in the church. From this it can be seen what is here signified by "to take peace from the earth."

365b. [5] But what peace is in its first origin is amply shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, where the state of peace in heaven is treated of (n. 284–290), namely that in its first origin it is from the Lord; it is in Him from the union of the Divine Itself and the Divine Human, and it is from Him by His conjunction with heaven and the church, and in particular from the conjunction of good and truth in each individual. From this it is that "peace," in the highest sense, signifies the Lord; in a relative sense, heaven and

the church in general, and also heaven and the church in particular in each individual.

[6] That these things are signified by “peace” in the Word, can be seen from many passages therein, of which I will present the following by way of confirmation. In John:

Jesus said, Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid (14:27).

This treats of the Lord’s union with the Father, that is, the union of His Divine Human with the Divine Itself which was in Him from conception, and thence of the Lord’s conjunction with those who are in truths from goods; therefore “peace” means tranquility of mind from that conjunction; and as such are protected by that conjunction from the evils and falsities that are from hell, for the Lord protects those who are conjoined with Him, therefore He says, “Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.” This Divine peace is in man, and as heaven is with it, “peace” here also means heaven and in the highest sense, the Lord. Put the peace of the world is from successes in the world, thus from conjunction with the world, and as this is only external and the Lord, and consequently heaven are not in it, it perishes with the life of a man in the world and is turned into what is not peace; therefore the Lord says, “My peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth give I unto you.”

[7] In the same:

Jesus said, These things I have spoken unto you that in Me ye may have peace. In the world ye have affliction; but have confidence I have overcome the world (16:33).

Here, too, “peace” means internal delight from conjunction with the Lord, whence come heaven and eternal joy. “Peace” is here opposed to “affliction,” because “affliction” signifies infestation by evils and falsities, which those have who are in Divine peace so long as they live in the world; for the flesh which they then bear about

them, lusts after the things of the world, from which comes affliction; therefore the Lord says, “that in Me ye may have peace; in the world ye have affliction;” and as the Lord in respect to His Human acquired to Himself power over the hells, thus over the evils and the falsities that with everyone rise up from the hells into the flesh and infest, He says, “have confidence, I have overcome the world.”

[8] In Luke:

Jesus said to the seventy whom He sent forth, into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but if not, it shall return to you again (10:5, 6).

And in Matthew:

Entering into a house salute it. And if the house be worthy let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy let your peace return to you. And whosoever shall not receive you nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or city shake off the dust of your feet (10:12–14).

That they were to say, “Peace be to the house” signifies that they were to learn whether those who were in it would receive the Lord; they were proclaiming the good tidings respecting the Lord, and thence respecting heaven, celestial joy, and eternal life, for all these are signified by “peace;” and those who received are meant by the “sons of peace,” upon whom peace would rest, but if they did not acknowledge the Lord, and consequently did not receive the things pertaining to the Lord, or to peace, that peace would be taken away from them is what is signified by “if the house or city be not worthy let your peace return to you;” that in such case they might suffer no harm from the evils and falsities that were in that house or that city, it was commanded that “going forth, they should shake off the dust of their feet,” which signifies that what is cursed therefrom might not cling to them, for “dust of the feet” signifies what is cursed; for what is ultimate in man, which is the sensual-natural, corresponds to the soles of the feet; and because evil clings to this, so in the case of those who were in the representatives of

the church, as most were at that time, they shook off the dust of the feet when the truths of doctrine were not received. For in the spiritual world, when any good person comes to those who are evil, evil flows in from evil and causes some disturbance, but it disturbs only the ultimates that correspond to the soles of the feet; therefore when they turn and go away it appears as if they shook the dust off their feet behind them, which is a sign that they are delivered, and that evil clings to those that are in evil. (That “the soles of the feet” correspond to the lowest natural things, and therefore signify these in the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2162, 3147, 3761, 3986, 4280, 4938–4952; and that “dust, which should be shaken off,” signifies what is damned, n. 249, 7418, 7522.)

[9] In Luke:

Jesus wept over the city, saying, If thou hadst known, and indeed in this day, the things that belong to thy peace! but now it is hid from thine eyes (19:41, 42).

Those who think of these words and those that follow immediately there, from the sense of the letter only, because they see no other sense, believe that these words were spoken by the Lord respecting the destruction of Jerusalem; but all things that the Lord spoke since they were from the Divine, did not relate to worldly and temporal things, but to heavenly and eternal things; therefore “Jerusalem, over which the Lord wept,” signifies here as elsewhere the church, which was then entirely vastated, so that there was no longer any truth and consequently no good, and thus that they were about to perish for ever; therefore He says, “if thou hadst known, and indeed in this day, the things that belong to thy peace,” that is, that belong to eternal life and happiness, which are from the Lord alone; for “peace,” as was said, means heaven and heavenly joy through conjunction with the Lord.

[10] In the same:

Zacharias prophesying said, The day-spring from on high appeareth to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace (1:67, 78, 79).

This was said of the Lord about to come into the world, and of the illustration at that time of those who were out of the church and in ignorance of Divine truth, from not having the Word. The Lord is meant by “the day-spring from on high which appeareth;” and those who are out of the church are meant by “them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death;” and their illustration in Divine truths through the reception of the Lord and conjunction with Him, whence are heaven and eternal happiness, is meant by “the way of peace;” “guiding our feet into it” signifies instruction.

[11] In the same:

The disciples praised God, saying, Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord; peace in heaven and glory in the highest (19:37, 38).

These things were said by the disciples when the Lord went to Jerusalem, that He might there, by the passion of the cross, which was His last temptation, wholly unite His Human to His Divine, and might also entirely subjugate the hells; and as all Divine good and truth would then proceed from Him, they say, “Blessed is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord,” which signified acknowledgment, glorification, and thanksgiving that these things were from Him (see above, n. 340 a,b); “peace in heaven and glory in the highest” signifies that the things meant by “peace” are from the union of the Divine Itself and the Divine Human, and that thence angels and men have them by conjunction with the Lord; for when the hells had been subjugated by the Lord, peace was established in heaven, and then those who were there had Divine truth from the Lord, which is “glory in the highest.” (That “glory” signifies Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, see above, n. 33, 288, 345.)

365c. As “peace” in the internal sense of the Word signifies the Lord and thence heaven and eternal life, and in particular, the delight of heaven arising from conjunction with the Lord, so the Lord after the resurrection, when He appeared to the disciples, said to them:

Peace be unto you (Luke 24:36, 37; John 20:19, 21, 26).

[12] Again in Moses:

Jehovah bless thee and keep thee; Jehovah make His faces to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee; and Jehovah lift up His faces upon thee, and give thee peace (Num. 6:24–26).

Divine truth, from which is all intelligence and wisdom, with which the Lord flows in, is meant by “Jehovah makes His faces to shine upon thee;” and protection thereby from falsities is meant by “be gracious unto thee;” and the Divine good, from which is all love and charity, with which the Lord flows in, is meant by “Jehovah lift up His faces upon thee;” and protection thereby from evils, and thence heaven and eternal happiness, are meant by “give thee peace;” for when evils and falsities are removed and no longer infest, the Lord flows in with peace, in which and from which is heaven and the delight that fills with bliss the interiors of the mind, thus heavenly joy. (This benediction may also be seen explained above, n. 340b.) “Peace” has a like signification in David:

Jehovah will bless His people with peace (Ps. 29:11).

[13] And in the same:

Who will show us good? Jehovah, lift Thou up the light of Thy faces upon us. Thou givest joy in my heart more than at the time when their corn and new wine are increased. In peace I at the same time lie down and sleep; for Thou alone, O Jehovah, dost make me to dwell securely (Ps. 4:6–8);

This describes the peace that those have who are in conjunction with the Lord through the reception of Divine good and Divine truth from Him, and that it is peace in which and from which is heavenly joy. Divine good is meant by “Who will show us good?” and Divine truth by “lift Thou up the light of Thy faces upon us,” “the light of the Lord’s faces” is the Divine light that proceeds from Him as a sun in the angelic heaven, which light is in its essence Divine truth (as may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n.

126–140). Heavenly joy therefrom is meant by “Thou givest joy in the heart”; multiplication of good and truth is meant by “their corn and new wine are increased,” “corn” signifying good, and “new wine” truth. Because peace is in these and from these, it is said, “In peace I at the same time lie down and sleep; for Thou alone, O Jehovah, dost make me to dwell securely,” “peace” signifying the internal delight of heaven, “security” the external delight, and “to lie down and sleep” and “to dwell” signifying to live.

[14] In Moses:

If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments and do them, I will give peace in the land, so that ye may lie down securely, and none shall make afraid; and I will cause the evil wild beast to cease out of the land, and the sword shall not pass through the land (Lev. 26:3, 6).

This describes the source of peace, that is, of heaven and heavenly joy. Peace viewed in itself is not heaven and heavenly joy, but these are in peace and from peace; for peace is like the dawn or like spring-time in the world, which dispose human minds to receive in the heart delights and pleasures from the objects that appear before the eyes, for that is what makes them delightful and pleasant; and because all things of heaven and of heavenly joy are in like manner from Divine peace, these also are meant by “peace.” Since man has heaven from living according to the commandments, for thence he has conjunction with the Lord, therefore it is said, “If ye walk in My statutes, and keep My commandments, and do them, I will give peace in the land;” that then they would not be infested by evils and falsities is meant by “they would lie down securely, and none make afraid,” and by “Jehovah will cause the evil wild beast to cease out of the land, and the sword shall not pass through it,” “the evil wild beast” signifying evil lusts, and “the sword” falsities therefrom; both these destroy good and truth from which is peace; and “land” signifies the church. (That “the evil wild beast” signifies evil lusts, and the destruction of good by them, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4725, 7102, 9335; that “the sword” signifies falsities, and the destruction of truth by them, see above, n. 131b; and that “land” signifies the church, see also above, n. 29, 304.) One who

does not rise above the sense of the letter of the Word sees in this nothing more than that he who lives according to the statutes and commandments shall live in peace, that is, shall have no adversaries or enemies, and that thus he shall lie down securely; also that no evil wild beasts shall harm him, and that he shall not perish by the sword; but this is not the spiritual of the Word, yet the Word in every particular is spiritual, and this lies concealed in the sense of its letter, which is natural; its spiritual is what has here been explained.

[15] In David:

The miserable shall possess the land, and shall be delighted with the multitude of peace. Mark the perfect man, and see the upright, for to that man the latter end is peace (Ps. 37:11, 37).

“The miserable” mean here those who are in temptations in the world; “the multitude of peace with which they shall be delighted” signifies the delights that follow temptations; for after temptations delights are given by the Lord from the conjunction of good and truth that follows temptation, and the consequent conjunction with the Lord. That man has the delight of peace from the conjunction of good and truth is meant by “Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright, for to that man the latter end is peace.” The perfection which is to be marked is predicated in the Word of good, and the uprightness which is to be seen is predicated of truth; the “latter end” means the termination when there is peace.

[16] In the same:

The mountains shall bear peace to the people, and the hills in righteousness. In His days shall the righteous flourish, and much peace until the moon be no more (Ps. 72:3, 7).

This treats of the Lord’s coming and His kingdom; the “mountains which shall bear peace to the people,” signify love to the Lord; and the “hills in righteousness” signify charity towards the neighbor. (That this is the signification of “mountains” in the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 795, 6435, 10438, for the reason that those who are in love to the Lord dwell in heaven upon mountains, and

those who are in charity towards the neighbor upon hills there, n. 10438; and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 188.) This makes clear that “peace” means heavenly joy which is from the conjunction with the Lord by love; “in His days shall the righteous flourish” signifies one who is in the good of love; therefore it is said, “and much peace;” for as was said above, peace is from no other source than from the Lord, and His conjunction with those who are in the good of love. It is said, “until the moon be no more,” which signifies that truth must not be separated from good, but the two must be so conjoined as to be a one, that is, so that truth also is good; for all truth is of good because it is from good, and therefore its essence is good; truth is such with those who are in the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, who are here meant by the “righteous.” (That the “sun” signifies the good of love, and the “moon” truth therefrom, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1521 1531 2495, 4060, 4696, 7083.)

[17] In Isaiah:

Unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given; upon whose shoulder is the government; he shall call His name Wonderful, Counselor, God, Hero, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace. To the increase of His government and peace there shall be no end (9:6, 7).

These things are said of the Lord’s coming, of whom it is said, “Unto us a child is born, unto us a Son is given,” because “child” in the Word signifies good, here Divine good, and “son” truth, here Divine truth. This is said on account of the marriage of good and truth that is in every particular of the Word; and as Divine good and Divine truth are from the Lord, He is called “Prince of Peace,” and it is said, “to the increase of His government and peace there shall he no end;” “government” is predicated of Divine truth, and “peace” of Divine good conjoined to Divine truth, therefore He is called the “Prince of Peace.” (That “Prince” is predicated of truths, and that it signifies the chief truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1482, 2089, 5044, and above, n. 29; and that “peace” is predicated of the conjunction of good and truth, see above in this article.)

365d. [18] But as “peace” is mentioned in many passages of the Word, and the explanation must be adapted to the thing treated of, or to the subject of which it is predicated, and consequently its signification appears various, I will tell briefly what “peace” signifies, that the mind may not be borne hither and thither. Peace is bliss of heart and soul arising from the Lord’s conjunction with heaven and with the church, and this from the conjunction of good and truth with those who are therein; consequently there is no longer combat of evil and falsity against good and truth, or no dissension or war in a spiritual sense; from this is peace, in which all the fructification of good and the multiplication of truth takes place, and thence comes all wisdom and intelligence. And as this peace is from the Lord alone, and from Him with the angels in heaven, and with men in the church, so “peace” in the highest sense means the Lord, and in a relative sense, heaven and the church, and thus good conjoined to truth with those who are there.

[19] From this an idea can be had of the signification of “peace” in the following passages. In David:

Depart from evil and do good; seek peace, and pursue it (Ps. 34:14).

“Peace” stands for all things that belong to heaven and the church, from which is the happiness of eternal life; and as only those who are in good have that peace, it is said, “depart from evil and do good; seek peace and pursue it.”

[20] In the same:

Much peace have they that love Thy law; and with them there is no stumbling. I have waited for Thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done Thy commandments (Ps. 119:165, 166).

“Peace” stands for heavenly blessedness, happiness, and delight, and as these are granted only with those that love to do the Lord’s commandments it is said, “Much peace have they who love Thy law.” “I have waited for Thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done

Thy commandments,” “salvation” meaning eternal life; that such are not infested by evils and falsities is signified by “with them there is no stumbling.”

[21] In Isaiah:

O Jehovah, ordain peace for us, for Thou hast wrought all our works for us (26:12).

As peace is from Jehovah alone, that is from the Lord and in doing good from Him, it is said, “O Jehovah, ordain peace for us, for Thou hast wrought all our works for us.”

[22] In the same:

The angels of peace weep bitterly; the highways are wasted, the one passing through the path hath ceased (33:7, 8).

As peace is from the Lord, and is in heaven from Him, therefore the angels are here called “angels of peace;” and as those on the earth who are in evils and in falsities therefrom have no peace, therefore it is said that they “weep bitterly,” because “the highways are wasted, the one passing through the path hath ceased;” “highways” and “a path” signifying the goods of life and the truths of faith; therefore “the highways are wasted” signifies that there are no longer goods of life, and “the one passing through the path hath ceased” signifies that there are no longer truths of faith.

[23] In the same:

O that thou hadst attended to My commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. There is no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked (48:18, 22).

Because those who live according to the Lord’s commandments have peace, and not those who do not so live, therefore it is said, “O that thou hadst attended to My commandments! then had thy peace been as a river; there is no peace unto the wicked,” “peace as

a river” signifying in abundance; “righteousness as the waves of the sea” signifying the fructification of good by truths; “righteousness” in the Word is predicated of good, and “sea” of truths.

[24] In the same:

The mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but My mercy shall not depart from with thee, the covenant of My peace shall not be removed. All thy sons shall be taught of Jehovah; and much shall be the peace of thy sons (54:10, 13).

This treats of a new heaven and a new church. The former heaven and the former church that were to perish are meant by “the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed;” that those who are in the new heaven and the new church will be in good from the Lord and possess heavenly joy to eternity through conjunction with the Lord is signified by, “My mercy shall not depart from with thee, and the covenant of My peace shall not be removed,” “mercy” signifying good from the Lord, and “the covenant of peace,” heavenly joy from conjunction with the Lord, “covenant” meaning conjunction; “the sons who shall be taught of Jehovah, and who shall have much peace” mean those in the new heaven and in the new church who will be in truths from good from the Lord, that they will have eternal blissfulness and happiness; “sons” in the Word signify those who are in truths from good; and that they are “taught of Jehovah” signifies that they are in truths from good from the Lord; and “much peace” signifies eternal blissfulness and happiness.

[25] In Ezekiel:

David shall be their prince for ever; and I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be a covenant of eternity with them: and I will give them, and multiply them, and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for ever (37:25, 26).

This treats of the Lord and of the creation of a new heaven and a new church from Him. “David who shall be their prince for ever” means the Lord; “to make a covenant of peace with them,” signifies

heavenly joy and eternal life to those who are conjoined to the Lord; “a covenant of peace” here, as above, meaning heavenly joy and eternal life from conjunction with the Lord; the fructification of good and the multiplication of truth therefrom are signified by, “I will give them, and multiply them,” and as heaven and the church are therefrom, it is added, “and will set My sanctuary in the midst of them for ever,” “sanctuary” meaning heaven and the church.

[26] In Malachi:

That My covenant may be with Levi; My covenant with him was of life and peace. The law of truth was in his mouth, and perversity was not found in his lips; he walked with Me in peace and uprightness (2:46).

“Levi” signifies all who are in the good of charity towards the neighbor, and in the highest sense, the Lord Himself, because that good is from Him; here the Lord Himself is meant. “The covenant of life and peace” signifies the union of His Divine with His Divine Human, from which union is all life and peace. That Divine truth is from Him is signified by “the law of truth was in his mouth, and perversity was not found in his lips;” the union itself which was effected in the world, is meant by, “he walked with Me in peace and uprightness.” (That “Levi” in the Word signifies spiritual love or charity, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4497, 4502, 4503; and that by him in the highest sense the Lord is meant, n. 3875, 3877.)

365e. [27] In Ezekiel:

And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil wild beast to cease out of the land, that they may dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woe. Then the tree of the field shall give its fruit, and the land shall give its produce, when I shall have broken the bonds of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those who make them to serve (34:25, 27).

This, too, treats of the Lord’s coming and the establishment of a new church by Him. The conjunction of those who are of the

church with the Lord is signified by the “covenant of peace,” which He will then make with them; the consequent protection and security from evils and falsities is signified by, “I will cause the evil wild beat to cease out of the land, that they may dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods,” “the evil wild beast” signifying evils of every kind, “the wilderness where they shall dwell securely” signifying that the lusts of evil shall not infest, “the woods in which they shall sleep” signifying falsities therefrom which shall not infest. The fructification of good by truths and the multiplication of truth from good are signified by “then the tree shall give its fruit, and the land shall give its produce,” “tree of the field” signifying the knowledges of truth, “fruit” signifying good therefrom, “land” signifying the church in relation to good, thus also the good of the church, and “its produce” signifying the consequent multiplication of truth. That these things shall come to pass with them when the Lord has removed the evils and falsities pertaining to them is signified by “when I shall have broken the bonds of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those who make them to serve;” “the bonds of the yoke” meaning the delights of evil from the love of self and the world, which keep them bound, and “those who make them to serve” meaning falsities, since these make them to serve those evils.

[28] In Zechariah:

A seed of peace shall they be; the vine shall give its fruit, and the land shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew. Speak ye the truth a man with his companion; judge the truth and the judgment of peace in your gates; love ye truth and peace (8:12, 16, 19).

Those are called “a seed of peace” with whom there is the conjunction of good and truth; and because such are meant by the “seed of peace” therefore it is said, “the vine shall give its fruit, and the land its produce,” “the vine shall give its fruit” signifies that truth shall bring forth good, and “the land shall give its produce” signifies that good shall bring forth truths; for “vine” signifies the church in relation to truths, that is, the truths of the church, and “land” signifies the church in relation to good, or the good of the church, and “produce” signifies the production of truth; “the

heavens which shall give their dew” signify the fructification of good and the multiplication of truth. The conjunction of truth and good is further described by “Speak ye the truth a man with his companion; judge the truth and the judgment of peace in your gates; and love ye truth and peace,” “truth” signifying what is true, “the judgment of peace” and “peace” signifying the conjunction of truth with good.

[29] In David:

Jehovah will speak peace unto His people and to His saints, that they may not turn again to folly. Mercy and truth 1 meet together; righteousness and peace do kiss each other (Ps. 85:8, 10).

“Jehovah will speak peace unto His people and to His saints, signifies that He will teach and give conjunction with Himself by the conjunction of good and truth with them, “peace” signifying both these conjunctions, “people” those who are in truths from good, and “saints” those who are in good by means of truths; that such thereafter will have no evil from falsity, or falsity from evil, is signified by “that they may not turn again to folly.” Both these conjunctions are further described by “mercy and truth meet together, righteousness and peace do kiss each other,” “mercy” here signifying removal from falsities, and the consequent possession of truths, [which makes clear the signification of “mercy and righteousness meet together,”] and “righteousness” signifying the removal from evils and the consequent possession of goods, which makes clear the signification of “righteousness and peace do kiss each other.”

[30] In Isaiah:

How joyous upon the mountains are the feet of him that proclaimeth good tidings, that maketh peace to be heard; that proclaimeth good tidings of good, that maketh salvation to be heard; that saith unto Zion, Thy King reigneth (52:7).

This is said of the Lord, and “peace” here signifies the Lord Himself, and thus heaven to those who are conjoined to Him; “to

proclaim good tidings” signifies to preach these things; and as this conjunction is effected by love it is said, “proclaim good tidings upon the mountains” and “say unto Zion;” “mountains” signifying here, as above, the good of love to the Lord, and “Zion” signifying the church that is in that good, and the Lord is meant by “thy King who reigneth.” Because the conjunction of truth and good from conjunction with the Lord is signified by “peace” therefore it is said, “maketh peace to be heard, proclaimeth good tidings of good, maketh salvation to be heard;” “proclaiming good tidings of good” signifying conjunction with the Lord by good, and “making salvation to be heard” signifying conjunction with Him by truths and by a life according to them, for thereby is salvation.

[31] In the same:

But He was pierced for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon Him, and by His wound healing was given to us (53:5).

This is said of the Lord, of whom this chapter evidently treats, and these words describe the temptations that He underwent in the world that He might subjugate the hells, and reduce all things there and in the heavens into order. These grievous temptations are meant by “He was pierced for our transgressions, and bruised for our iniquities,” and “the chastisement of our peace was upon Him;” “by His wound healing was given to us” signifies salvation by that means. Therefore “peace” here signifies heaven and eternal life to those who are conjoined with Him; for the human race could by no means be saved if the Lord had not reduced all things in the hells and in the heavens into order, and at the same time glorified His Human, and these were accomplished by temptations admitted into His Human.

[32] In Jeremiah:

Behold I will cause to go up unto them cure and healing; and I will heal them, and will reveal unto them an abundance 1 of peace and truth. All the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I am about to do unto them; that they may dread and may tremble for all

the good and for all the peace that I am about to do unto them (33:6, 9).

This also is said of the Lord, that He will deliver from evils and falsities those who are in conjunction with Him. Deliverance from evils and falsities is signified by “I will cause to go up unto them cure and healing, and I will heal them;” for to be healed spiritually is to be delivered from evils and falsities, and as this is done by the Lord by means of truths it is said, “and I will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth;” “the nations of the earth” signify those who are in evils and falsities, of whom it is said that “they shall dread and shall tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I am about to do unto them.”

[33] In David:

He will redeem my soul in peace, that they come not near to me  
(Ps. 45:18);

“to redeem my soul in peace” signifies salvation through conjunction with the Lord, and “that they come not near to me” signifies the consequent removal of evils and falsities.

[34] In Haggai:

The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former,  
for in this place will I give peace (2:9).

“The house of God” signifies the church; “the former house” the church that was before the Lord’s coming; and “the latter house” the church that was after His coming; “glory” signifies the Divine truth that was in the one and the other; and “the peace that He will give in this place,” that is, in the church, means all these things that are signified by “peace” (of which above, which see).

365f. [35] In David:

Ask for the peace of Jerusalem; let them be tranquil that love thee; peace be within thy ramparts, tranquillity within thy palaces 1; for the sake of my brethren and companions I will now speak, peace be within thee; for the sake of the house of Jehovah our God I will seek good for thee (Ps. 122:6-9).

“Jerusalem” does not mean Jerusalem, but the church in relation to doctrine and worship; “peace” means everything of doctrine and worship, for when these are from a heavenly origin, that is, out of heaven from the Lord, then they are from peace and in peace, from which is evident what is meant by “ask for the peace of Jerusalem;” and as those who are in that peace are said to be “tranquil,” it is also said, “let them be tranquil that love thee,” that is, that love the doctrine and worship of the church; “peace be within thy rampart, and tranquillity within thy palaces” signifies in the exterior and in the interior man; for the exterior man with the things that are in it, which are natural knowledges and delights, is like a rampart or fortification to the interior man, since it is without or before it and protects it; and the interior man with the things that are in it, which are spiritual truths and goods, is like a palace or house, since it is within the exterior; therefore the exterior things of a man are signified by “a rampart,” and his interior things by “palaces;” and the like is true also elsewhere in the Word; “for the sake of my brethren and companions” signifies for the sake of those who are in goods and in truths therefrom, and in a sense abstracted from persons it signifies goods and truths. (That these are meant by “brethren” and “companions” in the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10490, and above, n. 47.) “The house of Jehovah our God” signifies the church in which these things are.

[36] In the same:

Celebrate Jehovah, O Jerusalem, praise Thy name, O Zion who setteth thy border peace, and satisfieth thee with the fat of wheat (Ps. 147:12, 14).

“Jerusalem” and “Zion” mean the church, “Jerusalem” the church in relation to the truths of doctrine, and “Zion” the church in relation to the good of love; “the name of Jehovah, which Zion will

celebrate,” signifies everything of worship from the good of love; “who setteth thy border peace,” signifies all things of heaven and the church, for “border” signifies all things of these, since in the “border,” that is, the outmost, are all things in the complex (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 634, 5897, 6239, 6451, 6465, 8603, 9215, 9216, 9824, 9828, 9836, 9905, 10044, 10099, 10329, 10335, 10548). “He satisfieth thee with the fat of wheat” signifies with all the good of love and wisdom (for “fat” signifies the good of love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5943, 6409, 10033, and “wheat” signifies all things that are from the good of love, in particular the truths of heaven and wisdom therefrom, n. 3941, 7605).

[37] In the same:

Jehovah shall bless thee out of Zion; that thou mayest see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life; that thou mayest see the sons of thy sons, peace upon Israel (Ps. 128:5, 6).

“Zion” and “Jerusalem,” here as above, signify the church in relation to the goods of love and in relation to the truths of doctrine; the words “Jehovah bless thee out of Zion” mean blessing that is from the good of love, for “Zion” signifies the church in relation to the good of love; and as from that good every good and truth of doctrine proceeds and exists, it is said “that thou mayest see the good of Jerusalem, and the sons of thy sons;” “sons of sons” signifying the truths of doctrine and their multiplication to eternity. As all things are from the Lord and through the peace which is from Him, the concluding words are, “that thou mayest see peace upon Israel,” “Israel” meaning those with whom is the church.

[38] In the same:

In Salem is the tabernacle of God, and His abode in Zion. There brake He the fiery shafts of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and war (Ps. 76:2, 3).

Jerusalem is here called Salem, because “Salem” signifies peace, from which also Jerusalem was naked. It was so named because

“peace” signifies all those things that have been briefly mentioned above, and which may be referred to. “The tabernacle of God that is in it” signifies the church which is from these things; “His abode in Zion,” signifies the good of love, because in that the Lord dwells, and from it gives truths and makes them bear fruit and multiply; and because “peace” also signifies that there are no longer combats of evil and falsity against good and truth, that is, no dissension or war in a spiritual sense, it is said, “There brake He the fiery shafts of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and war,” which signifies the dissipation of all combat of the falsities of doctrine against good and truth, and in general the dissipation of all dissension. Moreover, from “peace”:

Jerusalem was called Shalomim (Jer. 13:19).

And on that account Melchizedek, who was the priest of God Most High, was king of Salem [peace] (Gen. 14:18);

and by him the Lord was represented; as is evident in David, where it is written:

Thou art a priest for ever after the manner of Melchizedek (Ps. 110:4).

### 365g. [39] In Isaiah:

Be ye glad with Jerusalem, and exult in her, all ye that love her; that ye may suck and be satisfied from the breast of her consolations, that ye may press out and be delighted from the splendor of her glory. Behold, I extend over her peace like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing brook, that ye may suck; ye shall be taken up to her side, and be caressed upon her knees (66:10–12).

“Jerusalem,” here as above, means the church in relation to doctrine, or, what is the same, the doctrine of the church; of this it is said, “Be ye glad with Jerusalem, and exult in her, all ye that love her;” and of the doctrine it is said further “that ye may suck and be satisfied from the breast of her consolations, and may press out and be delighted from the splendor of her glory,” “breast of consolations” signifying Divine good, and “splendor of glory,”

Divine truth from which is doctrine. That there will be all these in abundance from conjunction with the Lord is signified by, "Behold, I stretch out over her peace like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing brook, that ye may suck;" "peace" signifying conjunction with the Lord, "the glory of the nations" the conjunction of good and truth therefrom, "to suck" influx from the Lord, and "like a river" and "an overflowing brook" abundance. That from this are spiritual love and celestial love, by which conjunction with the Lord is effected, is signified by "ye shall be taken up to her side, and be caressed upon her knees," "the side" signifying spiritual love, and "knees" celestial love, and "to be taken up and caressed" signifying eternal happiness from conjunction. (That the "breast" signifies spiritual love, and also "the side" or "bosom," see above, n. 65; that "knees" signify conjugal love, and thence celestial love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3021, 4280, 5050–5062.) That "glory" signifies Divine truth, and intelligence and wisdom therefrom, may be seen above (n. 33, 288, 345); and that "nations" signify those who are in the good of love, and in a sense abstracted from persons, the goods of love, may also be seen above (n. 175a, 331); therefore "the glory of the nations" signifies genuine truth which is from the good of love, thus the conjunction of these.

[40] In the same:

The work of Jehovah 1 is peace; and the labor of righteousness, quietness and security even for ever; that My people may dwell in a habitation of peace, and in tabernacles of securities, and in tranquil resting places (32:17,18).

"Peace" is called "the work of Jehovah," because it is solely from the Lord; and everything that comes forth out of peace from the Lord with those who are in conjunction with the Lord is called "the work of Jehovah;" therefore it is said, "the work of Jehovah is peace." The "labor of righteousness" signifies good conjoined to truth, in which is peace; for "labor" in the Word is predicated of truth, "righteousness" of good, and "quietness" of the peace therein; "security for ever" signifies that thus there will be no infestation or fear from evils and falsities. This makes clear the

signification of “that My people may dwell in a habitation of peace, and in tabernacles of securities, and in tranquil resting places,” namely, that they may be in heaven where the Lord is, and in the good of love and of worship therefrom, without infestation from the hells, and thus in the delights of good and the pleasantnesses of truth; “habitation of peace” meaning heaven where the Lord is; “tabernacles of securities” the goods therefrom of love and of worship without infestation by evils and falsities from hell; and “tranquil resting places” the delights of good, and the pleasantnesses of truth. (That “tents” signify the goods of love and of worship, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 414, 1102, 2145, 2152, 3312, 4391, 10545.)

[41] In the same:

For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for stones iron; I will also make thy government peace, and thine exacters righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, devastation and breaking within thy borders (60:17, 18).

This chapter treats of the Lord’s coming and a new heaven and new church at that time; and these words mean that there are to be those who are spiritual, and not natural as before, that is, those who are conjoined with the Lord by the good of love; and that there shall no longer be a separation between the internal or spiritual man and the external or natural. That there are to be those who are spiritual, and not natural as before, is signified by “for brass I will bring gold, for iron silver, and for stones iron;” “brass,” “iron,” and “stones” signifying things natural, and “gold,” “silver,” and “iron” in place thereof, signifying things spiritual; “gold” spiritual good, “silver” the truth of that good, and “iron” spiritual-natural truth. That the Lord is to rule by the good of love is signified by, “I will make thy government peace, and thine exacters righteousness;” “government” signifying kingdom, “peace” the Lord, and “righteousness” good from Him. That there is no longer to be a separation between the spiritual and the natural man is signified by “violence shall no more be heard in thy land, devastation and breaking within thy borders,” “violence” signifying separation, “land” the internal spiritual man, because there the church is,

which In general is signified by “land;” “devastation and breaking shall be no more” signifies that there shall no longer be evils and falsities, and “within thy borders” signifies in the natural man, for in the things in the natural man spiritual things are terminated; “devastation and breaking” signify evils and falsities, because evils devastate the natural man, and falsities break it up.

365h. [42] As those have peace who are in the conjunction of good and truth from the Lord, and as evil destroys good, and falsity destroys truth, so do these destroy peace. From this it follows that those who are in evils and falsities have no peace. It appears as if they had peace when they have success in the world, and they even seem to themselves at such times to be in a contented state of mind; but that apparent peace is only in their extremes, while inwardly there is no peace, for they think of honor and gain without limit, and cherish in their minds cunning, deceit, enmities, hatreds, revenge, and many like things, which unknown to themselves, rend and devour the interiors of their minds, and thence also the interiors of their bodies. That this is so with them is clearly seen after death, when they come into their interiors; these delights of their minds are then turned into their contraries (as is evident from what has been shown in *Heaven and Hell*, n. 485–490).

[43] That those have peace who are in good and in truths therefrom, and that those who are in evil and in falsities therefrom have no peace, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

The wicked are like the sea driven along, when it cannot be quiet, but its waters drive along the filth and mud; [there is no peace, saith My God, to the wicked] (57:20, 21).

Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; devastation and breaking are in their paths. The way of peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their courses; they have made crooked their paths for themselves; whosoever treadeth therein doth not know peace (54:7, 8).

In David:

Too much hath My soul dwelt with the hater of peace. I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war (Ps. 120:6, 7).

#### In Ezekiel:

The prophets seduce My people, saying Peace, when there is no peace; and when one buildeth a wall, lo, they daub it with untempered mortar. The prophets of Israel see a vision of peace, when there is no peace (13:10, 16).

#### In Jeremiah:

All, from the least unto the greatest, pursue gain; from the prophet even unto the priest everyone doeth a lie. And they heal the breach of the daughter of My people by a word of no weight, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace (8:10, 11).

A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a wailing of the powerful of the flock, for Jehovah devastateth their 1 pasture, therefore the folds of peace are laid waste because of the glowing of Jehovah's anger (25:36, 37).

#### In David:

There is no soundness in my flesh because of Thine indignation; there is no peace in my bones because of my sin (Ps. 38:3).

#### In Lamentations:

He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood; and my soul is removed from peace; I forgot good (3:15, 17);

besides other passages.

[44] Since peace in its first origin is from the union in the Lord of the Divine Itself and the Divine Human, and is therefore from the Lord in His conjunction with heaven and with the church, and in the conjunction of good and truth with everyone therein, so the sabbath, which was the most holy representative of the church, was

so called from rest or peace; and so also the sacrifices which were called “peace offerings” were commanded (respecting which see Exod. 24:5; 32:6; Lev. 3:3; 4:20, 26, 31, 35; 6:12; 7:11; 14:20, 21, 33; 17:5; 19:5; Num. 6:17; Ezek. 45:15; Amos 5:22, and elsewhere); and therefore Jehovah is said:

To have smelled an odor of rest from the burnt offering (Exod. 29:18, 25, 41; Lev. 1:9, 13, 17; 2:2, 9; 6:15, 21; 23:12, 13, 18; Num. 15:3, 7, 13; 28:6, 8, 13; 29:2, 6, 8, 13, 36);

“odor of rest” signifying the perception of peace.

366. *That they should slay one another*, signifies the falsification or extinction of truths. This is evident from the signification of “slaying,” as meaning the extinction of truths; for “to slay” in the Word signifies to slay spiritually, that is, to slay the spiritual part of a man or his soul, which is to extinguish truths. It also means to falsify, because when truths are falsified they are also extinguished; for falsification produces a different understanding of truths, and truth is true to everyone according to his understanding of it; for the love and principle that rule in man draw and apply all things to themselves, even truths themselves; consequently when the love is evil, or the principle is false, then truths are infected with the evil of the love or the falsity of the principle, and thus are extinguished. This, therefore, is what is here signified by “they should slay one another.” That this takes place when there is no good with man, and especially when there is no good in the doctrine of his church, is evident from the preceding words, where it is said, “When he had opened the second seal there went forth a red horse; and to him that sat upon him it was given to take peace from the earth;” which signifies a second state of the church when the understanding of the Word is destroyed in respect to good, which is the source of dissensions in the church (of which see above, n. 361, 364, 365).

[2] That the understanding of the Word, or what is the same, the understanding of the truth, is destroyed when there is no good with man, that is, when there is no love to the Lord and charity towards

the neighbor, may be seen above (n. 365a); for good with man, or what is the same, love with him, is the fire of his life, and truth with him, or the faith of truth, is the light therefrom; consequently such as the good is, or such as the love is in man, such is truth, or such the faith of truth in him. From this it can be seen that when evil or an evil love is with man there can be no truth or faith of truth with him; for the light that goes forth from such fire is the light that those have who are in hell, which is a fatuous light like the light from burning coals, which light, when light from heaven flows in, is turned into mere thick darkness. Such also is the light that with the evil, when they reason against the things of the church, is called natural light (*lumen*).

[3] That they would falsify and thereby extinguish truths is meant also by the Lord's words in Matthew:

Jesus said to the disciples, The brother shall deliver up the brother, the father the son; children shall rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death (10:21).

And in Luke:

Ye shall be delivered up by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death (21:16).

“Parents,” “brethren,” “children,” [“kinsfolk,”] and “friends,” do not mean here parents, brethren, children, kinsfolk, friends, nor do “disciples” mean disciples, but the goods and truths of the church, also evils and falsities; it is also meant that evils would extinguish goods and falsities truths. (That such is the signification of these words, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10490.)

367. *And to him was given a great sword*, signifies by means of falsities. This is evident from the signification of “sword” (*machaera seu gladius*), as being truth fighting against falsity; and in a contrary sense, falsity fighting against truth and the destruction of truth (see above, n. 131); here it means falsity fighting against truth and destroying it; for it is said just before “that they should slay one

another,” which signifies the falsification and extinction of truths. In the Word “sword,” “short sword,” and “long sword,” are mentioned; and “sword” signifies spiritual combat in general; “short sword” the combat of truth from good or of falsity from evil; and “long sword” the combat of truth from doctrine against falsity, or of falsity from doctrine against truth; for a “short sword” is for the arm, and the “long sword” is said to go forth out of the mouth (as in Rev. 1:16; 2:12, 16; 19:15, 21).

368. Verses 5–6. And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third animal saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat upon him had a balance in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four animals saying, A measure of wheat for a deanery, and three measures of barley for a denary; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not. 5. “And when he had opened the third seal,” signifies prediction respecting the state that next follows with those who are of the church where the Word is (n. 369); “I heard the third animal saying,” signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord (n. 370); “Come and see,” signifies attention and perception (n. 371); “and behold, a black horse,” signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to truth (n. 372); “and he that sat upon him had a balance in his hand,” signifies the estimation of truth from the Word in that state of the church (n. 373). 6. “A measure of wheat for a deanery, and three measures of barley for a deanery,” signifies that the genuine good of the church, as well as the genuine truth of the church, is of no account to them (n. 374); “and the oil and the Wine hurt thou not” signifies that it is provided that the internal or spiritual sense of the Word should suffer no harm either In respect to good or in respect to truth (n. 375, 376).

369. Verse 5. *And when he had opened the third seal,* signifies prediction respecting the state that next follows with those who are of the church where the Word is. This is evident from what has been said above (n. 351,352, 361); for this and the following chapter treat of the state of the Christian church, or the church where the Word is, from its beginning to its end, or from the time of the Lord down to the Last judgment. For the new church that is

called the Christian church, and that was begun by the Lord when He was in the world, and afterwards propagated, has successively decreased down to this time, which is its last time, in which is the judgment. Predictions respecting these successive states of the church are here brought forth, as from a book, by various representatives; but it is to be known that such predictions were not seen and read in a book when its seals were opened, but were made manifest through the heavens from the Lord before the angels of the inmost heaven; and were represented in the ultimates of heaven by such things as are related in this chapter, namely, by horses of various colors, and afterwards by earthquakes, by the darkenings of the sun and moon, and by the falling of the stars to the earth.

[2] These, however, were appearances before the angels of the ultimate heaven, signifying such things as were heard and perceived in the inmost heaven where there were not such appearances; for whatever is heard, thought, and perceived in the inmost heaven from the Lord, when it descends through the middle heaven to the ultimate, is turned into such appearances. In this way are the arcana of Divine wisdom made known before the angels of the ultimate heaven. Those there who are intelligent perceive these arcana by the correspondences; but the lowest of them do not perceive, but only know that there are arcana therein, nor do they inquire further; John was with these when “in the spirit” or in vision. This has been said to make known how the Word was written, namely, from such things as were seen and heard in the ultimates of heaven, thus by pure correspondences and representatives, in each one of which lie concealed innumerable and ineffable arcana of Divine wisdom.

370. *I heard the third animal, saying,* signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord. This is evident from what has been said above (n. 353, 362), where there are like words. The four animals or four cherubim spoke one after another because the things they said correspond by opposites; for the first cherub “was like a lion,” the second “like a calf,” the third “had a face like a man,” and the fourth “was like a flying eagle;” and a “lion” signifies power (see above, n. 278); a “calf” signifies good (n. 279); a “man” wisdom (n. 280); and an “eagle” intelligence (n. 281); consequently when the

first animal, which was like a lion, spoke, the first state of those who are of the church is described, that in that state there then was combat from Divine truth (see above, n. 355–359), for “a lion” signifies the power that belongs to Divine truth. When the second animal, which was like a calf, spoke, the second state of those who are of the church is described, namely, that good was destroyed (see n. 361–367), for a “calf” signifies the good of the church. When the third animal spoke, which had a face like a man, the third state of those who are of the church is described, which was that there was no longer any truth because there was no good, consequently that there was no longer any wisdom, for all wisdom is of truth from good, and wisdom is signified by “man.” And when the fourth animal, which was like a flying eagle, spoke, the fourth state of those who are of the church is described, namely, that they were in evils and in falsities therefrom, thus in no intelligence, for intelligence is signified by “an eagle.” From this it is clear that the four animals spoke in order according to correspondences, but from opposites.

371. *Come and see*, signifies attention and perception, as is evident from what was explained above where there are like words (n. 354).

372a. *And behold, a black horse*, signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to truth. This is evident from the signification of “horse,” as being the understanding (see above, n. 355;) also from the signification of “black,” as being what is not true; thus “a black horse” signifies the understanding destroyed in respect to truth “Black” signifies what is not true, because “white” signifies what is true. That “white” is predicated of truth and signifies it, may be seen above (n. 196). “White” is predicated of truth and signifies it, because white has its origin in the brightness of light, and “light” signifies truth; and “black” is predicated of what is not true and signifies it, because black has its origin in darkness, that is, from the privation of light; and because darkness exists from the privation of light it signifies the ignorance of truth. That “a black horse” here signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to truth, is evident from the signification of

“the red horse” (treated of above), as being the understanding destroyed in respect to good. Moreover, in the church, in process of time, good first perishes and afterwards truth, and at length evil succeeds in place of good, and falsity in place of truth. This last state of the church is meant by “the pale horse” (of which presently).

[2] That “black” signifies what is not true is evident also from other passages in the Word, where it is mentioned. As in Micah:

It shall be night unto you for vision; and darkness shall arise to you for divination; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall grow black over them (3:6).

The “prophets” here treated of signify those who are in the truths of doctrine, and in a sense abstracted from persons, the truths of doctrine; that those meant by “prophets” would see evils and would divine falsities is signified by “it shall be night unto you for vision, and darkness shall arise to you for divination;” that they would know neither good nor truth is signified by “the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall grow black over them;” “sun” signifying the good of love, and day” the truth of faith, and “to grow black” signifying not seen or known.

[3] In Ezekiel:

But when I shall have extinguished thee, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof lack, I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not make her light to shine (32:7).

This is said of Pharaoh king of Egypt, by whom is signified the knowing faculty applied to falsities, which is done when the natural man from things known enters into things spiritual instead of the reverse; because this is contrary to order, falsities are seized upon and confirmed as truths; that then nothing flows in from heaven is signified by “I will cover the heavens;” and that there are then no knowledges of truth is signified by “I will make the stars thereof dark,” “stars” meaning knowledges of truth; that there is consequently no good of love nor truth of faith is signified by “I

will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not make her light to shine,” “sun” signifying the good of love, and “moon” the truth of faith. (That this is the signification of “sun” and “moon,” see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 116–125.)

372b. “Sun,” “moon,” and “stars,” have a like signification in Joel:

The earth was moved before him; the heavens trembled; the sun and moon were blackened, and the stars withdrew their shining (2:10; 3:15).

Likewise in Revelation:

The sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood (6:12).

What these things signify in particular will be seen in what follows.

[4] In Ezekiel:

In the day when he shall go down into hell, and I will cover the abyss over him, and I will withhold the rivers thereof, that the great waters may be held back, and I will make Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of the field shall faint for him (31:15).

This is said of “Assyria,” which is here compared to a cedar. “Assyria” here signifies reasoning about the truths of the church from self-intelligence, and “cedar” the truth of the spiritual church; that by such reasoning all knowledges of truth, and with them all truths that savor of good and have their essence from good, would be destroyed is signified by all these words; the “abyss which is covered over him,” and the “rivers that were withheld,” mean the knowledges of truth and intelligence therefrom, the “abyss” or “sea” signifying the knowing and the cognizing faculties in general that are in the natural man, and “rivers” signifying the things that pertain to intelligence; the “great waters that shall be held back,” signify the truths which savor of good and derive their essence from good, “waters” mean truths, and “great” in the Word is predicated

of good. That “Lebanon was made black over him, and the trees fainted for him,” signifies that there will be no longer any truths of the church, and with its knowledges there will be no perception of truth; for “Lebanon,” in like manner as “cedar,” signifies the church in respect to truths, thus also the truths of the church; and “trees of the field” signify the church in respect to the knowledges of truth, thus also the knowledges of truth of the church, “trees” meaning the knowledges themselves, and “field” the church; from this it is clear that “to make Lebanon black” signifies that there are no longer any truths of the church.

[5] In Lamentations:

The Nazarites were whiter than snow, they were brighter than milk. Their form is more dark than blackness; they are not known in the streets (4:7, 8).

No one can know what this signifies unless he knows what the Nazarites represented. “The Nazarites” represented the Lord in respect to the celestial Divine; and as all the statutes of the church at that time represented such things as belong to heaven and the church, thus to the Lord, for all things of heaven and the church are from the Lord, and as the Nazariteship was the chief representative of the Lord, these words signify that every representative of the Lord had perished. A genuine representative of the Lord is described by “the Nazarites were whiter than snow, and brighter than milk,” which signifies a representative of Divine truth and Divine good in its perfection; for “white” is predicated of truth, in like manner “snow,” and “brightness” of the good of truth, in like manner “milk.” That every representative of Divine truth had perished is described by “their form is darker than blackness, they are not known in the streets,” “form” signifying the quality of truth, “blackness” signifying its no longer appearing, “streets” signifying the truths of doctrine, and “not to be known in them” signifying not to be recognized by genuine truths. What is further signified by “Nazarites” will be told elsewhere.

[6] In Jeremiah:

The whole land shall be a waste; but I will not make a consummation. For this shall the land I mourn, and the heavens above shall be blackened (4:27, 28).

“The whole land shall be a waste” signifies that good and truth in the church shall perish, “land” meaning the church; “yet I will not make a consummation” signifies that something of good and truth will still remain; “for this shall the land mourn” signifies the consequent feebleness of the church; “the heavens above shall be blackened” signifies that there will be no influx of good and truth from the Lord through heaven; for the heavens are said to be “blackened” when no affection or perception of truth flows in from the Lord through heaven. Since in the churches before the Lord’s coming, which were representative churches, mourning represented spiritual grief of mind on account of the absence of truth and good, for they mourned when oppressed by an enemy, on the death of a father or mother, and for like things, and oppression by an enemy signified oppression by evils from hell, and father and mother signified the church in respect to good and in respect to truth, because with them these things were represented by mourning, they at such times went in black.

[7] As in David:

I say unto God my rock, why hast Thou forgotten me? Why shall I go in black because of the oppression of the enemy (Ps. 42:9; 43:2).

I bowed myself in black as bewailing a mother (Ps. 35:14).

I was bent, I was bowed down exceedingly; I have gone in black all the day (Ps. 38:6).

In Malachi:

Ye have said, What profit is it that we walk in black before Jehovah? (3:14).

In Jeremiah:

For the breach of the daughter of my people I am broken down; I am made black (8:21);

“daughter of the people” signifying the church. In Jeremiah:

Judah hath mourned, and her gates have been made to languish, they are made black even to the earth; and the cry of Jerusalem hath gone up; for their nobles sent their little ones for water, they came to the pits and found no waters, their vessels return empty (14:2, 3).

That “to be made black” signifies spiritual grief of mind because of the absence of truth in the church is evident from the particulars here in the internal sense; for “Judah” signifies the church in respect to the affection of good; and “Jerusalem” the church in respect to the doctrine of truth; “gates” signify admission to the church. That there were no longer any truths is described by “the nobles sent their little ones for water, they came to the pits and found no waters, their vessels return empty,” “waters” signifying truths, and “pits” the things that contain, which are the doctrinals from the Word and the Word itself, and in these truths are no longer seen. From this it can be seen that “black” (*nigrum*) and “black” (*atrum*) in the Word signify the absence of truth; and “darkness,” “clouds,” “obscurity,” and many things from which blackness arises have a like signification. As in Joel:

A day of darkness and of thick darkness, a day of cloud and of obscurity (2:2);

and in other passages.

373. *And he that sat upon him had a balance in his hand*, signifies the estimation of truth from the Word in that state of the church. This is evident from the signification of “he that sat upon the horse,” as being the Word (see above, n. 355a,c, 356, 365a); also from the signification of “balance in his hand,” as being the estimation of truth from the Word; for all measures and weights mentioned in the Word, signify the estimation of the thing treated of in respect to good and in respect to truth, the numbers adjoined determining the estimation in respect to the quality and quantity

thereof; as here “a measure of wheat for a denary, and three measures of barley for a denary” (of which presently). There were many measures in the representative church, as the omer, the homer, the ephah, the bath, the hin (about which see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10262); and besides there were balances and scales, by which weighings and balancings were made, and these in a particular sense signified the estimations of anything in respect to truth. For this reason also the weights of the scales were stones, or made of stones, “stones” in the Word signifying truths. That the weights were stones, or made of stone, appears from Lev. 19:36; Deut. 25:13; 2 Sam. 14:26; Isa. 34:11; Zech. 4:10. (That “stones” in the Word signify truths, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 643, 3720, 6426, 8609, 10376.) Here, therefore, “a balance in the hand of him that sat upon the black horse” signifies the estimation of truth from the Word.

[2] It has been shown above that “he that sat upon the horses”—the white, the red, the black, and the pale horse—signifies the Word, and the “horses,” according to their colors, signify the understanding of the Word, “the red horse” the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good, and “the black horse” the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to truth. But as it is difficult to comprehend that “he that sat upon the horses” signifies the Word, in consequence of the red and the black horses signifying the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good, and in respect to truth, it shall be explained how it is. The Word in itself is Divine truth, but the understanding of it is according to the state of the man who reads it. A man who is not in good perceives nothing of the good in it, and a man who is not in truths sees nothing of the truth in it; the cause of this, therefore, is not in the Word, but in him who reads it. This makes clear that “he that sat upon the horses” signifies the Word, although the horses themselves signify the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good and in respect to truth. That “he that sat upon the white horse” signifies the Word is plainly evident in Revelation, where it is said:

The name of the one sitting upon that horse is called the Word of God (19:13).

[3] That “a balance” or “scales” signify estimation, and also a just arrangement, which is effected by truths, is evident in Daniel:

A writing appeared upon the wall before Belshazzar the king of Babylon when he was drinking out of the vessels of gold and silver belonging to the temple of Jerusalem. Mene, Mene, Tekel, Perezin, that is, numbered, numbered, weighed, divided. This is the interpretation of these words: Mene, God hath numbered thy kingdom and brought it to an end. Tekel, Thou art weighed in the balance and art found wanting. Peres, Thy kingdom is divided and given to the Mede and the Persian (5:25–28).

This history describes in the internal sense the profanation of good and truth, which is signified by “Babylon,” for Belshazzar was king in Babylon, and a “king” in the Word signifies the same as the nation or kingdom itself over which he reigns. The profanation of the good and truth of the church is signified by “his drinking out of the vessels of gold and silver belonging to the temple at Jerusalem, and at the same time praising the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone” (verses 3 and 4). “The gold and silver vessels belonging to the temple at Jerusalem,” signify the good and truth of heaven and the church, “gold” meaning good, and “silver” truth; and “praising the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone,” signifies idolatrous worship of every kind, thus external worship without any internal, such as is with those who are meant by Babylon. That there is no church at all with such, because there is nothing of the good and nothing of the truth of the church in them, is signified by the writing from heaven; for “numbered, numbered,” signifies exploration in respect to good and in respect to truth; “weighed in the balance,” signifies estimation in accordance with their quality, and judgment; “divided,” signifies dispersion and expulsion from the good and truth of the church and separation therefrom; and “kingdom” signifies the church; from which it is clear that “weighed in the scale or balance,” signifies estimation in accordance with their quality. (That “to divide” signifies to disperse, to expel, and to separate from good and truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4424, 6360, 6361, 9093.) “Kingdom” means the church, because the Lord’s kingdom is where the church is, therefore those who are of the church are called “sons of the kingdom” (Matt. 8:12; 13:38).

## [4] In Isaiah:

Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, and meted out the heavens with a span, and embraced the dust of the earth in a measure [of three fingers]; and weighed the mountains in a balance, and the hills in scales? (40:12).

These measures describe the just arrangement and estimation of all things in heaven and in the church according to the quality of good and truth. The measures here are, “the hollow of the hand,” “the span of the hand,” “the measure [of three fingers],” “the balance” and “the scales”; “waters” signify truths; “the heavens” interior or spiritual truths and goods; “the dust of the earth” exterior or natural truths and goods, both of heaven and of the church; “mountains” the goods of love; “hills” the goods of charity; and “to weigh” means to estimate and arrange in accordance with their quality. That such is signification of these words, no one can see except from a knowledge of correspondences.

[5] As a just estimation and exploration of good and truth are signified in the Word by “measures,” it was commanded that the measures should be just, with no fraud about them. In Moses:

Ye shall not do perversity in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in dimension. Just balances, just stones, a just ephah, and a just bin shall ye have (Lev. 19:35, 36).

So justice, where it means the estimation and exploration of men in accordance with the quality of good and truth in them, is everywhere in the Word expressed by scales and balances of various kinds, and by “ephahs,” “omers,” “homers,” “seas,” “hins” (as in Job 6:2; 31:6); and injustice is expressed by “scales and balances of fraud and deceit” (as in Hosea 12:7; Amos 8:5; Micah 6:11).

**374a.** Verse 6. *A measure of wheat for a denary, and three measures of barley for a denary*, signifies that the genuine good of the church, as also the genuine truth of the church, is of no account to them. This is evident from the signification of “measure” (*choenix*) (which was the Greek measure for wheat and barley), as being the quality

of estimation, for “measures” in the Word (as was said in the article above), signify the quality of a thing in respect to good and in respect to truth. It is evident also from the signification of “wheat,” as being the good of the church in general (of which presently); also from the signification of “barley,” as being the truth of that good (of which presently); and from the signification of “a denary,” the standard of estimation, as being as of no account. Because this was the smallest coin, it signifies the least worth, but here as of no account. The reason for this is that “the red horse” (mentioned above), signifies the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to good, and “the black horse” the understanding of the Word destroyed in respect to truth (see above, n. 364, 372); and when the understanding of the Word in respect to good and in respect to truth has been destroyed, then the genuine good and the genuine truth of the church are estimated as of no account. The “denary” is here taken as the standard of estimation, because some piece of money must be taken that some price may be, expressed in the sense of the letter, since it is said that “a balance was in the hand of him that sat upon the horse,” and that “the wheat and the barley were measured;” consequently the smallest coin of all was taken as the standard of the estimation of the price; and as there was no longer any understanding of the Word in respect to good and in respect to truth, a “denary” in the spiritual sense here signifies as of no account.

[2] It is said, “a measure of wheat and three measures of barley,” because “one” is predicated of good, and “three” of truths; and “one,” when predicated of good, signifies what is perfect, thus also what is genuine; and “three,” when predicated of truths, signifies what is full, thus also what is genuine; consequently “a measure of wheat and three measures of barley” signify the genuine good and the genuine truth of the church. “Wheat” signifies good, and “barley” its truth, because all things belonging to the field signify the things that belong to the church; and things belonging to the field, as crops of various kinds, serve for food; and things for food and for the nourishment of the body signify in the spiritual sense such things as nourish the soul or mind, all of which have relation to the good of love and the truth of faith; thus especially wheat and

barley, because bread is made from thee (That foods of every kind signify spiritual food, thus the things of knowledge, intelligence, and wisdom, consequently the good and truth from which these are, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3114, 4459, 5147, 5293, 5340, 5342, 5410, 5426, 5576, 5582, 5588, 5655, 5915, 8408, 8562, 9003. Of “bread” in general, see the work on *The New Jerusalem*, n. 218; that “field” signifies the church, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2971, 3766, 9139.)

374b. That “wheat” and “barley” have such a signification is from correspondence, as is evident from the things that appear in the spiritual world, where all appearances are correspondences. There plains, fields, crops of various kinds, and also bread appear; from this is the knowledge that they are correspondences, and consequently that they have significations according to correspondences.

[3] That “wheat” and “barley” signify the good and truth of the church, “wheat” its good, and “barley” its truth, can be seen also from the passages in the Word where they are mentioned, as from the following. In Jeremiah:

Jehovah, who hath dispersed Israel, will bring him together and will keep him as a shepherd doth his drove; for Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and hath redeemed him out of the hand of him that was stronger than he. Therefore shall they come and sing aloud in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the good of Jehovah, to the wheat, to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the sons of the flock, and of the herd; and their soul shall become as a watered garden (31:10–12).

This treats of the establishment of a new church; “Israel” and “Jacob” signify that church, “Israel” the internal spiritual church, and “Jacob” the external; for every church is internal and external. Its establishment is described by “Jehovah will bring him together and will keep him as a shepherd doth his drove, for He hath ransomed Jacob, and hath redeemed him out of the hand of him that was stronger than he;” “to redeem” signifies to reform (see above, n. 328); “out of the hand of him that was stronger than he” signifies out of evil and falsity, which before had possession; the

internal joy or joy of heart arising from celestial good and truths therefrom that such have, is signified by “therefore shall they come and sing aloud in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the good of Jehovah, to the wheat, to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the sons of the flock and of the herd,” “to sing in the height of Zion” signifying internal celestial joy, or such as is in the Lord’s celestial kingdom, “to sing aloud” meaning that joy (see above, n. 326), “height” what is internal, and “Zion” the celestial kingdom; “wheat” signifies the good of the natural man, “new wine” its truth; “oil” the good of the spiritual man, “the sons of the flock” spiritual truths, and “the sons of the herd” natural truths; because these are what are signified they are called “the good of Jehovah.” That such have intelligence and wisdom from this source is signified by “their soul shall become as a watered garden,” for “garden” in the Word signifies intelligence, and “watered” continual growth. “Wheat,” “new wine,” “oil,” “the sons of a flock and of the herd,” are plainly not here meant, for it is said, “Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and their soul shall become as a watered garden.”

[4] In Joel:

The field was devastated, the ground mourned; for the corn was devastated, the new wine was dried up, the oil languished. The husbandmen were ashamed, the vine dressers howled for the wheat and for the barley, because the harvest of the field hath perished (1:10, 11).

This is not said of a field and its barrenness, but of the church and its vastation; therefore “field,” “ground” “corn,” “new wine,” and “oil” do not mean these things themselves, but “field” and “ground” mean the church, “field” the church in relation to the reception and bringing forth of truth and good, and “ground” the church in respect to the nation that is in it; “corn” means good of every kind in the external man; “new wine” the truth also therein; “oil” the good in the internal man; “the husbandmen that were ashamed,” and “the vine dressers that howled for the wheat and for the barley,” signify those who are of the church, “wheat” and “barley” signifying the good and truth of the church; and “the harvest of the field that thus perished” signifying all worship from good and truth.

## [5] In Jeremiah:

Upon all the heights in the wilderness the devastators have come; because the sword of Jehovah devoureth from the end of the land even to the end of the land; no flesh hath peace. They have sown wheat and have reaped thorns (12:12, 13).

This, too, is said of the church and its vastation; “the heights in the wilderness upon which the devastators have come” signify that every good of charity has perished through evils and falsities, “heights” in the Word signifying where there is the good of charity, and in an abstract sense that good itself, “wilderness” signifies where there is no good because no truth, and “devastators” signify the evils and falsities through which good and truth perish; “the sword of Jehovah devoureth from the end of the land even to the end of the land” signifies falsity destroying all things of the church, “the sword devouring” meaning falsity destroying, and “from the end of the land even to the end of the land” signifying all things of the church; “no flesh hath peace” signifies that there is no longer internal rest, because of the dominion of evil and falsity; “they have sown wheat and have reaped thorns” signifies that instead of the goods of truth there are the evils of falsity, “wheat” meaning the goods of truth, and “thorns” the evils of falsity.

## [6] In the same:

Ishmael, who was of the seed of the kingdom, slew Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land, and all the Jews who were with him, and the Chaldeans, also the men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria; but ten men were found among them who said unto Ishmael, Put us not to death for we have things hid in the field, wheat and barley, and oil and honey. So he forbore, and put them not to death (41:1–8).

These historical statements describe, in the internal sense, the damnation of those who profane holy things for “Gedaliah, whom the king of Babylon appointed over the land,” and “the Jews who were with him,” and “the Chaldeans,” and “the men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria,” mean those who profane, and in the abstract sense, profanations of every kind, “the

king of Babylon” signifying the profanation of good and truth. Their damnation is signified by their being put to death, for “to be put to death” signifies to be slain spiritually (see n. 315); but “the ten men who said to Ishmael, put us not to death for we have things hid in the field, wheat and barley, and oil and honey,” mean those who have not profaned the holy things of the church, because inwardly they have good and truth; for those who profane have nothing of good and truth inwardly, but only outwardly when they speak and preach, while those who do not profane have good and truth inwardly; this is meant by their saying that “they have things hid in the field, wheat, barley, oil, and honey,” “wheat and barley” signifying the goods and truths of the external man, “oil” the good of the internal man, and “honey” the delight thereof; “ten men” signify all who are such, “ten” signifying all persons and all things; that “he forbore and put them not to death” signifies that they were not profane, thus not damned; “Ishmael” represents those who are in the genuine truths of the church, which is also signified by “the seed of the kingdom,” of which he was. Such are the things involved in this history, the histories in the Word equally with the prophecies having an internal sense.

### 374c. [7] In Moses:

Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths going forth in valley and mountain; a land of wheat and barley, and of vine, and fig tree, and pomegranate; a land of oil olive and honey (Deut. 8:7, 8).

In the sense of the letter this is a description of the land of Canaan, but in the spiritual sense the Lord’s church is described, since this is meant in that sense by “the land of Canaan;” and all kinds of good and truth pertaining to the church are enumerated. The land is called “a land of brooks of water,” because “brooks of water” signify the doctrinals of truth; “fountains and depths going forth in valley and mountain” signify interior and exterior truths from the Word, “fountains,” interior truths therefrom, and “depths” exterior truths. The latter are said to go forth “out of the valley,” because “a valley” signifies what is lower and exterior, where such truths are; and the former are said “to go forth out of the mountain,” because a

“mountain” signifies what is higher and interior, where truths of that kind are; “a land of wheat and barley, and of vine and fig tree, and pomegranate,” signifies the church in respect to good and truth of every kind, “wheat and barley” signifying good and truth from a celestial origin, “vine and fig tree” good and truth from a spiritual origin, and “pomegranate” knowledges of good and truth; and “a land of oil olive and honey” signifies the church in respect to the good of love and its enjoyment. One who does not know the spiritual sense of the Word believes no otherwise than that this merely describes the land of Canaan; but in that case the Word would be merely natural, and not spiritual, and yet the Word everywhere is in its bosom spiritual, and it is spiritual when by these words are understood the spiritual things they signify, namely, goods and truths of every kind. (But what “brooks,” “fountains,” “depths,” “valley,” “mountain,” “vine,” “fig tree,” “pomegranate,” “olive,” “oil” and “honey” signify, is shown in *Arcana Coelestia*, all of which would be too extended to cite here; but many of these things have been shown and will be shown in this explanation of Revelation, and these may be consulted in their places.)

[8] In Job:

If I have eaten the strength (of the earth) without silver, and have made the soul of its [masters] to expire, let the thorn come forth instead of wheat, and the wild vine instead of barley (31:39, 40).

“To eat the strength of the earth without silver” signifies to appropriate to oneself the good of the church without the truth, “earth” meaning the church, and “silver” truth; and “to make the soul of its [masters] to expire” signifies thus to empty out the spiritual life; “let the thorn come forth instead of wheat, and the wild vine instead of barley,” signifies that evil will be held for good, and falsity for truth, “wheat” meaning good, “thorn” evil, “barley” truth, and “wild vine” falsity; for good can be acquired only by means of truths.

[9] In Isaiah:

I have heard a consummation and decision from the Lord Jehovah of Hosts upon the whole earth. Will the ploughman plough all day for sowing? will he open and harrow his ground? When he hath made plain the faces thereof doth he not scatter the fennel? and doth he not put in the measured wheat and the appointed barley and the appointed spelt? Thus doth He chasten him for judgment, his God doth instruct him (28:22, 24–26).

This, in the spiritual sense describes the total destruction of the church with the Jewish and Israelitish nation, and teaches that it is of no avail to learn and know the Word except for the purpose of applying its good and truth to the use of life; from this source and no other is intelligence from the Lord. That the church with that nation was wholly destroyed is meant by “I have heard a consummation and decision from the Lord Jehovah of Hosts upon the whole earth,” “consummation and decision” meaning the complete destruction, and “the whole earth,” the whole church, that is, every thing of it; that it is of no avail to learn and know the Word is signified by “will the ploughman plough all day for sowing? will he open and harrow his ground?” “to plough for sowing” meaning to learn, and “to harrow the ground” meaning to deposit in the memory. That the good and truth of the Word should be applied to the use of life, is signified by “when he hath made plain the faces thereof, doth he not scatter the fennel, and put in the measured wheat and the appointed barley and the appointed spelt?” “when he hath made plain the faces of the ground he scattereth the fennel” signifies when there is preparation by the Word; “the measured wheat and the appointed barley and the appointed spelt” signify the application of good and truth to the use of life, “wheat” meaning good, “barley” truth, and “spelt” knowledges; and that from this source and no other is intelligence from the Lord is signified by “thus doth He chasten for judgment, his God doth instruct him,” “judgment” signifying intelligence, and “his God doth instruct him” signifying that it is from the Lord.

[10] In Moses:

Jehovah made him ride upon the high places of the earth, and fed him with the increase of the fields; He made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock; butter of the herd and milk

of the flock, with the fat of lambs, and of rams, the sons of Bashan, and of he-goats, with the fat of the kidneys of wheat; and thou drinkest the blood of grapes, unmixed wine (Deut. 32:13, 14).

This is said of the ancient church established by the Lord after the flood, which was in intelligence and wisdom, because it was in the good of charity and in the faith therefrom. This intelligence and wisdom from the Lord is signified by "Jehovah made him to ride upon the high places of the earth, and fed him with the increase of the fields" "the celestial and spiritual goods that they received through truths are described by "He made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock; butter of the herd and milk of the flock, with the fat of lambs, and of rams, the sons of Bashan, and of he-goats, with the fat of the kidneys of wheat; and thou drinkest the blood of grapes, unmixed wine," "wheat" signifying here in a general sense all good, and "blood of grapes" and "unmixed wine" all truth therefrom.

[11] In David:

O that my people would hearken unto Me, and Israel would walk in My ways! I would feed them with the fat of wheat; and with honey out of the rock I would satisfy them (Ps. 81:13, 16).

"Fat of wheat," and "honey out of the rock with which they would be fed and satisfied," signify good of every kind from celestial good and enjoyment thereof from the Lord; for "fat" signifies celestial good, "wheat" good of every kind, "honey" the enjoyment of good, and "rock" the Lord. That those who live according to the Lord's commandments will possess these things, is meant by "O that My people would hearken unto Me, and Israel would walk in My ways!" "ways" in the Word signifying truths and also commandments, and "to walk" signifying to live.

[12] In the same:

Celebrate Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion. For He strengtheneth the bars of thy gates, He blesseth thy sons in the midst of

thee. He maketh thy border face, and satisfieth thee with the fat of wheat (Ps. 147:12-14).

“Jerusalem” and “Zion” mean the church; “Jerusalem” the church in respect to the truths of doctrine, and “Zion” the church in respect to the goods of love; “He maketh thy border peace” signifies all things of heaven and the church, for “border” signifies all these things; “He satisfieth thee with the fat of wheat” signifies with every good of love and with wisdom, “fat” signifying the good of love, and “wheat” all things from it, which are goods because they are from good; these things being signified it is said, “the fat of wheat.”

### 374d. [13] In Hosea:

Jehovah said to the prophet, Go yet, love a woman beloved of her companion, and an adulteress, even as the love of Jehovah to the sons of Israel, who regard other gods, and love flagons of grapes. And I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an omer of barley, and a half homer of barley (3:1, 2).

This represented what the Jewish and Israelitish church was in respect to doctrine and worship, namely that by vain traditions it had falsified all things of the Word, though worshiping it as holy; “a woman beloved of her companion, and an adulteress whom the prophet should love,” signifies such a church, “a woman” signifying the church, and “beloved of her companion and an adulteress” the falsification of truth and the adulteration of good; “even as the love of Jehovah to the sons of Israel, who regard other gods,” signifies the falsities of doctrine and the evils of worship; these are signified by “regarding other gods;” “loving flagons of grapes” signifies the Word in the sense of the letter alone, for “wine” signifies the truths of doctrine from the Word, “grapes” its goods from which are truths, and “a flagon” signifies that which contains, thus the ultimate sense of the Word, which is the sense of the letter, and which they apply to their falsities and evils. “He bought her to him for fifteen pieces of silver” signifies for a small price, “fifteen” meaning very little; “an omer of barley” and “half an omer of barley” signifying so little of good and truths as to be scarcely any.

## [14] In Matthew:

John said of Jesus, He shall baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire; whose fan is in His hand, and He will thoroughly purge His floor; and will gather the wheat into the garner; but the chaff He will burn with unquenchable fire (3:11, 12).

“To baptize with the Holy Spirit and with fire,” signifies to reform the church and to regenerate the man of the church by means of Divine truth and Divine good; “to baptize” signifying to reform and to regenerate, “the Holy Spirit” Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, and “fire” the Divine good of His Divine love. “The wheat that He will gather into the garner” signifies good of every kind that is of heavenly origin, which He is to preserve to eternity, thus those who are in good; and “the chaff that He will burn with unquenchable fire” signifies falsity of every kind that is of infernal origin, which He is to destroy, thus those who are in falsity; and because “wheat,” “garner,” and “chaff” are mentioned, “fan” and “floor” are also mentioned, “fan” signifying separation, and “floor” signifying where separation is effected.

## [15] In the same:

Jesus said, The kingdom of the heavens is like unto a man that sowed good seed in his field; but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares, and went away. But when the blade sprang up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. And the servants of the householder coming said unto him, Lord, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field? whence then hath it tares? Then he said unto them, A man, an enemy hath done this. But the servants said, wilt thou then that we going out gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up at the same time the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the season of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye first the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn (13:24–30).

What these words involve is very clear from the spiritual sense, for the particulars here are correspondences. For when the Lord was in the world, He spoke by pure correspondences, because He spoke from the Divine. Here the last judgment is treated of when there must be a separation of the good from the evil, and the good are to

come into heaven, and the evil into hell “The good seed in the field that the man sowed” signifies the truths of the church that are from good, “field” signifying the church where these are, and “sowing” signifying influx and reception, thus also instruction; “the man who sowed” means the Lord through the Word, in which are all the truths of the church; “while men slept his enemy came and sowed tares, and went away,” signifies that with natural men the falsities of evil flow in from hell, and are received; for “to sleep” signifies to live a natural life separated from the spiritual life (see above 187a), and “enemy” signifies hell, and “tares” signify the evils of falsity. What the remainder to the end signifies, can be seen from what is presented in the small work on (n. 70); for it involves arcana that are there explained; here it need only be said that “wheat” signifies the good of truth, and therefore those who are in good through truths; and that “tares” signify the evil of falsity, and therefore those who are in evil through falsities. That these things are said of the last judgment is evident from what follows in the same chapter, where it is said:

He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; the field is the world; the seed are the sons of the kingdom; the tares are the sons of the evil one; the enemy is the devil; the harvest is the consummation of the age (verses 37–39).

“The consummation of the age” is the last time of the church when judgment takes place. From these passages quoted from the Word it can be seen that “wheat” signifies the good of the church in general, and “barley” its truth.

*375a. And the oil and the wine hurt thou not,* signifies that it is provided that the internal or spiritual sense of the Word should suffer no harm either in respect to good or in respect to truth. This is evident from the signification of “oil,” as being the good of love (of which presently); from the signification of “wine,” as being the truth of that good, for every good has its truth, that is, every truth is of good, therefore such as the good is such is the truth; also from the signification of “to hurt,” as being to do injury to these. That the internal or spiritual sense of the Word in respect to good and in respect to truth is what is here signified in particular by “oil and

wine” is evident from this, that “wheat and barley” signify good and truth, equally with “oil and wine,” but “wheat and barley” signify the good and truth of the church in general, thus good and truth in the sense of the letter of the Word; for the goods and truths that are in that sense of the Word are goods and truths in general, the sense of the letter enclosing the spiritual sense, and thus spiritual goods and truths; therefore “wheat and barley” signify the goods and truths of the church in general, which are of the sense of the letter of the Word while “oil and wine” signify the goods and truths of the internal or spiritual sense of the Word. The latter are interior goods and truths, but the former exterior.

[2] That there are interior and exterior goods and truths, the former in the spiritual or internal man, the latter in the natural or external, can be seen from what is said and shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, namely, that there are three heavens, and that the inmost or third heaven is in inmost goods and truths, or in those of the third degree; and the middle or second heaven in lower goods and truths, or in those of the second degree; and the ultimate or first heaven is in ultimate goods and truths, that is, in those of the first degree. Ultimate goods and truths or those of the first degree are such as are contained in the sense of the letter of the Word; consequently those who remain in that sense and from it frame doctrine for themselves and live according to such doctrine, are in ultimate goods and truths. These do not see interior things, because they are not purely spiritual, like the angels of the higher heavens, but spiritual-natural; yet they are in heaven, although in the ultimate heaven, since the goods and truths that they have derived from the sense of the letter of the Word, and which are with them, contain in them interior goods and truths belonging to the spiritual sense of the Word, for the two correspond and by correspondence make a one.

[3] For example: he that believes from the sense of the letter of the Word that God is angry, that He condemns and casts into hell those who live ill, although this is in itself not true, since God is never angry, and never condemns man or casts him into hell, yet with those who live well and who so believe because the Word in

the letter says so, this is accepted by the Lord as truth, because the truth lies concealed internally within it, and although they themselves do not see it, it is manifest to the interior angels. Take as another example, one who believes that he will enjoy a long life if he loves father and mother, according to the commandment of the Decalogue, if he loves them for this reason, and lives well, he is accepted just the same as if he had believed the truth itself, for he does not know that “father and mother” mean in the highest sense the Lord and His kingdom, “father” the Lord, and “mother” His kingdom, and that “prolongation of days” or “length of life” signifies happiness to eternity. It is the same in a thousand other instances. This has been said that it may be known what is meant by the exterior goods and truths and by the interior goods and truths of the Word, since “wheat and barley” signify exterior goods and truths, that is, those that are of the sense of the letter of the Word; while “oil and wine” signify interior goods and truths, that is, those that are of the spiritual sense of the Word.

375b. [4] “Wheat and barley” signify exterior goods and truths, or the goods and truths of the sense of the letter of the Word, because they are the harvest of the field and do not serve for food until made into bread, and “bread” in the Word signifies interior goods; consequently “wheat and barley” signify such things as these goods are made out of, that is, the goods and truths of the sense of the letter of the Word. But that “oil and wine” signify interior goods, which are the goods of the internal or spiritual sense of the Word, can be seen from their signification in the Word, as will be evident from what follows. It is said that these “must not be hurt,” because they are not to be profaned; for they would be profaned if they were known and were believed and were afterwards denied, or also if the life were contrary to them; and to profane interior goods and truths is to conjoin oneself with heaven and with hell at the same time, which is a total destruction of spiritual life. For not only do such goods and truths as are believed remain, but also the evils and falsities that succeed in their place by denial or by a life contrary to them; thence there is a conjunction of the good and truth that are of heaven with the evils and falsities that are of hell, and the two cannot be separated, but must be torn asunder, and

when torn asunder everything of spiritual life is destroyed. In consequence of this, profaners, after death, are not spirits in a human form as others are, but they are mere phantoms, and seem to themselves to fly hither and thither without any thought; and at length they are separated from others and cast down into the lowest hell of all; and as they do not appear in a human form like the other spirits, they are no longer called he or she, but it, that is, not man. (But more may be seen on the profanation of good and truth in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 169, 172.)

375c. [5] Because such a lot awaits those who profane the interior goods and truths of heaven and the church, therefore the internal or spiritual sense of the Word, in which these are contained, was not opened to the Jews, since if it had been opened they would have profaned it; neither was it opened to Christians, since they also if it had been opened would have profaned it; and for this reason it has been hidden from both Jews and Christians that there is any internal or spiritual sense within the sense of the letter of the Word, which is the natural sense; and that they might remain ignorant of it, it was provided that the knowledge of correspondences, which was the chief knowledge of the ancients, should be lost so entirely that it should be unknown what correspondence is, and therefore what the spiritual sense of the Word is. For the Word is written by pure correspondences, therefore without a knowledge of correspondences it could not be known what the internal sense is. This was provided by the Lord lest the genuine goods and truths themselves, in which the higher heavens are, should be profaned.

[6] But the internal or spiritual sense of the Word is at this day opened, because the last judgment has been accomplished, and therefore all things in the heavens and in the hells have been reduced to order, and thus the Lord can provide that no profanations take place. That the internal or spiritual sense of the Word would be opened when the last judgment had been accomplished was foretold by the Lord in Revelation (respecting which see in the small work on *The White Horse*). That the internal or spiritual sense of the Word would then suffer no harm is

also signified by the soldiers having divided the Lord's garments and not the tunic, which was without seam, woven from the top throughout (John 19:23, 24). For the Lord's "garments" signify the Word; the "garments that were divided" the Word in the letter; the "tunic" the Word in the internal sense; and the "soldiers" those who should fight in behalf of the truths and goods of the church. (That such are signified by the "soldiers," see above, n. 64 at the end; and that "garments" in the Word signify truths, "clothing" good, and the Lord's "garments" Divine truth, thus the Word, see also above, n. 64, 195.)

375d. [7] That "oil" signifies the good of love, can be seen especially from the anointings among the sons of Israel, or in their church, which were effected by oil; for by oil all things of the church were inaugurated, and when they had been inaugurated they were called holy, as the altar and its vessels, the tent of meeting and all things therein, likewise those who officiated in the priesthood and their garments, and also the prophets and afterwards the kings. Anyone can see that it is not oil itself that makes holy, but it is that which is signified by "oil," which is the good of love to the Lord from the Lord; this is signified by "oil;" consequently when persons or things were anointed, from that moment they became representative, for the oil induced a representation of the Lord and of the good of love from Him. For the good of love to the Lord from the Lord is the holy itself of heaven and the church, since through it everything Divine flows in; consequently the things of heaven and the church, which are called things spiritual, are so far holy as they are grounded in this holy.

[8] The reason of the representation of holiness by oil is this: the Lord alone in respect to the Divine Human is the Anointed of Jehovah, for the Divine good itself of the Divine love was in Him from conception, and from that His Human when He was in the world was Divine truth itself, and this He then also made Divine good of the Divine love by uniting it with the Divine Itself in Himself. And as all things that belonged to the church represented things Divine from the Lord, and in the highest sense the Lord Himself (since the church instituted with the sons of Israel was a

representative church), so “oil,” which signified the Divine good of the Divine love was employed to induce representations; and afterwards the things or persons that were anointed were regarded as holy, not that there was from this any holiness in them, but the holiness was thereby represented in heaven when they were worshipping. This has been said that it may be known that “oil” signifies the good of love.

375e. [9] But that this may be made clearer, I will explain the particulars in order, namely:

(1) In ancient times they anointed with oil the stones set up for statues;

(2) Also arms of war, as bucklers and shields;

(3) Afterwards, the altar and all its vessels, and the tent of meeting and all things therein;

(4) And besides, those who officiated in the priesthood, and their garments;

(5) Also the prophets;

(6) And finally, the kings, who were therefore called “the anointed.”

(7) It was also a custom commonly received to anoint themselves and others with oil, to testify gladness of mind and good will.

(8) From this it is evident that “oil” in the Word signifies good; the “oil of holiness,” which was prepared for anointing those things that were to be used in worship in the church, signifying the Divine good of the Divine love; and “oil” in general, good and its enjoyment.

[10] (1) As to the first point, “that they anointed stones set up for statues,” is evident from the book of Genesis:

Jacob rose up in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a statue, and poured oil on the top of it. And he called the name of that place Bethel. And he said, If I shall come again to my father’s house in peace, this stone which I have set up for a statue shall be God’s house (28:18–22).

Stones were thus anointed because “stones” signified truths, and truths without good have no spiritual life, that is, no life from the Divine; but when the stones were anointed with oil, they represented truths from good, and in the highest sense, Divine truth proceeding from the Divine good of the Lord, who is thence called “the Stone of Israel.” The stones themselves set up were called “statues,” and were accounted holy, and from this arose the use of statues among the ancients, and afterwards in their temples. As this stone then set up by Jacob was representatively sanctified, therefore Jacob called the name of the place Bethel, and said that this stone should be “God’s house,” Bethel meaning “God’s house,” and “God’s house,” signifies the church in respect to good, and in the highest sense the Lord in respect to His Divine Human (John 2:19–22). (The remainder may be seen explained in the *Arcana Coelestia*; and further, that statues were set up by the ancients for a sign, for a witness, and for worship, n. 3727; that at first they were holy boundaries, n. 3727; that afterwards they were used in worship, n. 4580; what they signified, n. 4580, 10643. That “stones” signify truths, and “the Stone of Israel” the Lord in respect to Divine truth, n. 643, 1298, 3720, 6426, 8609, 9388, 9389, 10376. That the pouring of oil upon the head of a statue or anointing it, was done to induce the representative of truth from good, and that it might thus be used for worship, n. 3728, 4090.)

[11] (2) “That they anointed the arms of war, as bucklers and shields,” is evident from Isaiah:

Rise up, ye princes, anoint the shield (21:5).

Also in the second book of Samuel:

The shield of the heroes was polluted; the shield of Saul was not anointed with oil (1:21).

Arms of war were anointed because they signified truths fighting against falsities, and truths from good are what prevail against falsities, but not truths without good; therefore the arms of war represented the truths by which the Lord Himself with man fights against the falsities from evil which are from hell. (That “the arms of war” signify truths fighting against falsities, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1758, 2686, and above, n. 131a, 367; and that “wars” in general signify spiritual combats, n. 1664, 2686, 8273, 8295; and “enemies” evils and falsities, and in general the hells, n. 2851, 8289, 9314.)

[12] (3) “That they anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the tent of meeting, and all things therein,” is evident from Moses:

Jehovah said to Moses, Thou shalt anoint the altar, and sanctify it (Exod. 29:36).

Thou shalt make the oil of anointing of holiness, wherewith thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting, and the ark of the Testimony, and the table, and all the vessels thereof, and the lamp stand and all the vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and the altar of burnt offering, and all the vessels thereof, and the lavers, and the base. Thus shalt thou sanctify them, that they may be holy of holies; whosoever shall touch them shall sanctify himself (Exod. 30:25–29; 40:9–11. Lev. 8:10–12; Num. 7:1).

The altars and the tent of meeting, with all things therein, were anointed that they might represent the Divine and holy things of heaven and the church, consequently the holy things of worship; and these they could not have represented unless they had been inaugurated by something significative of the good of love, for it is through the good of love that the Divine enters, and through it is present; the same is true in worship, without the good of love the Divine neither enters nor is present. (That the altar was the chief representative of the Lord, and thence of worship from the good of love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2777, 2811, 4489, 4541, 8935, 8940, 9388, 9389, 9714; and that the tent with the ark was the chief

representative of heaven where the Lord is, n. 9457, 9481, 9485, 9594, 9596, 9632, 9784.)

[13] (4) “That they anointed those who officiated in the priesthood, and their garments,” is evident from Moses:

Take the oil of anointing, and pour it upon the head (of Aaron), and thou shalt anoint him (Exod. 29:7; 30:30).

Put upon Aaron the garment of holiness, and thou shalt anoint him and sanctify him, that he may minister unto Me in the priesthood; and his sons thou shalt anoint as thou didst anoint their father, and it shall be that their anointing shall be to them a priesthood of an age throughout their generations (Exod. 40:13–15).

Moses poured of the oil upon Aaron’s head, and anointed him to sanctify him. And afterwards he took of the oil of anointing, and of the blood that was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, upon his sons, and upon his sons’ garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, his garments and his sons, and his sons’ garments with him (Lev. 8:12, 30).

Aaron and his sons were anointed, and their very garments, that they might represent the Lord in respect to the Divine good, and as to Divine truth therefrom; Aaron, the Lord in respect to Divine good, and his sons the Lord in respect to Divine truth therefrom; and, in general, that the priesthood might represent the Lord in respect to His work of salvation. Their garments were anointed (Exod. 29:29) because “garments” represented spiritual things investing. (That Aaron represented the Lord in respect to Divine good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9806; that his sons represented the Lord in respect to Divine truth proceeding from Divine good, n. 9807; that the priesthood in general represented the Lord in respect to His work of salvation, n. 9809; that the garments of Aaron and his sons represented things spiritual, n. 9814, 9942, 9952.)

[14] Because inauguration to representation was effected by anointing, and Aaron and his sons represented the Lord and what is from Him, therefore to Aaron and his sons the holy things of the sons of Israel were given, which were gifts given to Jehovah, and

were called “heave offerings;” and it is said that they were “the anointing” or “for the anointing,” that is, were a representation or for a representation of the Lord, and of the Divine things that are from Him, as is evident from these passages in Moses:

The wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken from among the sons of Israel. This is the anointing of Aaron and the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings by fire to Jehovah, which He commanded to give them in the day that He had anointed them from among the sons of Israel (Lev. 7:34–36).

Jehovah spoke unto Aaron, Behold, I have given thee the charge of Mine heave offerings as to all the hallowed things of the sons of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, for the statute of an age. Every gift of theirs, even to every meal offering of theirs, even to every sacrifice of sin and guilt of theirs, every wave offering of the sons of Israel. All the fat of the pure oil, and all the fat of the new wine, and of the corn, the firstfruits of them, which they shall give unto Jehovah, to thee have I given them. Likewise everything devoted in Israel, every opening of the womb, thus every heave offering of things holy. Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part in the midst of them; I am thy part and thine inheritance in the midst of the soils of Israel (Num. 18:8–20).

From this it is evident that the anointing is a representation, since by anointing they were inaugurated to represent, also that it was signified by it that all inauguration into the holiness of heaven and the church is by means of the good of love which is from the Lord, and that the good of love is the Lord with them; because this is so, it is said that Jehovah is “his part and his inheritance.”

[15] (5) “That they anointed the prophets also,” is evident from the first book of Kings:

Jehovah said unto Elijah, Anoint Hazael to be king over Syria; and Jehu anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha anoint to be prophet instead of thee (19:15, 16).

And in Isaiah:

The spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me; therefore hath Jehovah anointed me to preach good tidings unto the poor (61:1).

The prophets were anointed because the prophets represented the Lord in respect to the doctrine of Divine truth, consequently in respect to the Word; for the Word is the doctrine of Divine truth (That the prophets represented and thence signified doctrine from the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2534, 7269; in particular, Elijah and Elisha, n. 2762, 5247 at the end, 9372.) That it is the Lord in respect to the Divine Human who is here represented, thus that it was He by whom Jehovah anointed, the Lord Himself teaches in Luke (4:18–21).

[16] (6) “That they afterwards anointed kings, and that these were called ‘the anointed of Jehovah,’” is evident from many usages in the Word (as 1 Sam. 10:1; 15:1; 16:3, 6, 12; 24:6, 10; 26:9, 11, 16, 23; 2 Sam. 1:16; 2:4, 7; 5:3; 19:22; 1 Kings 1:34, 35; 19:15, 16; 2 Kings 9:3; 11:12; 23:30; Lam. 4:20; Hab. 3:13; Ps. 2:2, 6; 20:6; 28:8; 45:7; 84:9; 89:20, 38, 51; 132:17; and elsewhere). Kings were anointed that they might represent the Lord in relation to judgment from Divine truth; therefore in the Word “kings” signify Divine truths (see above, n. 31). Kings were called “the anointed of Jehovah,” and it was therefore sacrilege to do harm to them, because “anointed of Jehovah” means the Lord in respect to the Divine Human, although, in the sense of the letter the term is applied to the king anointed with oil; for the Lord, when He was in the world, in respect to His Human was the Divine truth itself, and in respect to the very esse of His life, which with man is called the soul from the father, was the Divine good itself of the Divine love; for He was conceived of Jehovah, Jehovah in the Word meaning the Divine good of the Divine love, which is the esse of the life of all; consequently the Lord alone was the Anointed of Jehovah in very essence and in very deed, since there was in Him the Divine good of the Divine love, and the Divine truth proceeding from that good itself in His Human while He was in the world (see above, n. 63, 200, 228, 328; and in *The doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 293–295, 303–305). Moreover, earthly kings were not “the anointed of Jehovah,” but were so called because they represented the Lord, who alone was “the Anointed of Jehovah,” therefore

because they were anointed it was sacrilege to harm the kings of the earth. But the anointing of the kings of the earth was an anointing with oil, while the anointing of the Lord in respect to the Divine Human was accomplished by the Divine good itself of the Divine love; and this is what the “oil” signified and the “anointing” represented. For this reason the Lord was called the Messiah and Christ, Messiah in the Hebrew signifying anointed, and Christ the like in Greek (John 1:41; 4:25).

[17] From this it can be seen, that when “the anointed of Jehovah” is mentioned in the Word, in a representative sense the Lord is meant. As in Isaiah:

The spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon Me; therefore hath Jehovah anointed Me to preach good tidings unto the poor; He hath sent Me to bind up the broken in heart, to proclaim liberty to the captives (61:1).

That the Lord in respect to the Divine Human is He whom Jehovah anointed, is evident in Luke, where the Lord openly declares it in these words:

There was delivered to Jesus the book of the prophet Isaiah. And He unrolled the book, and found the place where it was written, The spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He hath anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He hath sent Me to heal the broken in heart, to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to proclaim the accepted year of the Lord. After that, rolling up the book, He gave it to the minister, and sat down. But the eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on Him. He began to say unto them, To-day hath this scripture been fulfilled in your ears (4:17–21).

In Daniel:

Know therefore, and perceive, that from the going forth of the Word even to the restoration and building of Jerusalem, even to Messiah the Prince, shall be seven weeks (9:25).

“To build Jerusalem” means to establish the church, “Jerusalem” meaning the church; “Messiah the Prince,” that is, the Anointed, means the Lord in respect to the Divine Human.

[18] In the same:

Seventy weeks are determined to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the holy of holies (9:24).

“To seal up vision and prophet” means to conclude and fulfill the things said in the Word respecting the Lord; “anointing the holy of holies” meaning the Lord’s Divine Human, in which was the Divine good of the Divine love, or Jehovah.

[19] “The anointed of Jehovah” means the Lord also in the following passages. In David:

The kings of the earth set themselves and the rulers took counsel together against Jehovah and against His anointed. I have anointed My king upon Zion, the mountain of My holiness (Ps. 2:2, 6).

“The kings of the earth” are falsities, and the “rulers” are evils from the hells, against which the Lord fought when He was in the world, and which He conquered and subdued; “the anointed of Jehovah” is the Lord in respect to the Divine Human from which He fought; “Zion, the mountain of holiness upon which he is said to have been anointed as a king,” is the celestial kingdom, which is in the good of love; this kingdom is the inmost of heaven and the inmost of the church.

[20] In the same:

I found David My servant; with the oil of holiness have I anointed him (Ps. 89:20).

“David” here as also elsewhere means the Lord (see above, n. 205); “the oil of holiness with which Jehovah anointed him” means the Divine good of the Divine love; that it is the Lord who is here

meant by David is clear from what there precedes and what follows, for it is said:

Thou spakest in vision of thy Holy One, I will set his hand in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers He shall call Me, My Father. Also I will make him the firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. His seed will I establish for ever, and his throne as the days of the heavens (verses 19, 25–27, 29; besides other passages).

In Zion will I make the horn of David to bud; I will set in order a lamp for Mine anointed. His enemies will I clothe with shame, but upon himself shall his diadem flourish (Ps. 132:17, 18).

That here, too, the Lord is meant by “David” is evident from the preceding verses, where it is said:

We have heard of Him in Ephrathah; we have found Him in the fields of the forest. We will go into His tabernacles; we will bow ourselves down at His footstool. Thy priests shall be clothed with righteousness, and Thy saints shall shout for joy; for Thy servant David’s sake turn not back the faces of Thine anointed (verses 6–10).

From this it can be seen that the Lord in respect to His Divine Human is here meant by David, “the anointed of Jehovah.”

[21] In Jeremiah:

They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was captured in their pits; of whom we had said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations (Lam. 4:19, 20).

Here, also, “the anointed of Jehovah” means the Lord, for this treats of assault upon Divine truth by falsities and evils, which is the signification of “they chased us upon the mountains, and laid wait in the wilderness;” “the breath of the nostrils” means heavenly life itself which is from the Lord (*Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9818).

[22] From this it can now be known why it was so sacrilegious to do harm to the anointed of Jehovah, as appears from the Word. Thus, in the first book of Samuel:

David said, Jehovah forbid that I should do this word unto my lord, the anointed of Jehovah, and put forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah (24:6, 10).

David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who shall put forth his hand against the anointed of Jehovah and be guiltless? (26:9).

In the second book of Samuel:

David said unto him who said that he had slain Saul, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thou hast said, I have put to death the anointed of Jehovah (1:16).

Abishai said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the anointed of Jehovah? (19:21).

That Shimei was therefore slain by command of Solomon (1 Kings 2:36, to the end).

[23] (7) “That it was a commonly received custom to anoint themselves and others with oil, to testify gladness of mind and good will,” is evident from the following passages. In Amos:

Who drink out of bowls of wine, and anoint themselves with the first fruits of oils, but they are not grieved for the breach of Joseph (6:6).

In Micah:

Thou shalt tread the olive, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil (6:15);

meaning, thou shalt not be glad. In Moses:

Thou shalt have olive trees in all thy border, but thou shalt not anoint thee with the oil (Deut. 28:40).

These words have a like signification. In Isaiah:

To give them a tiara instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning (61:3).

In David:

Thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows (Ps. 45:7).

My horn shalt Thou exalt like that of a unicorn; I shall grow old In fresh oil (Ps. 92:10).

Wine gladdeneth the heart of man, to make the face bright with oil (Ps. 104:15).

In Luke:

Jesus said to Simon, I entered into thine house, and My head with oil thou didst not anoint; but this woman hath anointed My feet with ointment (7:44, 46).

In Matthew:

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto men to fast (6:17, 18).

[24] “To fast” signifies to mourn, because they fasted when they mourned, and as they then refrained from expressions of gladness, they also then abstained from anointing themselves with oil, as in Daniel:

I Daniel was mourning three weeks; I ate not the bread of desires, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither was I anointed with anointing, until three weeks of days were fulfilled (10:2, 3).

From this it is clear that it was a custom to anoint themselves and others with oil; not with the “oil of holiness” with which priests, kings, the altar, and the tabernacle were anointed, but with

common oil, because this oil signified the gladness and satisfaction that are from the love of good, while “the oil of holiness” signified the Divine good; of this it is said:

Upon the flesh of man shall it

not be poured, and in quality thereof ye shall not make any like it; it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever shall prepare any like it, or whosoever shall put any of it upon a stranger, shall be cut off from his people (Exod. 30:32, 33, 38).

[25] (8) From this it is evident that “oil” in the Word signifies good; the “oil of holiness,” which was prepared for anointing the things that were used in worship in the church signifying the Divine good of the Divine love, and “oil” in general, good and its enjoyment, as can be seen from other passages in the Word where “oil” is mentioned, as from the following.

[26] In David:

Behold how good and how lovely it is for brethren to dwell together! It is like the good oil upon Aaron’s head, that cometh down upon the beard, Aaron’s beard; that cometh down upon the hem of his garments; like the dew of Hermon that cometh down upon the mountains of Zion; there Jehovah hath commanded the blessing of life even to eternity (Ps. 133).

What these words signify no one can know unless he knows what is signified by “brethren,” by “the oil upon Aaron’s head,” by “his beard,” and “the hem of his garments,” and by “the dew of Hermon,” and “the mountains of Zion.” “Brethren” here signify good and truth, for these are called “brethren” in the Word; therefore “Behold how good and how lovely it is for brethren to dwell together” signifies that in the conjunction of good and truth is every heavenly good and delight, for every heavenly good and delight is from the conjunction of good and truth. “The oil upon the head that cometh down upon the beard, Aaron’s beard, that cometh down upon the hem of his garments,” signifies that from that conjunction is the good and delight of heaven, from inmosts

to ultimates, “head” signifying the inmost, “beard” the ultimate; “to come down upon the hem of his garments” signifies the influx and conjunction of celestial good and spiritual good. (That in the Word good and truth are called “brethren,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 367, 3160, 9806; that “head” signifies the inmost, n. 4938, 4939, 9656, 9913, 9914; “beard” the ultimate, n. 9960; “the hem of the garments” the influx and conjunction of celestial and spiritual good, thus of good and truth, n. 9913, 9914; and this is said of Aaron, because he represented the Lord in respect to Divine good, since every good and every conjunction of good and truth is from Him, n. 9806, 9946, 10017.) “The dew of Hermon” signifies Divine truth, and “the mountains of Zion” signify Divine good; therefore “like the dew of Hermon that cometh down upon the mountains of Zion” signifies the conjunction of truth and good, which is here treated of; and as angels and men have all their spiritual life from that conjunction, it is added, “there Jehovah hath commanded the blessing of life to eternity.” (That “dew” signifies the Divine truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3579, 8455; that “mountains” signify Divine good, and why, n. 795, 4210, 6435, 8327, 8758, 10438, 10608; and that “Zion” signifies the church where the good of love is, n. 2369, 9055 at the end.) From this it is clear what is the nature of the Word in its spiritual sense, notwithstanding its sound in the letter.

[27] In Ezekiel:

I entered into a covenant with thee, that thou mightest be Mine; and I washed thee with waters, yea, I washed away thy bloods from upon thee, and I anointed thee with oil; and I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers’ skins. Thou didst eat fine flour, honey, and oil, whence thou didst become exceeding beautiful, and didst prosper even to a kingdom (16:8–10, 13).

These things are said of “Jerusalem,” which signifies the church, therefore these particulars signify the spiritual things pertaining to the church. These things evidently were not said of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, namely, that Jehovah “washed them with waters,” “washed away their bloods” “clothed them with brodered work, and shod them with badgers skins;” but “to wash with waters”

signifies to reform and purify by means of truths; “to wash away bloods” signifies to remove the falsities of evil; “to anoint with oil” signifies to gift with the good of love; “to clothe with brodered work,” and “to shoe with badgers’ skins,” signify to instruct in the knowledges of truth and good from the sense of the letter or the ultimate sense of the Word; “to eat fine flour, honey, and oil,” signifies to make truth and good one’s own; “to become beautiful thereby” signifies to become intelligent; “and to prosper even to a kingdom” signifies thus to become a church, “kingdom” meaning the church.

[28] In Jeremiah:

Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob. Therefore they shall come and sing aloud in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the goodness of Jehovah; to the corn, and to the new wine, and to the fresh oil, and to the sons of the flock and of the herd; and their soul shall become as a watered garden (31:11, 12);

“new wine and fresh oil” signifying truth and good. (What the remainder signifies see just above, n. 374b.)

[29] In Joel:

Exult, ye sons of Zion, and be glad in Jehovah your God; for He hath given you the former rain in righteousness, so that the threshing floors are full of pure grain, the presses overflow with new wine and fresh oil (2:23, 24).

Here, too, “new wine and oil” signify the truth and good of the church, for “sons of Zion,” to whom these things are said, signify those who are of the church; “the former rain in righteousness” signifies Divine truth flowing into good, from which is there conjunction, fructification, and multiplication; and “floors full of pure grain” signify consequent fullness.

[30] In the same:

The field was devastated, the ground mourned; for the corn was devastated, the new wine was dried up, the fresh oil languisheth (1:10).

This signifies the devastation of all things of the church which have reference in general to the good of love and the truth of faith; “field,” and also “ground,” mean the church, “field” the church from the reception of truth, and “ground” the church from the perception of good; “corn” means everything of the church, “new wine” truth, and “fresh oil” good.

[31] In Isaiah:

I will sing to my beloved a song of my friend. My beloved had a vineyard in a horn of the son of oil, which he fenced, and gathered out the stones, and planted it with a noble vine; and he waited for it that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes (5:1, 2).

“The vineyard that the beloved had in a horn of the son of oil” signifies the spiritual church which has truths from the good of love, thus most excellent; for “vineyard” signifies the spiritual church, or the church that is in truths from good; its inauguration is meant by “the horn of oil,” for inaugurations were performed by oil out of a horn; and “the son of oil,” means truth from good; “beloved” means the Lord, because He it is who establishes churches, therefore it is said of Him, “which he fenced and gathered out the stones, and planted with a noble vine,” “a noble vine” meaning spiritual truth from the celestial, or truth from the good of love; the “grapes that he waited for that it should bring forth” signify the goods of charity, which are the goods of life; and the “wild grapes that it brought forth” signify the evils that are contrary to the goods of charity, that is, the evils of life.

[32] In Hosea:

In that day, I will listen to the heavens, and they shall listen to the earth; and the earth shall listen to the corn and tire new wine and the fresh oil; and these shall listen to Jezreel. And I will sow her unto Me in the earth (2:21–23).

This is said of a new church to be established by the Lord; and “to listen to” means to obey and to receive; obedience and reception following and succeeding in order are thus described. That the heavens will receive from the Lord is meant by “I will listen to the heavens;” that the church will receive from the heavens, thus from the Lord through the heavens, is meant by “the heavens shall listen to the earth;” that good and truth will receive from the church is meant by “the earth shall listen to the corn and the new wine and the fresh oil;” “new wine” meaning truth, and “oil” good; and that those who are of the church with whom there are good and truth will receive therefrom is meant by “these shall listen to Jezreel.” Evidently the earth, its corn, new wine, and oil is not meant, but the church with its goods and truths, for it is said, “I will sow Jezreel unto Me in the earth.”

[33] In Isaiah:

I will give in the wilderness the cedar of shittah, and the myrtle and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir, the pine and the box tree (41:19).

This is said of the establishment of the church among the Gentiles by the Lord; and “the wilderness” and “the desert” signify where there was before no good because no truth; “the cedar of shittah,” “myrtle,” and “oil tree,” signify spiritual and celestial good; and “the fir,” “the pine,” and “the box tree” signify good and truth therefrom in the natural; for every tree in the Word signifies something pertaining to the good and truth of the church; and “the cedar of shittah,” “the myrtle,” and “the oil tree” signify such things of the church as are in the spiritual or internal man; while “the fir,” “the pine,” and “the box tree” signify such things of the church as are in the natural or external man.

[34] In David:

[Jehovah is] my shepherd; I shall not want. He will make me to lie down in pastures of the tender herb; He will lead me to the waters of rest. Thou wilt arrange a table before me in the presence of mine

enemies; my head wilt Thou make fat with oil; my cup will overflow (Ps. 23:1, 2, 5).

This means, in the internal sense, that he who trusts in the Lord is led into all the goods and truths of heaven, and overflows with the enjoyments thereof; “my shepherd” means the Lord; “the pastures of the tender herb” signify the knowledges of truth and good; “the waters of rest” signify the truths of heaven therefrom; “table” signifies spiritual nourishment; “to make fat the head with oil” signifies wisdom which is from good; “my cup will overflow,” signifies intelligence which is from truths, “cup” signifying the like as “wine.” “The pastures of the tender herb” and “the waters of rest,” seem to be mentioned as if they were comparisons, because the Lord is called a shepherd, and the flock of the shepherd is led into pastures of herbs and to limpid waters; but still these are correspondences.

[35] In Ezekiel:

Judah and the land of Israel were thy traders in the wheats of Minnith and Pannag and in honey, and oil, and balsam (27:17).

This is said of Tyre, which signifies the church in relation to the knowledges of truth and good; thus “Tyre” signifies the knowledges of truth and good of the church; and “Judah” and “the land of Israel,” who “were traders,” signify the church, “Judah” the church in relation to good, and “the land of Israel” the church in relation to truths from good; and “to trade” signifies to acquire to oneself and to communicate to others. “Wheats of Minnith and Pannag” signify goods and truths in general; and “honey, oil, and balsam,” goods and truths in particular, “honey” and “oil” goods; and “balsam” truths which are grateful from good, for all truths that are from good are perceived in heaven as fragrant, and consequently as grateful; and this is the reason that the oil of anointing was prepared from various fragrant things (respecting which see Exod. 35:22–33); and also the oil for the lamps (respecting which see Exod. 27:20, 21).

## [36] In Moses:

Jehovah fed him with the increase of the fields, He made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock (Deut. 32:13).

This treats of the ancient church; “to suck oil out of the flint of the rock” means to be imbued with good through the truths of faith; “honey” means natural good and delight; “oil” spiritual good and delight; and “cliff” and “flint of the rock” mean the truth of faith from the Lord. If spiritual things were not meant by these words, what meaning could there be in “sucking honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock”?

## [37] In Habakkuk:

The fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall there be produce in the vines; the labor of the olive shall dissemble, and the fields shall yield no food (3:17).

Here fig tree, vine, olive, and fields, are not meant, but heavenly things, to which they correspond. “The fig tree” corresponds to and thence signifies natural good; “the vine” corresponds to spiritual good, which in its essence is truth; the “olive,” as the fruit from which oil is derived, corresponds to the good of love in act; and “fields” correspond to all things of the church; “produce” and “foods” thence signify all things pertaining to spiritual nourishment; from which it is clear what these things signify in their order.

## [38] In Hosea:

Ephraim feedeth on wind; they make a covenant with Assyria and oil is carried down into Egypt (12:1).

This has no meaning unless it is known what is meant by “Ephraim,” by “Assyria,” and “Egypt.” Man’s own intellect (*intellectuale proprium*), which by reasonings from knowledges perverts and adulterates the goods of the church, is here described.

“Ephraim” means the intellect, “Assyria” reasoning, and “Egypt” the knowing faculty; therefore “to carry down oil into Egypt” means to pervert the goods of the church by reasonings from knowledges.

[39] In Zechariah:

I saw a lamp stand of gold; two olive trees by it, one at the right side of the bowl, and the other at the left side thereof. These are the two sons of oil that stand by the Lord of the whole earth (4:2, 3, 14).

“Two olive trees” and “two sons of oil” mean the good of love to the Lord and the good of charity towards the neighbor; the latter at His left hand, the former at His right.

[40] Likewise in Revelation:

The two witnesses shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days. These are the two olive trees, and the two lamp stands standing before the God of the earth (11:3, 4);

the “two olive trees” and “two lamp stands” mean these same goods, which are called “the two witnesses” because they are from the Lord; but more respecting these when they are explained.

[41] Because “oil” signified the good of love to the Lord, and the good of charity towards the neighbor:

The Lord likened the kingdom of the heavens to ten virgins, of whom five had oil in the lamps, and five had not; therefore the latter were called foolish, and the former prudent (Matt. 25:1–11)

“The ten virgins” signify all who are of the church; and “five” signify some or a part of them, for such is the signification of the numbers “ten” and “five” in the Word; and “virgin” or “daughter” signifies the church; “oil” signifies the good of love to the Lord and the good of charity towards the neighbor; and “lamps” signify the truths that are called the truths of faith. From this the meaning of these words in the spiritual sense can be seen, namely, that the

virgins that had no oil in their lamps, and consequently were not admitted into heaven, are those who know truths from the Word, or from the doctrine of the church, and yet are not in the good of love and charity, that is, do not live according to these truths; while the virgins who had oil in their lamps, and were received into heaven, are those who are in the good of love and charity, and thence in truths from the Word or from the doctrine of the church; which makes clear why the latter virgins are called “prudent,” and the former “foolish.”

[42] Because “oil” signified the good of love and charity, and “wine” signified truth:

The Lord says of the Samaritan, who as he journeyed saw in the way a man wounded by thieves, that he poured oil and wine into his wounds, and then set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and told them to care for him (Luke 10:33–35).

In the spiritual sense these things are thus perceived: “the Samaritan” means the Gentiles that were in the good of charity towards the neighbor; “the man wounded by thieves” means those who are infested by those from hell, who are thieves because they injure and destroy man’s spiritual life; the “oil and wine that he poured into his wounds” mean things spiritual that heal man, “oil” good, and “wine” truth; that “he set him on his own beast” signifies that he did this according to his intelligence so far as he was able, “horse,” and likewise “beast of burden,” signifying the intellect; that “he brought him to an inn and told them to care for him” signifies to bring to those that are well instructed in the doctrine of the church from the Word, and who are better able to heal him than one who is still in ignorance. Thus are these words understood in heaven, and from them it is evident that the Lord when He was in the world spoke by pure correspondences, thus for the world and for heaven at the same time.

[43] Because “oil” signified the good of love and charity, and by this those are healed who are spiritually sick, therefore it is said of the Lord’s disciples:

That they anointed many with oil and healed them (Mark 6:13).

(Furthermore, what is specially signified by “the oil prepared for the lamps,” and what by “the oil prepared for anointings” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9778–9789, and n. 10250–10288, where they are explained.) From this it can now be seen that “oil” signifies celestial good and spiritual good, that is, the good of love to the Lord, and the good of charity towards the neighbor; “the oil of anointing” the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, and the “oil for the lamps” the good of charity towards the neighbor from the Lord.

376a. It has thus far been shown that “oil” signifies celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord; it shall now be shown that “wine” signifies spiritual good, which is the good of charity towards the neighbor and the good of faith; and as this good in its essence is truth, it is said in the general explanation that “the oil and the wine hurt not,” which signifies that there must no harm be done to the internal or spiritual sense of the Word in respect either to good or to truth, or what is the same, that there must no harm be done to the goods and truths which are in the internal or spiritual sense of the Word. The good of charity and the good of faith in their essence are truth, because that good is implanted by the Lord in man’s intellectual part by means of the truths that are called the truths of faith, and when man lives according to these truths they become goods; for by means of truths a new will is formed in that part, and whatever proceeds from the will is called good. This will, moreover, is the same as conscience, and conscience is a conscience of truth, for it is formed by truths of every kind from the doctrine of the church, and from the sense of the letter of the Word (but on this subject see further in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 130–138; and the extracts from the *Arcana Coelestia*, in. n. 139–141). From this now it is that “wine” signifies truth.

[2] Furthermore, there are goods and truths internal and external; internal goods and truths are signified by “the oil and the wine” that must not be hurt; but external goods and truths are signified by “wheat and barley.” External goods and truths are those that are

in the sense of the letter of the Word, while internal goods and truths are those that are in the internal or spiritual sense of the Word; or external goods and truths are such as are in the lower heavens with the angels there, that is, in the ultimates of heaven, while internal goods and truths are such as are in the higher heavens with the angels there, that is, in the third and second heavens. These goods and truths are genuine goods and truths themselves, but the former are truths and goods because they correspond, thus are correspondences; internal goods and truths have immediate communication with the angels of heaven, while external goods and truths have not an immediate but a mediate communication through correspondences. This is why the Jews, because they were only in the sense of the letter and had no knowledge of the signification of things in the spiritual sense, were unable to do harm to the spiritual sense in respect either to good or to truth, and consequently were unable to do harm to genuine goods and truths. So the Christian church at this day is unable to do harm to the genuine goods and truths which are in the spiritual sense of the Word, for it has been ignorant of that sense, and at the same time ignorant of genuine goods and truths.

[3] The spiritual sense of the Word was not disclosed to Christians, because genuine goods and truths, such as are in the higher heavens, lie concealed in the spiritual sense of the Word; and so long as these goods and truths were unperceived and unknown that sense could not be opened, since these goods and truths could not be seen. In the Christian churches genuine goods and truths have not been perceived and known for the reason that those churches have been divided, in general, into the Papal and the Evangelical; and those in the Papal church are utterly ignorant of truths, because they do not depend upon the Word, thus upon the Lord who is the Word, that is, Divine truth, but upon the pope, from whose mouth scarcely anything proceeds except what is from the love of ruling, and that love is from hell; therefore with them scarcely a single truth of the church exists; while in the Evangelical churches faith alone has been assumed as the essential means of salvation, and as a consequence the good of love and charity has been rejected as non-essential, and where good is

rejected no truth which is truth in itself can exist, since all truth is from good; for the Lord flows into man's good, and by means of good illustrates him and gives him the light to perceive truths, therefore without that light, which is man's very spiritual life, there is no truth, however much it may sound like truth because it is from the Word; it is truth falsified by the ideas that are held in respect to it; for from faith separate from charity, or from truths without good, no other result can follow. This is why the spiritual sense of the Word could not be disclosed to the Christian churches, for if it had been disclosed, they would have falsified and perverted it by ideas from fallacies, and thus would have profaned it. This also is why no one will ever hereafter be admitted into the spiritual sense of the Word unless he is in genuine truths from good, and no one can be in genuine truths from good unless in heart he acknowledges the Lord alone as the God of heaven and earth, for from Him is every good and thence every truth. The spiritual sense of the Word is at this day opened, and therewith also genuine truths and goods are disclosed, because the last judgment has been accomplished by the Lord, and thus all things in the heavens and in the hells have been reduced to order; and for this reason it can be provided by the Lord that no harm can be done to genuine truths and goods, which are in the spiritual sense of the Word, and this could not have been provided before (see in the small work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 73).

**376b.** [4] That "wine" signifies spiritual good, or the good of charity and the good of faith, which in its essence is truth, can be seen from the following passages in the Word. In Isaiah:

Ho, everyone that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no silver; come ye, buy and eat; buy wine and milk without silver and without price (55:1).

Anyone can see that this does not mean that wine and milk may be bought without silver, "wine and milk" therefore signify things spiritual, namely, "wine" spiritual good, which in its essence is truth, as was said above, but "milk" the good of that truth. That these are given by the Lord freely to those who are ignorant of truth and good, and yet in a desire for these, is signified by "he that

hath no silver, come ye, buy and eat; buy without silver;" "to buy" signifies to acquire for oneself, and "to eat" signifies to make one's own, which is done by application as from oneself. Those who are ignorant of truth and good, and yet are in a desire for them, are evidently meant, for it is said, "Ho, everyone that thirsteth, come ye to the waters," "to thirst" signifying to desire, and "waters" signifying truths, here the Word where truths are.

[5] In Joel:

It shall come to pass in that day, the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk; all the water courses of Judah shall flow with waters (3:18).

This treats of the Lord's coming, and of the new heaven and the new church from Him. It is well known that the mountains in the land of Canaan, or in Judea, did not then drop down sweet wine, nor the hills flow with milk, nor the water courses of Judah flow with waters more than before, therefore these words must mean something else than new wine, milk, and waters, or than mountains, hills, and water courses, namely, "that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine" (*mustum*) or wine (*vinum*), means that from the good of love to the Lord there shall be genuine truth; "the hills shall flow with milk" means that from the good of charity towards the neighbor there shall be spiritual life; and "all the water courses of Judah shall flow with waters" means that from the particulars of the Word there shall be truths. (For "Judah" signifies the Lord's celestial kingdom, and also the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3851, 6363; therefore "its water courses" signify the particulars of the Word; that "mountains" signify the good of love to the Lord, n. 795, 4210, 6435, 8327, 8758, 10438, 10608; and "hills" the good of charity towards the neighbor, n. 6435, 10438; and this because in heaven those who are in the good of love to the Lord dwell upon mountains, and those who are in the good of charity towards the neighbor dwell upon hills, n. 10438, and *Heaven and Hell*, n. 188.)

[6] In Amos:

Behold the days come, that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that draweth forth seed; and the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and all the hills shall dissolve. I will bring back the captivity of My people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities; and they shall inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards and drink the wine thereof, and they shall make gardens and eat the fruit of them. Then will I plant them upon their ground (9:13–15).

This chapter treats first of the vastation of the church, and then of its restoration by the Lord; and “the people Israel” do not mean that people, but those with whom the church was to be established; and “the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that draweth forth the seed,” signifies that he who receives good and truth shall also perform uses, or bear fruit, thus that with the man of the church the two shall be present at the same time; “the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and all the hills shall dissolve,” signifies, as just above, that from the good of love to the Lord and from the good of charity towards the neighbor there shall be truths in abundance, “sweet wine” here, or “wine,” meaning truth; that “the captivity of the people Israel shall be brought back” signifies the restoration of the church among the Gentiles, for “captivity” means spiritual captivity, in which those are who are remote from goods and truths, and yet in a desire for them (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9164). “The waste cities that they shall build” signify the doctrinals of truth and good from the Word, before destroyed and at that time to be restored; “the vineyards which they shall plant,” and “the wine of which they shall drink,” signify all things of the church from which there is intelligence, “a vineyard” signifies the spiritual church, and therefore “vineyards” signify all things of the church; “wine” signifies the truth of the church in general, and “to drink it” signifies to be instructed and become intelligent, thus intelligence; and “the gardens which they shall make, and the fruit of which they shall eat,” signifies wisdom, “gardens” meaning all things of intelligence, and their “fruit” signifying the goods of life, thus “to eat their fruit” signifies the appropriation of good, thus wisdom, for wisdom comes when truths are committed to the life; and because this is what is meant, therefore it is said of Israel, “I will plant them upon their ground.”

## 376c. [7] In Moses:

He bindeth his foal to the vine, the son of his she-ass unto the noble vine; he washeth his vesture in wine, and his covering in the blood of the grapes. His eyes are red with wine, and his teeth white with milk (Gen. 49:1, 12).

This is in the prophecy of Israel the father respecting Judah, by whom here Judah is not meant, but the Lord in relation to the celestial kingdom; and “wine” and the “blood of grapes” mean the Divine truth. (What the rest signifies, and that “wine” signifies Divine truth, because this has reference to the Lord, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6375–6381.)

## [8] In the same:

Jacob brought of his vension to his father Isaac, and he did eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank. And Isaac blessed him, saying, God give thee of the dew of heaven, and of the fatnesses of the earth, and plenty of corn and new wine (Gen. 27:25, 27, 28, 37).

Those who do not know that the Word is spiritual in its particulars may suppose that by “Isaac” here is meant Isaac, and by “Jacob” Jacob, and therefore that by “the fatnesses of the earth,” and “the corn and new wine,” no other and deeper things are meant; but “Isaac” here represents the Lord, and “Jacob” the church; thence the “fatnesses of the earth” mean the celestial things that are of the good of love; and “corn and new wine” every good and truth of the church. (But these words may also be seen explained in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3570, 3579, 3580.)

## [9] In the same:

If ye shall harken to My commandments, I will give rain to your land in its time, the former rain and the latter rain; and thou shall gather in thy corn, and thy new wine, and thy fresh oil (Dent. 11:13, 14).

These blessings of the earth were promised to the sons of Israel if they would hear and do the commandments of Jehovah, and the blessings followed because with them the church was representative, and the things that were said and commanded by Jehovah corresponded to things spiritual, thus these blessings of the earth to the blessings of heaven. The blessings of heaven, to which the blessings of the earth correspond, all have reference to the things that are of the good of love and the truth of faith; these blessings therefore are signified by “the former rain and the latter rain,” for “rain” in particular signifies Divine truth flowing in out of heaven, from which all things of the church and heaven with man are born, grow, and are brought forth; therefore “the coin, new wine, and oil, which they should gather in,” signify every good and truth of the external and internal man.

[10] In the same:

Thus Israel dwelt securely, alone by the fountain of Jacob, in a land of corn and new wine; yea, his heavens shall drop down dew (Deut. 33:28).

This was the conclusion of the blessings of the sons of Israel by Moses, which were all prophetic, and every son or every tribe of Israel signified something of the church (as in Gen. 49); and here “Israel” signifies the church itself; and “to dwell securely, alone by the fountain of Jacob,” signifies to live without infestation from evils and falsities, and to be led by the Lord alone through Divine truth, the “fountain of Jacob” meaning Divine truth and the Word; and “to live in a land of corn and new wine” signifies in every good and truth of the church; and “yea, his heavens shall drop down dew,” signifies influx out of heaven.

[11] In the same:

He made him ride upon the high places of the earth, and gave him butter of the herd, and milk of the flock, with the fat of lambs, and of rams, the sons of Bashan, and of he-goats, with the fat of the kidneys of wheat; and thou drinkest the blood of the grape, unmixed wine (Deut. 32:13, 14).

These things are said of the ancient church, which was the church previous to the Israelitish church, and was in the good of charity and in truths of faith. The goods of every kind, in which it was, are meant by these things, namely, the “butter of the herd,” the “milk of the flock,” “the fat of lambs,” “the fat of rams,” “the fat of goats,” “the fat of the kidneys of wheat;” and spiritual truths are meant by “the blood of the grape” and “unmixed wine.”

[12] In Jeremiah:

They shall come and sing aloud in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the good of Jehovah, to the corn, and to the new wine, and to the fresh oil, and to the sons of the flock and of the herd (31:12).

“Corn,” “new wine,” and “fresh oil,” signify goods and truth of every kind (what these mean in particular, see above, n. 374). In Isaiah:

Jehovah hath sworn by His right hand, and by the arm of His strength, Surely I will no longer give thy corn to be food for thine enemies, and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine for which thou hast labored; but they that gather it shall eat it and praise Jehovah, and they that bring it together shall drink it in the courts of holiness (62:8, 9).

This is said of Jerusalem, which signifies the church in relation to doctrine; therefore “the corn that shall no longer be given as food for the enemies, and the new wine that the sons of the alien shall not drink,” signify in general the good and truth of the church, which shall no longer be consumed by evils and falsities; “enemies” here meaning evils, and “the sons of the alien” falsities, and “to eat,” or “to have food given them,” and “to drink,” mean to consume. That goods and truths will remain with those who receive them, and thence make use of them, is signified by “they that gather it shall eat it,” and “they that bring it together shall drink it;” worship from these is signified by “praising Jehovah,” and “drinking in the courts of holiness.”

## [13] In the same:

Gladness is taken away, and exultation from Carmel; and in the vineyards there is no singing aloud, no shouting for joy; the treader treadeth not out the wine in the wine vats; I have made the vintage-shouting to cease (16:10).

This describes the taking away of the heavenly enjoyment that is from good and its truths, because good and truth itself is taken away; the good of the church is meant by “Carmel,” and its truths by “vineyards” and by “treading out the wine in the wine vats;” the enjoyments thereof that are taken away are meant by “gladness” “exultation,” “singing aloud,” “shouting,” and “vintage-shouting,” for it was a custom to sing in the vineyards, and in the wine presses when the grape was trodden into wine, that enjoyments from truths, which were signified by “wine,” might be represented.

## [14] In Jeremiah:

With more than the weeping of Jazer I will weep for thee, O vine of Sibmah; thy shoots are passed over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer; upon thy autumn fruits, and upon thy vintage the devastator is fallen. Whence gladness and exultation is gathered out of Carmel, and out of the land of Moab; and I have caused the wine to cease in the wine vats; none shall tread with shouting; their shouting shall be no shouting (48:32, 33).

This also treats of the taking away of the heavenly enjoyment that is from the good of love and the truths thence, for all heavenly enjoyment is in these and from these. Lamentation over it is meant by “weeping” (*flere fletum*); deprivation of it is meant by “gladness and exultation is gathered out of Carmel,” likewise by “the devastator falling upon it,” “the wine failing,” and “the shouting being no shouting;” the good that was taken away, for which there was lamentation, is meant by “the autumn fruits;” and the truths of good that were taken away are meant by “the vintage,” and by “the wine in the wine vats.” That truths were banished, and that they perished through knowledges is meant by “the vine of Sibmah,” and by its “shoots that have gone over the sea, even to the sea of Jazer,” “sea” signifying the knowing faculty.

## [15] In Lamentations:

The infant and the suckling faint in the broad places of the city. They say to their mothers, Where is the corn and the wine? when they faint as one pierced in the broad places of the city, when their soul is poured out upon their mother's bosom (2:11, 12).

These words contain a lamentation over the Jewish church, that every good and truth thereof has perished; and the lamentation is described by "the infant and the suckling who faint in the broad places of the city, and say to their mothers, Where is the corn and the wine?" the "infant and the suckling" signify those who are in the good of innocence, and in an abstract sense, the good of innocence itself; by this good every good of the church is meant, since it is the essential of all its goods (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 276–283, 285, 288, 341, 382). "The broad places of the city" signify the truths of doctrine; "mothers" all things of the church; "corn and wine" all the good and truth of the church in general. It is said that "they faint as one pierced in the broad places of the city, when their soul is poured out upon their mother's bosom," because "one pierced" signifies those who perish spiritually from the deprivation of truth, and "soul" signifies spiritual life. (That "the broad places of the city, in which they faint," signify the truths of doctrine, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2336; and that "the mother, into whose bosom the soul is poured out," signifies the church, n. 2691, 2717, 3703, 4257, 5581, 8897.)

## [16] In Zephaniah:

Their wealth shall be for plunder, and their houses for a waste, that they may build houses but not inhabit them, and plant vineyards but not drink the wine thereof (1:13).

The "wealth that shall be for plunder" signifies spiritual wealth, which is the knowledges of good and truth; "the houses that shall be for devastation" signify the things of the church in man; that from these when devastated one profits nothing and receives nothing, even though he listens to them, and sees them in the Word, is signified by "building and not inhabiting, and planting

vineyards and not drinking the wine thereof,” “houses” meaning the goods of the church, and “vineyards” with “wine” its truths.

376d. [17] Like things are meant in Micah:

Thou shalt sow but shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olive but shalt not anoint thee with oil, and the new wine but shall not drink wine (6:15).

In Amos:

Vineyards of desire shall ye plant, but ye shall not drink the wine of them (5:11).

And in Hosea:

The threshing floor and the wine vat shall not feed them, and the new wine shall dissemble unto them. They shall not pour forth wine to Jehovah, and these shall not be agreeable unto Him (9:2, 4).

The “threshing floor and the wine vat” signify the same as “corn and wine,” because corn and wine are there collected; that they will not profit by what they hear is signified by “they shall not feed them, and the new wine shall dissemble into them;” and that thence their worship is not accepted is signified by “they shall not pour forth wine to Jehovah, and these (that is, the offerings) shall not be agreeable unto Him.”

[18] In Joel:

Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine which is cut off from your mouth. The field is devastated, the ground mourned, for the corn was devastated, the new wine was dried up, the fresh oil languisheth; the husbandmen were ashamed; the vine dressers howled (1:5, 10, 11).

What these words signify in the spiritual sense, may be seen above (n. 374b), where they are explained; “wine” and “sweet wine” meaning the truth of the church, and “vine dressers” those who are

in truths and teach them. This treats of a devastated church, in which goods and truths have perished.

[19] In Ezekiel:

Damascus was thy trader in the multitude of thy works, in the multitude of all riches, in the wine of Heshbon and the wool of Zachar (27:18).

This is said of Tyre, which signifies the church in relation to the knowledges of good and truth; and “Damascus,” which was a city in Syria, signifies the concordant knowing faculty; and the “tradings” referred to in this chapter signify the acquisition and communication and also the use of these. Because “Damascus” signifies the concordant knowing faculty, it is called a “trader in the multitude of all works and riches,” “works” by which uses are effected, signifying the knowledges of good, and “riches” the knowledges of truth; and as the knowledges of truth and good are in the natural man, for therein is everything pertaining to cognition and knowing that is perceptible, therefore it is said “in the wine of Heshbon and the wool of Zachar,” the “wine of Heshbon” signifying natural truth, and the “wool of Zachar” natural odd

[20] In Isaiah:

A malediction shall devour the earth; the new wine shall mourn, the vine shall languish, all the glad of heart shall sigh. They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. The city of voidness shall be broken down; every house shall be shut, that no one come in (24:6, 7, 9, 10).

These words describe the perversion of the church, which takes place when falsity rules in place of truth, whence there is no longer any good; for man has good by means of truths. “The earth that the malediction will devour” signifies the church, “malediction” meaning its perversion; the “new wine that will mourn,” and the “vine that will languish,” signify all truth of the church, “to mourn” and “to languish” signifying deprivation of it; that there shall no longer be any heavenly enjoyment and blessedness is

signified by “all the glad of heart shall sigh, they shall not drink wine with a song” that they shall turn away from all things that agree With truths is signified by “strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it,” “strong drink” signifying the things that are from truths and agree with them. But that the doctrine of falsity shall be destroyed is signified by “the city of voidness shall be broken down,” “city” meaning doctrine, and “a void” falsity; and that there shall no longer be any good or wisdom with man is signified by “every house shall be shut, that no one come in,” which takes place when there is no truth, but only falsity.

[21] In Amos:

Who drink out of bowls of wine, and anoint themselves with the firstfruits of the oils; but they are not grieved for the breach of Joseph (6:6).

This and what precedes in that chapter describes those who are in external worship without internal, such as the Jews were formerly and still are; the “bowls of wine out of which they drink” are the externals of truth from which is worship; and the “firstfruits of the oils with which they anoint themselves” are the externals of good, from which also is worship; “Joseph” signifies the internal of the church or its spiritual; not being affected because this perishes is signified by “they are not grieved for his breach.” (That external worship without internal is no worship, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1094, 1175, 7724; that the Jews were formerly and still are in external worship without internal, n. 1200, 3147, 3479, 8871; that “Joseph” signifies the spiritual church, thus also the spiritual of the church, n. 3969, 3971, 4669, 6417.)

[22] In Zechariah:

I will render the house of Judah mighty and I will save the house of Joseph; on this account they shall be as the mighty Ephraim, and their heart shall be glad as if with wine (10:6, 7).

“The house of Judah” signifies the Lord’s celestial church, and the “house of Joseph” the Lord’s spiritual church; and “to render

mighty their houses” signifies to multiply with them truths from good, for all might is of truth from good; therefore it is said, “they shall be as the mighty Ephraim;” “Ephraim” signifying the understanding of truth from good, which is called mighty from its multiplication; heavenly enjoyment therefrom is signified by “their heart shall be glad as if with wine,” “wine” meaning truth from good from which that enjoyment comes. (That truths have all power from good, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 228–233; and also above, n. 209, 333; that “Judah” in the Word signifies the Lord’s celestial kingdom, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3881, 6363; and “Ephraim” the intellectual of the church, n. 3969, 5354, 6222, 6234, 6238, 6267, 6296.)

[23] In Daniel:

Belshazzar king of Babylon, and his magnates, and his wives, and his concubines, drank wine out of vessels of the temple of Jerusalem, and praised the gods of silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone. Therefore there was written on the wall, Numbered, weighed, and divided. And then he [Nebuchadnezzar] was driven out from the sons of man, and his dwelling was with the wild asses (5:2–5, 21).

In the internal sense this describes the profanation of good and truth, which also is meant by “Babel” or “Babylon;” for “to drink wine out of the vessels of the temple of Jerusalem” signifies to draw the truths of the church from the Word, “to drink wine” meaning to draw truths, and “the vessels of the temple of Jerusalem” meaning the truths that belong to the doctrine of the church from the Word; and “to praise the gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone,” signifies worship from the love of self and the world; for these gods signify idolatrous worship of every kind, and profanation; that it was therefore written on the wall, “numbered, weighed, divided,” signifies separation from all things of heaven and the church. That afterwards “the king was driven out from the sons of man, and his dwelling was with the wild asses,” signifies separation from all truth, and the allotment of his life with the infernals, “sons of man” meaning the truths of the church, “wild asses” those who are in dire falsities like those in the hells, and “dwelling” meaning the allotment of the life.

## [24] In Joel:

They have cast a lot upon My people; for they have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine, which they drank (3:3).

“To cast lots upon the people” signifies to dissipate the truths of the church, “to cast a lot” signifying to dissipate, and “people” signifying the church in relation to truths, thus also the truths of the church; “to give a boy for a harlot” signifies to falsify truth, “boy” meaning the truth of the church, and “harlot” falsity; and “to sell a girl for wine, which they drank,” signifies to pervert the good of the church by truth falsified, “girl” meaning the good of the church, and “wine” truth falsified.

376e. [25] Because “wine” signified the truth of the church that is from good, it was commanded that, with the sacrifices upon the altar, a meal offering and a drink offering should be offered, and the meal offering was bread, and the drink offering wine; these signified worship of the Lord from the good of love, and from the truths therefrom; for all worship is from these. (On the drink offerings, the portions of wine with them at the different sacrifices, see Exod. 29:40, 41; Lev. 23:13, 18; Num. 6:1–4, 15, 17; 15:4–7, 10, 24; 28:7–10, 24, 31; 29:6, 11, 16, 19, 22, 25, 27, 28, 31, 34, 38, 39; and besides Gen. 35:14.) This makes clear what is signified in Joel:

The meal offering and the drink offering was cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, the ministers (of the altar), mourned (1:9);

namely, that worship from the good of love, and from the truths therefrom, had perished. Who cannot see that the meal offering and the drink offering, which were bread and wine, were not pleasing to Jehovah in worship, unless they had signified such things as are of heaven and the church?

[26] From this it can now be seen what the bread and wine in the Holy Supper involve, namely, the bread, the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, and the wine, the good of faith, which in its

essence is truth. (But on the Holy Supper and the bread and wine of it, see the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 210- 222.) Because “wine” signifies the good of faith, which in its essence is truth, when the Lord instituted the sacrament of the supper, He said:

I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this product of the vine until that day when I will drink it with you new in My Father’s kingdom (Matt. 26:29).

I say unto you, I will not drink of the product of the vine until the kingdom of God shall come (Luke 22:18).

“The product of the vine,” that is, “wine,” which the Lord “would drink with them new in His Father’s kingdom,” or “when the kingdom of God should come,” means that all Divine truth in heaven and the church would then be from His Divine Human; He therefore calls it “new,” and also He calls it “the New Testament in His blood” (verse 20); for “the Lord’s blood” has a like signification as “wine” (see above, n. 30, 328,a-c, 329a, b). And as everything Divine, since the Lord has risen, proceeds from Him, He says that He will drink it with them when the kingdom of God shall come, and it came when He reduced all things to order in the heavens and in the hells. That the kingdom of God came at the same time with the Lord, and that it is from Him can be seen from Matt. 3:2; 4:8; 10:7; 12:28; 16:28; Mark 1:14, 15; 9:1; Luke 1:32, 33; 9:11, 27, 60; 10:11; 16:16; 17:20, 21; 23:42, 51; John 18:36. Now, because “bread” signifies the good of love, and “wine” the good of faith, which in its essence is the truth from that good, and in the highest sense, “bread” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine good, and “wine” the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and because there is a correspondence between spiritual things and natural, (and such a correspondence that when “bread” and “wine” are in man’s thought, the good of love and the good of faith are in the angel’s thoughts), and because all things of heaven and the church have reference to the good of love and the good of faith, therefore the Lord instituted the Holy Supper in order that by means of it there might be a conjunction of the angels of heaven with the men of the church.

[27] Because such things are meant by “bread and wine” in heaven therefore:

Melchizedek, king of Salem, going out to meet Abram, brought out bread and wine; and he was a priest to God Most High. And he blessed Abram (Gen. 14:18, 19).

“Melchizedek” here represents the Lord in relation to Divine good and in relation to Divine truth, as priest in relation to Divine good, and as king to Divine truth; therefore he “brought out bread and wine,” “bread” signifying Divine good, and “wine” Divine truth; or when applied to man, “bread” signifying the good of love to the Lord, and “wine” the good of faith, which is from the reception of Divine truth.

[28] The “wine” spoken of by the Lord in the following passages has a like signification:

They do not put new wine into old wine skins, else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled; but they put [new] wine into fresh wine skins, and both are preserved (Matt. 9:17).

And no man having drunk old wine straightway desireth new; for he saith, The old is more useful (Luke 5:39).

This comparison, like all others in the Word, is from correspondences, “wine” signifying truth, “old wine” the truth of the old or Jewish church, and “wine skins” things that contain, “old wine skins” the statutes and judgments of the Jewish church, and “fresh wine skins” the precepts and commandments of the Lord. That the statutes and judgments of the Jewish church, which related especially to sacrifices and representative worship, are not in agreement with the truths of the Christian church is meant by “they do not put new wine into old wine skins, else the wine skins burst and the wine is spilled; but they put [new] wine into fresh wine skins, and both are preserved together.” That those who have been born and educated in the externals of the Jewish church cannot be brought immediately into the internals belonging to the

Christian church is signified by “no man having drunk old wine straightway desireth new; for he saith, “The old is more useful.”

[29] The same is signified by “the water turned into wine at Cana of Galilee,” thus described in John:

At the wedding in Cana of Galilee, when the wine failed, there were six water pots of stone set there, according to the cleansing of the Jews. Jesus said, Fill the water pots; and they filled them to the brim. Then he said unto them Draw out now, and bear unto the ruler of the feast; and they bare it. While the ruler of the feast tasted the water that was made wine, he calleth the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every man setteth on first the good wine; and when they have had enough, the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine until now (2:1–10).

It should be known that all the miracles done by the Lord, as well as all the miracles by Him spoken of in the Old Testament, signified, that is, contained within them, such things as belong to heaven and the church, and that thence His miracles were Divine (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7337, 8364, 9051). So with this miracle; here, as elsewhere in the Word, “a wedding” signifies the church; “in Cana of Galilee” means among the Gentiles; “water” the truth of the external church, such as was the truth of the Jewish church from the sense of the letter of the Word, and “wine” the truth of the internal church, such as is the truth of the Christian church; therefore the Lord’s “making the water wine” signifies that of the truths of the external church He will make truths of the internal church by opening the internal things that have lain concealed in them. “The six water pots of stone, set there according to the cleansing of the Jews,” signify all these truths in the Word, and thence in the Jewish church and its worship; these were all representative and significative of things Divine in the Lord and from the Lord, which contained things eternal. For this reason there were “six water pots of stone, set for the cleansing of the Jews;” the number “six” signifies all, and is predicated of truths; “stone” signifies truth, and “the cleansing of the Jews” purification from sins; thus all things of the Jewish church are signified, since that church regards purification from sins as its all, for so far as anyone is purified from sins, so far he becomes a church. “The ruler

of the feast” means those who are in the knowledges of truth; his saying to the bridegroom, “every man setteth on first the good wine; and when men have had enough, the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine until now,” signifies that every church has its beginning in truths from good, but falls away into truths not of good, but that now, at the end of the church, truth from good, or genuine truth, is granted, namely by the Lord.

[30] It is because “wine” signifies the truth of the church, and “oil” the good of the church, that the Lord says, in the parable of the man who was wounded by thieves:

That the Samaritan poured oil and wine into his wounds (Luke 10:33, 34);

where “the man wounded by thieves” means those who are infested and have their conscience hurt by evil men, who are “robbers;” and “the Samaritan” means the Gentiles that are in the good of charity; therefore “his pouring into his wounds oil and wine” signifies the spiritual things that heal a man thus injured, “oil” meaning the good of love, and “wine” the good of faith, or truth. What the rest signifies, namely, “that he set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and told them to take care of him,” may be seen above (n. 375e

[8]), where they are explained. That “wine” signifies the truth of the church can be seen not only from the passages cited, but also from others in the Word (as Isa. 1:21, 22; 25:6; 36:17; Hos. 7:4, 5, 14; 14:5–7; Amos 2:8; Zech. 9:15, 17; Ps. 104:14–16).

376f. [31] As most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so, too, has “wine,” and in that sense it signifies truth falsified, and also falsity, as in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, to the flower of his fading adornment, which is on the head of the valley of the fat ones frenzied with wine; the crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, they shall be trampled under the feet; these go astray through wine, and through strong drink they err; the priest and the prophet go

astray through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they err through wine, they go astray among the seeing, they waver in judgment (28:1, 3, 7).

This is said of those who are insane in things spiritual because they believe themselves to be intelligent of themselves, and glory in it; the state of such is here described by pure correspondences; those who are insane in things spiritual or in truths are meant by “the drunkards,” and those who thence believe themselves intelligent by “Ephraim,” and hence glorying in intelligence or learning is meant by the “crown of pride;” for those who are in falsities of doctrine and have confirmed themselves in them, when they are illustrated and see truths, in the other life become like drunkards. The learned who have confirmed themselves in falsities become such, and to confirm oneself in falsities is to confirm from oneself and not from the Lord. This makes clear what is signified by “woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim;” “the flower of the fading adornment that is on the head of the valley of the fat ones frenzied with wine” signifies the truth of the church destroyed even as it is born by the glorying of the self-intelligence that is of the natural man separated from the spiritual, when falsity is seen instead of truth, “the flower of the adornment” meaning truth as it is born declining or perished; “the head of the valley of the fat ones” means the intelligence of the natural man; “frenzied with wine” means those who see falsity in place of truth; “the crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, they shall be trampled under the feet,” signifies that this Intelligence shall utterly perish; “these go astray through wine, and through strong drink they err,” signifies through falsities and through such things as are from falsities; “the priest and the prophet go astray through strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray through strong drink,” signifies that such are those who ought to be in the doctrine of good and truth, and in a sense abstracted from persons that such is their doctrine itself; “they go astray among the seeing, they waver in judgment,” signifies that they do not see the truths of intelligence. That these words have such a signification no one can see except from the spiritual sense; without that it could not be known that “crown” and “head” signify intelligence, that “drunkards” signify those who are insane in things spiritual, that “Ephraim” signifies

here man's own understanding, or that which is from himself, that "valley" signifies the lower things of the mind, which are natural and sensual, and that "priest and prophet" signify the doctrine of good and truth.

[32] In the same:

Linger ye, wonder, be astounded, and cry out; they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink; for Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed up your eyes; the prophets and your heads, the seers hath He covered (29:9, 10).

This is said of those who can see nothing of truth when they hear or read it from the Word; those who are such are called "drunken but not with wine," and "they stagger, but not with strong drink," "wine" signifying in particular the truth of the spiritual and thus of the rational man, and "strong drink" the truth of the natural man therefrom. Because such are meant it is said, "Jehovah hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed up your eyes," "the spirit of deep sleep" meaning no perception, and the "eyes closed up" no understanding. "The prophets and your heads [the seers] hath He covered," signifies those who are in the doctrine of truth and were wise and intelligent thence; "prophets" signify those who are in the doctrine of truth, and in an abstract sense, doctrine itself, "heads" signify the wise, and in an abstract sense, wisdom, and "seers" signify the intelligent, and in an abstract sense, intelligence. Wonder at such gross stupidity is described by "Linger ye, wonder, be astounded," and lamentation over it by "cry out. Such are those who are in a life of evil, and at the same time in the principles of falsity, however learned they are believed to be; for a life of evil shuts out the perception of good by which thought has life and light, and the principles of falsity shut out the understanding of truth, on which account they see from the sensual man only, and not at all from the spiritual.

[33] In the same:

The dogs are strong of soul, they know not satiety; and they are shed herds who know not intelligence. Come, I will take wine and we will be drunk with strong drink (56:11, 12).

This is said of those who care for nothing but worldly and earthly things, which close the internal spiritual man. These, from having no perception of good and no understanding of truth, are called “dogs strong of soul, they know not satiety,” that is, they are unable to receive good, “to know” here signifies to be able, and “satiety” reception of good, for satiety is predicated of food, by which spiritual nourishment is signified. That they have no understanding of truth is meant by “they are shepherds who know not intelligence;” those are called “shepherds” who believe themselves able to instruct others, for “to feed” means to instruct; and because such persons love falsities and things falsified, it is added, “Come, I will take wine, and we will be drunk with strong drink.”

[34] In Jeremiah:

Thus said Jehovah, God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine. Behold I fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings sitting for David upon his throne, and the priests and the prophets, all the Inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness (13:12, 13).

Here, too, “wine” signifies falsity, and “every bottle that shall be filled with wine,” signifies the mind of man, since the mind is a recipient of truth or of falsity, as a bottle is of wine; “the kings sitting for David upon his throne” signify those who would otherwise be in Divine truths, “priests” those who would be in Divine goods, “prophets,” those who would be in doctrine, “the inhabitants of Jerusalem” all who are of the church; and “the drunkenness with which they shall be filled,” signifies insanity in spiritual things.

[35] In the same:

I am become like a drunkard, and like a man into whom wine hath passed, because of Jehovah, and because of the words of His Holiness. For the land is full of adulterers (23:9, 10).

This is a lamentation over the adulteration of good and falsification of truth in the church, which is signified by “the land is full of adulterers;” these are meant by “adulteries,” and the church by “land.” Insanity in spiritual things through reasonings from evils against Divine goods and from falsities against Divine truth, is signified by, “I am become like a drunkard, and like a man into whom wine has passed, because of Jehovah, and because of the words of His holiness;” “to become like a drunkard and like a man into whom wine hath passed,” signifies confusion of mind and insanity by reasoning from evils and falsities; “because of Jehovah” signifies because of Divine goods, and “because of the words of His holiness” signifies because of Divine truths.

[36] In Isaiah:

Hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken but not with wine  
(51:21).

The “drunken but not with wine,” mean here those who are in falsities from ignorance of truth. That:

Noah drank of the wine and was drunken, and therefore lay naked  
In the midst of his tent (Gen. 9:21);

means in the spiritual sense, something entirely different from the meaning in the letter; likewise:

Lot’s being made drunken by his daughters, and their then lying  
with him (Gen. 19:32–34).

What is meant by the drunkenness of Noah in the spiritual sense may be seen in the *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 1070–1081); and what by the drunkenness of Lot (n. 2465 at the end). “Drunkenness” also elsewhere in the Word signifies insanity in spiritual things, and lapsing into errors (Isa. 19:11, 12, 14; Jer. 25:27; Joel 1:5, 6, 7; Jer. 51:7; Lev. 10:8, 9).

376g. [37] That “wine” in a contrary sense signifies falsity, is also evident from Isaiah:

Woe unto them that rise early in the mourning that follow strong drink; to them that delay until twilight till wine inflames them. But they do not look upon the work of Jehovah, and they see not the working of His hands. Woe to the wise in their own eyes, and the intelligent before their own faces. Woe unto the mighty in drinking wine, and to men of strength to mingle strong drink (5:11, 12, 21, 22).

This is said of those who frame for themselves doctrinals from self-intelligence not from the Lord, or from Him out of the Word, which consequently are mere falsities. “Woe unto them who rise early in the morning, who follow strong drink, to them who delay until twilight till wine inflame them; but they do not look upon the work of Jehovah, and they see not the working of His hands,” signifies therefore the perverted states of those who believe that they are illustrated of themselves, whence they are in falsities of doctrine, and care not for the Word, from which they might know goods and truths of life and of doctrine. “To rise early in the morning,” and “to delay until twilight” signifies to be illustrated; and “to follow strong drink,” and “to be inflamed with wine,” signifies to hatch out doctrinals of themselves; “not to look upon the work of Jehovah,” and “not to see the working of His hands,” signifies not to care for the Word, or the goods of life and the truths of doctrine there disclosed; “the work of Jehovah” is predicated of the goods of life, and “the working of His hands” of the truths of doctrine, both from the Word; because such persons are meant therefore it is said, “Woe to the wise in their own eyes, and the intelligent before their own faces; “the wise in their own eyes” signifying those who are wise from their own intelligence, and “the intelligent before their own faces” signifying those who are intelligent from their own affection, “eyes” signifying the understanding, and “face” affection. And “woe unto the mighty in drinking wine, and to men of strength to mingle strong drink,” signifies unto such as aspire after great things, and are ingenious in confirming the falsities that favor the loves of self and their own principles; “the mighty” are those who aspire to great things; “men of strength” those who are ingenious, and seem to themselves to be

intelligent; “to drink wine” means to imbibe falsities, and “to mingle strong drink” means to confirm them. Such are all those who are in the love of self, and who seek after the reputation for learning, for such are in what is their own (in proprio), and cannot be elevated above it; therefore their own thought is in the corporeal sensual, by which no truth is seen, and no spiritual good is perceived. But those who are not in the love of self, and who seek intelligence for the sake of the uses of life, are elevated by the Lord from what is their own (proprium) into the light of heaven, and though not themselves aware of it, are illustrated.

[38] In Hosea:

Whoredom and new wine have taken up the heart. My people ask the wood, and their rod answereth them; for the spirit of whoredom hath led them astray, and they have committed whoredom under their God. Ephraim is joined to idols; their wine is gone; in whoring they commit whoredom (4:11, 12, 17, 18).

This treats of those who falsify truths; the falsification of truth is signified by “whoredom,” and the falsity therefrom by “new wine.” This makes clear what is signified by “whoredom and new wine have taken up the heart; the spirit of whoredoms hath seduced them, they have committed whoredom under their God, and the wine hath departed, in whoring they commit whoredom,” namely, that such falsify Divine truths, and consequently have no truth at all, “to commit whoredom under their God” signifies to falsify Divine truths, and “the wine hath departed” signifies that consequently they have no truth at all; “Ephraim, who is joined to idols,” signify those who are in self-intelligence, and the “idols to which he is joined” signify the falsities of religion. “My people ask the wood, and their rod answereth them,” signifies that they consult their self-love, and favor it from self-intelligence; for “wood” or an idol of wood, which they ask, signifies self-love, and “the rod that answers,” signifies power from what is one’s own (proprium), thus intelligence.

[39] In Revelation:

Babylon is fallen, is fallen, the great city, because of the wine of the wrath of her whoredom she hath made all nations to drink. If anyone worshipeth the beast he shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which hath been mingled unmixed in the cup of the anger (of God); and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone (14:8–10);

I will show thee the judgment of the great harlot that sitteth upon many waters, with whom the kings of the earth committed whoredom, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunk from the wine of her whoredom (17:1, 2).

For of the wine of the wrath of her whoredom have all nations drunk, and the kings of the earth have committed whoredom with her (18:3).

“The wine of the anger of God” signifies the falsity of evil, and “the wine of whoredom” signifies truth falsified; what the rest means will appear in the explanation of it, likewise what these words mean in Revelation:

Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the wrath of God’s anger (16:19);

“The wine of God’s anger” having the same meaning as “the chalice, or cup, of God’s anger.”

[40] In Jeremiah:

Babylon hath been a cup of gold in the hand of Jehovah, making the whole earth drunken; the nations have drunk of her wine, therefore the nations are mad (51:7).

And in David:

There is a cup in the hand of Jehovah, and He hath mingled the wine, hath filled it with mixture, and hath poured out; but the lees of it all the wicked of the earth shall suck out and drink (Ps. 75:8).

As the “meal offering” and the “drink offering,” which were bread and wine, signify worship from the good of love and the truths of

faith, so in a contrary sense, the “meal offering” and “drink offering” signify worship from the evils that are of the love of evil, and from the falsities of faith; this was signified by the “meal offering” and “drink offering” that were offered to idols and to the gods (Isa. 65:11; 67:6; Jer. 7:18; 44:17–19; Ezek. 20:28; Deut. 32:38; and elsewhere). From the signification of “wine” It can be seen what “vineyard,” “vine,” its “branches,” and “grapes,” signify in the Word, namely, that “a vineyard” signifies the spiritual church, that is, the church that is in the truths and goods of doctrine from the Lord, “a vine” the doctrine itself, its “branches” truths from which doctrine is formed, and “the grapes” which are the fruit of vineyards and of vines, the goods of charity and the goods of faith (but of these elsewhere).

377. Verses 7–8. And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth animal saying, Come and see. And I saw, and behold a pale horse; and he that sat upon him his name was Death, and hell followed with him. And there was given unto them power over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with death, and by the wild beasts of the earth. 7. “And when he had opened the fourth seal,” signifies prediction still further manifested (n. 378); “I heard the voice of the fourth animal saying,” signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord (n. 379); “Come and see,” signifies attention and perception (n. 380). 8 “And I saw, and behold a pale horse,” signifies the understanding of the Word then become nought in consequence of evils of life and then of falsities therefrom (n. 381); “and he that sat upon him,” signifies the Word (n. 382); “his name was Death, and hell followed with him,” signifies eternal damnation (n. 383); “and there was given unto them power over the fourth part of the earth, to kill,” signifies the loss of every good and thence of every truth from the Word, and in consequence, in the doctrine of their church from the Word (n. 384); “with sword,” signifies by falsity (n. 385); “and with famine,” signifies by the loss, lack, and ignorance of the knowledges of truth and good (n. 386); “and with death,” signifies the consequent extinction of spiritual life (n. 387); “and by the wild beasts of the earth,” signifies the evils of life or lusts and falsities therefrom springing from the love of self

and of the world, which devastate all things of the church with man (n. 388).

378. Verse 7. *And when he had opened the fourth seal*, signifies prediction still further manifested; as is evident from what was said and shown above (n. 351, 352, 361).

379. *I heard the voice of the fourth animal saying*, signifies out of the inmost heaven from the Lord; this, too, is evident from what has been said and shown above (n. 353, 362, 370).

380. *Come and see*, signifies attention and perception, as above (354, 371).

381. Verse 8. *And I saw, and behold a pale horse*, signifies the understanding of the Word then become nought in consequence of evils of life and then of falsities therefrom. This and the following chapter treats of the successive states of the church, that is, of the men of the church in respect to their spiritual life; and their first state is described by “the white horse,” the second by “the red horse,” the third by “the black horse,” and the fourth by “the pale horse.” That “the white horse” signifies the understanding of truth from the Word may be seen above (n. 355); that “the red horse” signifies the understanding of the Word lost in respect to good (n. 364); that “the black horse” signifies the understanding of the Word lost in respect to truth (n. 372); from which it is clear that “the pale horse” signifies the understanding of the Word become nought in consequence of evils of life and of falsities therefrom. For when the understanding of the Word is lost in respect to good and in respect to truth, it follows that the understanding of the Word becomes nought; and for the reason that the evil of life and the falsity therefrom reign. It is said the evil of life and the falsity therefrom, because where there is the evil of life there also is falsity, for these make one in man’s spirit; it is said in man’s spirit, because an evil man equally with a good man can do good and speak truth; but an evil man does this merely from the natural man and thence from the body, while within him, that is, in his spirit, there is no will of good and thus no understanding of truth, therefore neither

good nor truth; this is especially evident when such persons become spirits; then, because they are in the spirit, they will nothing but evil and speak nothing but falsity. This is what is here meant by “the pale horse.” That “a horse” signifies the understanding may be seen above (n. 355); here the understanding of the Word, because “he that sat upon the horse” signifies the Word (n. 373).

[2] “Pale” signifies the evil of life and the falsity therefrom, thus “the pale horse” the understanding of the Word become nought in consequence of evils of life and of the falsities therefrom, because paleness indicates and thence signifies the absence of life or deprivation of life, here absence and deprivation of spiritual life, which occurs when there is the evil of life in place of the good of life, and the falsity of faith in place of the truth of faith, for there is then no spiritual life. Spiritual life means the life of heaven, and in the Word this also is called simply “life;” but life not spiritual is such a life as those have who are in hell, and this in the Word is also called “death.” That “the pale horse” signifies spiritual death is evident, too, from the rest of this verse, for it is said, “he that sat upon this horse his name was Death, and Hell followed with him.”

[3] “Paleness” or “pale” has a like meaning in Jeremiah:

Ask ye, I pray, and see whether a male doth bring forth? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins as one bringing forth, and all faces are turned into paleness? (30:6).

No one can know what these words involve unless he knows the signification of “bringing forth,” “male,” “man” (*vir*), “hands on the loins,” and “faces.” This is said of those who wish to acquire for themselves love and faith from self-intelligence; to acquire these for oneself is signified by “bringing forth;” “male” and “man” signify intelligence, here self-intelligence; “hands on the loins” signifies hatching these out, and “faces” signify love and faith; for angels and spirits have faces such as their love and faith are, for the aucton of good, which is love, and the affection of truth, which is faith, manifest themselves in their faces; therefore “whether a male doth bring forth” signifies whether anyone can acquire for himself the

good of love and the truth of faith from self-intelligence. "I see every man with his hands on his loins as one about to bring forth" signifies that everyone is striving to hatch these out from what is his own (ex proprio); and "all faces are turned into paleness" signifies that thence there is no good or truth, but evil and falsity, thus no life, but spiritual death. This is signified by "paleness of the face." (That "conceptions," "travailings," and "births," in the Word signify spiritual conceptions, travailings, and births which are of love and faith, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3860, 3868, 3915, 3919, 3965, 9325; that the "male" or "masculine" signifies truth, and intelligence therefrom, n. 749, 2046, 4005, 7838; likewise "man," n. 749, 1007, 3134, 3309, 3459, 9007; that "the face" signifies the interiors of the mind, thus the things of love and faith, n. 1999, 2434, 3527, 4066, 4796 5102, 9306, 9546; that the faces with angels are the forms of their affections, all in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 47, 457, 459, 481, 552, 553.)

[4] "To wax pale" has a like meaning in Isaiah:

Jacob shall not be ashamed, neither shall his face wax pale (29:22).

"Jacob" means those who are of the church, and "his face shall not wax pale" means that such shall not be in evils and falsities, but in goods and truths. "Paleness" signifies privation of spiritual life, which occurs when there is no good and truth, but evil and falsity, because when man is deprived of vital heat he then waxes pale and becomes an image of death, as is the case in extreme terrors, the same as when he dies; but when a man dies spiritually his face either becomes red like a coal fire or pale like that of a corpse; thus the infernals appear in the light of heaven.

382. *And he that sat upon him*, signifies the Word. This is evident from what has been said and shown above (n. 373). Its being said that "his name was Death" does not mean that the Word in itself is death, but only before those who are in evils and falsities therefrom, for such persons see and perceive in the Word nothing of truth and good, thus nothing of spiritual life; consequently before such as these it is according to appearance and perception that his name

that sat upon the pale horse is “Death.” For the Word appears to everyone according to his quality, as life to those who are in good and truth, but as death to those who are in evils and falsities. It is similar with the Lord Himself, who is the Word He too appears to everyone according to his quality; to those who are in goods and truths therefrom He appears as a fire and as light vivifying and recreating, but to those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom He appears as a consuming fire and as thick darkness (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 934 end, 1861 end, 6832, 8814, 8819, 9434, 10551). And for the same reason to those who are in evil and in falsities therefrom the Lord appears to be angry, to punish, to condemn, and to cast into hell, when yet He is never angry, never punishes, or condemns, or cast into hell, but saves so far as man applies himself; for the Lord is good itself and truth itself, He is love itself and mercy itself. The like is true of this passage, where it is said that the name of the one that sat on the pale horse is “Death.” (On this more may be seen cited above, n. 373.)

383. *His name was Death, and hell followed with him*, signifies eternal damnation. This is evident from the signification of “name,” as being the quality of a thing (see above, n. 102, 148), here the quality of the Word with those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom; also from the signification of “death,” as being damnation (of which also see above, n. 186), for spiritual death is nothing else; also from the signification of “hell,” as being evil and falsity therefrom, since in these and from these hell exists. Moreover, “hell” has the same signification as “death,” namely, damnation; but as both are here mentioned, and thus hell is distinguished from death, “hell” signifies eternal damnation, for those who come into hell remain there to eternity; therefore it is also said, “and hell followed with him,” “to follow with him” signifying to abide therein, namely, in damnation to eternity. From this it can be seen that “his name was Death, and hell followed with him” signifies eternal damnation.

384. *And there was given unto them power over the fourth part of the earth, to kill*, signifies the deprivation of every good and thence of every truth from the Word, and in consequence in the doctrine

of their church from the Word. This is evident from the signification of “power,” as being effect, since to be able means to effect; from the signification of “to kill” or “to slay,” as being to deprive of good and truth (of which above, n. 366); from the signification of “fourth part,” as being every good and thence every truth (of which presently); and from the signification of “earth,” as being the church and everything thereof (of which above, n. 29, 304). And as a church is a church from doctrine there, and from life according to it, and as every doctrine of the church must be from the Word, so the doctrine of the church from the Word is at the same time signified. From this it can be seen that “there was given unto them power over the fourth part of the earth to kill” signifies the deprivation of every good and thus of every truth from the Word, and in consequence in the doctrine of the church from the Word. It is said that “power was given unto them,” meaning to evils and to falsities therefrom, and these are signified also by “death and hell.” That those who are in evils and falsities deprive themselves of all the perception of good and the understanding of truth from the Word, and in consequence in the doctrine of their church from the Word, is clearly evident in the case of those who are in falsities of doctrine from evils of life. Such, although they read the Word, either do not see the truths that are in it or they falsify them by applying them to the falsities of their own opinions and to the evils of their own loves; for the sense of the letter of the Word is such that those who are in good see truths in it, and those who are in evil see falsities, for the sense of the letter is according to the apprehension of little children, boys, and the simple, and is therefore according to appearance; but still in that sense truths lie hidden that are not seen by any except those who are in good, those who are in evil not wishing to see them, but they draw all things by perverse interpretations to the evils of their loves and to the falsities of their opinions, as is plainly evident from so many heresies existing within the church, especially the heinous Babylonian heresy, and also from the Jewish heresy.

[2] “A fourth part” signifies every good and thence every truth, because the number “four” signifies the conjunction of good and truth, and therefore “a fourth part” or “a fourth” signifies

everything of conjunction. In the Word “a third part” and also “a fourth part” are often mentioned, and those who do not know that all numbers signify things may believe that “a third part” means a third part, and “a fourth part” a fourth part, or that they signify some portion; but “a third part” signifies all truth, and “a fourth part” all good; and as all truth is from good, “a fourth part” signifies all good and the truth therefrom, here the deprivation of these, because it is said “there was given to them power over the fourth part of the earth to kill.” That “three” and thence “a third part” are predicated of truths, will be seen hereafter, where that number is mentioned. But “four” and thence “a fourth part” are predicated of goods and the truths therefrom, because they signify the conjunction of good and truth. This has been made evident to me by much experience from the spiritual world; for when angels spoke there of the conjunction of good and truth, or of love and faith, and their speech was determined into numbers, the number four was exhibited, and sometimes also the number two, or the number eight, or the number sixteen, because these numbers have a like signification, for numbers multiplied or divided have like signification as the numbers with which they are multiplied or divided (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5291, 5335, 5708,7973). That angelic speech falls also into numbers, may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell* (n. 263). That “four” signifies the conjunction of good and truth has its origin from the four quarters in heaven, in two of which, namely, in the east and the west, those dwell who are in the good of love, and in the other two, namely, in the south and the north, those who are in truths therefrom (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 141–153). Consequently “the four quarters,” or “the four winds,” signify all good and the truth therefrom, and “four” their conjunction. “A fourth part” signifies everything of conjunction of good and truth, because here “a fourth” constitutes all, and “a fourth” is significative of conjunction; therefore “killing a fourth part” signifies all of conjunction, consequently every good and truth; for where no conjunction of good and truth exists, there they are not; for there can be no good without truth, nor truth without good; they are in their essence one, since truth is of good, and good is of truth (as can be seen from what is said, and the

passages cited respecting good and truth in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 11–27).

**385.** *With sword*, signifies by falsity. This is evident from the signification of “sword,” as being truth fighting against falsity and destroying it; and in a contrary sense falsity fighting against truth and destroying it (of which above, n. 131, 367).

**386a.** *And with famine*, signifies by the deprivation, lack, and ignorance of the knowledges of truth and good. This is evident from the signification of “famine,” as being the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good, also the lack and ignorance of them. These are signified by “famine” in the Word. This is the signification of “famine” because “food and drink” signify all things that nourish and sustain spiritual life, and these in general are the knowledges of truth and good. The spiritual life itself needs nourishment and support just as much as the natural life does; so it is said to be famished when a man is deprived of these knowledges, or when they fail, or when they are unknown and yet are desired. Moreover, natural foods correspond to spiritual foods, as bread to the good of love, wine to the truths therefrom, and other foods and drinks to particular goods and truths, which have been treated of in several places before, and will be treated of in what follows. It is said that “famine” signifies (1) the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good, (2) lack, and (3) ignorance of them, since there is deprivation with those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom; lack with those who cannot know them, because they are not in the church or in its doctrine; and ignorance with those who know that there are knowledges, and therefore desire them; these three things are signified by “famine” in the Word, as can be seen from the passages there in which “famine,” “the hungry,” “thirst,” and “the thirsty,” are mentioned.

**386b.** [2] (1) “That ‘famine’ signifies the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good which exists with those who are in evils and thence in falsities,” is evident from the following passages. In Isaiah:

In the fury of Jehovah of Hosts is the land obscured, and the people are become as the food of the fire; a man shall not pity his brother. And if he shall cut down on the right hand he shall be hungry, and if he shall eat on the left hand they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm; Manasseh Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh; they together against Judah (9:19–21).

Except from the internal sense no one can understand this, nor can even know what is treated of. This treats of the extinction of good by falsity, and of truth by evil. The perversion of the church through falsity is meant by “in the fury of Jehovah of Hosts is the land obscured;” and the perversion of it through evil is meant by “the people are become as the food of the fire;” “the land obscured” signifies the church where there is no truth, but only falsity; and “the food of the fire” signifies the consumption of the truth by the love of evil, “fire” meaning the love of evil. That falsity destroys good is meant by “a man shall not pity his brother,” “man” and “brother” signifying truth and good, here “man” signifies falsity, and “brother” good, because it is said that “he shall not pity him.” The consequent deprivation of all good and of all truth, however much it may be sought, is meant by “if he shall cut down on the right hand he shall be hungry, and if he shall eat on the left hand they shall not be satisfied,” “right hand” signifying good from which is truth, and “left hand” truth from good, “to cut down, and to eat these” signifies to seek, and “to be hungry and not be satisfied” means to be deprived of; that evil extinguishes all truth and falsity all good is meant by “they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm,” “flesh of the arm” meaning the power of good through truth, “man” falsity, and “to eat” to extinguish. That thence all the will of good and the understanding of truth perishes is meant by “Manasseh shall eat Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh.” (That “Manasseh” means the will of good, and “Ephraim” the understanding of truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3969, 5354, 6222, 6234, 6238, 6267, 6296.) That this is with those who are in evils and falsities is meant by “they together against Judah;” for when the will is in good and the understanding in truth these are with Jehovah, since they are both from Him; but when the will is in evil and the understanding in falsity they are against Jehovah.

## [3] In the same:

Be not glad, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smiteth thee is broken; for from the serpent's root shall come forth a basilisk, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. I will cause thy root to die with famine, and it shall slay thy remnant (14:29, 30).

Nearly the like is meant by this in the internal sense; but here those are treated of who believe that faith is merely the interior sight of the natural man, and that they are justified and saved by such sight or faith, thus denying that the good of charity has any effect. Such as these are meant by "the Philistines," and a collection of them by "Philistia" (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3412, 3413, 8093, 8313). That this false principle, which is faith alone or faith separated from charity, destroys every good and truth of the church is meant by "from the serpent's root shall come forth a basilisk," the "serpent's root" meaning that false principle, and "basilisk" the destruction of the good and truth of the church thereby. That reasoning from mere falsities springs from this is meant by "his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent," "fiery flying serpent" meaning reasoning from falsities. The deprivation of all truth and thence of all good is meant by "I will cause thy root to die with famine, and famine shall slay thy remnant," meaning all things hatched out of that principle. That such is the meaning has been made evident also by experience itself. Those who in doctrine and in life have confirmed themselves in the principle of faith alone are seen in the spiritual world as basilisks, and their reasonings as fiery flying serpents.

## [4] In the same:

Who formeth a god, and casteth a molten image, and it profiteth not? he fashioneth iron with the tongs, and worketh it in the coal, and formeth it with sharp hammers; so he worketh it by the arm of his power; yea, he is hungry until there is no power, neither doth he drink, until he is weary (44:10, 12).

This describes the formation of doctrine both from one's own understanding and from one's own love. "To form a god" signifies doctrine from one's own understanding; and "to cast a molten

image,” from one’s own love; “he fashioneth the iron with the tongs, and worketh it in the coal,” signifies the falsity that he calls truth and the evil that he calls good, “iron” meaning falsity, and “the fire of coal” the evil of one’s own love; “he formeth it with sharp hammers” signifies by ingenious reasonings from falsities so that they may seem to hold together; “so he worketh it by the arm of his power” signifies from what is his own (*ex proprio*); “yea, he is hungry until there is no power, neither doth he drink, until he is weary,” signifies that there is nothing whatever of good or of truth, “to be hungry” signifies the deprivation of good, and “not to drink” the deprivation of truth, “until there is no power,” and “until he is weary” signify till there is nothing of good and nothing of truth left. Who that looks at the Word from the sense of the letter only, can see in this anything but a description of the formation of a molten image? yet he must see that there is nothing spiritual involved in such a description of the formation of a molten image; also that there is no need of saying that “he is hungry until there is no power, neither doth he drink until he is weary;” nevertheless not only here but elsewhere in many places in the Word, the formation of a religion and of the doctrine of falsity is described by “idols,” “graven images” and “molten images.” (That these signify the falsities of religion, and of doctrine originating from one’s own understanding, and from one’s own love, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8869, 8932, 8941, 9424, 10406, 10503.)

[5] In the same:

These two things have met thee; who shall be sorry for thee? devastation and a breach, and famine and sword (51:19).

Here, too, “famine” means the deprivation of the knowledges of good, even till there is no more good; and “sword” the deprivation of the knowledges of truth, even till there is no more truth; therefore “devastation” and “breach” are mentioned, “devastation” signifying that there is no more good, and “breach” that there is no more truth.

[6] In the same:

Thus said the Lord Jehovih, Behold, My servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; behold, My servants shall be glad, but ye shall be ashamed (65:13).

Here, also, “to be hungry and thirsty” means to be deprived of the good of love and the truths of faith, “to be hungry” to be deprived of the good of love, and “to be thirsty” to be deprived of the truths of faith; “to eat and to drink” signifies communication and appropriation of goods and truths; and “the servants of the Lord Jehovih,” those who receive goods and truths from the Lord; this makes clear what is signified by “Behold, My servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry; My servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty;” that the Lord’s servants shall have eternal happiness, but the others unhappiness, is signified by “Behold, My servants shall be glad, but ye shall be ashamed.”

[7] In Jeremiah:

By the sword, by famine, and by pestilence I consume them; Yet I said, Ah Lord Jehovih! behold the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine. Therefore thus said Jehovah against the prophets prophesying in My name, although I sent them not, yet they say, sword and famine shall not be in this land. By sword and by famine shall these prophets come to an end; the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, and there shall be no one to bury them (14:12, 13, 15, 16).

“Sword, famine, and pestilence,” signifies the deprivation of truth and of good, and thus of spiritual life through falsities and evils; “sword” signifying the deprivation of truth through falsities, “famine” the deprivation of good through evils, and “pestilence” the deprivation of spiritual life. “Prophets” mean those who teach the truths of doctrine, and in an abstract sense, the doctrinals of truth. This makes clear what is signified by all this, namely, that those who teach the doctrine of falsity and evil shall perish through these things that are signified by “sword and famine;” and that those who receive the doctrine from them are separated from every truth of the church, and are damned, is signified by “they shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, there shall be no one to bury them,” “the streets of Jerusalem” meaning the truths of the church,

“to be cast out in them” meaning to be separated from those truths, and “not to be buried” meaning to be damned.

[8] “Sword, famine, and pestilence,” have a like signification in the following passages, “sword” signifying the deprivation of truth through falsities, “famine” the deprivation of good through evils, and “pestilence” the consequent deprivation of spiritual life. In Jeremiah:

They shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, that their carcass may be for food to the fowl of the heavens and to the beast of the earth (16:4);

“their carcass may be for food to the fowl of the heavens” signifying damnation by falsities, and “for food to the beast of the earth” damnation by evils. In the same:

They have denied Jehovah when they said, It is not He; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword and famine (5:12).

Behold I will visit upon them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine (11:22).

Give their sons to the famine, and make them bow down upon the hands of the sword, that their wives may become bereaved and widows, and their men be slain by death, their young men smitten by the sword in war (18:21).

I will send upon them sword, famine, and pestilence, and will make them like the horrible figs, that cannot be eaten for badness. And I will pursue after them with the sword, with famine, and with pestilence (29:17, 18).

I will send against them the sword, famine, and pestilence, until they come to an end from upon the ground that I gave to them and to their fathers (24:10).

I proclaim to you a liberty, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you up for commotion by all the kingdoms of the earth (34:17).

### In the Gospels:

Nation shall be roused against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be pestilences, and famines, and earthquakes, in divers places (Matt. 24:17; Mark. 13:8; Luke 21:11).

### In Ezekiel:

Because thou hast defiled My sanctuary, a third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a third part I will disperse to every wind. When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that shall be for destruction, when I shall send them to destroy you; but yet I will increase the famine upon you, until I have broken for you the staff of bread. And I will send upon you famine and the evil wild beast, and I will make thee bereaved; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee (5:11, 12, 16, 17).

The sword without, and pestilence and famine within; he that is in the field shall die by the sword, but lie that is in the city famine and pestilence shall devour him (7:15).

Because of all the evil abominations, they shall fall by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence. He that is far off shall die by pestilence; he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is preserved shall die by famine (6:11, 12).

### In Jeremiah:

But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, that ye may not obey the voice of Jehovah your God; saying No, but we will come into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, and shall not hear the sound of the trumpet, and shall not hunger for bread, and there will we dwell: hear ye the word of Jehovah, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and come to sojourn there, it shall come to pass that the sword that ye fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine about which ye were solicitous shall cleave to you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die. And they shall die there by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence neither shall one of them remain, because of the evil that I will bring upon you. And ye shall be for an execration and an astonishment. and for a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more. Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence in the place whither ye have desired to come to sojourn there (42:13-18, 22; 44:12, 13, 27).

“Egypt” here signifies the natural, and “to come into Egypt and to sojourn there” signifies to become natural. (That “Egypt” means the knowing faculty that belongs to the natural man, and thus the natural, and “the land of Egypt” means the natural mind, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n.4967,5079, 5080, 5095, 5276, 5278, 5280, 5288, 5301, 5160, 5799, 6015, 6147, 6252, 7353, 7648, 9340, 9391 and that “to sojourn” means to be instructed, and to live, n. 1463, 2025, 3672.) From this it can be seen what is signified in the spiritual sense by “their not going into Egypt, and their dying then by the sword, the famine, and the pestilence,” namely, that if they became merely natural, they would be deprived of all truth and good and spiritual life; for the natural man separate from the spiritual is in falsities and evils, and thus in infernal life. (That the natural man separate from the spiritual is such, see in the *Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 47, 48.) Therefore it is said that if they went into Egypt “they should be for an execration and an astonishment and a reproach, neither would they see this place;” “the place they would not see” meaning the state of the spiritual man, the same as “the land of Canaan.” Like things are signified by the murmurings of the sons of Israel in the wilderness, because they so often desired to return into Egypt; therefore manna was also given to them, which signifies spiritual nourishment (Exod. 16:2, 3, 7–9, 22).

[9] In Ezekiel:

When I shall stretch out Mine hand against the house of Israel to break for it the staff of bread, and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man and beast; then I will cause the evil wild beast to pass through the land, and will bereave it, that it may become a desolation; then I will send my four evil judgments upon Jerusalem, sword and famine, and the evil wild beast, and pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast (14:13, 15, 21).

This describes the vastation of the church; “the house of Israel” and “Jerusalem” meaning the church; “to break the staff of bread” signifies to destroy everything celestial and spiritual by which the church should be nourished, for “bread” involves everything belonging to heaven and the church, or all spiritual nourishment;

“to cut off man and beast” signifies every spiritual and natural affection; therefore “the sword, the famine, the evil wild beast, and the pestilence,” signify the destruction of truth by falsity, of good by evil, of the affection of truth and good by the lusts arising from evil loves, and the consequent extinction of spiritual life. These are called “the four evil Judgments,” and are also meant by “the sword, famine, death, and the evil wild beast,” in this verse of Revelation. Evidently it is the vastation of the church that is thus described.

[10] The three evils that are signified by “famine, sword, and pestilence” the prophet Gad also announced to David when he had numbered the people (2 Sam. 24:13). No one can know why David was threatened with these because of his numbering the people unless he knows that the people of Israel represented and thence signified the church in respect to all its truths and goods, and that “to number” signifies to know the quality thereof, and afterwards to arrange and dispose them according to it. Because no one but the Lord knows and does this, and because the man who does it deprives himself of all good and truth and of spiritual life, and because David did this representatively, therefore these three evils were offered him, one of which he might choose. Who can not see that there was nothing wrong in numbering the people, and that the evil on account of which David and the people were punished was hidden interiorly, that is, in the representatives in which the church then was? In the passages that have been cited, “famine” signifies the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good, and the consequent loss of all truth and good.

386c. [11] (2) “That ‘famine’ signifies also the lack of knowledges with those who cannot know that because they are not in the church or in the doctrine thereof,” is evident from the following passages. In Amos:

Behold, the days shall come in which I will send a famine into the land, not a famine for bread, nor a thirst for waters, but for hearing the words of Jehovah; that they may wander from sea to sea, from the north to the sunrise, they may run to and from seeking the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. In that day shall the beautiful virgins and the youths faint for thirst (8:11–13).

This explains what is meant by “famine” and “thirst,” namely, that a famine for bread is not meant, nor a thirst for waters, but for hearing the word of Jehovah, thus that it is a lack of the knowledges of good and truth that is meant; and that these are not in the church or in its doctrine is described by the words, “they shall go from sea to sea, and from the north to the sunrise, seeking the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it,” “from sea to sea” signifying on every side, for the outmost boundaries in the spiritual world, where truths and goods begin and terminate appear like seas; consequently “seas” in the Word signify the cognitions of truth and good, also knowledges in general; “from the north to the sunrise” signifies also on every side where truth and good are, “the north” meaning where truth is in obscurity, and “the sunrise” where good is. Because “famine and thirst” signify a lack of the knowledges of good and truth, therefore it is also said “in that day shall the beautiful virgins and the youths faint for thirst,” “the beautiful virgins” meaning the affections of truth from good, and “youths” the truths themselves that are from good, “the thirst for which they shall faint” meaning the lack of these. (That “virgins” signify the affections of good and truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2362, 3963, 6729, 6775, 6788; and “youths” the truths themselves, and intelligence, n. 7668.)

[12] In Isaiah:

Therefore My people shall be carried away for the lack of knowledge and the glory thereof shall be men of famine, and the multitude thereof shall be parched with thirst (5:13).

The desolation or destruction of the church from lack of the knowledges of good and truth is signified by, “My people shall be carried away for lack of knowledge.” The Divine truth that constitutes the church is signified by “glory;” that this is not, and consequently good is not, is signified by “the glory thereof shall be men of famine,” “men of famine” meaning those who are in no perception of good, and in no knowledges of truth; and that consequently there is no truth is signified by “the multitude thereof shall be parched with thirst,” “to be parched with thirst” meaning

the lack of truth, “multitude” in the Word being predicated of truths.

[13] In the same:

The people shall seek after their God, the law and the testimony; for they shall pass through it perplexed and famished; and it shall come to pass that when they shall hunger they shall rage, and shall curse their king and their gods, and shall look upwards; they shall look also to the earth, but behold distress and thick darkness (8:19–22).

This treats of those who are in falsities from lack of the knowledges of truth and good, and their indignation on that account; the lack is described by “they shall look upwards, and they shall look also to the earth, but behold distress and thick darkness,” “to look upwards and to look to the earth” means to look everywhere for goods and truths; “but behold distress and thick darkness” means that these are nowhere to be found, but mere falsities only, “thick darkness” meaning dense falsity. Their indignation on this account is meant by “it shall come to pass that when they shall hunger they shall rage, and shall curse their king and their gods,” “to hunger” meaning to desire to know, “king” falsity, “the gods” the falsities of worship therefrom, and “to curse” to detest.

[14] In Lamentations:

Lift up thy hands to the Lord respecting the soul of thy babes, who have fainted for famine at the head of all the streets (2:19).

Lamentation over those who ought to be instructed in the knowledges of good and truth, by which they may have spiritual life, is described by “Lift up thy hands to the Lord respecting the soul of thy babes;” and the lack of these knowledges is described by “who have fainted for famine at the head of all the streets,” “famine” meaning lack, “streets” the truths of doctrine, “to faint at the head of them” meaning that there are no truths.

[15] In the same:

Servants have ruled over us, there is no one to free us out of their hand. We bring in our bread with the peril of our souls because of the sword of the wilderness. Our skins are black like an oven because of the tempests of famine (5:8–10).

“Servants that have ruled with no one to free us out of their hand” signify the evils of life and the falsities of doctrine, in general, evil loves and false principles; “we bring in our bread with the peril of our souls because of the sword of the wilderness” signifies that there is no good from which there may be spiritual life itself, because of the falsity everywhere reigning; “bread” means the good from which there may be spiritual life; “sword” falsity destroying; and “the wilderness” where there is no good because no truth; for all good with man is formed by truths, therefore where there are no truths but only falsities there is no good; “our skins are black like an oven because of the tempests of famine” signifies that because of the lack of the knowledges of good and truth the natural man is in its own evil love; “the skin,” from correspondence with the Greatest Man or heaven, signifies the natural man; “to be black like an oven” signifies to be in one’s own evil from falsities; and tempests of famine” signify a complete lack of the knowledges of good and truth.

[16] In Luke:

Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger (6:25). “The full” in the Word mean those who have the Word, in which are all the knowledges of good and truth; and “to hunger” means to lack these, and also to be deprived of them.

In Job:

Blessed is the man whom God hath chastened; therefore reject not the discipline of Schaddai. In famine He shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the hands of the sword (5:17, 20).

This treats of those who are in temptations; temptations are signified by “whom God hath chastened,” and by “the discipline of Schaddai.” “The Almighty (Schaddai)” signifies temptations,

deliverance from them, and consolation after them (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1992, 3667, 4572, 5628, 6229). “The famine in which he shall be redeemed” signifies temptation in respect to the perception of good, in which he shall be delivered from evil; “to redeem” meaning to deliver; and “the hand of the sword in war” signifies temptations in respect to the understanding of truth, “war” also leaning temptation or combat against falsities.

**386d.** [17] (3) “That ‘famine’ in the Word also signifies ignorance of the knowledges of truth and good, such as are with those who know that there are knowledges and therefore desire them,” is evident from the following passages. In Matthew:

Blessed are they that hunger after righteousness, for they shall be satisfied (5:6).

“To hunger after righteousness” signifies to desire good, for in the Word righteousness” is predicated of good. In Luke:

God hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich He hath sent empty away (1:53).

“The hungry” are those who are ignorant of the knowledges of truth and good, and yet desire them; and “the rich” are those who have an abundance of them, but no desire for them. That the former are enriched is signified by “God hath filled them with good things;” and that the latter are deprived of them is signified by “The rich He hath sent away empty.”

[18] In David:

Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear Him, to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive In famine (Ps. 33:18, 19).

“Those that fear Jehovah” mean those who love to do His commandments; “to deliver the soul from death” signifies from evils and falsities, and thus from damnation; and “to keep them alive in famine” signifies to give spiritual life according to desire. A

desire for the knowledges of truth and good is a spiritual affection of truth, which is given only to those who are in the good of life, that is, who do the Lord's commandments; and these, as has been said, are meant by "those that fear Jehovah."

[19] In the same:

Let them confess to Jehovah His mercy, for He satisfieth the longing soul, and the hungry soul He filleth with good (Ps. 107:8, 9).

"To satisfy the longing soul, and to fill with good the hungry soul," applies to those who long for truths and goods, "the longing soul" signifying those who long for truths, and "the hungry soul" those who long for goods. In the same:

There is no want to them that fear Jehovah. The young lions shall lack, and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good (Ps. 34:9, 10).

Here, too, "those that fear Jehovah to whom there is no want," signify those who love to do the Lord's commandments; and "they that seek Jehovah who shall not want any good," signify those who in consequence are loved by the Lord, and receive truths and goods from Him. "The young lions that lack and suffer hunger", signify those who have knowledge and wisdom from themselves, "to lack and suffer hunger" meaning that they have neither truth nor good. (What "lions" in both senses signify, see n. 278b, c.)

[20] In the same:

Jehovah who executeth judgment for the oppressed; who giveth bread to the hungry; Jehovah, who looseth the bound (Ps. 146:7).

The "oppressed" here mean those who are in falsities from ignorance; such are oppressed by spirits who are in falsities; therefore it is said that "Jehovah executeth judgment for them," by rescuing them from those that oppress. "The hungry" mean those who desire goods; and as such are nourished by the Lord it is said

“Jehovah giveth bread to the hungry,” “to give bread” meaning to nourish, and spiritual nourishment is knowledge, intelligence, and wisdom. “The bound” mean those who desire truths but are withheld from them by the falsities of doctrine or by ignorance, because they have not the Word; therefore “to loose the bound” means to free from falsities. (That such are called “bound,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5037, 5086, 5096.)

[21] In the same:

Jehovah turneth the wilderness into a pool of waters, and a land of drought into a springing forth of waters. And there He maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city of habitation, and sow fields, and plant vineyards, and make fruit of increase (Ps. 107:35–37).

The meaning of these words is wholly different from the sense of the letter, namely, that those who are ignorant of the knowledges of truth and yet desire to know them shall be enriched and abundantly supplied with them; for “Jehovah turneth the wilderness into a pool of water” signifies that in place of ignorance of truth there shall be abundance of truth, “wilderness” meaning when there is ignorance of truth, and “a pool of waters” abundance of it; “to turn a land of drought into a springing forth of waters” signifies the like in the natural man, for “a land of drought” means where there is ignorance of truth, “the springing forth of waters” is abundance the natural man is “the springing forth,” and “waters” are truths; “there He maketh the hungry to dwell” signifies those who desire truth, “to dwell” meaning to live, and “the hungry” those who desire; “that they may prepare a city of habitation” signifies that they form for themselves a doctrine of life, “city” meaning doctrine, and “habitation” life; “that they may sow fields and plant vineyards, and make fruit of increase,” signifies to receive truths, to understand them, and to do them, “to sow fields” meaning to be instructed and to receive truths, “to plant vineyards” meaning to receive truths in the understanding that is, in the spirit, for “vineyards” mean spiritual truths; therefore “to plant” them means to receive them spiritually, that is, to understand them; “to make fruit of increase” means to do them and to receive goods, for “fruits” are the deeds and goods of charity.

[22] In the same:

Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect, and He shall be their inheritance for ever. They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil; and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied (Ps. 37:18, 19).

“The days of the perfect” signify the states of those who are in good and in truths therefrom, or those who are in charity and in faith therefrom. “Jehovah shall be their inheritance for ever” signifies that they are His own and are in heaven; “they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil” signifies that they shall conquer when they are tempted by evils; and “in the days of famine they shall be satisfied” signifies that they shall be upheld by truths when they are tempted and infested by falsities, “time of evil” and “days of famine” signifying the states of temptations, and temptations are from evils and falsities.

[23] In the first book of Samuel:

The bows of the mighty are broken, but they who bad stumbled have girded strength about them; they that are full have hired themselves for bread; and they that are hungry have ceased; even until the barren hath borne seven, and she that hath many sons hath failed (2:4, 5).

“They that are full have hired themselves for bread, and they that are hungry have ceased,” signify those who wish for and long for goods and truths. The rest may be seen explained above (n. 257 and 357d).

[24] In Isaiah:

For the fool speaketh foolishness, and his heart doeth iniquity, to practice hypocrisy, and to speak error against Jehovah, to make empty the hungry soul, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail (32:6).

He is here called “a fool” who is in falsities and evils from the love of self, consequently from self-intelligence. Falsities are meant by the “foolishness” that he speaks; and evils by the “iniquity” that his

heart does. The evils that he speaks against goods are meant by “the hypocrisy” that he practices; and the falsities that he speaks against truths, by the “error” that he speaks against Jehovah; “to make empty the hungry soul, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail” means to persuade and destroy those who desire goods and truths, “the hungry soul” meaning those who desire goods, and “he that thirsteth for drink” meaning those who desire truths.

[25] In the same:

If thou shalt draw out thy soul to the hungry and satisfy the afflicted soul, thy light shall arise in darkness and thy thick darkness be as the noonday (58:10).

This describes charity towards the neighbor, here towards those who are in ignorance, but at the same time in a desire to know truths, and in grief on account of the falsities that possess them, and signifies that with those who are in such charity falsities are dispersed and truths shine and become radiant. Charity towards those that are in ignorance and at the same time in a desire to know truths is meant by “If thou shalt draw out thy soul to the hungry,” “the hungry” meaning those who desire, and “the soul” is the understanding of truth instructing. This being done to those who are in grief because of the falsities that possess them is meant by “if thou shalt satisfy the afflicted soul;” that ignorance is dispelled and truths shine and become radiant with those who are in such charity is meant by “thy light shall arise in darkness, and thy thick darkness be as the noon day;” “darkness” signifying the ignorance of the spiritual mind, and “thick darkness” the ignorance of the natural mind, “light” truth in light, “noonday” the like. Such illustration those have who from charity or spiritual affection instruct such as are in falsities from ignorance; for such charity is a receptacle of the influx of light or of truth from the Lord.

[26] In the same:

Is not this the fast that I choose, to break thy bread to the hungry, and to bring the afflicted outcasts into thy house, when thou shalt see the naked and shalt cover him? (58:6, 7).

These words have a like meaning, for “to break bread to the hungry” signifies from charity to communicate to and instruct those who are in ignorance and at the same time in a desire to know truths; “to bring the afflicted outcasts into the house” signifies to correct and reform those who are in falsities, and thence in grief, “afflicted outcasts” meaning those who are in grief from falsities; for those who are in falsities stand without, while those who are in truths are in the house, “house” meaning the intellectual mind, into which truths only are admitted, since that mind is opened by means of truths from good. Because this is what is signified it is added, “when thou shalt see the naked and shalt cover him,” the “naked” signifying those that are without truths, and “to cover” signifying to instruct; for “garments” in the Word signify truths investing (see above, n. 195).

[27] In the same:

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for He that hath compassion on them leadeth them forth, even unto the springs of waters shall He guide them (49:10).

That “they shall not hunger nor thirst” does not mean that they are not to hunger nor thirst for natural food and drink; and “neither shall the heat nor sun smite them” does not mean that they will not become heated by these the same is true of their being led unto the springs of waters. Who that thinks about it does not see that something else is here meant? “To hunger and thirst” therefore signifies to hunger and thirst for such things as pertain to eternal life or give that life, and these, in general, have reference to the good of love and the truth of faith, “hunger” to the good of love, and “thirst” to the truth of faith; “heat” and “sun” signify the heat from the principles of falsity and the love of evil, for these take away all spiritual hunger and thirst; “the springs of waters, unto which the Lord will guide them,” signify illustration in all truth, “spring” or “fountain” meaning the Word, and also the doctrine from the Word, “waters” truths, and “to guide” in reference to the Lord, meaning to illustrate. From this the significance can be seen of the Lord’s words in John:

I am the bread of life; he that cometh to Me shall not hunger, and he that believeth on Me shall never thirst (6:35).

Here evidently “to hunger” is to come to the Lord, and “to thirst” is to believe on Him; to come to the Lord is to do His commandments.

[28] This signification of “hungering and thirsting” makes evident also the signification of the Lord’s words in Matthew:

The king said to them on the right hand, I was an hungered, and ye gave Me to eat, I was thirsty and ye gave Me to drink, I was a sojourner and ye took Me in. And He said to them on the left hand, that He was an hungered and they gave Him not to eat, and He was thirsty and they gave Him not to drink; that He was a sojourner and they took Him not in (25:34, 35, 37, 41–44).

“To hunger and to thirst” signifies to be in ignorance and in spiritual want, and “to give to eat and drink” signifies to instruct and to illustrate from spiritual affection or charity; it is therefore also said, “I was a sojourner and ye took Me not in,” “sojourner” signifying those who are out of “the church, but who wish to be instructed and to receive the doctrinals of the church and to live according to them (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1463, 4444, 7908, 8007, 8013, 9196).

**386e.** Furthermore, we read in the Word that the Lord hungered and thirsted, which means that from His Divine love He willed and desired the salvation of the human race.

[29] That He hungered we read in Mark:

When they were come from Bethany, Jesus hungered; and seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find anything thereon; but when He had come to it He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. Therefore He said unto it, No one eat any fruit of thee for ever. And the disciples in the morning as they passed by, saw the fig tree dried up from the roots (11:12–14, 20; Matt. 21:19, 20).

One who does not know that all things of the Word contain a spiritual sense, may believe that the Lord did this to the fig tree from indignation because He was hungry; but “fig tree” means here not a fig tree, but the church in relation to natural good, in particular, the Jewish church. That there was no natural good in that church, because nothing spiritual, but only some truths from the sense of the letter of the Word, is signified by “Jesus seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, came, if haply He might find anything thereon; but when He had come to it He found nothing but leaves,” “leaves” signifying the truths of the sense of the letter of the Word. That with that nation, because they were in dense falsities and in evil loves, nothing whatever of the natural good of the church would ever exist is signified by “Jesus said, No one eat any fruit of thee for ever, and the fig tree was dried up from the roots.” It is also said that “it was not the season for figs,” and this means that the church was not yet begun; that the beginning of a new church is meant by “a fig tree,” is clear from the Lord’s words (Matt. 24:32, 33; Mark 13:28, 29, and in Luke 21:28–31). From this it can be seen what “hungering” here signifies. (That “a fig tree” signifies the natural good of the church, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 217, 4231, 5113; and that “leaves” signify the truths of the natural man, see above, n. 109.)

[30] That the Lord thirsted we read in John:

Jesus, knowing that all things were now finished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled said, I thirst. And there had been placed a vessel full of vinegar; and they filled a sponge and placed it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth. And when Jesus had received the vinegar He said, It is finished (19:28–30).

Those who think of these things only naturally and not spiritually may believe that they involve nothing more than that the Lord thirsted, and that vinegar was then given Him; but it was because all things that the Scriptures said of Him were then finished, and because He came into the world to save mankind that He said, “I thirst,” which means that from Divine love He willed and desired the salvation of the human race; and that “vinegar was given Him” signifies that in the coming church there would be no genuine

truth, but truth mixed with falsities, such as there is with those who separate faith from charity or truth from good; this is what “vinegar” signifies; “they placed it upon hyssop” signifies some kind of purification by it, for “hyssop” signifies an external means of purification (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7918). That every particular related in the Word respecting the Lord’s passion involves and signifies Divine celestial and Divine spiritual things, may be seen above (n. 83). From the passages cited above it can be seen what “famine” signifies in the Word. Let them be examined and considered, and it will be seen by those who are in any interior thought that natural famine, hunger, and thirst, can by no means be meant, but spiritual famine, hunger, and thirst.

387. *And with death*, signifies the consequent extinction of spiritual life. This is evident from the signification of “death,” as being the extinction of spiritual life (see above, n. 78, 186). That this is what “death” here signifies is evident from the series of things in the internal sense; for it is said that “there was given unto them power to kill with sword, with famine, and with death;” and “sword” signifies falsity destroying truth, “famine” the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good; thence “death” signifies the extinction of spiritual life; for where falsity reigns, and where there are no knowledges of truth and good, there is no spiritual life, for spiritual life is acquired by means of the knowledges of truth and good applied to the uses of life. For man is born into all evil and falsity from evil; he is therefore born also into an entire ignorance of all spiritual knowledges; therefore in order that he may be led away from the evils and consequent falsities into which he is born, and be led into the life of heaven and be saved, he must needs acquire the knowledges of truth and good, by means of which he can be led into spiritual life and become spiritual. From this series of things in the internal sense it is evident that “death” here signifies the extinction of spiritual life; this is meant, too, by spiritual death.

388a. *And by the wild beasts of the earth*, signifies the evils of life, which are lusts and falsities therefrom springing from the love of self and of the world, which devastate all things of the church with

man. This is evident from the signification of “wild beasts,” as being the lusts and falsities that spring from the love of self and the world; and because these are the evils of life themselves, since an evil life is a life of lusts and falsities, therefore these are here meant by “the wild beasts of the earth;” that this is the signification of “wild beasts” will be seen in what follows. Also from the signification of “the earth,” as being the church (of which see above, n. 29, 304); and as “wild beasts” signify the evils of life, and these devastate the church with man, and “the earth” signifies the church, so the “wild beasts of the earth” signify the evils of life which devastate the church with man. It is said the church with man, because the church is in man; for the church is a church from charity and faith, and these are in man; and if these are not in him, the church is not with him. It is believed that the church is where the Word is, and where the Lord is known; but still the church consists of those only who from the heart acknowledge the Divine of the Lord, and who learn truths from the Lord by the Word and do them; others do not constitute the church. That “the wild beasts of the earth” here signify, in particular, the evils of life can be seen from the series of things in the internal sense. It is said that “there was given unto them power over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, with famine, with death, and by the wild beasts of the earth,” “sword” signifying falsity destroying truth, “famine,” the deprivation of the knowledges of truth and good, “death” the extinction of spiritual life therefore “the wild beasts of the earth” signify the evils of life, since these rule when spiritual life is extinct, for where there is no spiritual life there life is merely natural, and natural life apart from the spiritual is full of lusts from the love of self and the world, thus is infernal; therefore that life is meant by “the evil wild beast.”

[2] Moreover, in respect to the evil life that is signified by “the evil wild beast,” such may be the life as well with those who lead a good moral life, if they have no spiritual life; for such do good and speak truth and practice sincerity and justice but only because of reputation, honor, gain, and the laws, thus for the sake of appearance, that they may emulate those who are spiritual, while inwardly they have no will of good and no thought of truth, and

laugh at sincerity and justice, unless for the causes mentioned above; consequently they are infernal within. This is also clearly manifest when such persons become spirits, which takes place immediately after death; then the external bonds mentioned above are taken away from them, and they then rush without restraint into evils of every kind. But it is otherwise with those who have led a good moral life from a spiritual origin. (On this subject see further in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 484, 529–531, 534 and above, n. 182.) This has been said to make known what is meant by an evil life, namely, that it is not the external life that pertains to the body and has reference to the world where men are, which is called the natural world, but is the internal life that pertains to the spirit and has reference to the world where angels are, which is called the spiritual world. For in respect to his body, its gestures and speech, man is in the natural world, but in respect to his spirit, that is, in respect to thought and affection, man is in the spiritual world in fact, as the bodily sight has extension into the natural world and sweeps about there, so the sight of the spirit, which is thought from affection, has extension into the spiritual world and sweeps about there. That this is so is known to few; and it is therefore supposed that thinking evil and willing evil is of no consequence if only one does not do evil and speak evil; and yet every thought and volition affects the spirit of man and makes up his life after death.

**388b.** [3] That “evil wild beasts” signify the lusts and the falsities from them springing from the love of self and the world, that devastate all things of the church with man, and in a contrary sense signify also the affections of truth that vivify all things of the church, can be seen from the following passages in the Word. In Jeremiah:

Go ye, gather together every wild beast of the field; come to eat.  
Many shepherds have destroyed My vineyard; they have trodden down  
My field, they have made the field of desire a wilderness of solitude  
(12:9, 10).

This treats of the vastation of the church in respect to its truths and its goods. Vastation is described by “the shepherds have destroyed

the vineyard of the Lord,” and “have trodden His field under foot;” “shepherds” mean those who teach truths, and by means of them lead to good of life; here those who teach falsities and by means of them lead to evil of life; “vineyard” means the church in respect to truths; and “field” the church in respect to good; its vastation is meant by “have destroyed” and “have trodden down,” also by “they have made the field a wilderness of solitude.” And as lusts and falsities springing from the love of self and the world devastate it, it is said, “Go ye, gather together every wild beast of the field; come to eat;” “every wild beast of the field” signifying the falsities and lusts springing from those loves, and “to eat” signifying to devastate and consume. “The wild beast of the field” does not mean evidently the wild beast of the field, for it is said “shepherds have destroyed the vineyard and trodden down the field;” and “shepherds” mean shepherds (pastors) of the church, and not shepherds of the flock.

[4] In David:

Why doth the boar out of the forest tread under foot (thy vine),  
and the wild beast of the fields doth feed on it (Ps. 80:13).

“Vine” here signifies the same as “vineyard” above, namely, the church in respect to truth, which is called the spiritual church; its vastation by the lusts and falsities of the natural man separated from the spiritual is meant by “the boar out of the forest treadeth it under foot;” “the boar out of the forest” signifying the evil lusts of the natural man, and “the wild beast of the field” falsities.

[5] In Hosea:

I will lay waste her vine and her fig tree; and I will make them a  
forest, and the wild beast of the field shall eat them (2:12).

“Vine” and “fig tree” signify the church, “vine” the internal church which is of the spiritual man, and “fig tree” the external church which is of the natural man; the vastation of both is signified by “I will lay them waste, and make them a forest; and the wild beast of

the field shall eat them,” “a forest” signifying the sensual man who is in mere fallacies and in falsities therefrom, and the “wild beast of the field” signifying falsities therefrom and evil lusts; for when the church with man is laid waste, that is, when the truth of the church is no longer believed, then man becomes sensual, believing nothing but what he can see with his eyes and touch with his hands; and such a man gives himself up wholly to the love of self and the love of the world, thus to lusts. That the church is here meant by “the vine” and “fig tree” is evident from the second verse of the same chapter, where it is said that they should plead with their mother, “for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband,” “mother” and “wife” in the Word signifying the church.

[6] In Moses:

By little and little I will drive out the nations, lest the land become a waste, and the wild beast of the field be multiplied against thee (Exod. 23:29, 30; Deut. 7:22).

What this signifies can be seen in the *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 9333-9338), namely, that “nations” signify the evils that man has, even those from inheritance; and that these with man are removed “by little and little,” since if they were removed suddenly, before good is formed in him by truths, falsities would enter which would destroy him. “The wild beasts of the field” signify the falsities springing from the delights of natural loves.

[7] In the same:

If ye walk in My statutes and keep My commandments and do them, I will give peace in the land, so that ye may lie down securely, and none make afraid; and I will cause the evil wild beast to cease out of the land, and the sword shall not pass through your land. But if ye do not hearken unto Me and do all My commandments, I will send among you the wild beast of the field, which shall bereave you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number, that your ways may be laid waste (Lev. 26:3, 6, 14, 22).

This describes the state of life of those who are in charity, and of those who are not in charity. The life of charity is meant by “walking in the statutes and keeping the commandments and doing them,” for this is charity; the state of their life is described by “peace,” by “they shall lie down securely, and none make them afraid,” which signifies blessedness of heart and soul arising from the conjunction of good and truth, whence there is no longer any combat of evil and falsity against good and truth. It is also described by “I will cause the evil beast to cease out of the land, and the sword shall not pass through it,” which signifies that there will no longer be any lusts or falsities springing from the love of self and the world, “the evil wild beast” signifying the lusts that destroy good affections, and “the sword” signifying the falsities that destroy truths. That those who are not in charity are in a contrary state is described by “if ye do not hearken unto Me and do all thy commandments, I will send among you the wild beast of the field, which shall bereave you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in number, that your ways may be laid waste,” which signifies that by lusts and falsities from them they shall be deprived of every good and truth. The lusts and falsities therefrom that will deprive are signified by “the wild beasts of the field that shall bereave you of your children;” the good affections of which they will be deprived are signified by “the cattle that shall be destroyed,” and the truths themselves therefrom by their “ways” that shall be laid waste, “ways” meaning the truths that lead to good.

[8] In Ezekiel:

Then I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil wild beast to cease out of the land, that they may dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the forests. They shall no more be a prey to the nations, and the wild beast of the field shall not devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make afraid (34:25, 28).

This treats of the Lord’s coming and His kingdom at that time; what is signified in the internal sense, can be seen from the passages just now explained, where many like words occur; the evil wild

beast in the land” signifies lusts; and “the wild beast of the field” falsities.

[9] In Hosea:

I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and I will rend the caul of their heart, and I will devour them like a fierce lion; the wild beast of the field shall cleave them asunder (13:8).

This treats of the vastation of good by falsity, “a bear bereaved of her whelps” signifying the power of evil from falsity, and “a fierce lion” the power of falsity from evil, and “the wild beast of the field” lusts and falsities; destruction by these is signified by “the wild beast shall cleave them asunder;” the separation of truth from good by falsity and evil is signified by “rending the caul of their heart.”

[10] In Isaiah:

No lion shall be there, and the ravenous of the wild beasts shall not go up thither (35:9).

This chapter treats of the Lord’s coming, and the state of those who are in His kingdom. “No lion shall be there” signifies that there shall be no falsity destroying truth; “the ravenous of the wild beasts shall not go up thither” signifies that there shall be no lust of destroying; it is said “shall not go up thither,” because this lust is from hell.

388c. [11] In Zephaniah:

Jehovah will stretch out His hand over the north, and will destroy Assyria; that the doves may lie down in the midst of her, every wild beast of the nation; both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the chapters thereof. Such is the city that dwelleth securely, saying in her heart, I, and none other beside me; how is she become a waste, a place for the wild beast to lie down in! (2:13–15).

This treats of self-intelligence, which confirms falsities and evils by reasonings from knowledges, and by applying to them things from

the sense of the letter of the Word “The north” signifies the natural and sensual man, and the knowing [faculty] that belongs to it; and “Assyria” signifies reasoning therefrom; and “saying in her heart, I, and none other beside me,” signifies self-intelligence. This makes clear what is involved in these particulars, in series, namely, “Jehovah will stretch out His hand over the north, and will destroy Assyria,” signifies that He will deprive such a natural man, and its power to understand and reason thence, of all perception of good and understanding of truth; “the droves shall lie down in the midst of her, every wild beast of the nation; both the pelican, and the bittern, shall lodge in the chapters thereof,” signifies that there shall be falsities of evil, and falsities of thought and perception in the knowledges from the Word everywhere therein, “the wild beast of the nation” meaning the falsity of evil, “pelican and bittern” the falsity of thought and perception, and “chapters” the knowledges from the Word. “Such is the city that dwelleth securely, saying in her heart, I, and none other beside me,” signifies that such intelligence trusts in itself and draws only from self (ex proprio), “city” signifying doctrine from such intelligence; “how is she become a waste, a place for the wild beast to lie down in,” signifies that it has nothing of truth in it but is full of falsities.

[12] In Ezekiel:

Speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Asshur was a cedar in Lebanon, he has become high above all the trees of the field; but because he was lifted up in his height, and hath set his top among the thick boughs, therefore strangers shall cut him off, the violent of the nations, and they shall cast him down. Upon his ruin every fowl of the heavens shall dwell, and every wild beast of the field shall be upon his branches (31:2, 3, 5, 10, 12, 13).

These things have a like signification as those above; “Pharaoh king of Egypt” meaning the like as “the north,” namely, the natural man and the knowing [faculty] that belongs to it; “Asshur” reasoning from it; “he was lifted up in his height, and hath set his top among the thick boughs,” signifies glorying in intelligence from reasoning, thus in self-intelligence. From this general idea of the contents it can be seen what the particulars here involve, namely, “Speak unto

Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude,” signifies what pertains to the natural man, and its knowledges, “pharaoh king of Egypt” meaning the natural man, and “his multitude” the knowing faculty there; “Asshur, a cedar in Lebanon, has become high above all the trees of the field,” signifies the rational increasing by knowledges “Asshur” meaning the rational, and “cedar” the intellectual, and “its becoming high above all the trees of the field” signifying immense increase from the knowledges of truth and good; “but because he was lifted up in his height, and hath set his top among the thick boughs,” signifies because he gloried in his intelligence, and in the knowledge belonging to the natural man; and this glorying, which is an elation of mind from the love of self, is from the selfhood; for the natural man separated from the spiritual exalts itself, because when separated from the spiritual it is in one’s own, and attributes all things to itself and nothing to God; “to set his top” is exalting oneself; and “thick boughs” are the knowledges that belong to the natural man (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2831, 8133). “Strangers shall cut him off, the violent of the nations, and they shall cast him down,” signifies that falsities and evils therefrom shall destroy the rational, “strangers” meaning falsities, and “the violent of the nations” evils therefrom; whence “upon his ruin every fowl of the heavens shall dwell, and every wild beast of the field shall be upon his branches,” signifies that then there will be the falsities of thought and the evils of affection; “fowl” signifying the knowledges both of truth and of falsity, “wild beast” the evils of affection therefrom, and “field” the church, for no other falsities and evils are meant than those that are in the church. (That birds signify thoughts, ideas, and reasonings, in both senses, with a difference according to their genera and species, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 776, 778, 866, 988, 991, 3219, 5149, 7441.)

[13] In the same:

I will abandon thee in the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers; upon the faces of the field shalt thou fall; thou shalt not be gathered nor brought together; I have given thee for food to the wild beast of the land and to the fowl of heaven (29:5; 32:4).

This, too, is said of Pharaoh and the Egyptian, who signify the natural man separate from the spiritual, and this, when separated, is in mere falsities and evils, for it is then without the light of heaven, which gives all intelligence; therefore “I will abandon thee in the wilderness” signifies to be without truths and goods; “the fish of his rivers” signify the sensual knowing faculty (*scientificum sensuale*) (see above, n. 342b, c); “upon the faces of the field shalt thou fall” signifies that for it everything of the church is to perish; “thou shalt not be gathered nor brought together” signifies that good and truth will not be seen, for the spiritual man sees these in the natural, for the natural brings together and gathers knowledges and forms conclusions; “I have given thee for food to the wild beast of the land and the fowl of heaven,” signifies here as above, to be about to perish by the falsities of thought and the evils of affection therefrom. Because the natural man separated from the spiritual is carried away into falsities of every kind and becomes hurtful, therefore “Egypt” is to be:

A wild beast of the reed (Ps. 68:30).

[14] In Ezekiel:

Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee; I have given thee for food to the bird of prey, the bird of every wing, and to the wild beast of the field (39:4).

This is said of Gog, which signifies external worship separated from internal, which in itself is no worship, for it is the worship of the natural man separated from the spiritual. “Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel” signifies that such have nothing of the good of charity, “mountains of Israel” signifying the goods of charity, and “to fall” there signifying to perish; “thou and all thy hordes, and the people that are with thee,” signifies that such worship, with its doctrinals and falsities, would perish; “I have given thee for food to the bird of prey, the bird of every wing, and to the wild beast of the field,” signifies the extinction of truth and good by falsities of every kind and by evils; the evils that are signified by “the wild beast of

the field” are the evils of life, which are the lusts arising from the love of self and the world.

[15] In David:

O God, the nations have come into Thine inheritance; the temple of Thy holiness have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps; the dead body of Thy servants have they given for food to the fowl of the heavens, the flesh of Thy saints to the wild beast of the earth (Ps. 79:1, 2).

“Nations” here does not mean nations, but the evils of life and the falsities of doctrine for God’s “inheritance” signifies the church wherein the Lord is all the good and all the truth, because these are from Him; “to defile the temple of holiness, and to lay Jerusalem in heaps,” signifies to profane worship and to pervert the doctrine of the church, “the temple of holiness” signifying worship, because worship is there, and “Jerusalem” signifying the church in relation to doctrine, thus also the doctrine of the church; “to give the dead body of Thy servants for food to the fowl of the heavens, and the flesh of Thy saints to the wild beast of the earth” signifies to destroy all truths by falsities, and all goods by evils; here, too, “the fowl of the heavens” means thoughts of falsity, and “the wild beast of the earth” the affection’s of evil therefrom.

[16] In the same:

Give not the soul of Thy turtle dove unto the wild beast; forget not the life of Thy wretched ones perpetually (Ps. 74:19).

“Turtle dove” signifies spiritual good, so, too, those who are in that good; and “the wild beast” signifies the falsity of evil lusting to destroy, so, too, those who are in the falsity of evil and are eager to destroy; this makes clear what “give not the soul of Thy turtle dove unto the wild beast” signifies. “Wretched ones” mean those who are infested by falsities, and are thence in anxiety, and are waiting for deliverance.

388d. [17] In Ezekiel:

The sheep were scattered with no shepherd, and became food for every wild beast of the field, and were scattered (34:5, 8).

This signifies that the goods of charity have been destroyed by falsities and utterly consumed by evils of every kind therefrom; “the wild beast of the field” meaning the evils of life springing from the falsities of doctrine; “sheep,” in the Word, mean those who are in the good of charity; but the genuine spiritual sense is a sense abstracted from persons, consequently “sheep” signify the goods of charity; “shepherds” signify those who by truths lead to good, and in an abstract sense, the truths themselves through which there is good; therefore “without a shepherd” signifies that there is no truth through which there is good, and therefore falsity. “To become food” signifies to be consumed, the same as “to be eaten” when wild beasts are spoken of; “the wild beast of the field” signifying the evils from falsities.

[18] In Job:

Blessed is the man whom God chasteneth. In famine He shall ransom thee from death; and in war from the hands of the sword. At devastation and famine thou shalt laugh, and thou shalt not fear the wild beast of the land (5:17, 20, 22).

This treats of temptations; “Blessed is the man whom God chasteneth” signifies one who is tempted; “In famine thou shalt be ransomed from death” signifies deliverance from evil when tempted through the lack and non-perception of good; “in war from the hands of the sword” signifies deliverance from falsities when tempted through the lack and non-understanding of truth; “war” meaning temptation; “at devastation and famine thou shalt laugh” signifies that to him there shall be no lack of good; and “thou shalt not fear the wild beast of the earth” signifies that no falsity shall be in him.

[19] In Ezekiel:

Thus shalt thou say unto them, Those who are in the desolate places shall fall by the sword, and him that is upon the faces of the field

I will give to the wild beast to be devoured, and they that be in the fortresses and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. For I will make the land a desolation and wasteness (33:27, 28).

This treats of the desolation of all the truth and the vastation of all the good in the church, as is also said, “I will make the land a desolation and wasteness,” “land” signifying the church. “Those who are in the desolate places shall fall by the sword” signifies that those who are in knowledges shall perish by falsities, for the knowledges of the natural man without light from the spiritual are here meant by desolate places; “him who is upon the faces of the field I will give to the wild beast to be devoured” signifies that those who are in knowledges from the Word shall perish by the evils of falsity, “the faces of the field” meaning the things of the church, here knowledges from the Word, and the “wild beast” the evil of falsity; “they that are in the fortresses and in the caves shall die of the pestilence” signifies those who by the Word and those who by knowledges have confirmed themselves in falsities and evils, that such shall utterly perish by evils and falsities,” “fortresses” meaning confirmations from the Word, and “caves” confirmation from knowledges. That such is the signification of these words, can be seen only from the series in the internal sense, for that sense treats, as has been said, of the total vastation of the church.

[20] In the same:

I will send upon you famine and the evil wild beast, and I will make thee bereaved; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee: especially will I bring the sword upon thee (5:17).

When I shall send famine upon the land, and cut off from it man and beast; when I shall chose the evil wild beast to pass through the land and bereave it, that it may become a waste, so that none pass through because of the wild beast, and when I shall bring the sword, and send the pestilence; thus when I shall send my four evil judgments upon Jerusalem the sword, the famine, the evil wild beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast (14:13, 15, 17, 19, 21).

In the internal sense “to cut off man and beast” signifies to deprive of every affection of good and truth, both internal or spiritual and

external or natural. (That this is signified by “man and beast” in the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7424, 7523, 7872;), “Famine” signifies the deprivation of the good of love; “sword the deprivation of the truth of faith, both through falsity; “the evil wild beast” the deprivation of both by the evils of the love of self and of the world; and “pestilence” the consequent loss of spiritual life. These are called here “the four judgments,” because man is judged by them.

[21] From the explanation of these and the preceding passages the meaning of each particular here in the series can be seen. “The evil wild beast” means all ravenous beasts, such as lions, bears, tigers, panthers, wild boars, wolves, dragons, serpents, and many others, which seize and rend asunder good animals, such as lambs, sheep, bullocks, oxen, and the like. That such wild beasts, and in general, “the evil wild beast,” signify lusts springing from the love of self and the world, from which are all the evils of life and the falsities of doctrine, is from correspondence, as can be seen from the appearances in the spiritual world. There all lusts of evil and of falsity appear as wild beasts of various kinds; moreover, those from whom such appearances spring are like wild beasts, for their highest delight is to attack and destroy the good. This delight is an infernal delight, and is inherent in the loves of self and of the world, in which the hells are. From this it can be seen why it is that “the evil wild beast” in general signifies the evils of life, or lusts and the falsities therefrom springing from the loves of self and of the world, which lay waste all things of the church with man.

388e. [22] Hitherto it has been shown from the Word that “wild beasts” signify evil lusts and falsities, in particular, the lusts of ravaging and destroying goods and truths, thus the spiritual life of man, by means of falsities. It shall now be shown that “wild beasts” in the Word also signify the affections of truth and good, which are contrary to the affections of falsity from evil, which are called lusts. “Wild beasts” signify also in the Word the affections of truth and good, because the word in the original by which they are designated and called signifies life, for in that language a “wild beast” is called *chayah*, and *chayah* means life, and the life itself of the spiritual man is in the affection of truth and good; so when

“wild beast” is mentioned in the Word in this good sense, it ought rather to be rendered and called animal, which means a living soul. But when “wild beast” is spoken of in this sense, the idea that adheres to the word *fera* in the Latin must be entirely laid aside, for in that language an idea of what is fierce and ferocious adheres to the word *fera*, thus an idea of something bad or evil. It is otherwise in the Hebrew tongue, in which *fera* means life, and in general, a living soul or animal in this sense *chayah* or *fera* cannot be called “beast,” since frequently in the Word *fera* and *bestia* are mentioned together, when *fera* signifies the affection of truth, and *bestia* the affection of good. Because *fera* or *chayah* in this contrary sense signifies the affection of truth and good, Eve, the wife of Adam, is called *chavah*, from that word, as is evident in Moses:

And the Man called his wife’s name Eve (*chavah*), because she was to be the mother of all chay, that is living (Gen. 3:20).

Also “the four animals” that were cherubim, are called from the same word, *chayah*, in the plural; and because, as was said, the idea of fierce and ferocious adheres to the word *fera* in the Latin, therefore the translators have used “living creatures” (*animalia*) for the cherubim which appeared as animals (see Ezek. 1:5, 13–15, 22; 10:15; and elsewhere).

[23] Likewise animals that may be eaten, as lambs, sheep, she-goats; rams, kids, he-goats, heifers, oxen, cows, as also animals that are not to be eaten, are called by the common word wild beasts (*ferae*), and yet they are mild and useful, consequently not wild or ferocious. Thus in Moses:

This is the wild beast that ye shall eat if all the beasts, among all the wild beasts that go on all four to distinguish between the wild beast that is eaten and the wild beast that is not eaten (Lev. 11:2, 27, 47).

He that hunteth a hunting of the wild beast or of the fowl that is eaten (Lev. 17:13).

Also the animals that were sacrificed, and that have been named above, were termed wild beasts. Thus in Isaiah:

And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, and the wild beast thereof is not sufficient for a burnt offering (40:16).

And in David:

I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds for sacrifice; for every wild beast of the forest is Mine, and the beasts upon the mountains of thousands. I know every fowl of the mountains and the wild beast of My fields is with Me. If I were hungry I would not tell thee, for the world is Mine and the fullness thereof. Sacrifice unto God confession (Ps. l. 9–12, 14).

[24] That “wild beast” signifies the affection of truth and good can be seen further from the following passages. In Moses:

In the seventh year, which is the sabbatical year, thou shalt let the land rest and shalt abandon it; that the needy of thy people may eat it, and what they leave the wild beast of the field may eat (Exod. 23:11).

In the year of the Sabbath, all the produce that is in thy land shall be for food for thy beast and for the wild beast (Lev. 25:7).

Here “beast and wild beast” mean lambs, sheep, she-goats, kids, rains, he-goats, bullocks, oxen, cows, horses, and asses, but not lions, bears, boars, wolves, and the like rapacious wild beasts; so here “wild beasts” mean domestic wild beasts which are useful, which signify the affections of truth and good.

[25] In David:

Praise Jehovah from the earth, ye whales and deeps, the wild beast and every beast, the creeping thing and the bird of wing, kings of the earth and all peoples (Ps. 148:7, 10, 11).

These signify goods and truths of every kind with man, from which man worships God; and as man worships God from these, and these are not of man but of the Lord with him, it is meant that these worship God, for no one can worship God rightly from himself, but from God, that is, from the goods and truths that are of God with him. That no one of himself but only from the Lord,

is able to name Jesus, is known to some in the church, and is fully known in heaven. "To praise Jehovah" signifies to worship Him; "whales and deeps" signify knowledges and cognitions in general or in the whole complex; "wild beast and every beast" signify the affections of truth and good; "creeping thing and bird of every wing" signify the delight of good and truth of the natural and of the spiritual man; consequently it is also said, "Praise Jehovah, ye kings of the earth and all peoples," these signifying truths of good of every kind. That such things are signified by these words is evident from their signification in the internal sense, and from the Word in heaven, where the Word is spiritual, because it is for the angels who are spiritual. (That the Word is also in the heavens, and there it is in its internal sense, see in the work on Haven and Hell, n. 259–261.)

[26] In the same:

O God, Thou makest the rain of good will to drop down; Thou shalt confirm Thine inheritance when it is weary; Thy wild beasts shall dwell therein (Ps. 68:9, 10).

Here too, "wild beast," or "animal," stands for those who are in the affections of truth and good, or in an abstract sense, those affections themselves; for "the rain of good will which God makes to drop down," signifies Divine truth from Divine good; "the inheritance when it is weary which God shall confirm," signifies the church that is in Divine truth in respect to doctrine and life, "inheritance" meaning the church where these are, which is said "to be weary" from the earnest endeavor to do good; "the wild beasts that shall dwell therein," that is, in the inheritance or church, signify the affections of truth and good. That nothing else is here meant by "wild beast," is evident, for no rapacious wild beast, that is, no lust of falsity and evil, can dwell in the inheritance upon which God causes the rain of good will to drop down.

[27] In Hosea:

In that day will I make a covenant for them with the wild beast of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, and with the creeping thing

of the earth; and I will break the bow and the sword and war from the earth; and I will make them to lie down securely. And I will betroth Me to thee for ever (2:18, 19).

These things are said of a new church from the Lord; and “the wild beast of the field, the fowl of the heavens, and the creeping thing of the earth,” have the same signification as above in David (Ps. 148:7, 10, 11), where they have been explained. “Covenant” signifies conjunction; so “to make a covenant” signifies to be conjoined (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 665, 666, 1023, 1038, 1864, 1996, 2003, 2021, 6804, 8767, 8778, 9396, 10632). For Jehovah cannot “make a covenant” or be conjoined with the affections of evil and falsity, or with the lusts that are signified by “wild beasts” in the sense first given, nor can He make a covenant with the wild beast, the fowl, and the creeping thing generally, but only with such things as are signified by these. But these things may be seen more fully explained above (n. 357d).

### 388f. [28] In Ezekiel:

Speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, Behold Asshur, a cedar in Lebanon, beautiful in branch, and with shady foliage, and high in stature. The waters made him to grow great, whence his stature became higher than all the trees of the field; In his branches did all the birds of the heavens build their nests, and under his boughs every wild beast of the field brought forth; and in his shade have dwelt all the great nations; no tree in the garden of God was equal to him in beauty (31:2–9).

“Pharaoh and Egypt” here signify the knowing faculty that belongs to the natural man; and “Asshur” the rational which the knowing faculty serves; the growth of this through knowledges and cognitions is described by “cedar in Lebanon,” this also signifying the rational; “the waters that made him to grow great” signify truths, and “branches” signify extension, such as pertains to the thought of the rational man. From this it can be seen what is signified by “in his branches did all the birds of the heavens build their nests; under his boughs every wild beast of the field brought forth, and in his shade have dwelt all the great nations,” namely, rational and spiritual truths of every kind, the affections of truth and goods; “the birds of the heavens” signifying the rational and

spiritual truths of every kind, “the wild beast” the affections of truth, “to bring forth” signifies to multiply, since every spiritual birth or multiplication is effected by the affections of truth, and “the great nations” signify goods. (That “birds” signify thoughts, and things rational, intellectual, and spiritual, and thus truths, since all things of thought are either truths or falsities, see *Arcana Coelestia*, D. 745, 776, 866, 988, 991, 3219, 5149, 7441; that “to bring forth” signifies to multiply truths and goods, and that this is spiritual birth, n. 3860, 3868, 9325; that “nations” signify those who are in goods, and thence in an abstract sense, goods, n. 1059, 1159, 1258, 1260, 1416, 1849, 6005; and above, n. 175a, 331; that “Pharaoh” and “Egypt” signify the knowing faculty in both senses, good and evil, see n. 1164, 1165, 1186, 1462, 5700, 5702, 6015, 6651, 6679, 6683, 6692, 7296, 9340, 9391; and that “Asshur” signifies the rational in both senses, n. 119, 1186.)

[29] That “Egypt” signifies the true knowing faculty (*verum scientificum*) and “Assyria” the rational, and that the whole of man’s rational has its birth by means of knowledges, or that these serve it, as was said above, can be seen from these words in Isaiah:

In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt into Assyria, that Assyria may come into Egypt, and Egypt into Assyria, and they shall serve (Jehovah), the Egyptians with Assyria. In that day shall Israel be a third to Egypt and to Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the land whom Jehovah of Hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people, Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel Mine inheritance (19:23–25).

Here “Egypt” signifies the knowing faculty, “Assyria” the rational, and “Israel” the spiritual.

[30] From the passages already cited it can be seen what “bird” and “wild beast of the field” signify in Ezekiel:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah, Say to the bird of every wing, and to every wild beast of the field, Assemble yourselves and come; gather yourselves from the circuit to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty and drink the blood of the princes of the earth. And ye shall eat fat to satiety, and drink blood,

even to drunkenness, of My sacrifice which I will sacrifice for you. And ye shall be satiated at My table with horse and chariot, with mighty man and with every man of war. So will I give My glory among the nations (39:17–21).

From the particulars here it is evident that this is said of the church to be established by the Lord among the nations; therefore “the bird of every wing, and every wild beast of the field, that are to be assembled and invited to the sacrifice,” signify all who are in the affection of truth and good, for “the flesh that they will eat” signifies the good of love, and “the blood that they will drink,” the truth from that good, and “sacrifice” the worship itself from these. But these things may be seen more fully explained above (n. 329d).

[31] Sometimes in the Word, “wild beast” and “beast” are mentioned together, sometimes “wild beast” alone, and “beast” alone; and sometimes “wild beast of the earth” or “wild beast of the field;” and when “wild beast” and “beast” are mentioned together, then the affection or love of falsity and evil is signified, “the wild beast” signifying the affection or love of falsity, and “beast” the affection or love of evil; or in a contrary sense “the wild beast” the affection or love of truth, and “beast” the affection or love of good. But when “wild beast” alone, or “beast” alone is mentioned, then “a wild beast” means the affection of both falsity and evil, and in a contrary sense the affection both of truth and good; while “beast” means the affection of evil and of the falsity therefrom, and in a contrary sense, the affection of good and of the truth therefrom. Out what “beast” signifies will be seen below where it is explained. When, however, “the wild beast of the earth” is mentioned, it means a wild beast that devours animals and men; but when “the wild beast of the field” is mentioned, it means a wild beast that eats up the crops; therefore “the wild beast of the earth” signifies such things as destroy the goods of the church, and “the wild beast of the field” such things as destroy the truths of the church; for both “earth” and “field” signify the church, “earth” signifying the church from the nation and people there, and “field” the church from what is sown, or from the reception of seeds.

389. Verses 9–11. And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those slain because of the Word of God, and because of the testimony that they held. And they cried out with a great voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not Judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? And there were given to everyone of them white robes; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet a little time, until their fellow-servants, as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled. 9. “And when he had opened the fifth seal,” signifies still further prediction (n. 390); “I saw under the altar,” signifies those who were preserved under heaven (n. 391); “the souls of those slain because of the Word of God, and because of the testimony that they held,” signifies those who were rejected and concealed because of Divine truth and because of their confession of the Lord (n. 392). 10. “And they cried out with a great voice,” signifies their grief of mind (n. 393); “saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” signifies sighings to the Lord, who is Righteousness, respecting the judgment and removal of those who persecute and infest those who acknowledge the Lord, and are in the life of charity (n. 394). 11. “And there were given to everyone of them white robes,” signifies Divine truth from the Lord with them, and protection (n. 395); “and it was said unto them they should rest yet a little time,” signifies some further continuance in that state (n. 396); “until their fellow-servants, as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled,” signifies until all things were consummated (n. 397).

390. Verse 9. *And when he had opened the fifth seal*, signifies still further prediction, as is evident from the signification of “opening a seal of a book” as being to reveal things hidden and to predict things future (of which see above, n. 352, 361, 369, 378).

391a. *I saw under the altar*, signifies those who were preserved under heaven. This is evident from the signification of “to see,” as being to make manifest (see above, n. 351); also from the signification of “altar” as being, in the nearest sense, worship from

the good of love to the Lord; in a more interior sense, heaven and the church, which are in that love; and in the inmost sense, the Lord's Divine Human in relation to the Divine good of the Divine love. "Under the altar" signifies those who were preserved under heaven, because it is said that he "saw under the altar the souls of those slain because of the Word of God, and because of the testimony that they held," and by these are meant those who were preserved under heaven until the last judgment; but as this is not yet known in the world, I will tell how it is. In the small work on the *Last Judgment* it has been shown that before the last judgment took place there was a semblance of heaven which is meant by "the former heaven that passed away" (Rev. 21:1) and that this heaven consisted of those who were in external worship without internal, and who therefore lived an external moral life, although they were merely natural and not spiritual. Those of whom this heaven consisted before the Last judgment were seen in the spiritual world above the earth, also upon mountains, hills, and rocks, and therefore believed themselves to be in heaven; but those of whom this heaven consisted, because they were in an external moral life only and not at the same time in an internal spiritual life, were cast down; and when these had been cast down, all those who had been preserved by the Lord, and concealed here and there, for the most part in the lower earth, were elevated and transferred to these same places, that is, upon the mountains, hills, and rocks where the others had formerly been, and out of these a new heaven was formed. These who had been preserved and then elevated were from those in the world who had lived a life of charity, and who were in the spiritual affection of truth. The elevation of these into the places of the others I have often witnessed. It is these who are meant by "the souls of those slain seen under the altar," and because they were guarded by the Lord in the lower earth, and this earth is under heaven, so "I saw under the altar" signifies those who were preserved under heaven. But these are particularly treated of in Revelation 20:4, 5, 12, 13, where more will be told about them; meanwhile see what is said in the small work on the *Last Judgment* (n. 65-72) of "the former heaven that passed away," and "the new heaven" that was formed by the Lord after the last judgment. This much will suffice to afford some light for understanding what is said in the two following verses, namely, that they who were under

the altar “cried out with a great voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on those that dwell on the earth? And there were given to them white robes; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet a little time, until their fellow-servants, as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled.”

[2] “Under the altar” signifies under heaven, because the “altar,” in the highest sense, signifies the Lord, and in a relative sense, heaven and the church, for the Lord is heaven and the church, since everything of heaven and the church, of everything of love and faith which make heaven and the church with angel and man, are from the Lord, and thence are His; but in a general sense the “altar” signifies all worship of the Lord and especially representative worship, such as there was with the sons of Israel. “The altar” signifies all worship, because “worship” in that church consisted mainly in offering burnt-offerings and sacrifices; for these were offered for every sin and guilt, also from good will to please Jehovah (these were called eucharistic or voluntary sacrifices), also for cleansings of every kind. Moreover, by burnt-offerings and sacrifices inaugurations were also effected into everything holy of the church, as is evident from the sacrifices at the inauguration of Aaron and his sons into the priesthood, the inauguration of the tent of meeting, and afterwards of the temple. And as the worship of Jehovah, that is, of the Lord, consisted chiefly in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, these also were offered daily, namely, every morning and evening, and were called in one word “the continual,” besides a great number at every feast; so in the Word the “continual-offering” signifies all representative worship. From this it can be seen that worship, and particularly the representative worship of that nation consisted chiefly in burnt-offerings and sacrifices. For this reason the altar upon which these were made, and which contained them, signifies in the Word all worship in general. Worship means not external worship only, but also internal worship; and internal worship comprehends everything of love and everything of faith, thus everything that constitutes the church or, heaven with man, in a word, that causes the Lord to be with him.

391b. Heaven was represented before John by an altar, for this reason also, that the whole Word was written by representatives, and by such representatives as were with the sons of Israel; in order, therefore, that the Word might be similar in both Testaments, the things in this book and that were seen by John, are like those in other parts, that is, an altar of incense was seen, the incense itself with the censers, likewise the tabernacle, the ark, and other like things. But at the present day such things never appear to any angel, or to any man whose sight is opened into heaven. The altar, the ark, and like things do not appear in heaven at the present day, because to the ancients sacrifices were wholly unknown and after the Lord's coming they were entirely abolished. Sacrifices were begun by Eber, and were continued afterwards among his posterity, who were called Hebrews, and were tolerated among the sons of Israel who were from Eber, especially because a worship once begun and rooted in the mind is not abolished by the Lord, but is bent to signify what is holy in religion (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1343, 2180, 2818, 10042).

[3] That "the altar" signifies, in the highest sense, the Lord's Divine Human in relation to the Divine good of the Divine love, and that in a relative sense it signifies heaven and the church, and in general all worship, and in particular representative worship, can be seen from the following passages in the Word. In David:

O send out Thy light and Thy truth, let them lead me; let them bring me unto the mountain of Thy holiness, and to Thy habitations, that I may come unto the altar of God, unto God (Ps. 43:3, 4).

It is clearly evident that "the altar of God" here means the Lord in respect to the Divine Human, for these words treat of the way to heaven and to the Lord there; the way to heaven is meant by "send out Thy light and truth; let them lead me;" "light" meaning the illustration in which truths appear; heaven, into which it leads, is meant by "let them bring me unto the mountain of holiness, and to Thy habitations;" "mountain of holiness" meaning heaven where the Lord's celestial kingdom is, in which the good of love reigns; while those heavens are called "habitations" where the Lord's spiritual kingdom is, in which truth from that good reigns; and as

both are meant it is said, “that I may go unto the altar of God, unto God,” “altar of God” meaning where the Lord is in the good of love, and “God” where the Lord is in truth from that good for the Lord is called “God,” from Divine truth, and “Jehovah” from Divine good. In the Jewish church there were two things that, in the highest sense, signified the Lord’s Divine Human, namely, the altar and the temple; the altar, the Divine Human in relation to Divine good; the temple, in relation to Divine truth proceeding from that good. These two signified the Lord in respect to His Divine Human, because all things of worship in that church represented the Divine things that proceed from the Lord, called celestial and spiritual, and the worship itself was chiefly performed upon the altar and in the temple, therefore, these two represented the Lord Himself.

[4] That the temple represented His Divine Human He teaches in plain terms in John:

The Jews said, What sign showest Thou that Thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. But He was speaking of the temple of His body (2:18–23; also Matt. 26:61; and elsewhere).

When the disciples were showing Him the buildings of temple, the Lord said:

That there shall not be left stone upon stone that shall not be thrown down (Matt. 24:1, 2);

signifying that the Lord was wholly denied among them, on which account also the temple was destroyed from its foundation.

391c. [5] That “the altar” also signified the Lord’s Divine Human, may be concluded from the Lord’s words in Matthew:

Woe unto you, ye blind guides, for ye say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple it is nothing, but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple he is guilty. Ye fools and blind! whether is greater, the gold or the temple that sanctifieth the old? Also, whosoever shall swear by the

altar, It is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. Ye fools and blind! whether is greater, the gift or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? For he that sweareth by the altar sweareth by it and by everything thereon. And he that sweareth by the temple sweareth by it and by Him that dwelleth therein. And he that sweareth by heaven sweareth by the throne of God and by Him that sitteth thereon (23:16–22).

It is here said that the temple sanctifies the gold that is in it, and that the altar sanctifies the gift that is upon it; and thus that the temple and the altar were most holy, and that all sanctification was from them; therefore “the temple” and “altar” signify the Lord in respect to the Divine Human, for from that everything holy of heaven and the church proceeds. If this is not the meaning how could the temple or the altar sanctify anything? Nor can worship itself sanctify, but the Lord alone, who is worshiped, and from whom is the good and truth of worship; for this reason it is said that the gift does not sanctify, but the altar, “the gift” meaning the sacrifices that constituted the worship; and because the Jews did not understand this, but taught otherwise, they were called by the Lord “fools and blind.”

[6] Because this was signified by the altar, all who touched it were sanctified as is evident in Moses:

Seven days thou shalt sanctify (the altar), that the altar may be the holy of holies; whosoever shall touch the altar shall be sanctified (Exod. 29:37).

“To touch” signifies to communicate, to transfer, and to receive (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10130), here the Divine that proceeds from the Lord; and as this was signified by “touching,” and those who touched were sanctified, it follows that in the highest sense the Lord Himself is signified by the “altar,” for there is nothing holy from any other source. Moreover, all worship is worship of the Lord and from the Lord; and as worship in that church consisted chiefly of burnt-offerings and sacrifices, so the “altar” signified the Divine Itself from which (a quo) and this Divine is the Lord’s Divine Human.

[7] It was therefore also commanded:

That the fire upon the altar should burn continually, and never be extinguished (Lev. 6:12, 13);

also that from that fire the lamps should be lighted in the tent of meeting, and that they were to take from that fire in the censers and burn incense; for “the fire” signified the Divine love which is in the Lord alone (see above, n. 68).

[8] Because “the fire of the altar” signifies the Divine love, the prophet Isaiah was sanctified by it:

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, in whose hand was a burning coal, which he had taken from off the altar, and he touched my mouth, and said, This hath touched thy lips; therefore thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin is expiated (Isa. 6:6, 7).

What these words signify in their series can be seen when it is known that “the altar” signifies the Lord in respect to the Divine Human, and “the fire” on it the Divine good of His Divine love; that the prophet’s “mouth and lips” signify the doctrine of good and truth; and that “to touch” signifies to communicate; “iniquity which was taken away,” signifies falsity, and “sin” evil; for “iniquity” is predicated of the life of falsity, that is, of a life contrary to truths, and “sin” of the life of evil, that is, of a life contrary to good.

[9] In Isaiah:

All the flocks of Arabia shall be brought together unto Thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto Thee; they shall come up to Mine altar with acceptance; thus will I adorn the house of Mine adornment (60:7).

This treats of the Lord’s coming, and this is said of the Lord Himself; “all the flocks of Arabia that are to be brought together,” and “the rains of Nebaioth that are to minister,” signify all spiritual goods, external and internal, “flocks” signify external goods, and

“rams” internal goods, and “Arabia” and “Nebaioth” things spiritual; “they shall come up to Mine altar with acceptance; thus will I adorn the house of Mine adornment,” signifies the Lord’s Divine Human, in which they will be, “altar” signifying His Divine Human in relation to Divine good, and “house of adornment” the same in relation to Divine truth. That the Lord in respect to the Divine Human is here meant is evident from the preceding part of that chapter, where it is said that “Jehovah shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee,” with what follows, which describes the Divine wisdom with which the Lord will be filled in respect to His Human.

[10] As “the altar” signifies in the highest sense the Lord’s Divine Human, “altar” therefore signifies also heaven and the church; for the angelic heaven, viewed in itself, is from the Divine that proceeds from the Lord’s Divine Human; from this it is that the angelic heaven in the whole complex is as one man; wherefore that heaven is called the Greatest Man (see what is said about this in the work on Heaven and Hell, n. 59–86; and about the church, n. 57). And as all worship is from the Lord, for it is the Divine communicated to man from the Lord, in which is the Lord Himself, thence “altar” signifies also in general, everything of worship that proceeds from the good of love; and “temple” the worship that proceeds from truths from that good; for all worship is either from love or from faith, either from good or from truth; worship from the good of love is such as exists in the Lord’s celestial kingdom, and worship from truths from that good, which truths are called the truths of faith, is such as exists in the Lord’s spiritual kingdom (about which see also in the same work, n. 20–28).

391d. [11] From this it can be seen what is signified by “altar” in the following passages. In David:

How amiable are Thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of Hosts! My soul is, eager, yea, it is consumed for the Courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh sing for joy unto the living God. Yea, the bird hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, Thine altars, O Jehovah of Hosts, my

King and my God! Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house (Ps. 84:1-4).

“Altars” here mean the heavens, for it is said, “How amiable are Thy tabernacles; my soul is eager, yea, it is consumed for the courts of Jehovah,” and afterwards it is said “Thine altars, O Jehovah of Hosts;” “tabernacles” mean the higher heavens, and “courts” the lower heavens where is the entrance, these are also called “altars” from worship; and as all worship is from the good of love by means of truths it is said, “Thine altars, O Jehovah of Hosts, my King and my God;” for the Lord is called “Jehovah” from Divine good, and “King” and “God” from Divine truth; and because the heavens are meant, it is also said, “Blessed are they that dwell in Thy house,” “the house of Jehovah God” meaning heaven in the whole complex. It is also said, “yea, the bird hath found a house, and the swallow her nest,” because “bird” signifies spiritual truth and “swallow” natural truth, by which there is worship; and as all truth by which there is worship is from the good of love, it is first said, “my heart and my flesh sing for joy unto the living God,” “heart and flesh” signifying the good of love, and “sing for joy” worship from the delight of good.

[12] Heaven and the church are also meant by “altar” in these passages in Revelation:

There was given me a reed like unto a rod; and the angel stood and said to me, Rise and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein (11:1).

I heard another angel out of the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are Thy judgments (16:7).

In David:

I wash mine hands in innocence, and compass Thine altar, O Jehovah, that I may make the voice of confession to be heard (Ps. 26:6, 7).

“To wash the hands in innocence” signifies to be purified from evils and falsities; “to compass Thine altar, O Jehovah” signifies conjunction with the Lord by worship from the good of love; and because this is a worship by means of truths from good, it is added, “that I may make the voice of confession to be heard,” “to make the voice of confession to be heard” meaning worship from truths. “To compass Thine altar, O Jehovah,” signifies the conjunction of the Lord by means of worship from the good of love, because “Jehovah” is predicated of the good of love, and “to compass” signifies to embrace with worship, thus to be conjoined.

[13] In Isaiah:

In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak with the lips of Canaan, and that swear to Jehovah of Hosts; everyone of them shall be called Ir Cheres [the city of Cheres]. In that day there shall be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar to Jehovah besides the border thereof (19:18, 19).

“Egypt” signifies the natural man, and its knowing faculty (scientificum); “in that day” signifies the Lord’s coming and the state of those who will then be in true knowledges (scientifica) from the Lord; “five cities in the land of Egypt that speak with the lips of Canaan” signify many truths of doctrine which are genuine truths of the church, “five” meaning many, “cities” the truths of doctrine, and “the lips of Canaan” genuine doctrinals of the church; “to swear to Jehovah of Hosts” signifies those that confess the Lord; “Jehovah of Hosts,” mentioned here and in many other passages in the Word, means the Lord in respect to all good and truth; for “hosts” (*zebaoth*) in the original signifies armies, and “armies” signify in the spiritual sense all the goods and truths of heaven and the church (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3448, 7236, 7988, 8019). This, therefore, is the meaning of “Jehovah Zebaoth” or “Jehovah of Hosts;” “everyone of them shall be called Ir Cheres” signifies the doctrine glittering from spiritual truths in the natural, for “Ir” means city, and “city” signifies doctrine, “Cheres” means a glittering like that of the sun; “in that day there shall be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt” signifies that there shall then be worship of the Lord from the good of love by means of true knowledges that are in the natural man; “an altar to Jehovah” signifying the worship of the Lord from the good of love, “in the midst of the land of Egypt” signifying by means of knowledges that are in the natural man, true knowledges meaning also cognitions from the sense of the letter of the Word; “and a pillar to Jehovah besides the border thereof” signifies the worship of the Lord from the truths of faith, “a pillar

(statue)” signifying worship from the truths of faith, and “the border of Egypt” signifying the ultimates; the ultimates of the natural man are things of the senses.

[14] In the same:

When he shall lay all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones scattered, the groves and sun-statues shall rise no more (27:9).

This is said of Jacob and Israel, by whom the church is signified, here the church that is to be destroyed; its destruction in respect to the truths of worship is described by “laying the stones of the altar as chalk-stones scattered,” “the stones of the altar” meaning the truths of worship, “as chalk-stones scattered” mean as falsities that do not cohere; “the groves and sun-statues shall rise no more” signifies that there shall no longer be any worship from spiritual and natural truths, “groves” signifying worship from spiritual truths, and “sun-statues” worship from natural truths.

[15] In Lamentations:

The Lord hath cast off His altar; He hath abhorred His sanctuary; He hath shut up in the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces (2:7).

This is a lamentation over the vastation of all things of the church; that the church has been vastated in respect to all goods is signified by “the Lord hath cast off His altar;” that it has been vastated in respect to all truths is signified by “He hath abhorred His sanctuary.” (That “sanctuary” is predicated of the church in respect to truths, see above, n. 204a.) That falsities and evils have entered into all things of the church is signified by “He hath shut up in the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces;” “enemy” signifies evil and falsity, “to shut up in his hands” signifies that these have seized and entered, “the walls of palaces” signifies all protecting truths, “palaces” mean the things of doctrine.

391e. [16] in Isaiah:

Even one that keepeth the sabbath, and holdeth to My covenant, them will I bring in upon the mountain of My holiness, and will make them glad in the house of My prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be well-pleasing upon My altar (56:6, 7).

“Sabbath” signifies the conjunction of the Lord with heaven and the church, thus with those who are therein; so “to keep the sabbath” signifies to be in conjunction with the Lord; and “to hold to His covenant” signifies conjunction by a life according to the Lord’s commandments; “covenant” means conjunction, and a life according to the commandments is what conjoins; for this reason the commandments of the Decalogue were called “a covenant;” “them will I bring in upon the mountain of holiness” signifies that He will endow them with the good of love, “the mountain of holiness” meaning the heaven in which the good of love to the Lord is, consequently also such good of love as there is in that heaven; “I will make them glad in the house of My prayer” signifies that He will endow them with spiritual truths, “the house of prayer,” or the temple, meaning the heaven where spiritual truths are, consequently also such spiritual truths as there are in that heaven; “their burnt-offerings and sacrifices shall be well pleasing upon Mine altar” signifies worship from the good of love grateful from spiritual truths, “burnt-offerings” signifying worship from the good of love, and “sacrifices” worship from truths that are from that good; truths from good are what are called spiritual truths; “upon the altar” signifies in heaven and the church.

[17] In David:

Do good in Thy good pleasure unto Zion; build Thou the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt Thou be delighted with the sacrifices of righteousness, and with whole burnt-offering; then shall they offer up bullocks upon Thine altar (Ps. 51:18, 19).

“Zion” means the church that is in the good of love, and “Jerusalem” the church that is in the truths of doctrine; therefore, “to do good in good pleasure unto Zion, and to build the walls of Jerusalem,” signifies to restore the church by leading it into the good of love and by instructing it in the truths of doctrine.

Worship then from the good of love is signified by “then shalt Thou be delighted with the sacrifices of righteousness and with whole burnt-offering,” “righteousness” is predicated of celestial good, and “whole burnt-offering” signifies love; and worship then from the good of charity is signified by “then shall they offer up bullocks upon Thine altar,” “bullocks” signifying natural good, which is the good of charity.

[18] In the same

God is Jehovah who enlighteneth us; bind the festal-offering with ropes even to the horns of the altar. Thou art my God (Ps. 118:27, 28).

“To enlighten” signifies to illustrate in truths; “to bind the festal-offering with ropes even to the horns of the altar” signifies to conjoin all things of worship, “to bind with ropes” meaning to conjoin, “the festal-offering to the horns of the altar” meaning all things of worship, “horns” mean all things because they are the ultimates, and “the festal-offering” and “altar” mean worship. All things of worship are conjoined when externals are conjoined with internals, and goods with truths.

[19] In Luke:

The blood of all the prophets shed from the foundation of the world shall be required of this generation; from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, slain between the altar and the temple (11:50, 51).

This does not mean that the blood of all the prophets from the foundation of the world, from the blood of Abel, shall be required of the Jewish nation, for blood is not required from anyone but of him who sheds it; but these words mean that that nation had falsified all truth and adulterated all good; for “the blood of all the prophets, shed from the foundation of the world” signifies the falsification of all the truth there had ever been in the church; “blood” meaning falsification, “prophets” the truths of doctrine,

and “from the foundation of the world,” meaning all that there had ever been in the church; “the foundation of the world” meaning the establishment of the church. “From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, slain between the altar and the temple,” signifies the adulteration of all good, and the consequent extinction of the worship of the Lord; “the blood of Abel unto Zachariah” means the adulteration of all good; “to be slain between the altar and the temple” means the extinction of all good and all truth in worship, for “altar” signifies worship from good, and “temple” the worship from truth, as has been said above; “between these” means where there is conjunction, and where there is not conjunction there is neither good nor truth. The altar was outside the tent of meeting, and outside the temple; therefore what was done between the two signified communication and conjunction (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10001, 10025; and that “Abel” signifies the good of charity, n. 342,374, 1179, 3325). It is evident that neither Abel nor Zachariah is meant here in the spiritual sense, since in the Word names signify things.

[20] In Matthew:

Jesus said, if thou shalt offer thy gift upon the altar, and shalt there remember that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave the gift before the altar, and go; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then coming offer thy gift (5:23, 24).

“To offer a gift upon the altar” means in the spiritual sense to worship God, and to worship God means worship both internal and external, namely, from love and from faith, and thus from the life; this is meant because in the Jewish church worship consisted chiefly in offering sacrifices or gifts upon the altar, and the chief thing is taken for the whole. From this the meaning of these words of the Lord in the spiritual sense can be seen, namely, that Divine worship consists primarily in charity towards the neighbor, and not in piety without that; “to offer a gift upon the altar” means worship from piety, and “to be reconciled to a brother” means worship from charity, and this is truly worship, and such as this is such is the worship from piety. (On this see *The Doctrine of the New*

Jerusalem, n. 123–129; and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 222, 224, 358–360, 528, 529, 535; and above, n. 325b.)

[21] That “If thou shalt offer thy gift upon the altar” signifies in all worship, is evident from the Lord’s words in Luke 17:4; [Matt. 18:22], where it is said that the brother or neighbor must be forgiven all the time, “seventy times seven” there signifying always.

391f. Because such things are signified by “altar,” the altar was made either of wood or of ground, or of whole stones, upon which iron had not been moved, also it was overlaid with brass. The altar was made of wood, because “wood” signifies good; it was also made of ground because “ground” has a like signification; it was made of whole stones, because such “stones” signified truths formed out of good, or good in form, and it was forbidden to fit these stones by any hammer, axe, or instrument of iron, to signify that nothing of self-intelligence must come near to the formation of it; that it was overlaid with brass signified that it represented good in every part, for “brass” signifies good in externals.

[22] That the altar was made of wood is evident in Moses:

Thou shalt make the altar of shittim wood, five cubits long and broad; it shall be foursquare. And thou shalt make horns for it. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass; the board-work shall be hollow (Exod. 27:1–8).

And in Ezekiel:

The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length of it two cubits; its corners, the length of it, and the walls of it, were of wood. Then he said unto me, This is the table that is before Jehovah (41:22).

Moreover, the altar was made of wood, and overlaid with brass, for the sake of use, that it might be carried about, and removed from place to place in the wilderness, where the sons of Israel then were; also because “wood” signifies good, and “shittim-wood” good of righteousness, or the good of the Lord’s merit. (That “wood”

signifies good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 643, 3720,8354; and that “shittim-wood” signifies the good of righteousness or of merit, which belongs to the Lord only, n. 9472, 9486, 9528, 9715, 10178.) But that the altar was built also of ground, and if of stones, then of whole stones, and not hewn by any iron instrument, is further evident in Moses:

An altar [of ground] thou shalt make unto Me, that thou mayest sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings and thy peace-offering. If thou makest to Me an altar of stones thou shalt not build it of hewn stones, for if thou move a tool upon it thou wilt profane it (Exod. 20:24, 25).

If an altar of stones be built, no iron shall be struck upon the stones (Deut. 27:5, 6).

**391g. [23]** Thus far it has been shown what “altar” signifies in the genuine sense; from this it is clear what “altar” signifies in the contrary sense, namely, idolatrous worship, or infernal worship, which has place only with those who profess religion, but yet love and thus worship self and the world above all things; and when they do this they love evil and falsity; therefore “the altar,” in reference to such, signifies worship from evil, and “the statues” which they also had, worship from falsity, and therefore also hell. That this is the signification of “altar,” in the contrary sense, is evident from the following passages. In Isaiah:

In that day shall a man have respect to his Maker, and his eyes shall look to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not have respect to altar, the work of his hands, and he shall not look to that which his fingers have made, or to the groves or the sun statues (17:7, 8).

This treats of the establishment of a new church by the Lord; that men shall then be led into the goods of life, and be instructed in the truths of doctrine, is meant by “In that day shall a man have respect to his Maker, and his eyes shall look to the Holy One of Israel.” The Lord is called “Maker” because He leads into the goods of life, for these make man; and He is called “the Holy One of Israel” because He teaches the truths of doctrine; therefore it is added, “a man shall have respect,” and “his eyes shall look;” man is

called “man” from the good of life, and “eyes” are predicated of the understanding of truth, thus of the truths of doctrine. That there will then be no worship from self-love, from which are the evils of life, nor from self-intelligence, from which are the falsities of doctrine, is signified by “he shall not have respect to altars, the work of his hands, and he shall not look to that which his fingers have made,” “altars, the work of his hands,” mean worship from self-love, from which are evils of life, and “that which his fingers have made” means worship from self-intelligence, from which are the falsities of doctrine; “groves and sun-statues” signify a religion from falsities and evils therefrom, “groves,” a religious principle from falsities, and “sun-statues” a religious principle from the evils of falsity.

[24] In Jeremiah:

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, with a point of a diamond; it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars; as I remember their sons, their altar, and their groves, by the green tree upon the high hills (17:1, 2).

This declares that the idolatrous worship of the Jewish nation was so deeply rooted that it could not be removed. That it was too deeply rooted to be removed is signified by “the sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, with a point of a diamond, it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of their altars;” deeply-rooted falsity is meant by “it is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond,” and deeply-rooted evil is meant by “it is graven upon the table of the heart, and upon the horns of their altars;” it is said “upon the horns of the altars,” because idolatrous worship is meant. The “sons whom He remembers,” signify the falsities of evil; “the altars” idolatrous worship from evil; “the groves by the green tree” such worship from falsities; “upon the high hills” signifies the adulteration of good and the falsification of truths; for at that time, when all things of worship were representative of celestial and spiritual things, they had worship in groves and upon hills, for the reason that “trees,” of which groves consist, signify the knowledges and perceptions of truth and good, and this according to the kind of trees; and because

“hills” signified the goods of charity, and spiritual angels who dwell in the spiritual world upon hills are in such goods, so in ancient times worship was performed upon hills; but this was forbidden to the Jewish and Israelitish nation, lest they should profane the holy things that were represented; for in respect to worship that nation was in externals only, their internal was merely idolatrous. (That trees signify the knowledges and perceptions of truth and good, according to their kind, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2163, 2682, 2722, 2972, 7692; for this reason the ancients worshiped in groves under trees, according to their significations, n. 2722, 4552; why this was forbidden to the Jewish and Israelitish nations, n. 2722; why “hills” signify goods of charity, n. 6435, 10438.)

[25] In Hosea:

Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit like unto himself; when his fruit is plentiful he multiplieth altars; when his land is good they make goodly statues. Their heart is smooth, now are they laid waste; he shall demolish their altars, he shall devastate their statues (10:1, 2);

“Israel” here signifies the church, which is called “an empty vine” when there is no longer any truth; its worship from evils is meant by “the altars which he multiplies;” and worship from falsities is meant by the “statues which he makes goodly;” that this is done so far as these abound is signified by “when his fruit is plentiful” and “when his land is good.” That worship from evils and falsities shall be destroyed is signified by “he shall demolish their altars, and shall devastate their statues.” (That “statues” signify worship from truths, and in a contrary sense, worship from falsities, thus idolatrous worship, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3727, 4580, 10643.)

[26] In Ezekiel:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water courses and to the valleys, I bring in a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places; and your altar shall be laid waste; your sun-images shall be broken; yea, I will make your slain to fall before your idols (6:3, 4, 6, 13).

“The Lord Jehovah said to the mountains, hills, water courses, and valleys,” does not signify to all who dwell there, but to all idolaters, that is, to all who instituted worship upon mountains and hills, and near water courses and in valleys, which was done because of the representation and consequent signification of these; “to bring a sword upon you, and to destroy the high places, and to lay waste the altars, and to break the sun-images,” signifies to destroy all things of idolatrous worship by means of falsities and evils, for it is by means of these that idolatrous worship destroys itself; “the sword” signifies falsities destroying, “the high places” idolatrous worship in general, “altars” the same from evil loves, and “sun-images” the same from the falsities of doctrine; “to make the slain to fall before the idols” signifies the damnation of those who perish by falsities; “slain” signifying those who perish by falsities, “idols” the falsities of worship in general, and “to fall” to be damned.

[27] In Hosea:

Ephraim hath multiplied altars for sinning, they have made for him altars for sinning (8:11).

“Ephraim” signifies the intellect of the church, here the intellect perverted; “to multiply altars for sinning” signifies to pervert worship by means of falsities; and “to make altars for sinning” signifies to pervert worship by means of evils; for in the Word, “to multiply” is predicated of truths, and in a contrary sense of falsities, and “to make” is predicated of good, and in a contrary sense of evil; this is why the two are mentioned, and yet it is not a vain repetition.

[28] In the same:

Samaria is discomfited, her King is as foam upon the faces of the waters and the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed; the thorn and the thistle come up on their altars (10:7, 8).

“Samaria” signified the spiritual church, that is the church in which charity and faith make one; but after it became perverted “Samaria”

signified the church in which charity is separated from faith, and in which faith is even declared to be the essential; therefore also it then signified the church in which there is no longer any truth, because there is no good, but in place of good the evil of life, and in place of truth the falsity of doctrine. This is here signified by “Samaria is discomfited;” the falsity of its doctrine is signified by “her king is as foam upon the faces of the waters,” “king” signifying truth, and in a contrary sense, as here, falsity; “foam upon the faces of the waters” signifying what is empty and separated from truths, “waters” meaning truths; “the high places of Aven shall be destroyed” signifies the destruction of principles of falsity and of the reasonings therefrom of those who are in that worship, which viewed in itself is interiorly idolatrous; for those who are in the evil of life and the falsities of doctrine worship themselves and the world; “the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars” signifies that truth falsified and evil therefrom, shall be in all their worship, “altars” meaning all worship.

### 391h. [29] In Amos:

In the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will visit upon the altars of Bethel, that the horns of the altar may be hewn down and fall to the earth (3:14).

“To visit the transgressions of Israel upon him” signifies their last state, in the spiritual sense their state after death, when they are to be judged; it is said “to visit,” instead of to judge, because visitation always precedes judgment; “the altars of Bethel” signify the worship from evil; “the horns of the altar” signify worship from falsities, thus these signify all things of worship; and that these are to be destroyed is signified by “the horns shall be hewn down and fall to the earth.” It is said, “I will visit upon the altars of Bethel,” because Jeroboam separated the Israelites from the Jews, and erected two altars, one in Bethel and the other in Dan; and as “Bethel” and “Dan” signify the ultimates in the church, and the ultimates in the man of the church are called natural-sensual things, or natural-worldly and corporeal, so these are signified by “Bethel,” and “Dan,” the ultimates of good by “Bethel,” and the ultimates of truth by “Dan;” therefore these two altars signify worship in

ultimates or in things most external, such as is the worship of those who separate charity from their faith, and acknowledge faith alone to be the means of salvation. Such persons therefore, think of religion in the natural-sensual; consequently they neither understand nor desire to understand any of the things they say they believe, saying that the understanding must be under obedience to faith. Such as these were represented by the Israelites separated from the Jews, or by Samaria separated from Jerusalem, and the worship of such was represented by the altars in Bethel and Dan; such worship, in so far as it is separated from charity, is no worship, for in it the mouth speaks apart from the understanding and the will, that is, apart from the mind; apart from the understanding, because they say that men ought to believe even though they do not understand; and apart from the will because they put aside deeds or goods of charity.

[30] That such worship is no worship is signified by what is said in the first book of Kings:

When Jeroboam stood by the altar in Bethel, the man of God cried out to him that the altar should be rent, and the ashes poured out; and so it came to pass (12:26 at the end; 13:1-6).

“The altar should be rent and the ashes poured out” signifies that there was no worship whatever. Faith separated from charity was then signified by “Samaria,” because the Jewish kingdom signified the celestial church, that is, the church that is in the good of love, and the Israelitish kingdom signified the spiritual church which is in the truths from that good. This was signified by the Jewish and Israelitish kingdom while they were under one king, or while they were united; but when they were separated, the Israelitish kingdom signified truth separated from good, or what is the same, faith separated from charity. Moreover, worship is signified by “the altar,” because it is signified by the burnt-offerings and sacrifices that were offered upon it, in many other passages too numerous to be cited. And because idolatrous worship was signified by “the altars of the nations,” therefore it was commanded that they should be everywhere destroyed (see Deut. 7:5; 12:3; Judges 2:2; and elsewhere).

[31] This makes clear that altars were in use among all the posterity of Eber, thus among all who were called Hebrews, who for the most part were in the land of Canaan and its immediate neighborhood; likewise in Syria, from which Abraham came. That there were altars in the land of Canaan and its neighborhood is evident from the altars mentioned there as destroyed:

That there were altars in Syria is evident from the account of those built by Balaam, who was from Syria (Num. 23:1).

Also from the altar in Damascus (2 Kings 16:10–15)

Also from the Egyptian abominating the Hebrews on account of their sacrifices (Exod. 8:26);

Even so that they were unwilling to eat bread with them (Gen. 43:32).

The reason of this was that to the ancient church, which was a representative church and extended through a great part of the Asiatic world, sacrifices were unknown, and when they were instituted by Eber it looked upon them as abominable, that is, that they should wish to appease God by the slaughter of different animals, thus by blood. Among those who were of the ancient church were also the Egyptians; but as they applied representatives to magic that church became extinct among them. They were unwilling to eat bread with the Hebrews, because at that time “dinners” and “suppers” represented and thus signified spiritual consociation, which is consociation and conjunction through those things that pertain to the church; and “bread” signified in general all spiritual food and thus “dining” and “supping” all conjunction.

[32] (That the ancient church extended through a great part of the Asiatic world, namely through Assyria, Mesopotamia, Syria, Ethiopia, Arabia, Libya, Egypt, Philistia, even to Tyre and Zidon, through the land of Canaan, on both sides of the Jordan, see *Arcana Coelestia*, 1238, 2385; that it was a representative church, n. 519, 521, 2896; respecting the church instituted by Eber, which was called the Hebrew church, n. 1238, 1341, 1343, 4516, 4517.

That sacrifices were first begun by Eber, and were afterwards in use among his posterity, n. 1128, 1343, 2180, 10042. That sacrifices were not commanded, but only permitted, shown from the Word; why they were said to have been commanded, n. 922, 2180, 2818; that it was necessary that altars and sacrifices should be mentioned, and that Divine worship should be signified by them, because the Word was written in that nation, and the historical Word treated of that nation, n. 10453, 10461, 10603, 10604.)

392a. *The souls of those slain because of the Word of God, and because of the testimony that they held*, signifies those who were rejected and concealed because of Divine truth and because of their confession of the Lord. This is evident from the signification of “those slain,” as being those who were rejected by the evil and concealed by the Lord (of whom presently) also from the signification of “the Word of God,” as being Divine truth. What the Lord speaks is called the Word of God, and that is Divine truth. The Word or the Sacred Scripture is nothing else; for in it all Divine truth is contained, but it is only before the angels that the truth itself in its glory is manifest in it, because to them the interior things of the Word, which are spiritual and celestial, become manifest and also constitute their wisdom. “The Word of God,” therefore, signifies in the genuine sense Divine truth, and in the highest sense the Lord Himself who spoke it, for He spoke from Himself, or from His Divine, and what proceeds from Him that also is Himself.

[2] That the Divine proceeding is the Lord may be illustrated by this: About every angel there is a sphere that is called the sphere of his life; this spreads abroad to a great distance from him. This sphere flows out or proceeds from the life of his affection or love; it is therefore an extension outside of him of such life as is in him. This extension is effected by means of the spiritual atmosphere or aura, which is the aura of heaven. By means of that sphere the quality of angel in respect to affection is perceived at a distance by others; this has been granted me sometimes to perceive. But about the Lord there is a Divine sphere, which near Him appears as a sun, which is His Divine love, and from this that sphere proceeds into

the whole heaven and fills it and constitutes the light that is there; this sphere is the Divine proceeding from the Lord, which in its essence is Divine truth. This comparison with angels is made as an illustration, to show that the Divine proceeding from the Lord is the Lord Himself, because it is a proceeding of His love, and the proceeding is Himself outside of Himself. The above is further evident from the signification of “testimony,” as being the confession of the Lord, and the Lord Himself (of which presently).

[3] That “those slain” here mean those who were rejected by evil spirits and concealed by the Lord, or removed from the eyes of others and preserved to the day of the last judgment, can be seen from what was said in the article above, also from what follows in the two verses in which they alone are described in the article above it was said that “the former heaven” that passed away consisted of those who in externals lived a moral life, and yet were merely natural and not spiritual, or who lived a sort of spiritual life merely from the affection or love of fame, honor, glory, and gain, thus for the sake of appearance. Although these were inwardly evil, they, nevertheless, were tolerated, and constituted societies in the higher places in the spiritual world. These societies, taken together, were called a heaven, but “the former heaven” that afterwards passed away. From this it came to pass that all those who were spiritual, that is, who were inwardly as well as outwardly good, not being able to be with these, withdrew from them, either voluntarily or being driven away, and wherever found they were persecuted; on this account they were concealed by the Lord and preserved in their places until the day of judgment, that they might constitute “the new heaven.” These therefore are those that are meant by “the souls of those slain seen under the altar.” This makes clear that “those slain” signify those who were rejected and concealed, for they were hated by the others, because of Divine truth and because of their confession of the Lord; and those who are hated are called “those slain,” because to hate is spiritually to slay. That such are meant by “the souls of those slain,” can be seen further from what follows in the two verses where it is said of them, “And they cried out with a great voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on those that dwell on the earth?”

And there were given to everyone of them white robes; and it was said unto them that they should rest yet a little time, until their fellow-servants, as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled." That those above described are meant by "those slain," no one can know but those to whom it has been revealed; for who can know, except by revelation, of whom "the former heaven" (Rev. 21:1) consisted, and of whom "the new heaven" was formed; and that those of whom the new heaven was to be formed, were in the meantime concealed and preserved by the Lord? And unless these things had been revealed to some one, all things contained in Revelation in its internal sense must have remained hidden; for in it such things as were to take place in the spiritual world before the last judgment, and while it was going on, and after it are chiefly treated of.

392b. [4] That "testimony" signifies the confession of the Lord, and the Lord Himself, can be seen from the passages in the Word that follow. This signification has its origin from this, that the Word in each and every particular testifies respecting the Lord; for in its inmost sense it treats of the Lord alone, and in its internal sense of the celestial and spiritual things that proceed from the Lord, and in particular the Lord testifies respecting Himself in everyone who is in the life of love and charity; for the Lord flows into their heart and life and teaches them, especially respecting His Divine Human; for He grants to those who are in a life of love to think of God under the human form, and God under the human form is the Lord. The simple in the Christian world so think, as also the heathen who live in charity according to their religious principle. Both these are astonished when they here the learned speak of God as not to be perceived in any human form, for they know that thinking thus they could not see any God in thought, and therefore could have little belief in the existence of a God, since the faith which is the faith of charity wishes to comprehend in some way what is believed; for faith is of thought, and to think what is incomprehensible is not to think, but only to have knowledge and to speak from that without any idea. Angels, even the wisest, do not think of God otherwise than as in the human form; it is impossible for them to think otherwise, for the reason

that their perceptions flow according to the form of heaven, which is the human form from the Lord's Divine Human (on which see in the work on Heaven and Hell, n. 59–86) and for the reason that the affections from which are their thoughts, are from influx, and influx is from the Lord. This has been said that it may be known why "testimony" signifies the Lord, namely, because the Lord testifies respecting Himself with all who accept His testimony, and these are such as live a life of love to the Lord, and a life of charity towards the neighbor. These receive His testimony and confess Him, because a life of love and charity opens the interior mind by the influx of light from heaven, for a life of love and charity is the Divine life itself; for the Lord loves everyone, and does good to everyone from love; consequently where that life is received the Lord is present and is conjoined to the man, and thus flows into his higher mind which is called the spiritual mind, and by light from Himself opens it.

392c. [5] That "testimony" signifies the Lord, and with man the confession of the Lord from the heart, and in particular, the acknowledgment of the Lord's Divine in His Human, can be seen from this, that the law which was given on Mount Sinai and written upon two tables, and afterwards placed in the ark, is called the "testimony;" whence also the ark was called "the ark of the testimony," and the tables also were called "the tables of testimony;" and because this was most holy, the mercy seat was placed upon the ark, and over the mercy seat were sculptured two cherubim, between which Jehovah, that is, the Lord, spoke with Moses and Aaron. This makes clear that "the testimony" signifies the Lord Himself; otherwise the mercy seat would not have been placed upon the ark, nor would the Lord have spoken with Moses and Aaron between the cherubim which were upon the mercy seat. Moreover, when Aaron entered within the veil, which he did once every year, he was first sanctified, and afterwards he burnt incense till the smoke of the incense covered the mercy seat; it is said that unless he did this he would have died. From this it is clearly evident that the testimony that was in the ark, and that was the law given on Mount Sinai and inscribed on two tables of stone, signified the Lord Himself.

[6] That the law is called “the testimony” is evident in Moses:

Thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee (Exod. 25:16).

He put the testimony into the ark (Exod. 40:20).

The mercy seat that is upon the testimony (Lev. 16:3).  
up the rods of the tribes before the testimony (Num. 17:4).

That the tables and the ark were therefore called the tables and the ark of the testimony (Exod. 25:22 31:7, 18; 32:15).

That the mercy seat was placed upon it, and over the mercy seat two sculptured cherubim (Exod. 25:17–22; 26:34).

That the Lord spake with Moses and with Aaron between the two cherubim (Exod. 25:16, 21, 22; Num. 17:4; and elsewhere).

That they sanctified themselves before they entered thither, and that the smoke of the incense covered the mercy seat lest they should die (Lev. 16).

392d. [7] That “the testimony” signifies the Lord is evident also from this, that what was upon the ark was called the mercy seat (*propitiatorium*), and the Lord is the Propitiator; the ark also, from the testimony in it, was the holy of holies, both in the tabernacle and in the temple, and from this the tabernacle was holy, and also the temple. The tabernacle represented heaven, and also the temple, and heaven is heaven from the Lord’s Divine Human; from this it follows that “testimony” signifies the Lord in respect to His Divine Human. (That “the tent of meeting” represented heaven, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9457, 9481, 9485, 10545; likewise the temple, see above, n. 220; and that heaven is heaven from the Lord’s Divine Human, see in the work on Heaven and Hell n. 59–86.) The law proclaimed from Mount Sinai is called “the testimony” because that law, in a broad sense, signifies the whole Word, both historical and prophetic, and the Word is the Lord, according to these words in John:

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and God was the Word; and the Word was made flesh (1:1, 14).

The Word is the Lord because the Word signifies Divine truth, and all Divine truth proceeds from the Lord, for it is the light in heaven, that enlightens the minds of the angels and also the minds of men, and gives them wisdom; this light in its essence is Divine truth proceeding from the Lord as a Sun (of which light, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 126–140); therefore it is afterwards said, “the Word was with God, and God was the Word.” It is also said in John:

In Him was life; and the life was the light of men. That was the true Light, which lighteth every man coming into the world (verses 4, 9, in that chapter).

[8] This makes clear that the Lord is meant by “the testimony;” for the law written on the two tables, which was called the “testimony,” signifies the Word in the whole complex, and the Lord is the Word. (That “the law” in a broad sense, signifies the Word in the whole complex, in a sense less broad the historical Word, and in a strict sense the ten commandments of the Decalogue, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6752.) This law was also called “a Covenant,” and so the tables on which it was inscribed were called “the tables of the Covenant,” and the ark was called “the ark of the Covenant” (see Exod. 34:28; Num. 14:44; Deut. 9:9, 15; Rev. 11:19; and elsewhere); and this because “covenant” signifies conjunction, and the Word or Divine truth is what conjoins man with the Lord; from no other source is there any conjunction. (That “covenant” signifies conjunction, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 665,666, 1023,1038, 1864, 1996, 2003, 2021, 6804,8767, 8778, 9396, 10632.) This law is called both “a Covenant” and “a testimony,” because when called “a Covenant” it means the Word by which there is conjunction; and when called “a testimony” it means the Lord Himself who conjoins; and on man’s part, the confession of the Lord and the acknowledgment of His Divine in His Human, which conjoin. From this it can be seen why the Word is called in the church “a Covenant,” the Word before the Lord’s coming “the Old Covenant,” and that after His coming “the

New Covenant;” it is called also “the Old and the New Testament,” but it is to be called “the testimony.”

392e. [9] That “testimony” signifies the Lord, and on man’s part the confession of the Lord and the acknowledgment of His Divine in His Human, is evident also from these passages in the Word. In Revelation:

They overcame the dragon by the blood of the Lamb, and by the Word of the testimony. And the dragon was angry, and went away to make war with the remnant of her seed, that keep the commandment of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ (12:11, 17).

I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that hold the testimony of Jesus. The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy (19:10).

“The testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy” signifies that the confession of the Lord and the acknowledgment of His Divine in His Human is the life of all truth, both in the Word and in doctrine from the Word.

[10] And elsewhere:

The souls of those slain with the axe for the testimony of Jesus, and for the Word of God, received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand (20:4).

These passages will be explained in what follows. In David:

Jerusalem is builded as a city that is conjoined together; and thither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah a testimony to Israel, to confess to the name of Jehovah. For there are set thrones for judgment (Ps. 122:3–5).

“Jerusalem” signifies the church in relation to doctrine, which is said to be “builded” when it is established by the Lord; “as a city that is conjoined together” signifies doctrine in which all things are in order, “city” meaning doctrine “thither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah,” signifies that in it are all truths and goods in the

complex; “a testimony to Israel, to confess to the name of Jehovah,” signifies the confession and acknowledgment of the Lord there; “for there are set thrones for judgment” signifies that Divine truth is there according to which judgment is executed. That this is what “thrones” signify, see above (n. 253a).

[11] In the same:

Jehovah hath set up a testimony in Jacob, and a law In Israel (Ps. 78:5).

“Jacob” and “Israel” signify the church, “Jacob” the external church, and “Israel” the internal church; and “testimony” and “law” signify the Word, “testimony” that in the Word which teaches the goods of life, and “the law” that in it which teaches the truths of doctrine. Because those who are in the external church are in the good of life according to the truths of doctrine, and those who are in the internal church are in the truths of doctrine according to which is the life, so “testimony” is predicated of Jacob, and “the law” of Israel.

[12] In the same:

If thy sons shall keep My covenant, and the testimony that I shall tech them, their sons shall sit upon the throne for thee for evermore (Ps. 132:12).

This is said of David, but David here means the Lord; “his sons” mean those who do the Lord’s commandments; of these it is said, “if thy sons shall have kept My covenant and My testimony,” “covenant” meaning the like as “law” above, namely, the truth of doctrine, and testimony” the like as testimony” above, namely, the good of life according to the truths of doctrine. Like things are signified by “covenant” and “testimonies” in David (Ps. 25:10).

[13] “Testimonies” are mentioned in many passages in the Word, together with “law,” precepts,” “commandments,” “statutes,” and “Judgments;” and “testimonies and commandments” there signify

such things as teach life, “law and precepts” such as teach doctrine, “statutes and judgments” such as teach rituals, as in the following passages in David:

The law of Jehovah is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple. The commandments of Jehovah are right, making glad the heart; the precept of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes; the judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are righteous altogether (Ps. 14:7–9).

Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of Jehovah. Blessed are they that observe His testimonies, that seek after Him with the whole heart. Thou hast enjoined Thy commandments to be strictly kept. O that my ways may be directed to keep Thy statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all Thy precepts. I will confess to thee in uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned the judgments of Thy righteousness (Ps. 119:1–7; in like manner in verses 12–16, 88, 89, 151–166, etc.).

393. Verse 10. *And they cried out with a great voice*, signifies their grief of mind. This is evident from the signification of “to cry out,” as being vehement grief of mind, for this manifests itself by the sound of crying out in speech; consequently “crying out” in the Word signifies grief. Moreover, every affection, whether of grief or joy, expresses itself by sounds, and ideas of thought by the expressions in the sound. This is why sound in speech manifests both the quality and measure of the affection, and this more clearly in the spiritual world than in the natural world, for the reason that it is not permitted there to show forth any affections other than those that are the mind’s own. In the spiritual world, therefore, anyone who is wise can hear and perceive the affection of another, solely from his speech. (That with spirits and angels sounds belong to affection, and words to the ideas of the thought, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 241, and above, n. 323a.) That “to cry out,” and “a crying out,” in the Word, signify grief, is evident from many passages there, of which I will cite this only from Isaiah:

Heshbon cried out, and Elealeh; their voice was heard even to Jahaz; therefore the armed men of Moab shall shout; his soul shall be ill within him. My heart crieth out over Moab: for a crying out closeth

round about the border of Moab, the howling thereof even unto Eglaim (15:4, 6, 8).

Because “crying out” signifies grief, it is customary to speak of “crying out unto God,” when the mind is in a state of grief (as in Isa. 19:20; 30:19; 45:19; Jer. 14:2; and elsewhere). That “crying out” in the Word is predicated of various affections, such as interior lamentation, beseeching and supplication from anguish, attestation and indignation, confession, supplication, and also exultation and other states (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2240, 2821, 2841, 4779, 5016, 5018, 5027, 5323, 5365, 5870, 6801, 6802, 6862, 7119, 7142, 7782, 8179, 8353, 9202).

394. *Saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood upon them that dwell on the earth?* signifies sighings to the Lord, who is justice, respecting the judgment and removal of those who persecute and infest those who openly acknowledge the Lord and are in the life of charity. This is evident from the signification of “crying out and saying, How long, O Lord,” as being to pour out to the Lord sighs from grief, for these are the words of those that groan and sigh and supplicate for justice. Also from the signification of “holy and true,” as being the One who is Justice; for justice when predicated of the Lord, signifies that He does not tolerate such things, and this because He is holy and true. Also from the signification of “to judge and avenge our blood,” as being the judgment and removal of those who persecute and infest those who openly acknowledge the Lord and are in the life of charity. This is the signification of these words because “blood” signifies all violence offered to Divine good and Divine truth, thus to the Lord; consequently violence offered to those who are in the life of charity and faith. To offer violence to these is to offer violence to the Lord Himself, according to the words of the Lord Himself in Matthew:

Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of My least brethren, ye did it unto Me (25:40, 45).

That this is signified by “blood” in this sense, may be seen above (n. 329f,g). Also from the signification of “those that dwell on the

earth,” as being those who were in “the former heaven” that afterwards passed away, for those dwelt in the spiritual world upon the earth, upon mountains, hills, and rocks, while those who acknowledged the Lord and were in the life of charity abode under the earth, or under heaven, and were there concealed and preserved (see above, n. 391a, 392a).

[2] From this the meaning of these words in their genuine sense can be seen; but no one can know that such things are meant unless it has been revealed to him. For otherwise who could know who are meant by “the souls of those slain,” and what is meant by “to avenge their blood upon those that dwell on the earth?” One who does not know from revelation who these are must conclude that the martyrs only are meant; when yet these were not the martyrs, but all such as were persecuted and infested by those who were in the former heaven that passed away; for these were such that they thrust out from themselves all who openly acknowledged the Lord and were in the life of charity, because they were interiorly evil (as has been said above, n. 391a, 392a). To this I will add the following: all in the spiritual world who are interiorly evil, however moral a life in externals they may have lived in the world, are utterly unable to tolerate anyone who worships the Lord and lives the life of charity; as soon as they see such, they infest and either do them injury or treat them shamefully. I have often wondered at this, and all who do not know about it must wonder, since these same persons, when in the world, tolerated preachings respecting the Lord and also respecting charity, and themselves talked about these things doctrinally, yet when they become spirits they cannot tolerate them. The reason is that this aversion is inherent in their evil in which they are; for in their evil there is hostility, yea, hatred against the Lord, and also against those who are led by the Lord, who are those who are in the life of charity; but this hostility and this hatred lie concealed in their spirit; consequently when they become spirits they are in them; then that antipathy or antagonism inherent in evil comes forth.

[3] Take, for example, those in whom the love of ruling has predominated; it is their delight to rule over others, and if possible

over all; this delight is in them after death, nor can it be removed, since every delight is of the love, and the predominant love constitutes the life of everyone, and this life remains to eternity. When these have become spirits, they strive continually, from the delight of their love, to gain dominion over others as they did in the world; and when they are unable to obtain it, they are angry against the Lord; and as they are unable to harm the Lord Himself, they are angry against those who openly acknowledge Him; for the delight of their love is contrary to the delight of heavenly love; this delight is that the Lord may rule, while the other delight is that they themselves may rule; this is why there is inherent in this delight a hatred against the Lord and against all who are led by Him, who are those who are in the life of charity. From this it can be seen why those who openly acknowledged the Lord and lived the life of charity were delivered by the Lord from the violence of such spirits, and were concealed in the lower earth, and there preserved until the judgment. But after the judgment those who had dwelt above the earth, upon the mountains, hills, and rocks there, who were, as said above, interiorly evil, were cast out; and those who had been hidden under the earth, or under heaven, were elevated and allotted an inheritance in the places from which the former were cast out. From this it can now be more fully comprehended what is meant by what is said to them in the next verse, that “they should rest yet a little time, until they should be fulfilled.”

395a. Verse 11. *And white robes were given to every one of them,* signifies Divine truth from the Lord with them, and protection. This is evident from the signification of “a white robe” as being Divine truth from the Lord, for “robe” signifies truth in general, because it is a general covering; and “white” is predicated of truths which are from the Lord; for whiteness pertains to light, and the light proceeding from the Lord as a sun is in its essence Divine truth. That “white robes were given to everyone of them” signifies also protection, will be told further on; but let it first be told why “a white robe” signifies Divine truth from the Lord. All spirits and angels are clothed according to their intelligence, or according to their reception of truth in the life, this constituting intelligence; for

the light of their intelligence is formed into garments, and when these are thus formed they do not merely appear as garments, but they also are garments. For all things that exist in the spiritual world, and appear before the eyes of those there, exist from the light and heat that proceed from the Lord as a sun; from that origin have been created and formed not only all things in the spiritual world, but also all things in the natural world; for the natural world exists and subsists by means of the spiritual world from the Lord. From this it can be seen that the appearances that exist in heaven before the angels are altogether real; in like manner also the garments. As spirits and angels are clothed according to intelligence, and all intelligence is of truth, and angelic intelligence is of Divine truth, so they are clothed according to truths this is why “garments” signify truths; “the garments” that are next to the body, that is, the inner garments, signify interior truths; but the garments that are outside of these and encompass them, signify exterior truths; therefore “a robe,” “a mantle,” and “a cloak,” which are general coverings, signify truths in general, and “a white robe” Divine truth in general which they have from the Lord. (But see what has been shown respecting The Garments with which Angels are Clothed, in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 177–182; and what has been said above about the signification of garments, n. 64, 65, 195, 271.)

[2] “There were given to those who were under the altar white robes” signifies also protection by the Lord, because “the white robes” given to them represented the presence about them of the Lord with divine truth; and by means of Divine truth the Lord protects His own, for He surrounds them with a sphere of light, from which they have white robes; and when encompassed by this sphere they can no longer be infested by evil spirits; for, as said above, they were infested by evil spirits, and were therefore hidden by the Lord. This also takes place with those who are elevated by the Lord into heaven. They are then clothed with white garments, which is an indication that they are in Divine truth, and thus in safety. But respecting those who were clothed in white robes more will be shown in the explanation of the following chapter (at verses 9, 13–17).

395b. [3] That “robe,” “mantle,” and “cloak” signify Divine truth in general can be seen also from the following passages. In Zechariah:

The prophets shall be ashamed every man of his vision which he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a mantle of hair to dissemble (13:4).

“Prophets” signify those who teach truths from the Word, and in an abstract sense, the truths of doctrine from the Word; and because of this signification of “prophets” they were clothed with a mantle of hair, “the mantle of hair” signifying Divine truth in ultimates, which is Divine truth in general, for the ultimate contains all things interior; “hair,” too, signifies the ultimate. This is why:

Elijah, from his mantle, was called a hairy man (2 Kings 1:7, 8);

And John the Baptist, who was as Elijah by reason of a like representation, had a garment of camel’s hair (Matt. 3:4).

This makes clear the signification of “the prophets shall not wear a mantle of hair to dissemble,” namely, that they shall not declare truths to be falsities, and falsities to be truths; this is what is signified by “dissembling.”

[4] Because Elijah represented the Lord in relation to the Word, which is the doctrine of truth itself, and Elisha continued the representation, and because “mantle” signified Divine truth in general, which is the Word in ultimates, so the mantle divided the waters of Jordan, according to the following in the books of the Kings:

When Elijah found Elisha he cast his mantle upon him (1 Kings 19:19).

Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters of Jordan, and they were divided hither and thither, and they two passed over on the dry ground (2 Kings 2:8).

Elisha seeing when Elijah was carried up by a whirlwind into heaven, took up the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; and he took that mantle and smote the waters; and they were divided hither and thither, and he passed over (2 Kings 2:12–14).

“Elijah’s casting his mantle upon Elisha” signified the transference to Elisha of the representation of the Lord in relation to the Word; and that “the mantle fell from Elijah when he was taken away, and was taken up by Elisha,” signified that this representation was then transferred to Elisha, for Elijah and Elisha represented the Lord in relation to the Word, and they were clothed according to what they represented, “the mantle” signifying the Word in which is Divine truth in general, or Divine truth in the whole complex. “The dividing of the waters of Jordan by Elijah’s mantle,” first by Elijah and afterwards by Elisha, signified the power of Divine truth in ultimates; “the waters of Jordan” signifying, moreover, the first truths through which there is introduction into the church, and these first truths are such as are in the ultimates of the Word. From this, too, it can be seen that “a mantle” and “a robe” signify Divine truth in general. (That “Elijah” represented the Lord in relation to the Word, so, too, “Elisha,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2762, 5247. That the ultimate contains the interior things, and thus signifies all things in general, n. 634, 6239, 6465, 9215, 9216, 9828; that thus strength and power are in ultimates, n. 9836; that “Jordan” signifies the entrance into the church, and thus “the waters of Jordan” signify the first truths through which there is entrance, n. 1585, 4255; and that “waters” mean truths, see above, n. 71.) First truths are also ultimate truths, such as are in the sense of the letter of the Word, for through these entrance is effected, for these are first learned, and in them are all interior things which constitute the internal sense of the Word.

395c. [5] One who does not know what “robe” or “mantle” signifies, does not know what “cloak” signifies, for a cloak, as well as a mantle, was a general garment, encompassing the tunic or inner garment, therefore it has a like signification. Neither does he know what was signified by Saul’s rending the skirt of Samuel’s cloak; by David’s cutting off the skirt of Saul’s cloak; by Jonathan’s

giving David his cloak and garments; and by king's daughters being arrayed in cloaks of various colors; neither does he know the meaning of many other passages in which cloaks are mentioned in the Word. Of Saul's rending the skirt of Samuel's cloak, we read:

Samuel turned to go away, but he laid hold upon the skirt of his cloak and it was rent. And Samuel said, Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to thy companion, who is better than thou (1 Sam. 15:27, 28).

The words of Samuel make clear that "the rending of the skirt of the cloak" signified the rending of the kingdom from Saul, for he said after it was done, "Jehovah hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day," "a king" and "his kingdom" signifying the Divine truth of the church, and "the skirt of a cloak" signifying Divine truth in ultimates, that is, all Divine truth in general; for the kings that were over the sons of Israel represented the Lord in relation to Divine truth, and their kingdom signified the church in relation to Divine truth; therefore this historical fact signifies that king Saul was such that he could no longer represent the Lord, and that the representation of the church would perish if the kingdom were not rent from him. (That "kings" represented the Lord in relation to Divine truth, and thus "a kingdom," signified the church in relation to Divine truth, see above, n. 29, 31.)

[6] The same is signified by David's cutting off the skirt of Saul's cloak, of which we read:

David entered into the cave where Saul was, and cut off the skirt of his cloak, and when he afterwards showed it to Saul, Saul said, Now I know that thou shalt reign, and the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand (1 Sam. 24:3-5, 11, 20).

This was done by David of divine providence, that the like might be represented as above, "the skirt of the cloak," and "king Saul and his kingdom," having the like meaning as above.

[7] That Jonathan the son of Saul stripped himself of his cloak and his garments, and gave them to David, of which we read as follows, has a like signification:

Jonathan stripped off the cloak that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, and even his sword and his bow and even to his girdle (1 Sam. 18:4).

This signified that Jonathan, the heir of the kingdom, transferred all his right to David; for all the things that Jonathan gave to David were representative of the kingdom, that is, of the Divine truth of the church, which Saul represented; for as was said above, all the kings who were over the sons of Israel represented the Lord in relation to Divine truth, and their kingdom represented the church in relation to Divine truth.

[8] Because “cloaks” and “robes” signify Divine truth in general:

The king’s daughters that were virgins were clad in robes of divers colors (2 Sam. 13:18).

“King’s daughters that were virgins” signified the affections of truth, and thus the church, as can be seen from a thousand passages in the Word in which “the king’s daughter,” “the daughter of Zion,” “the daughter of Jerusalem,” also “the virgin of Zion,” and “the virgin of Jerusalem” are mentioned; therefore “the king’s daughters” represented also the truths of that affection by their garments, and in general by their robes, which, were therefore, variegated with divers colors. So also truths from good, or truths from affection, are represented by the garments of the virgins in heaven; which truths are more fully described by:

The garments of the king’s daughter (Ps. 45:9, 10, 13, 14).

395d. [9] As mourning in the ancient churches signified spiritual mourning, which is from the deprivation of truth, they represented this in their mourning, then by rending their mantles or cloaks, as is evident in Job:

When Job had lost all things, then he arose, rent his mantle, and said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return (1:20, 21).

Job's three friends, when they saw him, wept and rent their cloak's (2:12).

(That "rending the garments" was a representative of mourning because of truth injured or destroyed, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4763.) And again in Ezekiel:

All the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and shall put away their cloaks and strip off their broidered garments; they shall be clothed with terrors; they shall sit upon the earth (26:16).

This is said of Tyre, which signifies the church in respect to the knowledges of truth and good, here the church where these are destroyed. That there are no longer any truths through which there can be a church, is signified by "all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones;" "the princes of the sea" meaning true primary knowledges; "to come down from thrones" signifying that these have been destroyed, and consequently that there is no intelligence. The like is signified by "they shall east away their cloaks and strip off their broidered garments," "cloaks" meaning truths in general, and "broidered garments" the knowledges of truth; the consequent damnation is signified by "they shall be clothed with terrors; they shall sit upon the earth."

[10] In Micah:

My people have set up an enemy for themselves for the sake of a garment; ye strip off the mantle from them that pass by securely, returning from war (2:8).

These words do not mean that "the sons of Israel have set up an enemy for the sake of a garment, and have stripped off the mantle from those that pass by securely;" but they mean that they held as enemies those who spoke truths, and deprived of all truth those who had lived well and had shaken off falsities, "garment" meaning

truth, “mantle” all truth because it means truth in general; “to pass by securely” means to live well; “men returning from war” mean those who have shaken off falsities, “war” meaning the combat of truth against falsity. Who cannot see that this is the spiritual meaning of the Word; and not that the people of Israel held some one as an enemy for the sake of a garment, or stripped off the mantle from those who passed by?

[11] In Matthew:

The scribes and Pharisees do all their works that they may be seen of men, and make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their robes (23:5).

This the scribes and Pharisees did, but it also represented and signified that they talked about, and applied to life and to their traditions many things from the ultimates of the Word, in order that they might appear holy and learned. “Their phylacteries which they make broad,” signify goods in outward form, for “phylacteries” were worn upon the hands, and “hands” signify deeds, because these are done by the bands; “the borders of their robes which they enlarge,” signify external truths; external truths are those that are in the ultimate sense of the letter; “robes” mean truths in general, and “borders” their ultimates. (That “borders of robes” signify such truths, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9917.)

395e. [12] In Isaiah:

I will rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall exult in my God; for He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation; He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness (61:10).

“To rejoice in Jehovah” signifies to rejoice in Divine good; “to exult in God” signifies to exult in Divine truth; for the Lord is called “Jehovah” from Divine good, and “God” from Divine truth, and from these is all spiritual joy. “To clothe with the garments of salvation” signifies to instruct and to gift with truths; and “to cover with the robe of righteousness” signifies to fill with every truth

from good,” robe” meaning all truth, because it means truth in general, and “righteousness” is predicated of good.

[13] In the same:

He put on the garments of vengeance, and covered Himself with zeal as with a robe (59:17).

This is said of the Lord and of His combat with the hells; for when He was in the world He reduced all things in the hells and in the heavens to order, and this by Divine truth from Divine love. “Garments of vengeance” signify the truths by which, and “zeal as a robe” the Divine love from which this was done; “robe” is mentioned to signify that it was done through Divine truths from Divine love. (But what “the robe of the ephod” signifies, in which Aaron was arrayed, and upon the borders of which were pomegranates and hells, of which in Exod. 28:31–35; Lev. 8:7, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9910–9928).

396. *And it was said unto them that they should rest yet a little time*, signifies some further continuance in that state, as is evident without further explanation; it means in that state, because time signifies state. (That time signifies the state of life, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 162–169.)

397. *Until their fellow-servants as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled*, signifies until evils were consummated This is evident from the signification of “until they should be fulfilled,” as being until they were consummated; also from the signification of “their fellow-servants as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were,” as being evils, for to kill these denotes evil, “fellow-servants” meaning those who are in truths, and “brethren” those who are in goods, and “fellow-servants” and “brethren” together those who are in truths from good; for in the internal sense the two are conjoined into one. “Consummation” is mentioned in some passages in the Word, likewise “when evils are consummated,” but scarcely anyone at this day knows what this signifies. In three articles above (n. 391, 392,

394) it is said that the former heaven consisted of such as had led a moral life in externals, and yet were internally evil, and that these dwelt in high places in the spiritual world, and therefore thought themselves to be in heaven. These, because they were interiorly evil, would not tolerate among them those that were interiorly good, and this because their affections and thoughts were discordant, for all consociations in the spiritual world are effected according to agreement of affections and thence of thoughts; for angels and spirits are nothing but affections and thoughts therefrom in a human form; and as those who then were in the high places could not endure the presence of those who were interiorly good, they cast them out from among them, and wherever they saw them, treated them wrongfully and shamefully, consequently the good were delivered by the Lord from this violence and concealed under heaven and preserved; and this was taking place from the time when the Lord was in the world even until this time when the judgment was accomplished; then those who were on high places were cast down, and those who were under heaven were elevated. The evil were tolerated so long on the high places, and the good were detained so long under heaven, in order that both “might be fulfilled,” which means that there might be a sufficient number of the good to form a new heaven, and also that the evil might sink down of themselves into hell; for the Lord casts no one down into hell, but the evil itself which is with evil spirits casts them down (as may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 545–550). This takes place when evils are consummated, that is, fulfilled.

[2] This also is what is meant by the Lord’s words in Matthew:

The servants of the householder coming, said, Didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? whence then are the tares? And they said, Wilt thou therefore that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay, lest in gathering the tares ye root up at the same time the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them into bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into the barn. So shall it be in the consummation of the age (13:27–30, 37–42).

“The consummation of the age” is the last time when judgment takes place; “the time of harvest” is when all things are consummated, that is, are fulfilled; “the tares” mean evils or those in whom evils are, and “the wheat” mean goods or those in whom goods are. (But of these see further in the small work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 65–72.) From all this it can in some measure be known why it was said to them “that they should rest yet a little time, until their fellow-servants, as well as their brethren, who were to be killed, as they also were, should be fulfilled;” “to be killed” has here the like signification as “to be slain” above (n. 392a), namely, to be rejected by the evil because of Divine truth, and because of their confession of the Lord.

[3] When this is known it can be known what is signified by “consummation” and by “iniquity consummated” in the following passages. In Moses:

Jehovah said, I will go down and see whether they have made a consummation, according to the cry that is come unto Me (Gen. 18:20, 21).

This is said of Sodom. In the same:

For the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet consummated (fulfilled) (Gen. 15:16).

In Isaiah:

A consummation and decision I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of Hosts upon the whole earth (28:22).

A consummation is determined, righteousness has overflowed. For the Lord Jehovah of Hosts is making a consummation and a decision in the whole earth (10:22, 23).

In Zephaniah:

In the fire of the zeal of Jehovah of Hosts the whole land shall be devoured; for He shall make a consummation, even a speedy one, with all the inhabitants of the land (1:18).

### In Daniel:

At last upon the bird of abominations shall be desolation, and even to the consummation and decision it shall drop upon the devastation (9:27);

and elsewhere. “Consummation” and “decision” in these passages signify the last state of the church, a state in which there is no longer any truth because there is no good, or in which there is no longer any faith because there is no charity; and when this is the state of the church, then comes the last judgment. the *Last Judgment* then comes, for the further reason that the human race is the basis or foundation of the angelic heaven, for the conjunction of the angelic heaven with the human race is perpetual, the one subsisting by means of the other; when therefore the basis does not correspond the angelic heaven totters; consequently there must then be a judgment upon those who are in the spiritual world, that all things in the heavens as well as in the hells, may be reduced to order. (That the human race is the basis and foundation of the angelic heaven, and that the conjunction is perpetual, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 291–310.) From this it can be known that “consummation” means the last state of the church, when there is no longer any faith because there is no charity. This state of the church is also called in the Word “vastation” and “desolation,” and by the Lord “the consummation of the age” (Matt. 13:39, 40, 49; 24:3; 28:20).

398. Verses 12–14. And I saw when he had opened the sixth seal, and behold there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 12. “And I saw when he had opened the sixth seal,” signifies still further prediction respecting the state of the church (n. 399);

“and behold there was a great earthquake” signifies the state of the church entirely changed (n. 400); “and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,” signifies that all the good of love was separated, and thence all truth of faith falsified (n. 401). 13. “And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth,” signifies that the knowledges of good and truth perished (n. 402); “as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when shaken by a great wind,” signifies which knowledges the natural man has laid waste by reasonings (n. 403). 14. “And the heaven departed as a book rolled up,” signifies that the spiritual man became closed up (n. 404); “and every mountain and island were moved out of their places,” signifies that every good of love and every truth of faith perished (n. 405, 406).

399. Verse 12. *And I saw when he had opened the sixth seal*, signifies still further prediction respecting the state of the church, as is evident from the signification of “opening the seals” of the book which was in the Lord’s hand, as being to reveal things hidden, and to predict things future (of which above, n. 352, 361, 369, 378, 390).

400a. *And behold there was a great earthquake*, signifies the state of the church entirely changed. This is evident from the signification of “earthquake,” as being a change of state of the church, “earth” meaning the church, and its “quaking” a change of state. (That “the earth” means the church, see above, n. 304; and that its “quaking” means a change of state, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1273–1275, 1377, 3356.) That this prediction, which is signified by “the sixth seal was opened,” involves a total change in the state of the church, is evident from what has been said before, and from what follows in this chapter. In what precedes it was predicted that the understanding of the Word in relation to good, and afterwards in relation to truth, would perish, and that at length there would be no understanding of the Word in consequence of the evils of life and the falsities of doctrine from them. The destruction of the understanding of the Word in relation to good was signified by “the red horse” that was seen to go forth from the opened seal of the book (of which above, n. 364); the destruction of the understanding of the Word in relation to truth was signified by

“the black horse” that was seen (of which above, n. 372); and that in consequence of the evils of life and the falsities of doctrine there was no understanding of the Word was signified by “the pale horse” (of which above, n. 381); from this it follows that the state of the church was altogether changed. This is evident from what precedes; also from what follows, since it is said that “the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood, and the stars of heaven fell unto the earth,” with many other things, which signify that there was no longer any good of love nor any truth of faith, nor any knowledges of good and truth; which makes clear that “a great earthquake” here signifies a total change in the state of the church.

[2] It is evident, moreover, from many passages in the Word, that “an earthquake” signifies a change in the state of the church; and some of these shall be cited in what follows. This signification of “earthquake” is from appearances in the spiritual world. In that world, as well as in the natural world, there are lands, valleys, hills, mountains, and on them societies of spirits and angels dwell. Before the new heaven was formed upon these places, they were seen to undergo remarkable changes; some appeared to sink down, some to be agitated and shaken, and some appeared to be rolled up, as the scroll of a book is rolled up, and to be borne away, and some appeared to shake and tremble as by a great earthquake. Such things were often seen by me before the new heaven was formed, and were always signs of a change there in the state of the church. When there was a quaking and trembling as from an earthquake it was a sign that the state of the church was changed in that place, and the amount of change was made evident from the extent and character of the earth’s motion; and when the state of the church with them was completely changed from good into evil and from truth into falsity, the earth there appeared to be rolled up like the scroll of a book and to be taken away; this is what is meant by the words in verse 14 of this chapter, namely, “and the heaven departed as a book rolled up.” Like things also appeared to John, for when he saw these things he was in the spirit, as he himself says (1:10; 4:2); and he who sees in the spirit sees the things that exist and appear in the spiritual world. This now makes clear that “an

earthquake” signifies a change of state of the church, that is, from good into evil, and from truth into falsity.

400b. [3] That “earth quakes” and “tremblings of the earth” have no other meaning in the Word can be seen from the following passages. In Joel:

The earth trembled before Him, the heavens quaked, the sun and the moon were blackened, and the stars withdrew their brightness (2:10).

“Earth and heavens” here, as often elsewhere, signify the church; “earth” the external church, and “heavens” the internal church. The external church means the worship from good and truth in the natural man; and the internal church, the good of love and the faith, which is in the spiritual man, from which is worship; for as there is an internal and an external man, or a spiritual and a natural man, so is it with the church, since the church is in man, and is made up of men in whom the church is. A change and perversion of the church is signified by “the earth trembled, and the heavens quaked;” “the sun and the moon were blackened” signifies that there is no good of love or truth of faith, and “the stars withdrew their brightness” signifies that there were no longer any knowledges of truth and good.

[4] In Isaiah:

I will make a man more rare than fine gold; therefore I will make heaven to tremble, and the earth shall quake out of its place, in the fury of Jehovah of Hosts, and in the day of the fury of His anger (13:12, 13).

“Man” (*virum hominem*) means intelligence, and “to make him more rare than fine gold” means that there is scarcely any intelligence left, intelligence meaning intelligence from truths, for all intelligence is from truths; “therefore I will make heaven to tremble, and the earth shall quake out of its place,” signifies that the good of love and the truth of faith and worship therefrom in externals are dispersed, “heaven and earth” signifying here, as above, the internal and the external of the church; the internal of

the church is the good of love and the good of faith, and its external is worship therefrom; for such as the internal of the man of the church is such is his external, since the external proceeds solely from the internal. Apart from the internal, external worship is inanimate, the voice is without spirit, and the thought from which is the voice, and the will from which is gesture, are without life, for there is nothing spiritual therein from which there is life. What is signified by “the fury of Jehovah, and the glowing of His anger,” will be told in the explanation of verse 17, below.

[5] In the same:

The flood gates from on high were opened, and the foundations of the earth quaked, in breaking the earth was broken, in shaking the earth was shaken, in staggering the earth staggers as a drunkard, it sways like a hut; and its transgression is heavy upon it; and it shall fall and shall not rise again (24:18–20).

This is most evidently said of the church, not of the earth; for who can think that the foundations of the earth have quaked, that the earth has been shaken, that it staggers like a drunkard, that it sways like a hut? But anyone can understand these words when, instead of the earth, the church is thought of. These words evidently signify a change and perversion of the church, for it is said “its transgression is heavy upon it, and it shall fall and shall not rise again;” “the flood gates that were opened from on high,” also mean an inundation of evil and of falsity.

[6] In David:

The earth tottered and quaked; the foundations of the mountains trembled, because He was wroth (Ps. 18:7).

This does not mean that it was the earth and its foundations that tottered and quaked, but the church and the truths upon which it was founded; for “earth” signifies the church, and the “foundations of the mountains” signify the truths on which the church is founded, which are truths from good; “because He was wroth” has the like signification as “the wrath of Jehovah,” in the Word. Its

being said that “the earth tottered and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled,” is from appearances in the spiritual world, where such things occur when the state of the church is changed with those who dwell there. Moreover, those who are in truths there dwell at the foot of mountains, for all the dwelling places of the angels are so arranged that those who are in the good of love to the Lord dwell upon mountains, and those who are in truths from that good dwell lower down. When the state of these in respect to truths is changed, their habitations, and thus the foundations of the mountains, tremble. That there are such things in the spiritual world, and that they exist from changes of the state of the church there, no one except he to whom it is revealed can know.

[7] In Nahum:

The mountains quake before Jehovah, and the hills dissolve, and the earth is burned up before Him, and the world and all that dwell therein. His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are torn down before Him (1:5, 6).

“Mountains” signify the church in which there is love to the Lord, and “hills” the church in which there is love towards the neighbor; so, too, “mountains” signify love to the Lord, and “hills” love towards the neighbor, for the reason that angels who are in love to the Lord dwell upon mountains, and those who are in love toward the neighbor dwell upon hills. When in place of love to the Lord love of self reigns, and in place of love towards the neighbor love of the world reigns, then the mountains are said “to quake,” and the hills “to dissolve;” for this occurs in the spiritual world, not with the angels, who are in heaven, but with those spirits that made for themselves a semblance of heaven upon the mountains and hills before the last judgment. Because the love of self and the world is meant, it is said that “they dissolve,” and that “the earth is burned up before Him, the world and all that dwell therein,” also that “His wrath is poured out like fire,” for “fire” signifies such loves, and “to dissolve” and “to be burned” signify to perish by them; “the rocks that are torn down,” signify the truths of faith, because those who

are in faith, and do good from obedience, although not from charity, dwell in the spiritual world upon rocks.

[8] In Job:

Jehovah who maketh the earth to tremble out of its place, so that the pillars thereof shake (9:6).

And in Jeremiah:

Jehovah is God in truth, He is the living God, and King of an age by His rage the earth quaketh, and the nations are not able to abide His indignation (10:10).

Here, too, “the earth” signifies the church, but the church in which are falsities, which is said “to quake” when falsities are believed and are called truths. “Nations” signify the evils of falsity; the casting down into hell and destruction of these evils is signified by “the nations are not able to abide His indignation.” Because “the earth” here signifies the church in which are falsities, it is said “God in truth, He is the living God, and the King of an age;” for Jehovah is called “God” and “King” from Divine truth, “a living God” from Divine truth in the heavens, and “King of an age,” from Divine truth on the earth; and as good is also treated of in the Word wherever truth is treated of, because of the heavenly marriage in the particulars of the Word, and so on the other hand, where falsity is treated of, evil is also treated of, mention is made also of “the nations,” by which the evils of falsity are signified. What the evils of falsity that flow from the falsities of doctrine are, may be illustrated as follows: where the doctrine prevails that faith alone and not the good of life saves, also that to one who has faith nothing of evil is imputed, and that a man may be saved by faith alone, even at the end of his life, provided he then believes that the Lord has delivered all from the yoke of the law by His fulfillment of it, and has made atonement by His blood, in that case the evils that a man does in consequence of such a faith are the evils of falsity.

## 400c. [9] In Ezekiel:

In the day in which Gog shall come upon the ground of Israel, in My anger wrath shall go up, and in my zeal and in the fire of My indignation I will speak: Surely there shall be in this day a great earthquake upon the ground of Israel, that the fishes of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the wild beast of the field, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the ground, and every man who is upon the faces of the ground may quake before Me; and the mountains shall be thrown down and the steps shall fall, and every wall shall fall down to the earth (38:18–20).

“Gog” signifies external worship without internal; “the ground of Israel” signifies the church; this makes clear what is signified by “in that day Gog shall come upon the ground of Israel;” that “then there shall be a great earthquake” signifies a change of the church, and its overthrow; for external worship derives its all from internal worship, so that the external is just such as the internal is, consequently where there is no internal worship the external worship is not worship but mere gesture and speech; the thought that is present at the time is solely from the natural memory, and the affection is from the body, such as arises from habit before men; “the fishes of the sea, the fowl of the Heavens, the wild beast of the field, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall quake” signifies all things of man; for “fishes of the sea” signify natural things in general, and in particular, knowledges there, “the fowl of the heavens” signify in general intellectual things, in particular, thoughts from truths, but here from falsities, “the wild beast of the field” signifies affection and lust for falsity and evil, anti the creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth” signifies the sensual, which is the ultimate of the natural, with its delights and knowledges; and as these signify all things of man it is said, “and every man who is upon the faces of the ground,” “every man” in the spiritual sense meaning everything of man in respect to intelligence and wisdom; “the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steps shall fall, and every wall shall fall down to the earth,” signifies that every good of love and every truth of that good shall perish, and thus every evil and falsity will break in unresisted; “mountains” signifying the goods of love, “steps” the truths therefrom, and “wall” defence; and where there is no defence there

every evil and falsity breaks in unresisted. Who does not see that this does not mean that fishes of the sea, the fowl of the heavens, the wild beast of the field, and the creeping thing of the ground are to quake before Jehovah?

[10] In Jeremiah:

At the sound of the fall of Edom and of the inhabitants of Teman the earth quaked, there is a cry, and the sound of it was heard in the sea of Suph (49:21).

Here “Edom and the inhabitants of Teman” are not meant, but the evils and falsities that are opposed to the goods and truths of the celestial kingdom; therefore “at the sound of the fall of Edom and of the inhabitants of Teman the earth quaked,” signifies that the church was changed and perished by those evils and falsities; “a cry, and the sound of it was heard in the sea of Suph,” signifies their damnation; “the sea of Suph” meaning damnation; “cry” is predicated of the damnation of evil, and “sound” of the damnation of falsity. (That “the sea of Suph” signifies damnation and hell, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8099.)

[11] In David:

O God, Thou hast cast us off, Thou hast made a breach in us, Thou hast been angry; restore rest to us. Thou hast made the earth to quake; Thou hast broken it up; heal the breaches thereof, for it is moved (Ps. 60:1, 2).

“Breach” signifies a falling away of the church and the consequent perversion of truth and breaking in of falsity; this therefore is signified by “Thou hast made the earth to quake, Thou hast broken it up,” also by “the earth is moved,” “earth” meaning the church.

[12] In Haggai:

Yet once, it is for a little while, when I make the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land to quake, and then I will make all

nations to quake that the choice of all nations may come; and I will fill this house with glory (2:6, 7).

This is said of the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem, and the “new temple” there signifies a new church that is to be established by the Lord. This is meant by “Yet once, it is for a little while,” and by “then I will make all nations quake that the choice of all nations may come; and I will fill this house with glory,” “nations” and “the choice of nations” signifying all who are in good (see above, n. 175a, 331), “house” signifying the church, and “glory” Divine truth. This new church is further described by “the temple” in that chapter thus:

The glory of this latter house shall be greater than that of the former, for in this place I will give peace (verse 9).

The judgment in the spiritual world that will precede is described by “I make the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land to quake” “the heavens and the earth” meaning all interior things of the church, and “sea and dry land” all the exterior things of it.

[13] In the Gospels:

Nation shall be stirred up against nation, kingdom against kingdom; for there shall be pestilences, famines, and earthquakes, in divers places (Matt. 24:7; Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11).

“Nation shall be stirred up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom,” signifies that evil is to fight with evil, and falsity with falsity, “nation” signifying the good of the church, and in a contrary sense its evil, and “kingdom” signifying the truth of the church, and in a contrary sense its falsity; “there shall be pestilences, famines, and earthquakes in divers places,” signifies that there will no longer be any goods and truths, and knowledges of good and truth, and thus that the state of the church is changed, which is meant by “an earthquake.” In these chapters of the Gospels the successive states of the church even to its consummation are foretold, but these are described by pure correspondences. (These are explained in *Arcana Coelestia*, n.

3353–3356, 3486–3489, 3650–3655, 3751–3757, 3897–3901, 4056–4060, 4229–4231, 4332–4335, 4422–4434.)

**400d. [14]** It is recorded also in the Word that there was an earthquake when the Lord suffered upon the cross, and also when the angel descended and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the sepulcher; and each of these earthquakes signified a change in the state of the church. Of the earthquake that occurred when the Lord suffered it is thus written:

The veil in the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks were rent. The centurion and they that were with him guarding Jesus, seeing the earthquake and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God (Matt. 27:51, 54).

And of the earthquake that occurred when the angel descended and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the sepulcher it is said:

When Mary Magdalene came and the other Mary to see the sepulcher, and behold, there was a great earthquake; for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and coming, rolled away the stone from the mouth, and sat upon it (Matt. 28:1, 2).

These earthquakes occurred to indicate that the state of the church was then changed; for the Lord by His last temptation, which He endured in Gethsemane and upon the cross, conquered the hells, and put in order all things there and in the heavens, and also glorified His Human, that is, made it Divine; for this reason “there was an earthquake, and the rocks were rent.” “The veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom” signified that His Human was made Divine; for within the veil was the ark in which was the testimony, and “the testimony” signified the Lord in respect to His Divine Human (see above, n. 392b-e). “The veil” signified the external of the church which was with the Jews and Israelites, and that covered their eyes that they might not see the Lord and Divine truth, or the Word in its own light. The “great earthquake” that occurred when the angel descended from heaven and rolled away the stone from the mouth of the sepulcher, has a

like signification, namely, that the state of the church was altogether changed; for the Lord then rose again, and in respect to His Human assumed all dominion over heaven and earth, as He Himself says in Matthew (28:18). "The angel rolled away the stone from the mouth and sat upon it" signifies that the Lord removed all the falsity that had shut off access to Him, and that He opened Divine truth, "the stone" signifying the Divine truth which the Jews had falsified by their tradition; for it is said that:

The chief priests and Pharisees sealed the stone with a guard; but that an angel from heaven removed it and sat upon it (Matt. 27:66; 28:2).

The things that have been said respecting these earthquakes, and the veil of the temple, and the stone before the mouth of sepulcher, are but a few, but the things signified by them are many, for each and everything that is written in the Gospels respecting the Lord's Passion involves arcana and is significative. The earthquakes mentioned elsewhere in Revelation also signify changes of the state of the church (as chap. 11:13; 16:17–19).

*401a.* *And the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,* signifies that all the good of love was separated, and thence all the truth of faith falsified. This is evident from the signification of "sun" as being in the highest sense the Lord in respect to Divine love, and thence with man the good of love to the Lord from the Lord (of which presently); also from the signification of "black as sackcloth of hair," as being separated; "black" is predicated of thick darkness, thus of what does not appear from any light. It is said "as sackcloth of hair," because it means the sensual of man, which is the lowest of the natural, and is thus round about the interiors, in which it induces thick darkness. Man has two minds, a spiritual and a natural; the spiritual mind thinks and perceives from the light of heaven, but the natural mind thinks and perceives from the light of the world; from the latter, man has a light that is called natural light (*lumen*). This natural mind is what is called the natural man, but the spiritual mind is what is called the spiritual man. As the natural mind is below or outside of the spiritual mind it is also round about it, for it enwraps

it on every side; therefore it is called “sackcloth of hair” or “hairy;” for when the spiritual mind, which is the higher and interior mind, is closed, then the natural mind, which is the lower and exterior, is in thick darkness in respect to all things of heaven and the church; for all the light that the natural mind has, and that constitutes its intelligence, is from the light of his spiritual mind, and this light is the light of heaven. The sensual, which is the ultimate of the natural is also ha the light of heaven like something hairy; from this it is that “hair” signifies the ultimate of the natural man, which is the sensual (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3301, 5247, 5569–5573). These things have been said that it may be known why it is that “the sun because black as sackcloth of hair.”

[2] The above is evident also from the signification of the “moon” as being spiritual truth, which is called the truth of faith (of which presently); also from the signification of “became as blood,” as being that truth was falsified; for “blood” in the genuine sense signifies Divine truth, and in the contrary sense, violence offered to Divine truth, thus Divine truth falsified (that this is the signification of “blood” in the Word, see above, D. 329f); this makes clear what “the moon became as blood” signifies. “The sun” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine love, and thus with man the good of love to the Lord from the Lord, and “the moon” signifies spiritual truth, be cause the Lord in the heaven of celestial angels appears as a sun, and in the heaven of spiritual angels as a moon. His Appearing as a sun is from His Divine love, for Divine love appears as a fire, from which angels in the heavens have their heat; consequently celestial and spiritual “fire” means in the Word, love. The Lord’s appearing as a moon is from the light that is from that sun, for the moon derives her light (lumen) from that sun, and light in heaven is Divine truth, consequently “light” in the Word signifies Divine truth. (But of the Sun and the Moon in the Heavens, and the Heat and Light Therefrom, see what is shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 116-125, 126-140.)

**401b.** [3] That in the Word “sun” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine love, and with man the good of love to the Lord, and the

“mooD” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth spiritual, is evident from the following passages. In Matthew:

When Jesus was transfigured before Peter, James and John, His face did shine as the sun, and His garment became as light (17:1, 2).

Because the Lord was then seen in His Divine, He appeared in respect to His face “as the sun,” and in respect to His garments “as the light,” because the face corresponds to love, and “garments” correspond to truths; and “His face did shine as the sun” because Divine love was in Him, and “His garments became as light” because Divine truth was from Him; for the light in Heaven is Divine truth proceeding from the Lord as a sun. (That “the face” in reference to the Lord means love and every good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 5585, 9306, 9546, 9888; and that “garments” in reference to the Lord signify Divine truth, see above, n. 64, 195c.) In like manner the Lord appears in heaven before the angels when He presents Himself before them, but He then appears out of the sun. He was therefore seen in like manner by John when he was in the spirit, as appears in Revelation, where it is said that:

The face of the Son of man was seen as the sun shineth in his power (1:16).

It was evidently the Lord who was seen (see above, n. 63).

[4] Likewise when the Lord was seen by John as an angel, respecting which we read:

And I saw a strong angel coming down out of heaven, encompassed with a cloud, and a rainbow about his head, and his face was as the sun (Rev. 10:1);

for “angels” in the Word in its spiritual sense do not mean angels, but something Divine from the Lord, since the Divine that appears from them is not theirs, but the Lord’s with them. So, too, the Divine truth they speak, which is full of wisdom, they do not speak from themselves, but from the Lord, for they have been men, and men have all wisdom and intelligence from the Lord. This makes

clear that in the Word “angel” means the Lord, who also then appeared as a sun. (That in the Word, “angel” means something Divine from the Lord, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1925, 2821, 3039, 4085, 6280, 8192; that this is why in the Word angels are called gods, n. 4295, 4402, 7268, 7873, 8301, 8192.)

[5] So, too, when the church was represented as a woman, the sun also then appeared around her which is thus described in Revelation:

A great sign was seen in heaven; a woman encompassed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crop of twelve stars (12:1).

That “the woman” here signifies the church will be seen in the explanation that will be given in what follows. (That “woman” signifies the church, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 252, 253, 749, 770.) And because the church is from the Lord she was seen encompassed with the sun. What is signified by “the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars,” will also be shown in that explanation.

[6] It is therefore said by David:

The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, As the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, a morning without clouds, from the brightness after rain (2 Sam. 23:3, 4).

“The God of Israel” and “Rock of Israel” here mean the Lord in relation to the church, and in relation to Divine truth therein, “the God of Israel” in relation to the church, and “Rock of Israel” in relation to Divine truth therein; and as the Lord is the sun of the angelic heaven, and the Divine truth proceeding from Him is the light of that heaven, therefore it is said of the Divine which He spoke, which is Divine truth, that it is “as the light of the morning when the sun riseth;” because this is pure, and proceeds from His Divine love, it is added, “a morning without clouds, from brightness after rain,” for the brightness of the light, or of Divine truth proceeding from Him, is from Divine love; “after rain”

signifies after communication and reception, for its brightness is then with angels and men to whom it is communicated and by whom it is received. (That “the Rock of Israel,” and “the Stone of Israel,” mean the Lord in relation to Divine truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6426, 8581, 10580; and that “light” is Divine truth proceeding from the Lord as a sun, thus out of His Divine love, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 126–140.)

[7] In like manner it is said of those who love Jehovah, in the book of Judges:

Let them that love Him be as the going forth of the sun in his might (5:31).

That in the Word “Jehovah” means the Lord in relation to the Divine good of the Divine love may be seen in the *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 1736, 2921, 3035, 5041, 6303, 6281, 8864, 9315, 9373, 10146). Of those who love Him it is said, “as the going forth of the sun in his might,” which signifies the Lord’s Divine love in them. Of such it is also said that “they shall shine as the sun,” in Matthew:

The righteous shall shine as the sun in the kingdom of My Father (13:43).

In the Word those are called “righteous” who love the Lord that is, from love do His commandments; and in respect to their faces they shine with an effulgence like that of the sun, because the Lord’s Divine love is communicated to them and received by them, whereby the Lord is in their midst, that is, in their interiors, which manifest themselves in the face. (That those who are in good of love to the Lord are called “righteous,” see above, n. 204b.)

[8] In David:

His seed shall be to eternity, and His throne as the sun before Me. It shall be established as the moon to eternity, and as a faithful witness in the clouds (Ps. 89:36, 37).

This is said of the Lord, and of His heaven and church, for by “David,” who is here treated of in the sense of the letter, is meant the Lord (see above, n. 205); “his seed which shall be to eternity” signifies Divine truth, and also those who receive it; “his throne as the sun before Me” signifies the heaven and church of the Lord, which are in celestial good, which is the good of love; “the throne established as the moon to eternity” signifies the heaven and the church that are in spiritual good, which is Divine truth; “a faithful witness in the clouds” signifies the Word in the sense of the letter, which is called “a witness” because it witnesses, “clouds” meaning the sense of the letter of the Word.

[9] In the same:

They shall fear Thee with the sun and before the moon, a generation of generations. In His days shall the righteous flourish; and much peace till the moon be no more. His name shall be to eternity; before the son shall He have the name of Son; and all nations shall be blessed in Him (Ps. 72:5, 7, 17).

This, too, is said of the Lord, for this whole Psalm treats of Him; and as the Lord appears in heaven to those who are in His celestial kingdom as a sun, and to those who are in His spiritual kingdom as a moon, it is said “they shall fear Thee with the sun and before the moon, a generation of generations;” “in that day the righteous shall flourish, and much peace till the moon be no more,” signifies that those who are in love to the Lord will be in truths from that good, for with those who are in the celestial kingdom, that is, in love to the Lord, truths are implanted; those are called “righteous” who are in the good of love, and “peace” is predicated of that good. But that it may be known how this is to be understood, “till the moon be no more,” it shall be told. The light proceeding from the Lord as a sun differs from the light proceeding from the Lord as a moon in the heavens, as the light of the sun in the world by day differs from the light of the moon in the world by night; the intelligence of those who are in the light of the sun of heaven differs in like manner from the intelligence of those who are in the light of the moon there; wherefore those who are in the light of the sun there are in pure Divine truth; but those who are in the light of the

moon there are not in pure Divine truth, for they are in many falsities, which they have derived from the sense of the letter of the Word not understood, and yet these falsities appear to them as truths. From this it can be seen that “till the moon be no more” signifies till there no longer exists with them falsity appearing as truth, but pure truth which makes one with the good of love. It must be known however, that the falsities of those who are in the light of the moon in the heavens are falsities in which there is no evil, and that such falsities, therefore, are accepted by the Lord as if they were truths (respecting these falsities, see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 21). This, therefore, is what is signified by “till the moon be no more,” that is, with those who are meant by “the righteous in whom there is much peace.” But in the highest sense, by these words the Lord in relation to His Divine Human, that this shall be the Divine good of the Divine love, is meant, therefore it is also added, “before the sun He shall have the name of Son,” “Son” meaning the Lord’s Divine Human. And as “nations” mean all who are in good, or who receive the good of love from the Lord, it is said, “and all nations shall be blessed in Him.” (That “nations” signify those who are in good, and “peoples” those who are in truths, may be seen above, n. 331.)

#### 401c. [10] In Isaiah:

There shall be upon every high mountain and upon every lofty hill streams, rivulets of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers shall fall. And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days (30:25, 26).

This is said of the last judgment, which is meant by “the day of great slaughter, when the towers shall fall,” “the towers that shall fall” meaning those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom, in particular, those who are in the love of ruling by means of the holy things of the church (see in the work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 56, 58). That to those who are in love to the Lord and in charity towards the neighbor it shall then be given to understand truths, is signified by “there shall be upon every high mountain and upon every lofty hill streams, rivulets of waters.” Those “upon a high

mountain” mean those who are in the good of love to the Lord, “high mountain” signifying that good; those “upon the lofty hill” mean those who are in the good of charity towards the neighbor, “hill” signifying that good; “streams, rivulets of water” signify intelligence from truths. That there shall then be truth in the Lord’s spiritual kingdom, as before there was truth in the celestial kingdom, and that the truth in the celestial kingdom shall then become the good of love is meant by “the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days;” for “light” means Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, “the light of the moon” Divine truth in the spiritual kingdom, and “the light of the sun” Divine truth in the celestial kingdom; “sevenfold” signifies full and perfect, and truth is full and perfect when it becomes good, or good in form. It can be seen that this means, not the sun and moon on the earth, but the sun and moon in the heavens. It is to be known that when a last judgment is being effected the Lord appears in the heavens in much greater effulgence and splendor than at other times, and this because the angels there must be more powerfully defended; for lower things, with which the exteriors of the angels have communication, are then in a state of disturbance. Therefore, as the last judgment is here treated of it is said, “the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days;” and therefore it is also said that “there shall be streams, rivulets of waters, upon every high mountain, and upon every lofty hill,” which signifies abundant intelligence with those who are upon the higher mountains and higher hills, for on the lower mountains and hills is where the judgment then takes place. (That the Lord appears to those who are in His celestial kingdom as a sun, and to those who are in his spiritual kingdom as a moon, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 116–125; and that the light from these is Divine truth, n. 127–140.)

[11] In the same:

Thy sun shall no more go down, and thy moon shall not withdraw; for Jehovah shall be unto thee for a light of eternity, and the days of thy mourning shall be fulfilled (60:20).

This treats of the Lord, and of the new heaven and new earth, that is, of the church to be established by Him. That to those in that church the good of love to the Lord and the good of charity towards the neighbor should not perish is meant by “thy sun shall no more go down, and thy moon shall not withdraw;” for to those who are in the good of love to the Lord He appears as a sun, and to those who are in truths from the good of charity towards the neighbor He appears as a moon; so “thy sun” signifies the good of love to the Lord, and “thy moon” the good of charity, which, in its essence, is truth from good. That they shall continue to eternity in truths from the good of love, and in truths from the good of charity is meant by “Jehovah shall be unto thee for a light of eternity, and the days of thy mourning shall be fulfilled,” “the light of eternity” is predicated of those who are in the good of love to the Lord, and “fulfilling the days of mourning” of those who are in the good of charity towards the neighbor, or in truths from good; for with those who were of the ancient churches, “mourning” represented grief on account of the loss or destruction of truth and good; “fulfilled” signifies ended, thus that they shall be in truths from good. From this the signification of “the sun became as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood,” can be seen, namely, that the good of love to the Lord was separated, and thus truth was falsified.

[12] Nearly the same is signified in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Behold the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel with indignation and the glow of anger, to lay the earth waste; and He shall destroy its sinners out of it. For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof do not shine with their light; the sun is darkened in its rising, and the moon maketh not her light to be bright. I will visit evil upon the world, and upon the wicked their iniquity (13:9–11).

“The day of Jehovah, cruel with indignation and the glow of anger,” signifies the day of the last judgment; “the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof do not shine with their light, the sun is darkened in its rising, and the moon maketh not her light to be bright,” signifies that the knowledges of good and truth have perished, as well as the good of love to the Lord, and the good

of charity towards the neighbor, and thence the truth that is called the truth of faith; for “stars” signify the Knowledges of good, “constellations” the knowledges of truth, “the sun” the good of love to the Lord, and “the moon” the good of charity towards the neighbor, which, in its essence, is truth from good, and is called the truth of faith. The sun is said “to be darkened in its rising,” and the moon “not to make her light to be bright;” not that the sun and moon in the angelic heavens are darkened, for the sun there is always in its effulgence, and the moon in its splendor; but before those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom, goods and truths are thus obscured; it is therefore according to the appearance that it is so said, for those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom turn themselves away from the good of love and charity, consequently from the Lord, and then they will nothing but evil and think nothing but falsity, and those who will and think no other, see nothing but thick darkness and darkness in such things as pertain to heaven and the church. Because such are meant by those with whom “the sun is darkened, and the moon maketh not her light to be bright,” it is said, “to lay the earth waste, and He shall destroy its sinners out of it,” and afterwards, “I will visit evil upon the world, and upon the wicked their iniquity,” “earth” and “world” signifying the church, “laying it waste” signifying that there is no longer any good, and “visiting evil upon the world, and upon the wicked their iniquity,” signifying the last judgment.

[13] In Ezekiel:

When I shall extinguish thee I will cover the heavens and make the stars thereof black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not make her light to shine; all the luminaries of light in the heavens will I make black over thee, and I will give darkness upon thy land (32:7, 8).

This is said of Pharaoh king of Egypt, by whom is here signified the natural man separate from the spiritual; which when it is separated is wholly in thick darkness and in darkness in regard to all things of heaven and the church, and so far as it is separated denies them; for the natural man sees nothing in such things from itself, but only through the spiritual man from the Lord, since the

natural man is in the heat and light of the world, while the spiritual man is in the heat and light of heaven. From this it is clear what is meant by the particulars here, namely, “When I extinguish thee I will cover the heavens” signifies the interiors, which are in the light of heaven; “I will make the stars thereof black” signifies the knowledges of good and truth; “I will cover the sun with a cloud” signifies the good of love to the Lord; “the moon shall not make her light to shine” signifies the good of charity towards the neighbor and the truth of faith therefrom; “all the luminaries of light will I make black over thee” signifies all truths; and “I will give darkness upon thy land” signifies falsities.

#### [14] In Joel:

The day of Jehovah cometh. A day of darkness and of thick darkness, a day of cloud and obscurity. Before Him the earth trembleth, the sun and the moon were black, and the stars withdrew their brightness (2:1, 2, 10).

The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah cometh (2:31).

The day of Jehovah is near In the valley cut off. The sun and the moon were made black, and the stars withdrew their brightness (Joel 3:14, 15).

#### In the Gospels:

Immediately after the affliction of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven (Matt. 24:29; Mark 13:24, 25).

#### In Revelation:

The fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; and the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for the third part of it, and the night likewise (8:12).

Out of the pit of the abyss there went up a smoke as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun was darkened and the air by the smoke (9:2).

It is clear from what has been said above, that in these passages “the sun and moon made black and darkened” means that there was no longer any good or any truth; therefore they are not further explained.

401d. [15] Because such things are signified by “the sun darkened,” therefore the sun was darkened when the Lord was upon the cross, because He was entirely rejected by the church that then was with the Jews, who were consequently in dense darkness, or in falsities. This is thus described in Luke:

At the sixth hour darkness came over all the land until the ninth hour, for the sun was darkened (23:44, 45).

This was done as a sign and token that the Lord was denied, and that thence there was no good nor truth with those who were of the church; for with them all signs from the heavens represented and signified such things as are of the church, because the church with them was a representative church, or consisted of such things in externals as represented and thus signified the internal things of the church. That “darkness came over all the land” signified that with those who were of the church there was nothing except the falsities of evil, “all the land” meaning all the church, and “darkness” signifying falsities; that it continued for three hours, namely, “from the sixth to the ninth hour,” signifies that there remained mere falsity, and no truth whatever, for “three” signifies full, whole, and entirely, and “six” and “nine” signify all things in the complex, here falsities and evils; and because there were falsities and evils with them, from the Lord’s having been denied, therefore it is said, “and darkness came, and the sun was darkened;” “the sun” that was obscured, meaning the Lord, who is said to be “obscured” when falsities so prevail in the church that He is not acknowledged, and evils so prevail that He is crucified. (That each and every thing related in the Word concerning the Lord’s passion is significative may be seen above, n. 64, 83, 195c at the end.)

## [16] In Micah:

Jehovah said against the prophets that cause the people to err, It shall be night unto you for vision; and darkness shall be to you for divination; and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall grow black over them (3:5, 6).

What these words signify in the spiritual sense, may be seen above (n. 372a), where they are explained. In Amos:

It shall come to pass in that day, that I will cause the sun to set at noon, and I will darken the earth in a day of light (8:9).

This signifies that in the church, where the Word is from which it might be known what is good and true, there is nevertheless nothing but evil and falsity. "To cause the sun to set," and "to darken the earth," signify the evil of life, and the falsity of doctrine in the church; for "the rising of the sun" signifies the good of love, which is the good of the life, and "the setting of the sun" signifies the evil of love, which is the evil of the life; and "the darkening of the earth" signifies the consequent falsity of doctrine, "darkness" signifying falsities, and "the earth" the church; "at noon," and "in the day of light," signify when there might be the knowledges of good and truth, because they have the Word, "noon" signifying where there are the knowledges of good, and the "day of light" where there are the knowledges of truth. Such knowledges as are from the Word are meant, because it is the church where the Word is that is here treated of.

## [17] In Habakkuk:

The mountains were moved; the overflowing of waters passed by. Sun and moon stood in their habitation; Thine arrows go forth in light, the lightning of Thy spear in brightness (Hab. 3:10, 11).

This chapter treats of the Lord's coming and of the last judgment then accomplished by Him; "the mountains were moved, the overflowing of waters passed by," signifies that those who were in the love of self and the world were cast out by the falsities of evil

into which they were let; “mountains” signifying the loves of self and the world, and “the overflowing of waters” to be let into falsities from those loves, “waters” meaning falsities, and “overflowing” to be let into them. That by those in that state genuine truths and goods are not seen, but instead of these, fatuous truths and goods, which in themselves are falsities and evils, is signified by, “Thine arrows go forth in light, the lightning of Thy spear in brightness;” “arrows” or “lightnings” signifying fatuous truths, which in themselves are falsities, and “the lightning of the spear” signifying fatuous goods which in themselves are the evils of falsity. Moreover, such signs appear in the spiritual world, in the case of those who are in falsities from the loves of self and the world, when the last judgment takes place, and these are cast out.

[18] As in this prophecy it is said, “Sun and moon stood in their habitation,” the significance of the sun’s resting in Gibeon, and the moon in the valley of Aijalon shall also be explained, which is thus described in Joshua:

Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah, and he said in the eyes of Israel, Sun, rest thou in Gibeon; and thou, moon, in the valley of Aijalon; and the sun rested, and the moon stayed, until the nation was avenged upon its enemies. Is not this written upon the book of the Upright? And the sun stood in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a whole day (10:12, 13).

That the sun is said to have stood in Gibeon, and the moon in the valley of Aijalon, signifies that the church was altogether vastated in respect to all good and truth, for a battle was then going on against the king of Jerusalem and the kings of the Amorites; and “the king of Jerusalem” signifies the truth of the church wholly vastated by falsities, and “the kings of the Amorites” signify the god of the church vastated by evils; therefore those kings were smitten with hailstones, which signify the dire falsities of evil. It is said that the sun and the moon stood in their place, that is, before the sons of Israel, that they might see their enemies; but this, although it is told as history, is a prophecy, as is evident from its being said, “Is not this written upon the book of the Upright?” which was a prophetic book from which this was taken; so it was from the

same book that it was said, "Until the nation was avenged upon its enemies," and not, Until the sons of Israel were avenged upon their enemies, the term "nation" being used prophetically. This is evident also from the fact that if this miracle had occurred altogether in this way, the whole nature of the world would have been inverted, which is not the case with the other miracles in the Word. That it might be known, therefore, that this was said prophetically, it is added, "Is not this written upon the book of the Upright?" And yet it is not to be doubted, that there was given to them a light out of heaven, a light in Gibeon like that of the sun, and a light in the valley of Aijalon like that of the moon.

[19] In Jeremiah:

She that hath borne seven shall languish, she shall breathe out her soul; her sun shall go down while it is yet day, it shall be ashamed and blush; and the remnant of them will I give to the sword before their enemies (15:9).

"She that hath borne seven shall languish, she shall breathe out her soul," signifies that the church to which the Word is given and through it all truths, is about to perish; "to hear seven" meaning to be gifted with all the truths of the church (as in the first book of Samuel, 2:5, see above, n. 257). "Her sun shall go down while it is yet day" signifies that the good of the church is about to perish, although the church has the Word, and might through the Word be in light; "it, namely, the sun, shall be ashamed and blush" signifies because good and truth are not received, but evil and falsity (as is evident also from the next quotation from Isaiah); "the remnant of them will I give to the sword before their enemies" signifies that all the remaining good and truth will perish through the falsity from evil; "remnant" meaning all that remains; "to be given to the sword" meaning to perish on account of falsities; "enemies" meaning evils.

[20] In Isaiah:

Jehovah will visit upon the host of the height in the height, and upon the Kings of the earth who are upon the earth. Then the moon shall blush, and the sun be ashamed (Isa. 24:21, 23).

“To visit” signifies to destroy, because visitation precedes judgment, when those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom are destroyed; “the host of the height in the height” signifies all evils that are from the love of self, “host” signifying all evils; “the kings of the earth” falsities of every kind, and “the earth” the church. This makes clear the signification of “Jehovah will visit upon the host of the height in the height, and upon the kings of the earth who are upon the earth.” It is said “upon the host of the height in the height” because those who are in the love of self seek in the spiritual world high places; “then the moon shall blush, and the sun be ashamed,” signifies that there is no longer any reception of Divine truth and Divine good, “moon” and “sun” signifying the truth of faith and the good of love, and these are said “to blush and be ashamed” when they are no longer received, but falsity and evil are received in their place.

[21] In David:

Jehovah, who hath made the heavens by His intelligence, who hath spread out the earth upon the waters; who hath made great luminaries, the sun for rule by day, the moon and stars for rule by night: Who hath smitten Egypt in their firstborn, and hath brought out Israel from the midst of them (Ps. 136:5–11).

He who knows nothing of the spiritual sense of the Word must suppose that there is nothing involved in these words except what appears in the sense of the letter; and yet every particular involves such things as pertain to angelic wisdom, which are all celestial Divine and spiritual Divine things. This describes the new creation, or regeneration of the men of the church, of whom the church consists; “the heavens” which Jehovah hath made by His intelligence, signify the internal things of the men of the church, which, in one expression, are called the spiritual man, where intelligence has its seat, and where their heaven is; “the earth” which He hath spread out upon the waters, signifies the external of

the church, which in one expression, is called the natural man; this is said to be “spread out upon the waters” because there the truths are by which man is regenerated, “waters” meaning truths; “the great luminaries, the sun, moon, and stars,” signify the good of love, truth from that good, and the knowledges of good and truth, “the sun,” the good of love, “the moon” truth from that good, and “the stars” the knowledges of good and truth. The sun is said to have been made “for rule by day,” because “day” signifies the light of the spiritual man, for the spiritual man has illustration and perception from the good of love; the moon and the stars are said to have been made “for rule by night,” because “night” signifies the light of the natural man, and its light, as compared with the light of the spiritual man, is like the light of night from the moon and the stars as compared with the light of day from the sun. Because this treats of the regeneration of the men of the church it follows, “who hath smitten Egypt in their firstborn, and hath brought out Israel from the midst of them;” “Egypt” signifying the natural man, such as it is by birth, namely, in mere falsities from evil; “their firstborn” mean primary things, the destruction of these while man is being regenerated is meant by “who hath smitten Egypt in their firstborn;” “Israel” signifies the spiritual man; and “to bring him out from the midst of them” signifies to open the spiritual man, and thus to regenerate; for the Lord regenerates the man of the church by dispersing the falsities from evils that are in the natural man, and by opening the spiritual man, and this is effected by the Lord by means of spiritual light, which is Divine truth.

**401e.** [22] Like things are signified by these words in Genesis:

God made two great luminaries; the great luminary to rule by day, and the lesser luminary to rule by night, and the stars (1:16).

For that chapter treats of the new creation, or the regeneration of the men of whom the most ancient church consisted, and this is described in the sense of the letter, by the creation of heaven and earth. Like things are signified, too, by these words in Jeremiah:

Thus said the Lord Jehovah who giveth the sun for light by day, the statutes of the moon and stars for light by night (31:35).

“The statutes of the moon and stars” signify all things that are done in the natural man according to the laws of order.

[23] In David:

Praise ye Jehovah, all His angels; praise ye Him, all His hosts; praise ye Him, sun and moon; praise Him, all ye stars of light; praise Him, ye heavens of heavens (Ps. 148:2–4).

“To praise Jehovah” signifies to worship Him; “angels” signify those who are in Divine truths from the good of love, for such are angels; “all the hosts” signify goods and truths in the whole complex; “sun and moon” signify the good of love and the truth from that good; “the stars of light” signify the knowledges of truth from good; “the heavens of heavens” signify goods and truths both internal and external; and as man worships the Lord from those things that are with him from the Lord, thus from the goods and truths that are with him, and as man is a man from these, therefore it is said to them, namely, to the sun, moon, and stars, which signify goods and truths, that they “shall praise,” that is, worship, Jehovah. Who does not know that the sun, moon, and stars do not praise, that is, worship?

[24] In Moses:

Of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that lieth beneath, and for the precious things of the increase of the sun, and for the precious things of the produce of the months (Deut. 33:13, 14).

This is said in the blessing of the sons of Israel by Moses; and because “Joseph” means the spiritual-celestial, who are those that are highest in the spiritual kingdom, and thus most closely communicate with those who are in the Lord’s celestial kingdom, “his land” signifies that spiritual kingdom, likewise the church that consists of such; “the precious things of heaven, the dew, and the deep also that lieth beneath,” signify things spiritual-celestial in the internal and the external man; “the precious things of the increase of the sun, and the precious things of the produce of the months,”

signify all things that proceed from the Lord's celestial kingdom, and all things that proceed from His spiritual kingdom, thus the goods and truths therefrom, "the sun" signifying the good of love to the Lord from the Lord which is the good that those have who are in the Lord's celestial kingdom, "its increase" signifying all things that proceed from it; "the produce of the months" signifies all things that proceed from the Lord's spiritual kingdom, "months" here signifying the like as "the moon," namely, truths from good, for the same word is used for both in the original. But this that has been said must seem obscure to one who knows nothing about the two kingdoms of heaven, the celestial and the spiritual, and about their conjunction by intermediates. (But respecting these kingdoms and the intermediates, see what is said in the work on Haven and Hell n. 20–28.)

[25] In Isaiah:

I will make thy suns a ruby, and thy gates of stones of carbuncles,  
and all thy border of stones of desire (54:12).

This is said of the nations outside of the church, from whom anew church was to be established by the Lord. "I will make thy suns a ruby" signifies that goods will be brilliant from the fire of love, "suns" here meaning the goods of love, and "the ruby" meaning a brilliance as from fire; "I will make thy gates of stones of carbuncles" signifies that truths will be resplendent from good, "gates" meaning introductory truths, in particular the doctrines that are from good, for all truths of doctrine that are genuine proceed from good, and are of good; and "stones of carbuncles" signify their brightness from good; in fact, all precious stones signify truths from good, and their color, brightness, and fire indicate the quality of the truth from good. "I will make all their border of stones of desire" signifies that true knowledges, which belong to the natural man, will be pleasant and enjoyable from good; for "border" has the same meaning as "foundation," and this means the natural man, for in the things in it the goods and truths of the spiritual man are terminated, and "stones of desire" mean truths pleasant and enjoyable from good; by these are meant the

goods and truths of the Word which those who constitute the new church will have, and which will be such. That the “sun” signifies the good of love is evident, too, from their being called “suns,” in the plural.

[26] In Job:

Was I glad because my means were great, and because my hand had found much? did I behold the light that it shone, and the moon that it walked in brightness? and hath my heart secretly misled itself, and my hand kissed my mouth? (31:25–28).

These words mean in the spiritual sense that he had not acquired for himself intelligence from what was his own (*ex proprio*), and had taken no merit to himself for his intelligence, and had not gloried in it; for “Was I glad because my means were great, and because my hand had found much?” signifies, had he gloried over having intelligence, and having acquired it for himself from what was his own (*ex proprio*)? “means” signify the knowledges of good and truth, by which intelligence is gained; “and because my hand had found much” signifies to have acquired from what is one’s own (*ex proprio*); “did I behold the light that it shone, and the moon that it walked in brightness,” signifies to have spiritual truths, which constitute intelligence, “light” and the “moon” signifying spiritual truths; “hath my heart secretly misled itself, and my hand kissed my mouth?” signifies, have I therefore gloried inwardly, and have I claimed them to myself?

[27] In Matthew:

That ye may be sons of your Father who is in the heavens; who maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust (5:45).

This treats of charity towards the neighbor, as is evident from what there precedes and follows, and, in particular of the Jews, who accounted the Gentiles as enemies, and their own people as friends. That they ought to love the Gentiles the same as their own people the Lord makes clear by this comparison; but as all comparisons in

the Word are from correspondences, and from that are significative, as other things are that are not said comparatively, so it is with this comparison; and “the Father in the heavens maketh His sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust,” signifies that the Lord flows in from heaven with the Divine good of love and with Divine truth, with those who are outside of the Jewish church as much as with those who are within it, “sun” also here signifying the good of love, and “rain” the Divine truth. “The evil and the unjust” signify in the internal sense those who were of the Jewish church, since they did not receive; and “the good and the just” signify those who were outside of that church and did receive. In general, all the evil and the good, and the just and the unjust, are here meant, for the Lord flows in with good and truth equally with all, but all do not receive equally.

[28] Because “the sun” signifies the Lord in relation to Divine love, He is called “the Sun of righteousness (in Malachi 4:2); and “a Sun and Shield” (in David, Psalm 84:11). Because “the sun” signifies the good of love to the Lord with man, “from the rising of the sun unto its going down” signifies all who are in the good of love to the Lord, from the first to the last; “from the rising of the sun” meaning from the first, and “unto the going down of the sun” meaning to the last, as in the following passages. In Malachi:

From the rising of the sun even unto its going down is My name great among the nations (1:11).

In David:

From the rising of the sun unto its going down the name of Jehovah is to be praised (Ps. 113:3).

God, Jehovah God speaketh, and shall call the earth from the rising of the sun unto its going down (Ps. l. 1).

In Isaiah:

That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from its going down, that there is none beside Me (45:6).

From the going down of the sun shall they fear the name of Jehovah, and His glory from the rising of the sun (59:19).

I shall raise up one that shall come from the north, and from the rising of the sun one who shall call upon My name (41:25).

“From the rising of the sun unto its going down” signifies all, from the first to the last, who are in the good of love to the Lord, because all in heaven dwell according to quarters. Those who are in the good of love to the Lord dwell from the east to the west; those who dwell in the east are those who are in a clear good of love, and those who dwell in the west are those who are in an obscure good of love. This is why “from the rising of the sun unto its going down” signifies all, from the first to the last, who are in the good of love. The words in Isaiah, “I will raise up one that will come from the north and from the rising of the sun” signify those who are outside of the church, and those who are inside of it; for “the north” signifies the obscurity of truth, thus those who are outside of the church, because they are in obscurity in regard to truths from not having the Word, and thence not knowing anything about the Lord; and “the rising of the sun” signifies those who are within the church, because they have the Word, in which the Lord is always present, and so in His rising. (That “the east” or “the rising of the sun,” and “the west” or “the setting of the sun,” mean the good of love in clearness and the good of love in obscurity, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 141, 148–150; and that “the north” means truth in obscurity, in the same chapter, n. 148–150; for the Four Quarters in the Spiritual World are there treated of.)

401f. Again, “the setting of the sun” signifies the state of the church when it is in ignorance, which is its first state; and “the rising of the sun” signifies its state when it is in light. “The setting of the sun” also signifies the state of the church when it is in evils and falsities therefrom; and “the rising of the sun” when it is in goods and in truths therefrom.

[29] The first state of the church, when it is still in ignorance, is signified by the commencement of the passover in the evening when the sun was set, according to these words of Moses:

Thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, when the sun shall have set in the stated time of thy going forth out of Egypt (Deut. 16:6).

For “the feast of the passover” signified the celebration of the Lord on account of deliverance from damnation, which is effected by regeneration; and in the highest sense a remembrance of the glorification of the Lord’s Human, because deliverance is from that (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7093, 7867, 9286–9292, 10655). And because the first state of regeneration is a state of ignorance, the beginning of that feast was “at even, when the sun had set.” Again, that state is signified by “the going forth of the sons of Israel out of Egypt,” for in Egypt they were in a servile state, and thus in a state of ignorance; therefore it is said, “in the stated time of the going forth out of Egypt.”

[30] The last state of the church, when the church is in falsities and evils, for this state is its last, is signified by “the setting of the sun” in Moses:

When the sun was about setting, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror and great darkness fell upon him. At length, when the sun had set, and it had become dark, behold, a furnace of smoke, and a torch of fire that passed through between these pieces (Gen. 15:12, 17).

These things are said of the posterity of Abram from Jacob, that is, of the Israelitish and Jewish nation; and “when the sun was about setting,” and “at length, when the sun had set,” signify the last state of the church in that nation, that they were in mere falsities and evils; “great darkness” and “a furnace of smoke,” signify falsities from evil; and “a torch of fire” signifies the dire love of self, from which came their evils and falsities.

401g. [31] As most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so have “sun” and “moon” and in that sense “sun” signifies the love of self, and “moon,” the falsities therefrom. “Sun and

moon” have this signification because those who are in natural thought only, and not in spiritual thought, do not think beyond nature; therefore when they see that from these two luminaries, or from their light and heat, all things arise and, as it were, live upon the earth, they suppose that these luminaries rule the universe; above this they do not raise their thoughts. This all do who are in the love of self and in the evils and falsities therefrom, for such are merely natural and sensual men, and the merely natural and sensual man does not think beyond nature, for what he does not see and touch he believes to be nothing. With the ancients, all things of the church consisted of the representatives of spiritual things in natural; with them therefore, “the sun” signified the Lord in relation to Divine good, and “the moon” the Lord in relation to Divine truth, consequently in worship they turned their faces to the rising of the sun; and those among them who were in the love of self, and were therefore merely natural and sensual, began to worship as their highest gods the sun and the moon that they saw with their eyes; but because those alone did this, or persuaded others to do it, who were in the love of self and in the evils and falsities therefrom, therefore “the sun” signifies the love of self, and “the moon” the falsity therefrom. This becomes still more evident in the case of spirits in the other life who in the world had been such; these turn the face away from the Lord, and turn it towards something there that is dark and in thick darkness, which is in the place of the sun and moon of the world, over against the sun and moon of the angelic heaven (on which more may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 122, 123). By persons like this the worship of the sun and moon was instituted in ancient times, when all Divine worship was representative; but at this day, when representatives have ceased, the worship of the sun and moon does not exist in the Christian world, but in its place the worship of self, which exists with those in whom the love of ruling predominates. This makes clear the signification of “sun and moon” in the contrary sense.

[32] That in ancient times the sun and moon were worshiped is evident from the fact that the Gentiles dedicated shrines to them, which are spoken of in many histories. That the Egyptians as well

as the Jews and Israelites worshiped the sun and moon is evident from the Word. That the Egyptians did, see in Jeremiah:

The King of Babylon shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt, and shall break in pieces the pillars of the house of the sun in the land of Egypt (43:11, 13).

That the Jews and Israelites did, see in Ezekiel:

I beheld their faces towards the east; and the same bowed themselves towards the rising of the sun (8:16).

This treats of the abominations of Jerusalem. In the second book of Kings:

Josiah the King put down the idolatrous priests, them that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, to the moon, and to the stars, and to all of the hosts of the heavens. He furthermore took away the horses that the Kings of Judah had set up to the sun at the entering in of the house of Jehovah, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire (23:5, 11).

In Jeremiah:

They shall bring out the bones of the Kings of Judah, the bones of his princes, and the bones of his priests, and the bones of his prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and they shall spread them to the sun and the moon and all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served (8:1, 2);

and also Jer. 44:17–19, 25; Deut. 4:19; 17:3, 5.

[33] Because “Moab” in the Word signifies those who are in a life of falsity from the love of self, and their worship signifies the worship of self, therefore when the Israelitish people drew near to the worship of the Moabitish people, it was commanded that the chiefs of the people should be hung up before the sun; respecting which it is thus written in Moses:

The daughters of Moab called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

Especially did Israel join himself unto Baalpeor; therefore Jehovah said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up before the sun (Num. 25:1-4).

“Moab” signifies those who are in a life of falsity from the love of self, and who consequently adulterate the goods of the church (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2468, 8315).

[34] From this it is also clear that the sun of the world signifies the love of self. Because the love of self lets man down into what is his own (*proprium*) and holds him there, for it looks continually to self, and man’s own is nothing but evil, and from evil comes every falsity, therefore “the heat of the sun” signifies adulterated truth, which in its essence is the falsity of evil. This is signified by “the heat of the sun” in the following passages. In Revelation:

The fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto him to scorch men with fire (16:8).

They shall hunger no more, neither shall the sun fall on them, nor any heat (7:16).

In David:

The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. Jehovah shall keep thee from all evil, He shall keep thy soul (Ps. 121:6, 7).

The “sun” here means the love of self, and the “moon” the falsity therefrom; because from that love is all evil, and from evil all falsity, therefore it is said, “Jehovah shall keep thee from all evil, and He shall keep thy soul,” “soul” signifying the life of truth.

[35] In Matthew:

Other seeds fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth; and when the sun was risen they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away (13:5, 6.; Mark 4:5, 6).

“Seeds” signify the truths from the Word, that is, the truths man receives from the Lord, for it is afterwards said, that it is “the Son of man that soweth.” “Rocky places” signify a historical faith, which is another’s faith in oneself, which is believing a thing to be true, not because one sees it in himself, but because another in whom he has confidence has said it “Earth” signifies spiritual good, because this receives truths as soil does seeds; “the sun’s rising” signifies the love of self; and “to be scorched” and “to wither away” signify to be adulterated and to perish. This makes clear what is signified by these words of the Lord in series, namely, that the truths that are implanted from infancy from the Word or from preaching, when man begins to think from himself, are adulterated and perish by lusts from the love of self. All things in the Word are, indeed, truths, but they are adulterated by the ideas of thought concerning them, and by the way they are applied, consequently with such persons truths are not truths except in respect to the mere utterance of them. This is so because all the life of truth is from spiritual good, and spiritual good has its seat in the higher or interior mind, which is called the spiritual mind. This mind cannot be opened with those who are in the love of self, for in everything they look to self. If they lift their eyes to heaven, still the thought of their spirit is held in the consideration of self; consequently from the fire of its own glory it incites the external and corporeal sensual things which have been taught from childhood, to the imitation of such affections as belong to the spiritual man.

**401h. [36]** It is written in Jonah that “the gourd that came up over him withered, and that the sun beat upon his head, so that he fell sick.” As this cannot be understood without explanation by the internal sense, it shall be explained in a few words. It is thus told in Jonah:

Jehovah prepared a gourd that came up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head to deliver him from his evil, and Jonah was glad over the gourd. And God prepared a worm, when the dawn came up the following day, and it smote the gourd that it dried up. And it came to pass when the sun arose that God prepared a scorching east wind; and the sun smote upon the head of Jonah, and he fell sick so that he asked that his soul might die. Then God said to Jonah, Is it well for thee to be angry over the gourd? He said, It is well for me to be angry,

even unto death. Jehovah said, Thou wouldest spare the gourd, for which thou hast not labored, nor didst thou make it grow up, because thou didst become the son of the night and the son of night perisheth; shall not I spare Nineveh, the great city, in which are more than twelve myriads of men? (4:6–11).

This is a description of the genius of the Jewish nation, that they are in the love of self and in falsities therefrom. Jonah was of that nation, and therefore also was sent to Nineveh; for the Jewish nation had the Word, and was therefore able to teach those who were outside of the church and who are called Gentiles; these are signified by “Nineveh.” Because the Jewish nation was, above others, in the love of self and in the falsities from that love, they did not wish well to any but themselves, thus not to the Gentiles, but these they hated. Because that nation was such, and Jonah represented it, he was very angry that Jehovah should spare Nineveh, for it is said:

Jonah was ill with a great illness, so that he was angry, and from the illness of anger he said, Take, O Jehovah, my soul from me, for my death is better than my life (verses 1, 3).

This evil in that nation is signified by the gourd which the worm smote so that it dried up. “The sun that smote upon the bead of Jonah” signifies the love of self which was in that nation; and “the scorching east wind” the falsity therefrom; and “the worm that smote the gourd” signifies the destruction of this evil and the falsity thence. That this is the signification of “the gourd” is evident from its being said in this description that Jonah at first “was glad over the gourd,” and after the gourd had been smitten by the worm and had dried up that “he was angry over it, even unto death,” and also from its being said that “he had pity over the gourd.” That the Jewish nation, because it was in such a love and in such falsity therefrom was liable to damnation, is meant by these words to Jonah, “thou didst not cause it to grow up, because thou didst become a son of night, and a son of night perisheth.” (That such was the Jewish nation, see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 248.)

[37] The love of self is signified here and in the preceding passages, because “the sun” in the genuine spiritual sense signifies love to the Lord, and the love of self is the opposite of this love.

Moreover, the Lord’s Divine love, which is present with everyone, is turned into the love of self with the evil; for everything that flows in is changed in the recipient subject into what agrees with its own nature; as the pure heat of the sun is turned into an offensive smell in subjects of such a nature, and the pure light of the sun into hideous colors in objects of such reception; this is why “the sun that smote upon the head of Jonah” signifies the love of self that is in him; likewise “the sun that was risen” by which the seeds were scorched upon the rocky places, mentioned in Matthew.

[38] In Revelation:

The city New Jerusalem hath no need of the sun and moon to shine in it, for the glory of God doth lighten it, and the Lamb is the lamp thereof (21:23; 22:5).

“The sun” here, of which the city New Jerusalem shall have no need, signifies natural love, which, viewed in itself, is the love of self and the world; and “the moon” signifies natural light, for natural light, viewed in itself, is from natural love, and the quality of the light is according to the quality of the love; while spiritual love and spiritual light are signified by “the glory of God shall lighten it, and the Lamb is the lamp thereof.”

[39] That such is the sense of these words is very evident from the following from Isaiah:

The sun shall be no more a light to thee by day, and for brightness the moon shall not give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be unto thee for a light of eternity, and thy God for thine adornment. Thy sun shall no more go down, and thy moon shall not withdraw; for Jehovah shall be unto thee for a light of eternity, and the days of thy mourning shall be fulfilled (60:19, 20).

In the first part of this passage “the sun and moon” have the same meaning as above in Revelation, namely, “the sun” signifies merely natural love, and “the moon” natural light therefrom; but in the latter part of the passage “the sun and moon” mean the sun and moon of the angelic heaven, and that sun signifies the Lord’s Divine love, and the moon Divine truth, as was explained above. For it is first said, “the sun shall be no more a light to thee by day, and for brightness the moon shall not give light unto thee;” and afterwards it is said, “thy sun shall no more go down, and thy moon shall not withdraw.” From all this it is now evident what “sun and moon” signify in both senses.

402. Verse 13. *And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth*, signifies that the knowledges of good and truth perished. This is evident from the signification of “stars” as being the knowledges of good and truth (see above, n. 72); also from the signification of “falling unto the earth,” as being to perish; for when stars fall to the earth they perish. The same is signified by:

The stars shall fall from heaven (Matt. 24:29; and Mark 13:25).

Anyone can see that “stars” here do not mean stars, for these cannot fall from heaven, for they are fixed or established in their place, and cannot fall to the earth, because they are larger than the earth; consequently by them are signified such things as belong to heavenly light, and give light, which are the knowledges of good and truth. Moreover, stars appear in the angelic heaven, but they are appearances from the knowledges of good and truth, therefore they appear about those who are in such knowledges, especially when they turn them over in the mind, and are desirous of knowing them.

403a. *As a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when shaken by a great wind*, signifies which knowledges the natural man has laid waste by its reasonings. This is evident from the signification of “fig tree,” as being the natural man (of which presently); from the signification of “her unripe figs” as being the things that are in the natural man, which especially are the knowledges implanted in the natural man

from infancy, and that are not yet mature, having been merely heard and thence accepted; also from the signification of “shaken by a great wind,” as being, which the natural man has laid waste by reasonings. “To be shaken by a great wind” here signifies the reasonings from the falsities of evil, for “great” in the Word is predicated of good and of evil, “wind” of truth and of falsity, and “to be shaken thereby,” of reasoning therefrom. Such is the signification of these words, although they are used comparatively, because in the Word all comparisons, like the rest are significative, for they are equally correspondences. With respect to these things, the case is this: every man is born natural from his parents, but becomes spiritual from the Lord, which is called to be born anew or to be regenerated; and because he is born natural, therefore the knowledges that he imbibes from infancy, before he becomes spiritual, are implanted in his natural memory; but as he advances in years and begins to consider rationally the knowledges of good and truth that he has imbibed from the Word or from preaching, if he is then leading an evil life he eagerly adopts and is imbued with the falsities that are opposite and contrary to these knowledges, and then, because he is endowed with ability to reason, he reasons from falsities against the knowledges of his infancy and childhood, in consequence of which these are cast out, and falsities take their place; this, therefore, is what is signified by “the stars shall fall to the earth as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.”

[2] That “the fig tree” signifies the natural man is from correspondence; for in heaven gardens and paradises are seen, where there are trees of every kind, and each tree signifies something of the Divine that is communicated to angels by the Lord. In general, “the olive” signifies the celestial, which is of the good of love; “the vine” the spiritual, which is of truth from that good; and “the fig tree,” the natural, which is derived from the spiritual or the celestial. And as these trees have this signification they also signify the angel or man in whom such things exist. But in a general sense they signify a whole society, because every society in the heavens is so formed as to present the image of a single man. In the spiritual sense, however, these trees signify the church, “the

olive” the celestial church, “the vine” the spiritual church, and “the fig tree” the natural church, which is the external church corresponding to the internal. From this it can be seen why “the fig tree” is said to signify the natural man, that is, the natural with man.

**403b.** [3] That “the fig tree” signifies this, and, in general, the external church, is evident also from other passages in the Word, where it is mentioned, as from the following. In Isaiah:

All the host of the heavens shall waste away, and the heavens shall be rolled up as a book; and all their host shall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as that which falleth from the fig tree (34:4).

This is said of the day of the last judgment, which was to come, and which also did come; for the last judgment foretold by the prophets of the Old Testament was accomplished by the Lord when He was in the world; and as the things then done were like those done in the last judgment that is foretold in Revelation, and has at this day been accomplished by the Lord, so nearly the same things are said; as in the prophet Isaiah, that “all the host of the heavens shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as that which falleth from the fig tree,” likewise that “the heavens shall be rolled up as a scroll;” and in Revelation, that “the stars shall fall unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs,” and that “the heaven shall depart as a book rolled up.” “All the host of the heavens shall waste away” signifies that all goods and truths that are of love and faith are corrupted, “the host of the heavens” meaning all goods and truths that are of love and faith; for the sun, moon, and stars, by which these are signified, are called “the host of the heavens.” “The heavens shall be rolled up as a book” signifies their dispersion; “all the host shall fall down as the leaf from the vine, and as that which falleth from the fig tree,” signifies a laying waste from the falsities of evil.

[4] In Jeremiah:

In consuming I will consume them; there shall be no grapes on the vine nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall wither (8:13).

“No grapes on the vine” signifies that there is no spiritual good, for “the vine” signifies the spiritual man, and “the grape,” as being its fruit, signifies the good of that man, which is called spiritual good; “nor figs on the fig tree” signifies that there is no natural good, for “the fig tree” signifies the natural man, and “the fruit of the fig tree” signifies the good of that man which is called natural good. Evidently “the vine” does not mean a vine, nor “the fig tree” a fig tree, for it is said, “In consuming I will consume them, there shall be no grapes on the vine nor figs on the fig tree,” for they would not be consumed on that account. Moreover, the vastation of the church is what is treated of, as is clearly evident from what there precedes and follows.

[5] In Hosea:

I will make all her joy to cease, her feast, her new moon, her sabbath. And I will lay waste her vine and her fig tree, whereof she hath said, These are my meretricious hire; and I will make them a forest, and the wild beast of the field shall eat them (2:11, 12).

This treats of the churches and of the falsification of truth therein. That the church is treated of is evident from the second verse of this chapter, where it is said, “Plead with your mother; for she is not my wife, and I am not her husband,” “mother” and “wife” meaning the church. Moreover, the holy things of the church, from which worship is performed, and the worship itself, are signified by “the feast, the new moon, and the sabbath,” which shall cease; therefore “I will lay waste her vine and her fig tree” signifies that both spiritual good and natural good are to perish. That “they will be made a forest, and the wild beast of the field shall eat them” signifies that both will be merely natural, and that the spiritual will be consumed by falsities and lusts “forest” signifying the merely natural, and “wild beast of the field” falsities and lusts. And as falsities in the church are especially falsified truths, and these are treated of in this chapter, it is said, “whereof she hath said, These

are my meretricious hire,” “meretricious hire” signifying falsification.

[6] In Joel:

A nation shall come up upon My land, vigorous and without number; its teeth are the teeth of a lion, and it hath the cheek-teeth of an immense lion. It hath made My vine a waste. and My fig tree foam; [in stripping it hath stripped it, and cast it away]; the branches thereof are made white. The vine is dried up and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, all the trees of the field are dried up (1:6, 7, 12).

This whole chapter treats of the devastated church; and “the nation that comes up upon the land, vigorous and without number, having the teeth of a lion, and the cheek-teeth of an immense lion,” does not signify any such nation, but direful evil and falsity therefrom; “the land upon which it comes up” signifies the church; “the teeth of a lion” signify the falsities of such evil; and because these destroy all the goods and truths of the church, they are called “the teeth of the lion and the great cheek-teeth of a lion,” “lion” signifying [falsity] which destroys. Therefore “it hath made My vine a waste, and My fig tree foam,” signifies that the church internal and external is thereby vastated, “vine” signifying the internal church, and “fig tree” the external, “foam” signifying where there is inwardly no truth; “in stripping it hath stripped it, and cast it away” signifies that there is no longer any good or truth that is not destroyed, “to strip,” that is, of fruits and leaves, means of goods and truths, and “to cast away” means to destroy entirely; “the branches thereof are made white” signifies that there is no longer anything spiritual; “the pomegranate, the palm, and the apple, and all the trees of the field, that are dried up” signify the kinds of goods and truths of the church, and its knowledges, which are consummated by evils and falsities, “the trees of the field” signifying in general the knowledges of good and truth.

[7] In the same:

Fear not, ye beasts of My fields; for the habitations of the wilderness are full of herbs, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine shall yield their strength (2:22).

This treats of the establishment of the church, therefore “the beasts of the field” do not mean beasts of the field, but the affections of good in the natural man, consequently those in whom are such affections. Who does not see that it cannot be beasts to whom it is said, “Fear not, ye beasts of My fields?” “The habitations of the desert are made full of herbs” signifies that with such there will be knowledges of truth where there were none before, “the habitations of the wilderness” meaning the interiors of the mind of those in whom these did not exist before, “full of herbs” signifying the increase and multiplication of these; “for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine shall yield their strength,” signifies that they have natural good and spiritual good, “strength” here meaning the production of fruit.

[8] In Amos:

Your many gardens and your vineyards, and your fig trees and your olive trees, the palmer worm hath devoured; yet have ye not returned unto Me (4:9).

“Gardens” signify all things of the church that constitute intelligence and wisdom; “vineyards” spiritual goods and truths; “fig trees” natural goods and truths; “olive trees” celestial goods and truths; “the palmer worm” means the falsity that destroys “the fig tree,” “the vine,” and “the olive” properly signify the church and the man of the church; but as the church is a church and man is a man from goods and truths, so these also are signified by those trees, goods by their fruits, and truths by their branches and leaves.

[9] In Haggai:

Set your heart from this day and onwards. Is not the seed yet in the barn, even to the vine and fig tree, and the pomegranate and the olive tree? (2:18, 19).

These words in the spiritual sense mean that there are goods and truths yet remaining; all goods and truths from first to last are meant by “the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree,” “the vine” meaning spiritual good and truth; “the fig tree” natural good and truth; “the pomegranate” in general that which belongs to knowing and perceiving, and in particular, the knowledges and perceptions of good and truth; and “the olive tree” the perception of celestial good and truth; “the barn” signifies where all these are, either the church or the man in whom the church is, or the mind of the man which is the subject.

[10] In Habakkuk:

The fig tree shall not blossom, neither shall there be produce on the vines; the labor of the olive shall dissemble, and the fields shall yield no food (3:17).

“The fig tree shall not blossom” signifies that there shall be no natural good; “neither shall there be produce on the vines” signifies that there shall be no spiritual good; “the labor of the olive shall dissemble” signifies that there shall be no celestial good; “the fields shall yield no food” signifies that there shall be no spiritual nourishment.

[11] In Moses:

Jehovah God bringeth thee to a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths going forth in valley and mountain; a land of wheat and barley, and of vine and fig tree and pomegranate; a land of oil-olive and honey (Deut. 8:7, 8).

“The good land” to which they shall be led means the land of Canaan, which signifies the church; here, therefore, “vine,” “fig tree,” “pomegranate,” and “olive,” have a like signification as above. (The remainder may be seen explained before, n. 374c.)

403c. Because “the land of Canaan” signifies the church, and “the vine,” “the fig tree,” and “the pomegranate,” signify the internal and external things of the church, so it came to pass that

the explorers of that land brought away such things from it, respecting which it is thus written in Moses:

The explorers of the land of Canaan came to the brook Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, which they bare upon a pole between two; and also of the pomegranates and of the figs (Num. 13:23).

[12] Because “the vine” and “the fig tree” signify such things, it is said in the Word of those who are in the goods and truths of the church, and thus in safety from evils and falsities, that “they shall sit securely under their own vine and under their own fig tree, and none shall make afraid.” Thus in the first book of Kings:

Judah and Israel dwelt in security, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon (4:25).

In Zechariah:

I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day. In that day ye shall cry every man to his companion, to the vine and to the fig tree (3:9, 10).

And in Micah:

In the end of the days it shall be that the mountain of the house of Jehovah shall be established as the head of the mountains; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more; but they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make afraid (4:1, 3, 4).

These things are said respecting the Lord’s kingdom, which is with those in the heavens and on the earth who are in love to Him. The Lord’s kingdom is signified by “the mountain of Jehovah, which is established as the head of the mountains,” for “the mountain of Jehovah” signifies the Lord’s kingdom constituted of those who are in love to Him; and as these dwell above the others in the heavens, it is said that this mountain “shall be established as the head of the mountains” (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 188). And as

such have truths inscribed on their hearts, and therefore do not dispute about them, it is said that “nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more,” which signifies that in that kingdom there shall be no disputation about truths (see in the same work, n. 25, 26, 270, 271). That through the truths and goods in which they are, they shall be safe from evils and falsities is signified by “they shall sit under their own vine and under their own fig tree, and none shall make afraid.”

[13] In Jeremiah:

Lo, I will bring upon you a nation from afar, which shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread; and it shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters; it shall eat up thy flock and thy herd; it shall eat up thy vine and thy fig tree (5:15, 17).

“A nation from afar” signifies the evil opposed to celestial good, “from afar” signifying apart and remote from, also opposed to, goods and truths; “which shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread” signifies that it will destroy all truths and goods by which there is spiritual nourishment; “which shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters” signifies all the spiritual affections of truth and good; “which shall eat up thy flock and thy herd” signifies truths and goods internal and external; “which shall eat up thy vine and thy fig tree” signifies, thus the internal and the external of the church.

[14] In Hosea:

I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as the first-ripe in the fig tree in its first season (9:10).

“Israel” and “the fathers” do not mean here the fathers of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, but those who were of the ancient church, because they were in good (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 6050, 6075, 6846, 6876, 6884, 7649, 8055); because these were in good, but at the beginning in ignorance of truth, through which, however, good comes, it is said, “I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I saw your fathers as a fig tree in its first season,” “grapes” signifying spiritual good, “wilderness” signifying ignorance of truth, and “the

first-ripe in the fig tree” signifying natural good from spiritual good in infancy.

[15] In Luke:

When these things begin to come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads. And He spoke a parable: Behold the fig tree and all the trees; when now they shall have shot forth ye see and shall know of your own selves that summer is now near. So ye also, when ye shall see these things coming to pass know that the kingdom of God is nigh (21:28–31; Matt. 24:32; Mark 13:28, 29).

This treats of the consummation of the age, which is the last judgment, and the signs which precede are enumerated, which are meant by “when all these things begin to come to pass;” that a new church is then to begin, which in its beginning will be external is signified by “Behold the fig tree and all the trees, when they have shot forth.” This parable or similitude was related because “the fig tree” signifies the external church, and “trees” signify the knowledges of truth and good; “the kingdom of God,” which then is near, signifies the new church of the Lord; for at the time of the last judgment the old church perishes and a new one begins.

[16] In Luke:

Every tree is known by its own fruit; for from thorns men do not gather figs, nor from a bramble bush gather they the grape (6:44; Matt. 7:16);

as “fruit” signifies the good of life, and the good of life is external good from internal, or natural good from spiritual, and as from this good man is known, so the Lord says, “Every tree is known by its own fruit; from thorns men do not gather figs, nor from a bramble bush gather they the grape,” “fig” here meaning the good of the external or natural man, and “the grape” the good of the internal or spiritual man, “thorns” and “bramble bush” mean the evils opposed to these goods.

[17] Because the kings of Judah and Israel represented the Lord in relation to Divine truth, and Divine truth with man endures distress and labors as it were, when the life is not according to it and when it is not made the good of life, but when it is made the good of life it lives, so this was signified by the following:

By command of Jehovah they brought to Hezekiah king of Judah, when he was sick, a lump of figs, and placed it as a plaster upon his boil, and so he lived (2 Kings 20:7; Isa. 38:21).

From this it can be seen that “the fig tree” in the genuine sense, signifies the natural man in respect to good and truth, the fig itself as a tree the natural man, the fig as a fruit the good of the natural man, and its leaf the truth of that good.

403d. [18] But that “the fig tree” in the contrary sense signifies the natural man in respect to evil and falsity, the fig as a tree the natural man itself, the figs of it as fruit, the evil of that natural man, and its leaf the falsity of that evil, is evident from the following passages. In Jeremiah:

Jehovah showed me, and behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of Jehovah, one basket of very good figs, as of fig trees bearing the firstfruits; and the other basket of very bad figs, that could not be eaten for badness. Jehovah said, As the good figs, so will I recognize those carried away of Judah into the land of the Chaldeans for good; and I will set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them back upon this land; and I will build them, and I will plant them. And as the bad figs, so will I give them that are left in this land to commotion, and to evil to all nations; and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, that they may be consumed (24:1–10);

“the captivity of the Jews in the land of the Chaldeans” means the like as the spiritual captivity or removal of the good from the evil in the spiritual world, according to what has been said above (n. 391a, 392a, 394, 397), namely that those who were inwardly evil, and yet were able to maintain a moral life externally like a spiritual life, remained upon the earth in the spiritual world, and made habitations for themselves there upon the higher places; while those who were inwardly good were removed from them, and concealed

by the Lord in the lower earth; this was what was represented by the carrying away of the Jews into the land of the Chaldeans, and by the continuance of the rest of them in the land; therefore it is said concerning those who suffered themselves to be carried away into the land of the Chaldeans, "I recognize those carried away of Judah into the land of the Chaldeans for good; and I will set Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them back upon this land; and I will build them, and I will plant them;" while of those that remained it is said "I will give them that are left in this land to commotion, and to evil to all nations; and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, that they may be consumed." That this is what was represented is evident also from this, that the temple of Solomon was destroyed before they were carried away, and a new one was built when they returned; "temple" signifying Divine worship, and "a new temple" worship restored.

[19] From this it can be seen what is signified by "the two baskets of figs set before the temple of Jehovah, in one of which were very good figs, as of fig trees bearing the firstfruits, and in the other very bad figs, that could not be eaten for badness," namely, that those who are inwardly good, of whom a new heaven is to be formed, are meant by "the basket of good figs;" and those who are inwardly evil, who are to be cast down into hell are meant by "the basket of bad figs;" wherefore it is said of the latter that "they could not be eaten for badness," signifying that such are inwardly evil, while of the former it is said that they were "as fig trees bearing the firstfruits," signifying that such are inwardly good, so that a new heaven may be formed out of them; for "the fig," as a fruit, signifies the good of life both in its internal and its external form, and in the contrary sense it signifies the good of life merely in its external form, which is the evil of life, because inwardly it is evil, every external deriving all its quality from its internal, as it is an effect of it. With such, evil appears in externals as good, because they feign good for the sake of the evil that is within, in order to obtain some end, to which the seeming good serves as a means. The like is said of those who remained in the land of Canaan elsewhere in the same prophet:

Thus said Jehovah concerning the king, and all the people that dwell in this city that are not gone forth with you into captivity: Behold, I will send against them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence. and I will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten for badness (29:16, 17).

**403e.** [20] That “the fig,” as a tree, in the contrary sense signifies a merely natural man, and a church constituted of such, or those with whom there is no natural good because there is no good within, is evident in Luke:

Jesus spoke this parable: A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; he therefore came seeking fruit thereon, but found none. He said unto the vine dresser, Behold, three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, but find none; cut it down, why also doth it make the land unfruitful? But he answering said, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it and dung it, if indeed it will bear fruit; but if not, after that thou shalt cut it down (13:6–9).

“The vineyard in which was the fig tree” signifies the church, which contains also such as are in externals; for in the Lord’s church there is both an internal and an external; the internal of the church is charity and the faith therefrom, while the external of the church is the good of life. The works of charity and faith, which are the good of life, belong to the natural man, while charity itself and faith therefrom belong to the spiritual man, therefore “a vineyard” signifies the internal of the church, and “a fig tree” its external. With the Jewish nation there was only the external of the church, since it was in external representative worship; therefore “a fig tree” means the church with that nation; but because they were in external worship and in no internal, being inwardly evil, and external worship without internal is no worship, and with the evil is evil worship, therefore with them there was nothing of natural good. It is therefore said that “for three years he found no fruit on the fig tree, and that he told the vine dresser to cut it down,” which signifies that from beginning to end there was no natural good with that nation, “three years” signifying a whole period, or the time from beginning to end, and “the fruit of the fig tree” signifying natural good; by natural good is meant spiritual-natural good, or good in the natural from the spiritual. And because a church

composed of such as are not in natural good, as was the Jewish nation, is not a church, it is also said “why also doth it make the land unfruitful?” “land” meaning the church; “the vine dresser saying that it should still be left, and he would dig about it,” signifies that they would remain, and that they would hereafter be instructed by the Christians, in the midst of whom they would be; but no answer being made to this means that the fig tree would still produce no fruit, that is, that no good proceeding from anything spiritual would be done by the Jewish nation.

[21] This is the signification of “the fig tree that withered away” when the Lord found no fruit on it, in Matthew:

In the morning Jesus returning into the city, hungered. And seeing a fig tree by the way, He came to it, but found nothing thereon but leaves, therefore He said unto it, Let nothing grow on thee henceforward forever; therefore from that time the fig tree withered away (21:18, 19; Mark 11:12–14).

Here, too, “the fig tree” means the church with the Jewish nation. That with that nation there was no natural good, but only truth falsified, which in itself is falsity, is signified by “the Lord came to the fig tree, but found nothing thereon but leaves,” “the fruit” which He did not find signifying natural good such as was described above, and “the leaf” signifying truth falsified, which in itself is falsity, for in the Word “leaf” signifies truth, but the leaf of a tree that is without fruit signifies falsity, and with that nation truth falsified, because they had the Word in which truths are, but which they falsified by application to themselves, which was the source of their traditions. That no natural good from a spiritual origin, which is called spiritual-natural good, would be done by that nation is signified by the words that the Lord spoke respecting it, “Let nothing grow on thee henceforward for ever; therefore from that time it withered away;” “to wither away” signifying that there was no longer any good or any truth. The Lord saw the fig tree and said this when He was returning into the city, and hungered, because “the city of Jerusalem” signifies the church, and “hungering,” in reference to the Lord, signifies to desire good in the church (as may be seen above, n, 386h). One who does not

know the signification of “fig tree,” and that this fig tree meant the church with that nation, thinks no otherwise than the Lord did this from indignation because He was hungry; but it was not done for that reason, but that it might be signified that such was the quality of the Jewish nation; for all the Lord’s miracles involve and signify such things as belong to heaven and the church, whence those miracles were Divine (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 7337, 8364, 9051 at the end).

[22] A perverted church, or the man of the church perverted in respect to his natural or external man, is also signified by the fig tree, in David:

He gave them hail for their rain, a fire of flames in their land; and  
He smote their vine and their fig tree; He brake the tree of their border  
(Ps. 105:32, 33).

This was said of Egypt, which signifies the natural man that is in falsities and evils; and “vine,” “fig tree,” and “the tree of the border” signify all things of the church, “vine” the internal or spiritual things thereof, “fig tree” the external or natural things thereof, and “the tree of the border” every thing pertaining to knowing and perceiving, “the border” signifying the ultimate in which the interior things close, and in which they are together, and “trees” signifying knowledges and perceptions. Because all these things were perverted and therefore damned, it is said that they were “smitten and broken,” which signifies destruction and damnation; that this was done by the falsities of evil which are from the love of the world is signified by “hail for their rain, a fire of flames in their land,” “rain as hail” signifying the falsities of evil, and “the fire of flames” the love of the world.

[23] In Nahum:

All thy fortresses shall be like fig trees with the first-ripe figs, if they  
be shaken they fall upon the mouth of the eater (3:12).

This is said of “the city of bloods,” which signifies doctrine in which truths are falsified and goods adulterated. This is compared to “fig trees with the first-ripe figs, if they be shaken they fall upon the mouth of the eater,” and this signifies that the goods therein are not goods, however much they may appear to be goods; and that such are not received, or if received are received only in the memory and not in the heart. That “if they be shaken they fall” signifies that they are not goods although they appear to be goods, because they are “the first-ripe figs;” and their falling “upon the mouth of the eater” signifies that they are not received even in the memory. That “the mouth of the eater” signifies non-reception is evident from appearances in the spiritual world; for those who commit anything to memory appear to receive it with the mouth; so “to fall upon the mouth” signifies not to receive even in the memory but only to hear, and also if they do receive, that it is only in the memory and not in the heart. “Fig trees with their first-ripe figs” may also mean genuine goods, of which the like is true as of those who are in the falsities of evil.

404. Verse 14. *And the heaven departed as a book rolled up,* signifies that the spiritual man became closed up. This is evident from the signification of “heaven,” as being the church in general and in particular; for the church is the heaven of the Lord on the earth; moreover, the church makes one with heaven by conjunction; therefore when “heaven and earth” are mentioned in the Word, the church internal and external is meant, for the internal of the men of the church is heaven with them, and their external is the world with them; and as “heaven and earth” signify the church internal and external so they signify the internal and external man, or the spiritual and the natural man; for as man in whom is the good of love and of faith is a church, so the church, in general exists from the men in whom the church is. This makes clear why it is that “heaven” here means the internal or spiritual man. It is said “the spiritual man,” by which is meant the spiritual mind, which is the higher or interior mind of man, while the lower or exterior mind is called the natural man. The above is evident also from the signification of “departed as a book rolled up,” as meaning that it became closed up; for the spiritual mind, which is,

as was said, the higher or interior mind with man, is opened by truths applied to life, thus by goods, but it is closed up by falsities applied to life, thus by evils; and the closing up is as the rolling up of the scroll of a book. That this is so was made very clear by the appearances in the spiritual world when the last judgment was accomplished; for the mountains and the hills there then appeared sometimes to be rolled up as the scroll of a book is rolled up, and those that were upon them were then rolled down into hell. The cause of this appearance was this: that the interiors of their minds, through which somewhat of light from heaven had before flowed in, were then closed up. What takes place in general with many, takes place with everyone in particular of a like character, for in the spiritual world such as the general is, such is the particular (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 73). By “book” is meant a scroll, because in ancient times there were no types and thus no books like those at the present day, but there were scrolls of parchments; so “books” in Revelation mean scrolls, and “heaven departed as a book rolled up” means as a scroll rolled up; the same as in Isaiah:

All the host of the heavens shall waste away, and the heavens shall be rolled up as a book (34:4).

*405a.* *And every mountain and island were moved out of their places*, signifies that every good of love and every truth of faith perished. This is evident from the signification of “a mountain,” as being the good of love to the Lord (of which presently); from the signification of “island” as being the truth of faith (of which in the next article); and from the signification of “to be moved out of their places,” as being to be taken away and to perish, since the good of love and the truth of faith are meant, for when these are moved out of their places, then evils and falsities take their place, and through evils and falsities goods and truths perish. “Mountain” signifies the good of love, because in heaven those who are in the good of love to the Lord, dwell upon mountains, and those who are in charity towards the neighbor dwell upon hills; or, what is the same, those who are of the Lord’s celestial kingdom dwell upon mountains, and those who are of His spiritual kingdom dwell upon hills; and the celestial kingdom is distinguished from the spiritual kingdom in this, that those who are of the celestial kingdom are in

love to the Lord, and those who are of the spiritual kingdom are in charity towards the neighbor (but of the latter and the former, see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 20–28). This is why “mountain” signifies the good of love to the Lord.

[2] The good of love to the Lord is meant in an abstract sense by “mountain,” because all things in the internal sense of the Word are spiritual, and spiritual things must be understood in a sense abstracted from persons and places; consequently, because angels are spiritual they think and speak abstractedly from these, and thereby have intelligence and wisdom; for the idea of persons and places limits the thought, since it confines it to persons and places, and thus limits it. This idea of thought is proper to the natural, while the idea abstracted from persons and places extends itself into heaven in every direction, and is no otherwise limited than the sight of the eye is limited when it looks up into the sky without intervening objects; such an idea is proper to the spiritual. This is why “a mountain” in the spiritual sense of the Word signifies the good of love. It is similar with the signification of “the earth,” as being the church; for thought abstracted from places, and from nations and peoples upon the earth, is thought respecting the church there or with these; this, therefore, is signified by “earth” in the Word. It is similar with the other things that are mentioned in the natural sense of the Word, as with hills, rocks, valleys, rivers, seas, cities, houses, gardens, woods, and other things.

**405b.** [3] That “mountain” signifies the love to the Lord, and thus all good that is from that, which is called celestial good, and in the contrary sense signifies the love of self, and thus all the evil that is from that, is evident from the following passages in the Word. In Amos:

Dispose thyself towards thy God, O Israel; for lo, He is the Former of the mountains, and the Creator of the spirit, and declareth unto man what is his thought (4:12, 13).

God is here called “the Former of the mountains” because “mountains” signify the goods of love, and “the Creator of the

spirit” because “spirit” signifies life from such goods; and because through these He gives intelligence to man it is added, “and declareth unto man what is his thought,” for the intelligence that man has is of his thought, which flows in from the Lord through the good of love into his life, so “to declare” here means to flow in.

[4] In David:

God who maketh firm the mountains by His power; He is girded with might (Ps. 65:6).

Here, too, “mountains” signify the goods of love; these the “Lord maketh firm” in heaven and in the church through His Divine truth, which has all power, therefore it is said “He maketh firm the mountains by His power; He is girded with might.” In the Word “God’s power” signifies Divine truth; and “might” in reference to the Lord signifies all might or omnipotence. (That all power is in the Divine truth that proceeds from the Lord may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 228–233; and above, n. 209, 333; and that might in reference to the Lord is omnipotence, see above, n. 338.)

[5] In the same:

I lift up mine eyes to the mountains, whence cometh help (Ps. 121:1).

“Mountains” here mean the heavens; and as in the heavens those who are in the goods of love and of charity dwell upon the mountains and hills, as was said above, and the Lord is in these goods, “to lift up the eyes to the mountains” also means to the Lord, from whom is all help. When “mountains,” in the plural, are mentioned, both mountains and hills are meant, consequently both the good of love to the Lord and the good of charity towards the neighbor.

[6] In Isaiah:

There shall be upon every high mountain and upon every lofty hill streams, rivulets of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers shall fall (30:25).

the *Last Judgment*, which is here treated of, is meant by “the day of great slaughter, when the towers shall fall,” “great slaughter” meaning the destruction of the evil, “the towers which shall fall,” the falsities of doctrine that are from the love of self and the world. That this is what “towers” signify is from appearances in the spiritual world, for those who seek to rule by such things as pertain to the church build towers for themselves in high places (see in the small work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 56, 58). That such then as are in love to the Lord and in charity towards the neighbor are raised up into heaven and imbued with intelligence and wisdom, is meant by “there shall be upon every high mountain and upon every lofty hill streams, rivulets of waters;” “the high mountain” signifying where those are who are in love to the Lord, and “lofty hill” where those are who are in charity towards the neighbor; “streams” wisdom, and “rivulets of waters” intelligence, for “waters” mean truths, from which are intelligence and wisdom.

[7] In Joel:

It shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the water courses of Judah shall flow with waters (3:18).

This treats of the Lord’s coming and of the new heaven and the new earth at that time; “the mountains shall drop down sweet wine” means that all truth shall be from the good of love to the Lord; “the hills shall flow with milk” means that there shall be spiritual life from the good of charity towards the neighbor; and “all the water courses of Judah shall flow with waters” means that there shall be truths from the particulars of the Word, through which there is intelligence. (But these things may be seen more fully explained above, n. 376b.)

[8] In Nahum:

Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that proclaimeth good tidings, [that publisheth] peace (1:15).

In Isaiah:

How joyous [upon the mountains] are the feet of him that proclaimeth good tidings, that maketh peace to be heard; that saith unto Zion, Thy king reigneth (52:7).

O Zion, that proclaimest good tidings, go up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that proclaimest good tidings, lift up thy voice with power (40:9).

This is said of the Lord's coming, and of the salvation at that time of those who are in the good of love to Him, and thence in truths of doctrine from the Word; and as the salvation of these is treated of, it is said, "Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that publisheth peace," and "O Zion, that proclaimest good tidings, go up into the high mountain," "to publish peace," signifying to preach the Lord's coming, for "peace" in the highest sense signifies the Lord, and in the internal sense every good and truth that is from the Lord (see above, n. 365); and "O Zion, that proclaimest good tidings," means the church that is in the good of love to the Lord; and "O Jerusalem, that proclaimest good tidings," the church that is thence in truths of doctrine from the Word.

[9] In Isaiah:

I will make all My mountains for a way, and My highways shall be exalted. Sing aloud O heavens, and exult O earth, and break forth with ringing aloud O mountains; for Jehovah hath comforted His people (49:11,13).

"Mountains," in the plural, mean both mountains and hills, thus both the good of love and the good of charity. "Mountains and hills shall be made for a way, and highways shall be exalted," signifies that those who are in these goods shall be in genuine truths; "to be made for a way" signifying to be in truths, and "highways being exalted" signifying to be in genuine truths; for

“ways and highways” signify truths, which are said to be exalted by good, and the truths that are from good are genuine truths. Their joy of heart on this account is signified by “Sing aloud O heavens, exult O earth,” internal joy by “Sing aloud O heavens,” and external joy by “exult O earth.” Confessions from joy originating in the good of love are signified by “break forth with singing aloud O mountains;” that this is on account of reformation and regeneration is signified by “for Jehovah hath comforted His people.” Evidently mountains in the world are not here meant; for why should mountains he made for a way, and highways he exalted, and mountains resound with singing aloud?

[10] In the same:

Sing aloud ye heavens, shout ye lower parts of the earth, break forth with singing aloud, ye mountains, O forest and every tree therein; for Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and hath shown Himself glorious in Israel (44:23).

“Sing aloud ye heavens, shout ye lower parts of the earth, break forth with singing aloud ye mountains,” has a like signification as just above; but here “mountains” signify the goods of charity; therefore it is also said, “O forest and every tree therein,” for “a forest” means the external or natural man in respect to all things thereof, and “every tree” means the cognizing and knowing faculty therein; the reformation of these is signified by “Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and hath shown Himself glorious in Israel;” “Jacob and Israel” meaning the church external and internal; thus the external and internal with those in whom the church is.

[11] In the same:

The mountains and hills shall break forth with singing aloud, and all the trees of the field shall clap the hand (55:12).

In David:

Praise Jehovah, mountains and hills, tree of fruit, and all cedars (Ps. 148:7, 9).

This describes the joy of heart from the good of love and charity; and “mountains,” “hills,” “trees,” and “cedars,” are said “to break forth with singing aloud” “to clap the hand,” and “to praise,” because these signify the goods and truths that cause joys in man; for man does not rejoice from himself, but from the goods and truths that are with him; these rejoice because they make joy for man.

[12] In Isaiah:

The wilderness and its cities shall lift up their voice, and the villages that Arabia doth inhabit; the inhabitants of the cliff shall sing aloud, they shall shout from the top of the mountains (42:11).

“The wilderness” signifies the obscurity of truth; “its cities” signify doctrinals; “villages” the natural cognitions and knowledges; “Arabia” the natural man, for “an Arabian in the wilderness” means the natural man; “the inhabitants of the cliff” signify the goods of faith, or those who are in the goods of faith; “the top of the mountains” signifies the good of love to the Lord. This makes clear what the particulars signify in their order, namely, confession and joyful worship from the good of love in such things as are mentioned; for “to shout from the top of the mountains” means to worship from the good of love.

405c. [13] In David:

A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of hills is the mountain of Bashan; why leap ye, ye mountains, ye hills of the mountain? God desireth to dwell in it; yea, Jehovah will inhabit it perpetually (Ps. 68:15, 16).

“The mountain of Bashan” signifies voluntary good, such as exists in those who are in the externals of the church; for Bashan was a region beyond Jordan, which was given as an inheritance to the half tribe of Manasseh, as may be seen in Joshua (13:29–32); and “Manasseh” signifies the voluntary good of the external or natural man. This voluntary good is the same as the good of love in the external man, for all good of love is of the will, and all truth

therefrom is of the understanding; therefore “Ephraim,” his brother, signifies the intellectual truth of that good. Because “the mountain of Bashan” signifies that good, “the hills” of that mountain signify goods in act. Because it is the will that acts--for every activity of the mind and body is from the will, as every thing active of thought and speech is from the understanding, therefore the joy arising from the good of love is described and meant by “skipping” and “leaping;” this makes clear what is signified by “a mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan; a mountain of hills is the mountain of Bashan; why leap ye, ye mountains, ye hills of the mountain?” Because the Lord dwells with man in his voluntary good, from which are goods in act, it is said, “God desireth to dwell in it; yea, Jehovah will inhabit it perpetually.”

[14] In the same:

Judah became the sanctuary of Jehovah. The sea saw it and fled; the Jordan turned itself back. The mountains leaped like rams, the hills like the sons of the flock. What hast thou O sea, that thou fleest? O Jordan, that thou turnest back? ye mountains, that ye leap like rams; ye hills, like sons of the flock? Before the Lord thou art in travail, O earth, before the God of Jacob; who turned the rock into a pool of waters, the flint into a fountain of waters (Ps. 114:2-8).

This describes the departure of the sons of Israel out of Egypt; and yet without explanation by the internal sense no one can know what this signifies, as that “the mountains then leaped like rams, and the hills like the sons of the flock,” likewise what is meant by “the sea saw it and fled, and the Jordan turned itself back,” it shall therefore be explained. The establishment of the church, or the regeneration of the men of the church, is here meant in the internal sense, for the church that was to be established is signified by the sons of Israel, its establishment by their departure, the shaking off of evils by the passage through the sea Suph, which is said “to have fled,” and the introduction into the church by the crossing of the Jordan, which is said to have “turned itself back.” But for the particulars: “Judah became a sanctuary, and Israel a domain,” signifies that the good of love to the Lord is the very holiness of heaven and the church, and that truth from that good is that by

which there is government; for "Judah" signifies celestial good, which is the good of love to the Lord; "sanctuary" the very holiness of heaven and the church; "Israel" spiritual good, which is truth from that good, by which there is government, for all government pertaining to the Lord is a government of Divine truth proceeding from Divine good; "the sea saw it and fled, Jordan turned itself back," signifies that when the evils and falsities which are in the natural man had been shaken off, true knowledges and cognitions of truth and good took their place; "the mountains leaped like rams, the hills like the sons of the flock," signifies that celestial good, which is the good of love, and spiritual good, which is truth from that good, produce good or come into effect from joy; "mountains" signifying the good of love, "hills" the goods of charity, which in their essence are truths from that good; and "to leap," because it is predicated of these, signifies to produce good from joy. It is said "like rams," and "like the sons of the flock," because "rams" signify the goods of charity, and "the sons of the flock" truths therefrom. The establishment of the church from these, that is, the regeneration of the men of the church, is signified by, "before the Lord thou art in travail, O earth, before the God of Jacob; who turned the rock into a pool of waters, and the flint into a fountain of waters;" "earth" meaning the church; and this is said "to be in travail" when it is established or when the man of the church is born anew; it is said "before the Lord" and "before the God of Jacob," because where the good of love is treated of in the Word the Lord is called "the Lord;" and when goods in act are treated of He is called "the God of Jacob." Regeneration by truths from goods is signified by "He turned the rock into a pool of waters, and the flint into a fountain of waters;" "pool of Waters" signifying the knowledges of truth, and "fountain of waters" the Word from which these are, and "rock" the natural man in respect to truth before reformation, and "flint" the natural man in respect to good before reformation.

[15] In the same:

Thou hast caused a vine to journey out of Egypt; Thou hast driven out the nations and planted it. The mountains were covered by its shadow, and the cedars of God by its branches (Ps. 80:8, 10).

“A vine out of Egypt” signifies the spiritual church which has its beginning with man by means of knowledges and cognitions in the natural man, “vine” meaning the spiritual church, and “Egypt” the knowing faculty which is in the natural man; “thou hast driven out the nations, and planted it,” signifies that when evils had been cast out therefrom the church was established; “nations” meaning evils, and “to plant a vine” meaning to establish the spiritual church; “the mountains were covered by its shadow, and the cedars of God by its branches,” signifies that the whole church is from spiritual goods and truths; “mountains” meaning spiritual goods, and “the cedars of God” spiritual truths. Evidently the bringing forth of the sons of Israel out of Egypt and their introduction into the land of Canaan, from which the nations were expelled, is what is meant by these words; and yet the same words, in the internal sense, mean such things as have been explained; nor was anything else represented and signified by the introduction of the sons of Israel into the land of Canaan, and by the expulsion of the nations from it; for all the historical parts of the Word, as well as its prophetic parts involve spiritual things.

[16] In Isaiah:

As to all mountains that shall be hoed with the hoe, there shall not come thither the fear of briar and bramble; but there shall be the sending forth of the ox and the trampling of the sheep (7:25).

“The mountains that shall be hoed with the hoe” mean those who do what is good from a love of good. (What the remainder signifies see above, n. 304c, where it is explained.) In the same:

I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains, that My chosen may possess it and My servants dwell there (65:9).

“Jacob” and “Judah” signify the church, “Jacob” the external church, which is in the knowledges of good and truth, and “Judah” the [internal] church which is in the good of love to the Lord; therefore “a seed out of Jacob” signifies the knowledges of good and truth, and thus such as are in these; and “the mountains whose

inheritor shall be out of Judah,” signify the good of love to the Lord, and thence such as are in it; “the chosen who shall possess the mountain,” signify those who are in good, and “the servants” those who are in truths from good.

[17] In Jeremiah:

I will bring the sons of Israel back upon their land. Behold, I will send to many fishers, who shall fish them; and I will send to many hunters, who shall hunt them from upon every mountain and from upon every hill and out of the holes of the cliffs (16:15, 16).

This treats of the establishment of a new church, which was represented and signified by the bringing back of the Jews from the captivity out of the land of Babylon into the land of Canaan. He who does not know what is signified by “fishing and hunting,” by “mountain,” “hill,” and “holes of the cliffs,” can gather nothing from these words that he can comprehend. That a church was to be established from those who are in natural good and in spiritual good is meant by “I will send fishers who shall fish them, and hunters who shall hunt them.” To gather together those who are in natural good is meant by “sending fishers who shall fish them;” and to gather together those who are in spiritual good is meant by “sending hunters who shall hunt them;” because such are meant it is added, “from upon every mountain and from upon every hill, and out of the holes of the cliffs,” those “upon a mountain” meaning those who are in the good of love, “those upon a hill” those who are in the good of charity; “and those out of the holes of the cliffs” those who are in obscurities respecting truth.

[18] In Ezekiel:

Ye mountains of Israel, ye shall give forth your branch, and bear your fruit to My people Israel, when they draw near to come (36:8).

“The mountains of Israel” signify the goods of charity; that from these are the truths of faith and the goods of life, is signified by “ye shall give forth your branch, and bear your fruit;” “branch” meaning the truth of faith, and “fruit” the good of life.

## [19] In Amos:

Behold, the days come, that the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall dissolve; for I will bring back the captivity of My people (9:13, 14).

What these words signify may be seen above (n. 376b), where they are explained. “The mountains” are said “to drop sweet wine,” and “the hills to dissolve,” because “mountains” signify the good of love to the Lord, and “hills” the good of charity towards the neighbor, and “sweet wine” truths; therefore these words signify that from these two goods they shall have truths in abundance, for the bringing back of the people from captivity, about which this is said, signifies the establishment of a new church.

## 405d. [20] In David:

Jehovah, Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God; Thy judgments like a great deep (Ps. 36:6).

Because “righteousness,” in the Word, is predicated of good, and “judgment” of truth, it is said that “the righteousness of Jehovah is like the mountains of God, and His judgments like a great deep;” “the mountains of God” signifying the good of charity, and “the deep” truths in general, which are called the truths of faith. (That “righteousness” is predicated of good, and “judgment” of truth, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2235, 9857.)

## [21] In the same:

Jehovah hath founded the earth upon its bases; Thou hast covered it with the deep as with a vesture; the waters stand above the mountains. At Thy rebuke they flee; at the voice of Thy thunder they hurried away. The mountains arise, the valleys sink down unto the place which Thou hast founded for them. Thou hast set a bound, they pass it not; they return not again to cover the earth. He sendeth forth springs into the brooks, they flow between the mountains. He watereth the mountains from His upper chambers; the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Thy Works (Ps. 104:5–10, 13).

This, understood in the spiritual sense, describes the process of regeneration, or of the formation of the church with man; and "He hath founded the earth upon its bases" signifies the church with man with its boundaries and closings; "Thou hast covered it with the deep as with a vesture" signifies with knowledges in the natural man, by which knowledges the interiors of the natural man, where the spiritual things of the church have their seat, are encompassed; "the deep" signifying knowledges in general, and "vesture" the true knowledges encircling and investing; "the waters stand above the mountains" signifies the falsities above the delights of the natural loves, which delights are in themselves evils; "mountains" meaning the evils of those loves, and "waters" falsities therefrom; "at Thy rebuke they flee, at the voice of Thy thunder they hurry away," signifies that falsities are dispersed by truths, and evils by goods from heaven; "the mountains arise, and the valleys sink down unto the place which Thou hast founded for them," signifies that in place of natural loves and of evils therefrom there are inserted heavenly loves and goods from them, and in place of falsities general truths are let down; "Thou hast set a bound, they pass it not, they return not again to cover the earth," signifies that falsities and evils are kept without, separated from truths and goods, and held within bounds that they may not flow in again and destroy; "He sendeth forth springs into the brooks, they flow between the mountains," signifies that the Lord, out of the truths of the Word, gives intelligence, all things of which are from the good of celestial love; "springs" signifying the truths of the Word, "springs sent into brooks" the intelligence therefrom, and their "flowing between the mountains" that they are from the goods of celestial love, "mountains" meaning such goods. "He watereth the mountains from His upper chambers" signifies that all goods are by means of truths from heaven; "to water" is predicated of truths, because "waters" mean truths; "mountains" mean the goods of love; and "upper chambers" the heavens from which these are; "the earth is satisfied with the fruit of Thy works" signifies that from the Divine operation the church continually increases with man; "the fruit of works" meaning, in reference to the Lord, the Divine operation, and "the earth" the church in man, the formation of which is here treated of; and the church is said "to be satisfied" by continual increase. These are the arcana that are hid in these words; but who

can see them unless he knows them from the internal sense, and unless he is in knowledges, in this case, unless he is in knowledge respecting the internal and external man, and the goods and truths that constitute the church in these?

[22] In Zechariah:

I lifted up mine eyes and saw, when behold, four chariots coming out from between the mountains; and the mountains were mountains of copper (6:1).

A new church to be established among the Gentiles is treated of in this chapter, for a new temple is treated of, which signifies a new church. "Chariots coming out from between the mountains" signify doctrine, which is to be formed out of good by means of truths, "chariots" signifying doctrinals, "mountains" the goods of love, and "between mountains" truths from goods; for "valleys," which are between mountains, signify lower truths, which are the truths of the natural man. That it may be known, that "mountains" here signify the goods of the natural man, it is said, "and the mountains were mountains of copper," "copper" signifying the good of the natural man.

[23] In Zechariah:

Jehovah shall go forth and fight against the nations; His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives, before the faces of Jerusalem from the east; and the Mount of Olives shall be cloven asunder, a part thereof toward the east and toward the sea with a great valley, and a part of the mountain shall withdraw toward the north, and a part of it toward the south. Then shall ye flee through the valley of My mountains; and the valley of the mountains shall reach towards Azal (14:3-5).

This is said of the last judgment, which was accomplished by the Lord when Ne was in the world; for when the Lord was in the world He reduced all things to order in the heavens and in the hells, therefore Ne then wrought a judgment upon the evil and upon the good. This judgment is what is meant in the word of the

Old Testament by “the day of indignation,” “of anger” “of wrath,” “of the vengeance of Jehovah,” and by “the year of retributions” (on this judgment see the small work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 46). That the Lord’s coming and the judgment that then took place are treated of in this chapter, is evident from these words in it:

Then Jehovah my God shall come, all the holy ones with Thee. And there shall be in that day no light, brightness, nor flashing; and it shall be one day that shall be known to Jehovah, not day nor night; for about the time of evening there shall be light (verses 5–7).

“The time of evening” means the last time of the church, when judgment takes place; then it is “evening” to the evil, but “light” to the good. As soon as these things are known, it becomes plain, through the spiritual sense, what the particulars here signify, namely, “Jehovah shall go forth and fight against the nations” signifies the last judgment upon the evil, “to go forth and fight” means to execute judgment, and “nations” the evil; “His feet shall stand upon the Mount of Olives, before the faces of Jerusalem from the east,” signifies that this is effected from the Divine love by means of Divine truths proceeding from His Divine good; “the Mount of Olives” signifying, in reference to the Lord, the Divine love, “Jerusalem,” the church in respect to truths, and therefore the Divine truths of the church, and “the east” the Divine good; “the Mount of Olives shall be cloven asunder, a part thereof toward the east and toward the sea, with a great valley,” signifies the separation of those who are in good from those who are in evil; for “the Mount of Olives,” as was said, means the Divine love; “the east” means where those are who are in Divine good, and “the sea” where those are who are in evil, for in the western quarter of the spiritual world is a sea which separates; “a part of the mountain shall withdraw toward the north, and part of it toward the south,” signifies the separation of those who are in the falsities of evil from those who are in the truths of good; “the north” meaning where those are who are in the falsities of evil, since they are in darkness, and “the south” where those are who are in the truths of good, since they are in light; “then shall ye Bee through the valley of My mountains” signifies that then those who are in truths from good shall be rescued, “to Bee” signifying to be rescued, “the valley of the

mountains” signifying where those are who are in the knowledges of truth, and thus in truths from good, for those who are in the knowledges of truth dwell in valleys, and those who are in good upon the mountains; “and the valley of the mountains shall reach even unto Azal” signifies separation from the falsities of evil, “Azal” signifying separation and liberation.

[24] Because “the Mount of Olives,” which was before Jerusalem eastward, signified the Divine love, and “Jerusalem from the east” Divine truth proceeding from Divine good, as was said above, the Lord was accustomed to stay on that mount, as is evident in Luke:

Jesus during the days was teaching in the temple; but at night He went out and lodged in the mount that is called the Mount of Olives (21:37; 22:39; John 8:1).

It was here, too, that He spoke with His disciples about His coming and the consummation of the age, that is, about the last judgment (Matt. 24:3, seq.; Mark 13:3, seq.). It was from here, also, that He went to Jerusalem and suffered (Matt. 21:1; 26:30; Mark 11:1; 14:26; Luke 19:29, 37; 21:37; 22:39); signifying thereby that He did all things from the Divine love, for “the Mount of Olives” signified that love; for whatever the Lord did in the world was representative, and whatever He spoke was significative. The Lord when in the world was in representatives and significatives, in order that He might be in the ultimates of heaven and the church, and at the same time in their firsts, and thus might rule and dispose ultimates from firsts, and thus all intermediates from firsts through ultimates; representatives and significatives are in ultimates.

405e. [25] Because “a mountain” signified the good of love and in reference to the Lord, the Divine good of the Divine love, from which good Divine truth proceeds, so Jehovah, that is, the Lord, descended upon Mount Sinai and promulgated the law. For it is said that:

He came down upon that mount, to the top of the mount (Exod. 19:20; 24:16, 17);

And that He promulgated the law there (Exod. 20).

Therefore also Divine truth from Divine good is signified in the Word by “Sinai,” and also by “the law” there promulgated. So too:

The Lord took Peter, James, and John into a high mountain, when He was transfigured (Matt. 17:1; Mark 9:2).

and when He was transfigured He appeared in Divine truth from Divine good, for “His face which was as the sun” represented the Divine good, and “His raiment which was as the light” the Divine truth; and “Moses and Elias,” who appeared, signified the Word, which is Divine truth from the Divine good.

[26] Since “a mountain” signified the good of love, and in the highest sense, the Divine good, and from the Divine good Divine truth proceeds, so Mount Zion was built up above Jerusalem, and in the Word “Mount Zion” signifies the church that is in the good of love to the Lord, and “Jerusalem” the church that is in truths from that good, or the church in respect to doctrine. For the same reason Jerusalem is called “the mountain of holiness,” also “the hill;” for “the mountain of holiness,” likewise “hill” signify spiritual good, which in its essence is truth from good, as can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

It shall come to pass in the latter end of days that the mountain of Jehovah shall be on the head of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; whence all nations shall flow unto it; and many peoples shall go and say, Come ye, let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the house of the God of Jacob (2:2, 3).

In that day a great trumpet shall be blown, and the perishing in the land of Assyria shall come, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall bow down to Jehovah in the mountain of holiness at Jerusalem (27:13).

In Joel:

Blow ye the trumpet in 1 Zion, and cry aloud in the mountain of holiness (2:1).

## In Daniel:

Let thine anger and Thy wrath be turned back from Thy city Jerusalem, the mountain of Thy Holiness (60:16).

## In Isaiah:

They shall bring all your brethren out of all nations unto Jehovah, unto the mountain of My holiness, Jerusalem (66:20).

He that putteth His trust in Me shall have the land for a heritage, and shall possess as an inheritance the mountain of My holiness (57:13).

## In Ezekiel:

In the mountain of My holiness, in the mountain of the height of Israel, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me (20:40).

## In Micah:

In the latter end of days it shall be that the mountain of the house of Jehovah shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and the peoples shall flow unto it (4:1).

Besides many passages elsewhere in which “the mountain of holiness,” “Mount Zion,” and “the mountain of Jehovah” are mentioned:

The mountain of holiness (Isa. 11:9; 16:7; 65:11, 26; Jer. 26:23; Ezek. 28:14; Dan. 9:20; 11:45; Joel 2:11; 3:17; Obad. verse 16; Zeph. 3:11; Zech. 8:3; Ps. 15:1; 43:3).

And Mount Zion (Isa. 4:5; 8:18; 10:12; 18:7; 24:23; 29:8; 31:4; 37:32; Joel 3:6; Obad. verses 17, 21; Micah 4:7; Lam. 5:18; Ps. 48:11; 74:2; 78:68; 125:1).

Because “Mount Zion” signified Divine good and the church in respect to Divine good, it is said in Isaiah:

Send ye [the lamb of] the ruler of the land from the cliff towards the wilderness unto the mountain of the daughter of Zion (16:1).

And in Revelation:

A lamb standing upon the Mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand (14:1).

[27] From this it can also be seen why the New Jerusalem, in which was a temple, was seen by Ezekiel built upon a high mountain, respecting which it is thus written:

In the visions of God I was brought unto the land of Israel; he set me down upon a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the building of a city on the south (Ezek. 40:2).

Respecting this, much is said in the chapters that follow. In David:

Great is Jehovah, and to be praised exceedingly in the city of our God, in the mountain of His holiness; beautiful in situation, the joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King. God is known in her palaces as a refuge (Ps. 48:1–3).

This describes the worship of the Lord from truths that are from good. The worship of Him from spiritual truths and goods and the consequent pleasure of the soul is signified by “Great is Jehovah, and to be praised exceedingly in the city of our God, in the mountain of His holiness, beautiful for situation;” worship is meant by “to be great,” and “to be praised exceedingly;” spiritual truth that is from spiritual good by “in the city of our God, the mountain of His holiness;” and the consequent pleasure of the soul by “beautiful for situation;” the worship of the Lord from celestial goods and truths is described by “the joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King;” worship from celestial good is meant by “the joy of the whole earth is Mount Zion;” and truths from that good by “on the sides of the north, the city of the great King;” “the sides of the north” meaning truths from celestial good, and “the city of the great King” the doctrine of truth therefrom. That truths are inscribed on those who

are in celestial good is signified by “God is known in her palaces.” “The sides of the north” signify truths from celestial good, because those who are in the Lord’s celestial kingdom dwell in the east in heaven; and those who are in truths from that good, towards the north there.

[28] In Isaiah:

O Lucifer, thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into the heavens; I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit on the mount of the meeting, on the sides of the north (14:13).

“Lucifer” means Babylon, as is evident from what precedes and follows in this chapter; its love of ruling over heaven and the church is described by “I will ascend into the heavens, and will exalt my throne above the stars of God;” which means a striving for dominion over those heavens that constitute the Lord’s spiritual kingdom, for truths and the knowledges of truth appear to such as stars “I will sit on the mount of meeting, on the sides of the north,” signifies a striving for dominion over the heavens that constitute the Lord’s celestial kingdom, “the mount of meeting” and “the sides of the north” meaning the goods and truths there (as above). The fact that Mount Zion and Jerusalem were built as far as possible according to the form of heaven makes clear what the words cited above from David signify, “Mount Zion on the sides of the north, the city of the great King;” and the words from Isaiah, “The mount of meeting on the sides of the north.”

[29] In Isaiah:

Sennacherib the king of Assyria said, By the multitude of my chariots I will come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; where I will cut down the height of its cedars, the choice of its fir trees (37:24).

This describes, in the internal sense, the haughtiness of those who wish to destroy the goods and truths of the church by reasonings from falsities; “the king of Assyria” signifies the rational perverted; “the multitude of his chariots” signifies reasonings from the falsities

of doctrine; “to come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and to cut down the height of its cedars, and the choice of its fir trees,” signifies the endeavor to destroy the goods and truths of the church, both internal and external; “mountains” meaning the goods of the church, “the sides of Lebanon” meaning where goods are conjoined with truths, “Lebanon” the spiritual church, “cedars” its internal truths which are from good, and “fir trees” its external truths, also from good. This is the meaning of these words in the spiritual sense, consequently in heaven.

[30] “Mountain” and “mountains” signify the goods of love and of charity in the following passages also. In David:

Jehovah who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to spring forth upon the mountains (Ps. 147:8).

“The clouds,” with which Jehovah covers the heavens, signify external truths, such as are in the sense of the letter of the Word; for the truths in that sense are called in the Word “clouds,” while the truths in the internal sense are called “glory”; “the heavens” mean internal truths, because those who are in the heavens are in them; “the rain which He prepares for the earth” signifies influx of truth, “the earth” meaning the church, and thus those there who receive truth, for the church consists of such; “the mountains on which He makes grass to spring forth” signify the goods of love, and thence those who are in the goods of love, “grass” signifying the spiritual nourishment that such have; for grass for beasts is meant, and “beasts” signify the affections of good of the natural man.

405f. [31] In Moses:

Of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be the land (of Joseph) for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that lieth beneath, for the firstfruits of the mountains of the east, and for the precious things of the hills of an age (Deut. 33:13–15).

This is the blessing of Joseph, or of the tribe named from Joseph by Moses; and this blessing was pronounced upon Joseph because “Joseph” signifies the Lord’s spiritual kingdom, and the heaven there that most nearly communicates with the Lord’s celestial kingdom; “the land of Joseph” means that heaven, and also the church that consists of those who Will be in that heaven; “the precious things of heaven, the dew, and the deep that lieth beneath,” signify Divine spiritual and spiritual-natural things from a celestial origin, “the precious things of heaven” Divine spiritual things, “the dew” spiritual things communicating, and “the deep that lieth beneath” spiritual-natural things; “the firstfruits of the mountains of the east, and the precious things of the hills of an age,” signify genuine goods, both of the love to the Lord and of charity towards the neighbor, “the mountains of the east” meaning the goods of love to the Lord, “the firstfruits” genuine goods, and “the hills of an age” the goods of charity towards the neighbor. Those who are ignorant of what is represented by “Joseph” and “his tribe,” and also by “dew,” “the deep that lieth beneath,” “the mountains of the east,” and “the hills of an age,” can know scarcely anything of what such words involve, and, in general, can know scarcely anything of the significance of what is said by Moses in this whole chapter respecting the tribes of Israel, and of what is said by Israel the father in Genesis 49.

[32] In Matthew:

Ye are the light of the world; a city that is set on a mountain cannot be hid (5:14).

This was said to the disciples, by whom the church which is in truths from good is meant; therefore it is said, “Ye are the light of the world,” “the light of the world” meaning the truth of the church. That it is not the truth unless it is from good is signified by “a city that is set on a mountain cannot be hid,” “a city on a mountain” meaning truth from good.

[33] In the same:

If any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, will he not leave the ninety and nine in the mountains, and going seek that which is gone astray? (18:12).

It is said, “will he not leave the ninety and nine in the mountains?” for “sheep in the mountains” signify those who are in the good of love and charity; but “the one that is gone astray” signifies one who is not in that good, because he is in falsities from ignorance; for where falsity is, there good is not, because good is of truth.

[34] In the Gospels:

When ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, then let them that are In Judea flee to the mountains; and let him that is on the roof not go down into the house (Mark 13:14, 16; Matt. 24:16–17; Luke 21:21).

In those chapters the Lord describes the successive vastation of the church, but it is described by pure correspondences. “When ye shall see the abomination of desolation” signifies when the disciples, that is, those who are in truths from good, perceive the church to be devastated, which takes place when there is no longer any truth because there is no good, or no faith because there is no charity; “then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains” signifies that those who are of the Lord’s church are to remain in the good of love, “Judea” signifying the Lord’s church, and “mountains” the goods of love; “to flee to them” means to remain in those goods; “let him that is on the roof not go down into the house” signifies that he that is in genuine truths should remain in them, “house” signifying a man in respect to all the interior things which belong to his mind, and “the roof of the house” signifying therefore the intelligence that is from genuine truths, thus also the genuine truths through which there is intelligence. Unless the particulars of what the Lord said in these chapters of the Gospels are illustrated by the spiritual sense, scarcely anything that is contained there can be known, thus when it is said “let him that is on the roof not go down into the house;” or in another place, “let not him that is in the field return back to take his garments;” and many other things.

405g. [35] Thus far it has been shown that “mountains” signify in the Word the goods of love; but as most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so do “mountains,” which in that sense signify the evils of the love, or the evils that spring forth from the loves of self and the world, Mountains are mentioned in this sense in the following passages in the Word. In Isaiah:

The day of Jehovah of Hosts shall come upon everyone that is proud and exalted, and upon all the exalted mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up (2:12, 14).

“The day of Jehovah of Hosts” means the last judgment, when the evil were cast down from the mountains and hills which they occupied in the spiritual world, as was said in the beginning of this article. It is because such before the last judgment dwelt upon mountains and bills, that “mountains and hills” mean the loves and the evils therefrom in which they were, “mountains” the evils of the love of self, and “hills” the evils of the love of the world, It is to be known that all who are in the love of self, especially those who are in the love of ruling, when they come into the spiritual world, are in the greatest eagerness to raise themselves into high places; this desire is inherent in that love; and this is why “to be of a high or elated mind” and “to aspire to high things” have become expressions in common use. The reason itself that there is this eagerness in the love of ruling is that they wish to make themselves gods, and God is in things highest. That “mountains and hills” signify these loves, and thence the evils of these loves, is clear from its being said, “a day of Jehovah of Hosts shall come upon everyone that is proud and exalted, and upon all the exalted mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up;” what else could be meant by “coming upon the mountains and hills?”

[36] In the same:

The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Jehovah, make level a highway for our God. Every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill shall be made low (40:3, 4).

This, too, treats of the Lord's coming and of the last judgment at that time; and "the voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of Jehovah, and a highway for our God," signifies that they should prepare themselves to receive the Lord; "wilderness" signifying where there is no good because there is no truth, thus where there is as yet no church; "every valley shall be lifted up, and every mountain and hill shall be made low," signifies that all who are humble in heart, that is, all who are in goods and truths, are received, for such as are received by the Lord are raised up to heaven; while "every mountain and hill shall be made low" signifies that all who are elated in mind, that is, who are in the love of self and the world, shall be put down.

[37] In Ezekiel:

For I will make the land a desolation and wasteness, that the pride of strength may cease; and the mountains of Israel have been laid waste, that none may pass through (33:28).

This describes the desolation and vastation of the spiritual church, which the Israelites represented; for the Jews represented the Lord's celestial kingdom, or the celestial church, while the Israelites represented the Lord's spiritual kingdom, or the spiritual church. Its "desolation and vastation" signifies the last state of the spiritual church, which was when there was no longer any truth because there was no good, or, when there was no faith because no charity; "desolation" is predicated of truth which is of faith, and "vastation" of good which is of charity. Boasting and elation of mind from falsities that they call truths, is signified by "the pride of strength," "strength" and "power" having reference to truths from good, because all strength and all power belong to such truths; here, however, they have reference to falsities, because of the boasting and elation of mind. That there was no longer any good of charity and faith is signified by "the mountains of Israel have been laid waste;" that there was no good whatever, but only evil, is signified by "that none may pass through."

[38] In the same:

Son of man, set thy faces toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovih; Thus said the Lord Jehovih to the mountains and to the hills, to the water courses and to the valleys: Behold I bring the sword upon you (6:2, 3).

Here, too, “mountains of Israel” signify the evils that proceed from the love of self and of the world, which exist with those who are in the spiritual church, when they no longer have any good of life, but only evil of life and the falsity of doctrine therefrom; “mountains,” “hills,” “water courses,” and “valleys,” signify all things of the church, both interior or spiritual and exterior or natural, “mountains and hills” signifying things interior or spiritual, “water courses and valleys” things exterior or natural; that these will perish through falsities is signified by “Behold I will bring the sword upon you,” “sword” meaning the destruction of falsity by truths, and in a contrary sense, as here, the destruction of truth by falsities,

[39] In the same:

In the day in which God shall come upon the ground of Israel, the fishes of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the wild beast of the field and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the ground, and every man who is upon the faces of the ground, shall quake before Me, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steps shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the earth; then I will call for the sword against him unto all My mountains (38:18, 20, 21).

What all this signifies see above (400c), where it is explained, namely, what is signified by “God,” by “the fishes of the sea,” “the fowl of the heavens,” “the wild beast of the field,” “the creeping thing that creepeth upon the ground;” also that “the mountains of Israel” signify the goods of spiritual love, but here, the evils of love that are opposed to those goods.

[40] In Micah:

Arise, strive thou with the mountains, that the hills may hear thy voice. Hear, O ye mountains, the strife of Jehovah, and ye strong

foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a strife with His people, and He reproveth Israel (6:1, 2).

This, too, was said of the spiritual church, which was represented by the Israelites when separated from the Jews; and “mountains” mean the goods of charity, and “hills” the goods of faith; but here, the evils and falsities that are the opposites of these goods; therefore, it is said, “strive thou with the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice;” “the strong foundations of the earth” mean the principles of falsity in that church, “the earth” meaning the church, and “foundations” the principles upon which the other things are founded. It is said, “with His people,” “with Israel,” because “people” means those who are in truths, or those who are in falsities; and “Israel” those who are in goods, or those who are in evils.

[41] In Jeremiah:

Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, destroying the whole earth; and I will stretch out the hand against thee, and roll thee down from the cliffs, and will make thee a mountain of burning (51:26).

This was said of Babylon, by which those who are in the falsities of evil and in the evils of falsity from the love of self are meant, for such misuse the holy things of the church as a means of ruling; it is from that love and the falsities and evils therefrom that Babylon is called “a destroying mountain destroying the whole earth,” “the earth” meaning the church. The destruction and damnation of such by the falsities of evil is signified by “I will roll thee down from the cliffs,” “cliffs” meaning where the truths of faith are, here, where the falsities of evil are; while the destruction and damnation of such by the evils of falsity is signified by “I will make thee a mountain of burning,” “burning” having reference to the love of self, because “fire” signifies that love (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 566–573). This makes clear that “mountains” signify the evils of the love of self and the world, since Babylon is called “a destroying mountain,” and is to be made “a mountain of burning.” In Nahum:

The mountains quake before Him, and the hills dissolve, and the whole earth is burned up before Him. Who can stand before His rebuking (1:5, 6).

What this, in series, signifies, may be seen above (n. 400b), where the particulars are explained; showing that “mountains and hills” here mean the evils of the love of self and the world.

#### 405h. [42] In Micah:

Jehovah going forth out of His place cometh down and treadeth upon the high places of the earth. Therefore the mountains are melted under Him, and the valleys are cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a descent; on account of the transgressions of Jacob is all this, and on account of the sins of the house of Israel (1:3–5).

This, too, was said of the last judgment, and of those who then made for themselves a semblance of heaven upon the mountains and bills (who have been treated of above, in several places). the *Last Judgment* is meant by “Jehovah going forth out of His place, He cometh down and treadeth upon the high places of the earth,” “upon the high places of the earth” signifying upon those who were in the high places, that is, upon whom judgment was executed, for in the spiritual world, just as in the natural world, there are lands, mountains, hills, and valleys. The destruction of those who are upon the mountains and in the valleys, who are such as are in evils from the love of self and the world and in the falsities therefrom, is signified by “the mountains are melted under Him, and the valleys are cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a descent,” “mountains” signifying the evils of the loves of self and of the world, and “valleys” the falsities therefrom; of these evils of the loves of self and of the world that are signified by “mountains” it is said that they are melted “as wax before the fire,” since “fire” signifies those loves; and of the falsities that are signified by “valleys” it is said “as waters poured down a descent,” since “waters” signify falsities, This was evidently because of evils and falsities, for it is said, “on account of the transgressions of Jacob is all this, and on account of the sins of the house of Israel”

[43] In Jeremiah:

I saw the earth, and lo, it is void and empty; and towards the heavens, and they have no light. I saw the mountains, and lo, they quake, and all the hills are overturned. I saw, and lo, there is no man, and every fowl of heaven hath fled away (4:23-25).

“The quaking of the mountains” signifies the destruction of those who are in the evils of the love of self, and “the overturning of the hills,” the destruction of those who are in the evils of the love of the world, and in falsities. (The remainder may be seen explained above, n. 280b, 304b). In Isaiah:

O Jehovah, that Thou wouldst rend the heavens, that Thou wouldst come down, that the mountains might flow down before Thee (64:1).

These words have a similar signification as those in Micah (1:3-5) which have been explained above.

[44] In David:

Bow Thy heavens, O Jehovah, and come down; touch the mountains that they may smoke. Flash forth the lightning and scatter them (Ps. 144:5, 6).

“To bow the heavens and come down,” means the like as “to rend the heavens and come down,” “to go forth out of His place, and to come down and tread upon the high places of the earth,” quoted above, namely, to visit and judge; “to touch the mountains that they may smoke” signifies to destroy by His presence those who are in the evils of the loves of self and of the world, and in falsities therefrom; “to smoke” signifies to be let into the evils of these loves and into their falsities, for “fire” signifies these loves, and “smoke” their falsities; “flash forth the lightning and scatter them” signifies the Divine truth by which they are dispersed, for it is by the presence of Divine truth that evils and falsities are disclosed, and from the collision then there are appearances like lightnings.

[45] In Moses:

A fire hath been kindled in Mine anger, and shall burn even unto the lowest hell, and it shall devour the earth and its produce, and shall set in flames the foundations of the mountains (Deut. 32:22).

It is said that “a fire hath been kindled in Jehovah’s anger, which shall burn even unto the lowest hell,” although Jehovah has no fire of anger, much less one that burns to the lowest hell; for Jehovah, that is the Lord, is angry with no one, and does evil to no one, neither does He cast anyone into hell, as may be seen in the work on Heaven and Hell (n. 545–550); but it is so said in the sense of the letter of the Word, because it so appears to an evil man, and also to a simple man, for the Word in the letter is according to appearance, because according to the apprehension of natural men. But as angels, who are spiritual, see the truths themselves of the Word, not apparently according to the apprehension of man, but spiritually, therefore with the angels the sense of such expressions is inverted, and this is the internal or spiritual sense, that is, that the infernal love with man is such a fire, and burns even to the lowest hell; and as that fire, that is, that love, destroys all things of the church with man, from the very foundation, therefore it is said that “it shall devour the earth and its produce, and shall set in flames the foundations of the mountains,” “the earth” meaning the church, “its produce” everything of the church, “the foundations of the mountains” the truths upon which the goods of love are founded, and these are said “to be set in flames” by the fire of the love of self and the world. In David:

Then the earth tottered and quaked, and the foundations of the mountains trembled and tottered because He was wroth (Ps. 18:7).

The meaning here is similar, but for an explanation of the particulars see above, (n. 400b). In the same:

God is a refuge for us. Therefore will we not fear when the earth shall be changed, and when the mountains are moved in the heart of the seas; the waters thereof shall be in tumult, they shall foam, the mountains shall quake in the uprising thereof (Ps. 44:1–3).

This, too, may be seen explained above (it. 304c), where it may be seen what is signified by “the mountains are moved in the heart of the seas,” and “the mountains shall quake in the uprising,” namely, that the evils of the loves of self and of the world will cause distress according to their increase.

[46] In Isaiah:

The anger of Jehovah is against all nations, and His wrath upon all their host; He hath devoted them, He hath given them to the slaughter, that their slain may be cast forth; and the stink of their carcasses shall come up, and the mountains shall be melted by their blood (34:2, 3).

This is said of the last judgment; and “the anger of Jehovah is against all nations, and His wrath upon all their host,” signifies the destruction and damnation of all who are in evils and their falsities from purpose and from the heart; “nations” signifying these evils, and “host” all falsities therefrom. That such are to be damned and that they will perish is signified by “He hath devoted them, and hath given them to the slaughter.” The damnation of those who will perish through falsities is signified by “their slain shall be cast forth;” those are said in the Word “to have been slain” who have perished through falsities; and “to be cast forth” signifies to be damned. The damnation of those who would perish by evils is signified by “the stink of their carcasses shall come up;” those are called in the Word “carcasses” who have perished by evils, and “stink” signifies their damnation; “the mountains shall be melted by their blood” signifies that evils of the loves with such are full of falsities, “mountains” meaning the evils of the loves of self and of the world, and “blood” falsity.

[47] In the same:

I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools (42:15).

“To make waste mountains and hills” signifies to destroy all the good of love to the Lord and towards the neighbor; “to dry up every herb” signifies the consequent destruction of all truths,

“herb” signifying truths springing from good; “to make the rivers islands, and to dry up the pools,” signifies to annihilate all the understanding and perception of truth, “rivers” signifying intelligence which is of truth, “islands” where there is no intelligence, “pools” the perception of truth. The understanding of truth is from the light of truth, but the perception of truth is from the beat or love of truth.

[48] In the same:

Behold, O Jacob, I have made thee into a new threshing instrument having sharp teeth, that thou mayest thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and make the hills as chaff. Thou shalt disperse them, that the wind may carry them away and the tempest scatter them (41:15, 16).

“Jacob” means the external church in respect to good and truth, and thence external good and truth, which are good and truth from the sense of the letter of the Word. Those who are of the external church are in such good and truth. These are compared to “a new threshing instrument having sharp teeth,” because a threshing instrument beats out wheat, barley, and other grain from the ears, and these signify the goods and truths of the church (see above, n. 374, 375a,b); here therefore because evils and falsities are what are to be crushed and broken up it is said “a threshing instrument having sharp teeth, that thou mayest thresh the mountains and beat them small, and make the hills as chaff,” which signifies the destruction of the evils arising from the love of self and the worlds and of the falsities therefrom; and it is added “thou shalt disperse them, that the wind may carry them away and the tempest scatter them,” which signifies that they shall be of no account; both “wind” and “tempest” are mentioned because both evils and falsities are meant, “wind” having reference to truths, and in the contrary sense to falsities, and “tempest” to the evils of falsity.

[49] In the same:

The mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but My mercy shall not depart from with thee (54:10).

“The mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed,” does not mean that the mountains and hills that are on the earth are to depart and be removed, but those who are in evil loves and in falsities therefrom, for this chapter treats of the nations from which a new church is to be formed, therefore “mountains and hills” mean, in particular, those of the former church, consequently the Jews with whom were mere evils of falsity and falsities of evil, because they were in the loves of self and of the world.

[50] In Jeremiah:

For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are laid waste so that no man passeth through (9:10).

“The mountains” for which there is weeping and wailing, mean evils of every kind springing forth from the two loves just mentioned; and “the habitations of the wilderness” signify falsities therefrom, for “wilderness” signifies where there is no good because there is no truth, and “habitations” where falsities are; so here the “habitations of the wilderness” mean the falsities from the evils above described; that there is no good and truth whatever is meant by “they are laid waste so that no man passeth through.” Where vastation is treated of in the Word, it is customary to say, “so that no man passeth through,” and it signifies that there is no longer any truth, and consequently no intelligence. It is evident that it is not mountains and habitations of the wilderness for which there is weeping and wailing.

[51] In the same:

My people have been lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to err, the mountains have turned away; they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting place (l. 6).

In Ezekiel:

My sheep go astray on all the mountains and upon every exalted hill; and My sheep were scattered upon all the faces of the earth, and there is none that enquireth or seeketh (34:6).

That “the sheep have gone from mountain to hill,” and that “they go astray on all the mountains and upon every exalted hill” signifies that they seek goods and truths, but do not find them, but that evils and falsities are seized upon instead. “The mountains have turned away” signifies that instead of goods there are evils.

[52] In Jeremiah:

Give glory to Jehovah your God, before He cause darkness and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight (13:16).

This signifies that Divine truth must be acknowledged, that falsities and evils therefrom may not break in from the natural man; “to give glory to God” signifies to acknowledge the Divine truth, “glory” in the Word signifying Divine truth, and to acknowledge it and live according to it is the glory which the Lord desires, and which is to be given to Him; “before He cause darkness” signifies lest falsities take possession, “darkness” meaning falsities; “and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight” signifies lest evils therefrom out of the natural man take possession, “the mountains of twilight” meaning the evils of falsity, for “mountains” mean evils, and it is “twilight” when truth is not seen, but falsity instead, and “feet” signify the natural man, for all evils and the falsities therefrom are in the natural man, because that man by inheritance is moved to love himself more than God, and the world more than heaven, and to love the evils adhering to those loves from parents. These evils and the falsities therefrom are not removed except by means of Divine truth and a life according to it; by these means the higher or interior mind of man, which sees from the light of heaven, is opened, and by this light the Lord disperses the evils and the falsities therefrom that are in the natural mind. (That “feet” signify the natural man, see above, n. 65, 69; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2162, 3147, 3761, 3986, 4280, 4938–4952.)

## 405i. [53] In the Gospels:

Jesus saith unto the disciples, Have the faith of God; verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto [this] mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, what he hath said shall be done for him (Mark 11:22, 23; Matt. 17:20).

One who is ignorant of the arcana of heaven and of the spiritual sense of the Word, might believe that the Lord said this, not of saving faith, but of another faith that is called historical and miraculous; but the Lord said this of saving faith, which faith makes one with charity and is wholly from the Lord, therefore the Lord calls this faith “the faith of God;” and because it is by this faith, which is the faith of charity from Him, that the Lord removes all evils flowing from the loves of self and of the world and casts them into hell from which they came, so He says, “Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea, what he hath said shall he done;” for “mountain” signifies the evils of those loves, and “sea” signifies hell; therefore “to say to a mountain, Be thou taken up,” signifies the removal of those evils, and “to be cast into the sea” signifies to be cast into the hell from which they came. Because of this signification of “mountain” and “sea,” this came to be a common expression with the ancients when the power of faith was the subject of discourse; not that that power can cast the mountains on the earth into the sea, but it can cast out the evils that are from hell. Moreover, the mountains in the spiritual world upon which the evil dwell are often overturned and cast down by faith from the Lord; for when the evils with such are cast down, the mountains upon which they dwell are also cast down, as has been several times said before; and this has often been seen by me. That no other faith than the faith of charity from the Lord is here meant is evident from what follows in the Lord’s discourse in Mark, where it is said:

Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever that praying ye ask for, believe that ye are to receive, and it shall be done for you. But when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any, that your Father also who is in the heavens may forgive you your trespasses. But if ye

shall not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your trespasses (11:24–26).

This makes evident that “the faith of God,” of which the Lord here speaks, is the faith of charity, that is, the faith that makes one with charity, and is therefore wholly from the Lord. Moreover, the Lord said these things to the disciples when they supposed that they could do miracles from their own faith, thus from themselves; nevertheless such things are done by faith from the Lord, thus by the Lord (as is also evident from Matthew 17:19, 20, where like things are said).

[54] Because “mountains” signified the goods of celestial love, and “hills” the goods of spiritual love, the ancients, with whom the church was representative, had their Divine worship upon mountains and hills, and Zion was upon a mountain, and Jerusalem on mountainous places below it. But that the Jews and Israelites, who were given to idolatry, might not turn Divine worship into idolatrous worship, it was commanded them that they should have their worship in Jerusalem only, and not elsewhere; but because they were idolaters at heart they were not content to have their worship in Jerusalem, but after a custom of the nations derived from the ancients they everywhere held worship upon mountains and hills, and sacrificed and burnt incense thereon; and because this was idolatrous with them, worship from evils and falsities was signified by their worship upon other mountains and hills; as in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Upon a mountain high and lifted up hast thou set thy bed; thither also wentest thou up to sacrifice sacrifices (57:7).

In Hosea:

They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills (4:13).

In Jeremiah:

Backsliding Israel is gone away upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and thou hast played the harlot (3:6).

“To play the harlot” signifies to falsify worship; that this was idolatrous, is evident from these words in Moses:

Ye shall destroy the places wherein the nations served their gods, upon the mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree (Deut. 12:2).

In these passages, therefore, worship upon mountains and hills signifies worship from evils and falsities. From this, also, it came that the nations in Greece placed Helicon on a high mountain, and Parnassus on a hill blow it, and believed that their gods and goddesses dwelt there; this was derived from the ancients in Asia, and especially those in the land of Canaan, who were not far away, with whom all worship consisted of representatives.

[55] It is said in the Gospels:

The devil took Jesus up into a high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory, and tempted Him there (Matt. 4:8; Luke 4:5).

This signifies that the devil tempted the Lord through the love of self, for this is what “the high mountain” signifies; for the three temptations described in these passages signify and involve all the temptations that the Lord endured when He was in the world; for the Lord, by temptations admitted into Himself from the hells and by victories then, reduced all things in the hells to order, and also glorified His Human, that is, made it Divine. All the Lord’s temptations were described so briefly, since He has revealed them in no other way; but yet they are fully described in the internal sense of the Word. (Respecting the Lord’s temptations see what is cited in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 201, 293, 302.)

**406a.** Thus far it has been shown what “mountain” signifies; it remains to be shown what “island” signifies, for it is said, “Every

mountain and island were moved out of their places;" and elsewhere:

Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found (Rev. 16:20).

"Islands" in the Word do not mean islands nor those who dwell upon islands, but the natural man in respect to the truths that are in it is meant, and thus, in an abstract sense, the truths of the natural man are signified. The truths of the natural man are true knowledges, which are under the intuition of the rational man, and the cognitions of truth which are under the intuition of the spiritual man; the cognitions of truth are such as the natural man knows from the Word, while true knowledges are such as the natural man sees from the rational, and by which he is accustomed to confirm the truths of the church. There are with man two minds, one higher or interior which is called the spiritual mind, and the other lower or exterior which is called the natural mind. The natural mind is first opened and cultivated with men, because this most nearly stands forth in the world; and afterwards the spiritual mind is opened and cultivated, but only to the extent that man receives in the life the cognitions of truth from the Word, or from doctrine from the Word; consequently with those who do not apply knowledges to the life it is not opened. But when the spiritual mind is opened the light of heaven flows in through that mind into the natural mind and enlightens it, whereby the natural mind becomes spiritual-natural; for the spiritual mind then sees in the natural almost as a man sees his face in a mirror, and acknowledges the things that are in agreement with itself. But Men the spiritual mind is not opened, as is the case with those who do not apply to their life the cognitions of truth and good that are in the Word, there is nevertheless formed in man a mind in the interior part of the natural; but this mind consists of mere falsities and evils; because the spiritual mind, by which the light of heaven is let into the natural by a direct way is not opened; but [light is let in] only through chinks round about; from this a man has the faculty to think, reason, and speak, and also the faculty to understand truths, but not the faculty to love them, or to do them from affection. For the faculty to love truths because they are truths

is given only through an influx of the light of heaven through the spiritual mind; for the light of heaven through the spiritual mind is conjoined with the heat of heaven, which is love, which is comparatively like the light of the world in the time of spring; but the light of heaven flowing only through chinks into the natural is a light sept rated from the heat of heaven which is love, and this light is comparatively like the light of the world in the time of winter. This makes clear that a man in whom the spiritual mind is opened is like a garden and a paradise; but a man in whom the spiritual mind is not opened is like a wilderness, and like land covered with snow. Because the mind makes the man (the mind consisting of understanding and will) it is the same whether you say the mind or the man, thus whether you say the spiritual and natural mind or the spiritual and natural man.

**406b.** The natural mind or natural man, in respect to its truths and its falsities, is signified by “islands” in the Word, in respect to truths with those in whom the spiritual mind is opened, and in respect to falsities with those in whom the spiritual mind is closed.

[2] That these are signified by “islands” can be seen from the following passages in the Word. In Ezekiel:

Thus said the Lord Jehovih to Tyre: Shall not the islands quake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded shall groan, when the slaughter shall be accomplished in the midst of thee? And all the princes of the sea shall come down from 1 their thrones. The islands shall tremble in the day of thy fall, and the islands that are in the sea shall be affrighted at thy departure. All the inhabitants of the islands were astonished at thee, and their kings shuddered shuddering, their faces were troubled (26:15, 16, 18; 27:35).

These two chapters treat of Tyre, which signifies the church in respect to the knowledges of truth and good, and in an abstract sense the knowledges of truth and good. In the first place the intelligence and wisdom of the men of the church through the knowledges of truth and good from the Word is treated of, and afterwards the church vastated in respect to these. The church vastated in respect to these, or where the knowledges of truth and

good have perished, is described by what is said by the prophet in these verses; the vastation of the knowledges of truth and good by “when the wounded shall groan, and when the slaughter shall be accomplished in the midst of thee,” “the wounded” meaning those in whom truths are extinguished, and “slaughter” meaning the very extinction of truth and good. That all knowledges that man from his infancy has imbibed from the Word, also all true knowledges by which he has confirmed them, are then disturbed, moved out of their place, and recede, is signified by “the islands shall tremble, and all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones,” also by “the islands shall tremble in the day of thy fall, and the islands that are in the sea shall be affrighted,” “islands” meaning these cognitions and knowledges in the natural man; “the princes of the sea” primary things therein, “sea” signifying the natural man and all things therein in general. That all goods of truth of the natural man, because of the vastation of the knowledges of truth, shall be changed as to their state, is signified by “all the inhabitants of the islands were astonished at thee, and their kings shuddered, their faces were troubled;” “the inhabitants of the islands” mean the goods of truth of the natural man, for “to inhabit,” in the Word, signifies to live, and “inhabitants” the goods of life; “kings” mean all truths from good; “faces” signify the interiors and the affections; “to be astonished,” “affrighted,” and “troubled,” signify to be entirely changed as to state. This makes clear what these things involve in the internal sense, namely, that all cognitions of truth and good and the confirming knowledges that man from infancy has imbibed from the Word and from teachers, will change their places and their state in the natural man and perish out of sight when falsities enter.

[3] In Isaiah:

The king of Assyria shall lead the captivity of Egypt and the crowd of Cush that is to be carried away; then shall they be dismayed and ashamed because of Cush their expectation, and because of Egypt their adornment; and the inhabitant of this island shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from before the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape? (20:4–6).

No one can perceive anything about the church in these words, but only something obscurely historical, which is not known to have occurred, as that the king of Assyria will lead away Egypt and Cush into captivity, and that the dwellers of some island would grieve in heart over it; yet, here as elsewhere, some matter of the church is treated of, and this matter becomes manifest when it is known that “the king of Assyria” signifies the rational perverted, and thence the reasoning from false knowledges which favor the delight of natural loves, over which the natural man grieves because it is perverted thereby; for “the king of Assyria shall lead the captivity of Egypt and the crowd of Cush that is to be carried away” signifies that the perverted rational will claim to itself the knowledges of the natural man, and will confirm itself by these and by its delights, which these favor, “the king of Assyria” meaning the rational perverted, “to lead the captivity” and “to carry away the crowd” meaning to claim for itself and to confirm itself by reasonings, “Egypt” meaning the knowing faculty of the natural man, and “Cush” the delight which it favors. That the goods of truth of the natural man grieve on this account, or that the natural man, if, which are the goods of truth, grieves, is signified by all the things that follow, namely, that “they shall be dismayed and ashamed because of Cush their expectation, and because of Egypt their adornment; and the inhabitant of the island shall say in that day,” and what follows; “the inhabitant of the island” meaning the good of truth, of the natural man, or the natural man in whom is the good of truth, “inhabitant” signifying good, and “island” truth, both in the natural man (as above). That there is such a sense in these words can hardly be believed, and yet it is there,

[4] In the same:

These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout for joy; for the majesty of Jehovah they shall cry aloud from the sea; therefore glorify Jehovah in Urim, the name of [Jehovah] the God of Israel in the islands of the sea (Isa. 24:14, 15)

This chapter treats of the vastation of the church, and in these verses of the establishment of a new church among the Gentiles; the joy of these is described by “they shall lift up their voice, they

shall shout for joy; for the majesty of Jehovah they shall cry aloud from the sea,” or from the west; “the sea” when it means the west signifying the natural, for the reason that those who dwell in the western quarter in the spiritual world are in natural good, while those who dwell in the eastern quarter are in celestial good; and as the Gentiles of whom the church was constituted were in natural good it is said “glorify Jehovah in Urim, the name of the God of Israel in the islands of the sea,” which signifies that they were to worship the Lord from the goods and truths in the natural man, for “Urim” means a fire and a hearth, and these signify the good of love of the natural man; “the islands of the sea” signify the knowledges of truth and good, which are the truths of the natural man; and “to glorify” signifies to worship and adore; “Jehovah” and “God of Israel” mean the Lord, who is called “Jehovah” where good is treated of, and “the God of Israel” where truth is treated of; it is therefore said “glorify Jehovah in Urim,” that is, from good, “and the name of the God of Israel in the islands of the sea,” that is, from truths. This makes clear that “islands of the sea” signify the truths of the natural man,

[5] In the same:

He shall not quench nor break till He have set judgment in the earth; and the islands shall hope in His law, Sing unto Jehovah a new song, His praise, the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, its fullness, ye islands and the inhabitants thereof. Let the wilderness and its cities extol, the villages that Arabia doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the cliff sing aloud, let them cry aloud from the top of the mountains. Let them give glory unto Jehovah, and declare His praise in the islands (42:4, 10–12).

This, too, treats of the Lord and of a new church to be established by Him, and “islands” mean those who are merely in truths from the natural man, and are therefore as yet remote from true worship; so, “till He have set judgment in the earth, and the islands shall hope in His law,” signifies until He shall have given intelligence to those who are of the church, and the knowledges of truth to those who are more remote from the church; “to set judgment” meaning to give intelligence; “to hope in the law” meaning to give the

knowledges of truth, for “the earth” signifies those who are of the church, and in an abstract sense the church itself in respect to intelligence from spiritual truths, and “the islands” signify those who are remote from the church, and in an abstract sense the church in respect to the knowledges of truth and good, or the church in respect to the truths of the natural man that correspond to spiritual truths; “sing unto Jehovah a new song, His praise, the end of the earth, ye that go down to the sea, and its fullness, ye islands and the inhabitants thereof,” signifies the worship of the Lord by those who are remote from the church, and in an abstract sense, the worship of the natural man from truths and goods; “to sing a song” and “to praise” signify worship from a glad mind; “the end of the earth” signifies those who are in the ultimates of the church, and in an abstract sense its ultimates; “the sea and its fullness” signify the natural man and all things therein; “islands and inhabitants” signify the truths and goods of the natural man, “islands” its truths, and “inhabitants” its goods (as above). What is signified by “let the wilderness and its cities extol, and the villages that Arabia doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of the cliff sing aloud, let them cry aloud from the top of the mountains,” see above (n. 405b), where this is explained; “let them give glory unto Jehovah, and let the islands declare His praise,” signifies worship from internals and externals; “to give glory” meaning worship from internals, and “to declare praise” worship from externals, for externals declare, and “islands” mean the truths of the natural man from which is worship.

[6] In the same:

Attend unto Me, My people, and give ears unto Me, O My nation; for the law shall go forth from Me, and I will arouse My judgment for a light of the peoples. My righteousness is near, My salvation is gone forth, and Mine arms shall judge the peoples; the islands shall hope in Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust (Isa. 51:4, 5).

This is said of the Lord; “Attend unto Me, My people, and give ears unto Me, O My nation,” signifies all who are of the church who are in truths and goods, “people” meaning those who are in truths and “nation” those who are in goods. It is said “attend” and

“give ears,” in the plural, because all are meant; “the law shall go forth from Me, and I will arouse My judgment for a light of the peoples,” signifies that from Him are Divine good and Divine truth, from which is illustration; “law” signifying the Divine good of the Word, and “judgment” the Divine truth of the Word, “for a light of the people” signifying illustration; “My righteousness is near, My salvation is gone forth,” signifies the judgment, when those who are in the good of love and in truths therefrom are saved, “righteousness” having reference to the salvation of those who are in good at the day of judgment, and “salvation” of those who are in truths; Mine arms shall judge the peoples” signifies judgment upon those of the church who are in falsities, “peoples” here having the contrary sense; “the islands shall hope in Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust,” signifies the approach of those to the church who are remote from the truths of the church, and their trust in the Lord; “the islands” signifying those who are remote from the truths of the church because they are in natural light and not yet in spiritual light from the Word, and “to trust on His arm” signifies trust in the Lord who has all power, “arm” in reference to the Lord meaning omnipotence.

[7] In the same:

Hear, O islands, and attend ye peoples from afar (49:1).

“The islands” stand for those who are in truths, and “the peoples from afar” for those who are in goods, and in an abstract sense, truths and goods, both in the natural man; “from afar” is predicated of the goods that are in the natural man, while “near” is predicated of the goods that are in the spiritual man. “Peoples” here signify goods, because in the original a different word is used from that which signifies truths; for this word is also applied to nations, whereby goods are signified (as is evident from the same word in Genesis 25:23).

406c. [8] In Jeremiah:

Hear the word of Jehovah, ye nations, and declare it in the islands afar off (31:10).

“Nations” stand for those who are in goods, and in an abstract sense for goods; and “islands” for those who are in truths, and in an abstract sense, for truths in the natural man; “afar off” signifies remote from the truths of the church, which are spiritual (that “afar off” has this signification, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8918). But these words in a purely spiritual sense, signify that the internal man shall teach the external, or the spiritual the whole natural man, the truths of the Word, for it is this that “the nations declare in the islands afar off;” but this pure sense, which is for angels, is with difficulty perceived by men, for it is with difficulty that men can think abstractedly from persons and places, for the reason that the thought of men is natural, and natural thought differs from spiritual thought in this, that it is tied down to places and persons and is consequently more limited than the spiritual. And this is why many things that have been explained will perhaps with difficulty fall into the ideas of the thought of those who keep the sight of the mind fixed on the sense of the words.

[9] In David:

The kings of Tarshish and of the islands shall bring an offering; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer a gift (Ps. 72:10).

This is said of the Lord, and “to bring and offer a gift” means to worship; and “kings of Tarshish and of the islands” mean the interior and exterior truths of the natural man, “the kings of Tarshish” its interior truths, and “islands” its exterior truths; “the kings of Sheba and Seba” mean the interior and exterior goods of the natural man, “Sheba” its interior goods, and “Seba” its exterior goods. By the truths of the natural man the knowledges of truth are meant, and by the goods of the natural man the knowledges of good are meant. (That these are meant by “Sheba and Seba,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1171, 3240; and that the interior truths of the natural man are meant by “Tarshish,” see just below.) And because these are meant, those who are in the knowledges of truth and good are also meant,

## [10] In Isaiah:

Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as doves to their windows?  
Because the islands shall trust in Me, and the ships of Tarshish in the  
beginning, to bring thy sons from far (60:8, 9).

This, too, is said of the Lord, and it signifies that those will receive and acknowledge Him who are in simple truth and good, who are such as perceive the truths of the Word in a natural way, that is, according to the sense of the letter, and do them, “the islands” signifying those who perceive the Word in a natural way, that is, according to the sense of the letter, “the ships of Tarshish in the beginning” meaning the goods that they bring forth and do, for “Tarshish” signifies the natural man in respect to knowledges, and “Tarshish in the beginning” the natural man in respect to the knowledges of good, because Tarshish abounded in gold and silver, and these the ships brought away thence (1 Kings 10:22); at first, gold, which signifies good; and as truths are from good it is also said “to bring thy sons from far.” And as “islands” and “ships of Tarshish” signify the knowledges of truth and good of the natural man, it is said, “Who are these that fly as a cloud and as doves to their windows?” “cloud” signifying the truths of the sense of the letter of the Word, “doves” the goods therein, and “windows” truths from good in light. (That “ships” signify the knowledges of truth and good from the Word, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 1977, 6385; and that “windows” signify truths in light, and therefore the intellectual, n. 655, 658, 3391.)

## [11] In the same:

Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for Tyre is laid waste, so that there is no house, nor doth anyone enter; from the land of Kittim it shall plainly come to them. The inhabitants of the island are still, the merchant of Zidon passeth over the sea, they have filled thee. Be ashamed, O Zidon, for the sea saith, the stronghold of the sea, I have not travailed, neither brought forth; I have not trained up young men, I have not brought up virgins. When the report comes from Egypt they shall be in travail, as at the report respecting Tyre. Pass ye over into Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the island (23:1, 2, 4–6).

This describes the desolation of truth in the church; for “the ships of Tarshish” signify the knowledges of good from the Word, and “Tyre” the knowledges of truth therefrom. That there is no good because there are no truths is signified by “howl, ye ships of Tarshish, for Tyre is laid waste, so that there is no house, nor doth anyone enter,” that falsities then enter until there are no longer any goods of truth and truths of good in the natural man, is signified by “from the land of Kittim it shall plainly come to them; the inhabitants of the island are still, the merchant of Zidon passeth over the sea, they have filled thee;” “the land of Kittim” signifies falsities; “the inhabitants of the island” signify the goods of truth in the natural man (as above); “the merchant of Zidon” signifies the knowledges from the Word; “passeth over the sea” signifies which are in the natural man; “they have filled thee” (that is, the ships of Tarshish) signifies, they have enriched thee by them. The vastation of truth and good in the natural man is further described by “Be ashamed, O Zidon, for the sea said, the stronghold of the sea, I have not travailed, neither brought forth; I have not trained up young men, I have not brought up virgins;” “Zidon,” as well as “Tyre,” signifies the knowledges of truth and good in the church; “the sea, the stronghold of the sea,” signifies the whole natural man; “I have not travailed, neither brought forth,” signifies that there is nothing of the church conceived or generated; “young men” signify the affections of truth, and “virgins” the affections of good. This took place because cognitions from the Word and confirming knowledges were applied to falsities and evils which is signified by “when the report comes from Egypt they shall be in travail, as at the report respecting Tyre;” “Egypt” signifying knowledges; “Tyre,” the cognitions from the Word, here those vastated by the falsities and evils to which they have been applied; and as there is lamentation on this account it is said “they shall be in travail.” That all good in the natural man and all truth there would thus perish is signified by “pass ye over into Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the island;” “Tarshish” signifying interior goods and truths in the natural man; “the inhabitants of the island” signifying exterior goods and truths therein (as above), “to howl” signifying grief on account of vastation.

## 406d. [12] In Jeremiah:

I took the cup out of Jehovah's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom Jehovah sent me, all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the island which is in the crossing (beyond) the sea (Jer. 25:17, 22).

Many nations are enumerated in this chapter that are not cited here, all of which signify the goods and truths of the church in general and in particular that are vastated; and "the kings of Tyre and Zidon" signify the knowledges of truth and good from the Word in the natural man; for all the knowledges of truth and good, so far as they are knowledges, are in the natural man; they become truths and goods when men live according to them, because it is by means of the life that they are received in the spiritual man; "the kings of the island which is in the crossing beyond the sea" signify the knowledges of truth in the ultimate of the natural man, which is called the natural-sensual, because through this there is a crossing into the interiors of the natural man, "sea" signifying the natural man in general (see above, n. 275, 342). The vastation of these things is meant by "the cup of Jehovah which the prophet made the nations to drink."

## [13] In the same:

Because of the day that cometh to devastate all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every residue that helpeth; for Jehovah devastates the Philistines, the remnant of the island of Caphtor (47:4).

"The Philistines" mean those who are in faith alone, or in faith separate from charity, therefore they are also called "the uncircumcised," which signifies that they have no charity (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2049, 3412, 3413, 8093, 8313); "to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every residue that helpeth" signifies that they have no knowledge of truth and good; "the residue that helpeth" signifying that they are no longer concordant; "the remnant of the island of Caphtor" has a like signification,

## [14] In the same:

Pass over into the islands of the Kittim and see; send into Arabia and consider well, and see whether there hath been such a thing, whether a nation hath changed gods (2:10, 11),

“To pass over and to send into the islands of the Kittim and into Arabia” does not signify to send to those places, but to all who live naturally in truths and goods according to their religious principle; “the islands of the Kittim” meaning where those are who live naturally in truths, and “Arabia” where those are who live naturally in goods, that is, according to their religious principle; “the Kittim” and “Arabia” signify such persons and things; for all who do not have the Word or any revelation from heaven, and live according to their religious principle, live naturally; for to live spiritually is to live solely in accordance with truths and goods from the Word and from revelation out of heaven.

[15] In Zephaniah:

Jehovah will be fearful upon them; for He will make lean all the gods of the earth, that they may worship Him, every man from his place, all the islands of the nations, ye Kushites also, slain by My sword shall they be (2:11, 12).

This, in the internal sense, signifies that the falsities of evil will be dispersed, and truths and goods given to those who are in falsities indeed, but not in the falsities of evil; “the gods of the nations that He will make lean” signify the falsities of evil, “gods” signifying falsities, “nations” evils, and “to make lean” to remove evils from falsities; “the islands of the nations” and “the Kushites” signify those who are in falsities indeed, but not in the falsities of evil; and in an abstract sense they signify falsities, but not falsities of evil; and as falsities not of evil are in the natural man, therefore “the islands of the nations” signify the natural man in respect to such falsities, or in respect to falsities in the natural man; these falsities are signified by “slain by My sword.” (Respecting the falsities of evil, and the falsities not of evil, see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 21.)

[16] In David:

He shall have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river even unto the uttermost parts of the earth. The islands shall bow low before Him; and His enemies shall lick the dust (Ps. 72:8, 9).

This is said respecting the Lord; and “to have dominion from sea to sea, and from the river even unto the uttermost parts of the earth,” means His dominion over all things of heaven and the church; for the boundaries in the spiritual world are seas, and the intermediate regions are lands, where there are habitations for angels and spirits; therefore “from sea to sea” signifies all things of heaven, and because all things of heaven, it signifies also all things of the church; for the goods of love and the truths therefrom are what constitute both heaven and also the church, so “from sea to sea” signifies also all things of the church. All things of heaven and of the church are signified by “from the river even unto the uttermost parts of the earth;” but this signifies all things of heaven and of the church in respect to truths, while “from sea to sea” signifies all things of heaven and of the church in respect to goods; for in the spiritual world the seas are the boundaries of the land east and west, and in the lands from the east to the west those dwell who are in the good of love; while “the river” means the first boundary, and “the uttermost parts of the earth” the last boundaries from south to north, where those dwell who are in truths from good; these boundaries were represented in respect to the land of Canaan by the rivers Jordan and Euphrates. Because the places that are about the last boundaries are meant by “islands,” these signify truths in last things; and these, although they are not truths, are accepted as truths; for genuine truths are diminished from the midst towards the borders, since those who are about the borders are in natural light, and not so much in spiritual light. “Enemies” signify evils, of whom it is said that they “shall lick the dust,” that is, that they are damned.

[17] In the same:

Jehovah reigneth the earth shall exult; many islands shall be glad (Ps. 97:1),

This signifies that the church where the Word is and the church where the Word is not, consequently those who are in spiritual truths and those who are in truths not spiritual, shall rejoice on account of the Lord's kingdom, "The earth" signifies the church where the Word is, and "the islands" the church where the Word is not, consequently those who are far away from spiritual truths; for the truths of the Word only are spiritual, whereas those who are outside the church, as they do not have the truths of the Word, have only natural truths; this is why they are called "islands."

[18] By "islands" in the Word certain islands of the sea are not meant, but places in the spiritual world inhabited by those who have a natural knowledge of cognitions that in some measure agree with the cognitions of truth and good that are in the Word; and these places sometimes appear there as islands in a sea; so in an abstract sense. "islands" signify the truths of the natural man. This is so called from a sea in which there are islands, for "the sea" signifies the generals of truth, or the truths of the natural man in general. This is the signification of "islands" in Genesis:

The sons of Javan were Elisha and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. From these were the islands of the nations separated in their lands; everyone after his tongue, after their families, in their nations (10:4, 5).

And in Isaiah:

He will come to gather all nations and tongues that they may come and see My glory; and I will set a sign among them, and I will send those of them that escape unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the islands afar off, that have not heard My fame neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the nations (66:18, 19; likewise 11:10, 11).

406e. [19] As most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so have islands; and in this sense "islands" signify the falsities opposed to the truths in the natural man. In this sense "islands" are mentioned in the following passages. In Isaiah:

I will make waste mountains and hills and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools (42:15, 16).

This may be seen explained in the preceding article (n. 405h). In Ezekiel:

I will send a fire upon Magog, and upon the secure inhabitants of the islands (39:6).

In Isaiah:

[He will repay] wrath to His adversaries, retribution to His enemies; to the islands He will repay retribution (49:18).

Behold, the nations are as a drop from a bucket, and are reckoned as the dust of the balance; behold, He taketh up the islands as a very little thing (40:15).

“Nations” here stand for evils, and “the islands” for falsities. In the same:

Keep silence, O islands; let the peoples renew power; let them draw near, then let them speak; let us come near together for judgment. The islands saw and feared; the ends of the earth trembled (41:1, 5).

407. Verses 15–17. And the kings of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich, and the commanders of thousands, and the mighty, and every servant, and every freeman, hid themselves in caves, and in the rocks of the mountains. And they said to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb. For the great day of His anger is come, and who is able to stand? 15. “And the kings of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich, and the commanders of thousands, and the mighty,” signifies all internal goods and truths, and all external goods and truths, by means of which there are wisdom and intelligence (n. 408); “and every servant and every freeman” signifies the natural man and the spiritual man (n. 409); “hid themselves in caves, and in the rocks of

the mountains,” signifies truths and goods destroyed by evils of life, and by falsities therefrom (n. 410). 16. “And they said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us,” signifies to be covered over by evils and by falsities therefrom (n. 411); “and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb,” signifies lest they should suffer direful things from the influx of Divine good united to Divine truth proceeding from the Lord (n. 412). 17. “For the great day of His anger is come,” signifies the last judgment upon the evil (n. 413); “and who is able to stand?” signifies who shall live and bear it? (n. 414).

408. Verse 15. *And the kings of the earth, and the great ones, and the rich, and the commanders of thousands, and the mighty,* signify all internal goods and truths, and all external goods and truths, by means of which there are wisdom and intelligence. This is evident from the signification of “kings,” as being truths from good in their whole complex (of which above, n. 31); from the signification of “great ones, and the rich,” as being internal goods and truths (of which presently); from the signification of “commanders of thousands and the mighty” as being external goods and truths; “commanders of thousands” meaning such goods, and “the mighty” such truths (of which also presently). It is added, “by means of which there are wisdom and intelligence,” because from internal goods and truths, which are spiritual goods and truths, there is wisdom, and from external goods and truths, which are natural goods and truths from spiritual, there is intelligence. Wisdom differs from intelligence in this, that wisdom is from the light of heaven, and intelligence from the light of the world enlightened by the light of heaven; this is why wisdom is predicated of spiritual goods and truths, and intelligence of natural goods and truths; for spiritual goods and truths are from the light of heaven, because the spiritual mind or the internal mind is in the light of heaven; and natural goods and truths are from the light of the world, because the natural or external mind is in the light of the world; but so far as this mind receives the light of heaven through the spiritual mind, so far it is in intelligence. He who believes that intelligence is from the light of the world only, which is called natural light, is much deceived. Intelligence means seeing from

oneself truths and goods, whether civil, moral, or spiritual, while seeing them from another is not intelligence but knowledge. Yet that it may be known how these things are to be understood, see what is said in a preceding article (n. 406a), namely, that man has two minds, the one spiritual or internal, the other natural or external, and that the spiritual or internal mind is opened with those who apply the goods and truths of the Word to the life, while in those who do not apply the goods and truths of the Word to the life, that mind is not opened, but only the natural or external mind; such are thence called natural men, but the former spiritual. To this let it be added, that so far as the spiritual or internal mind is opened, spiritual light, which is the light of heaven, flows in through it from the Lord into the natural or external mind, and enlightens that mind and gives intelligence. The goods and truths that constitute the spiritual or internal mind are meant by “the great ones and the rich,” goods by “the great ones,” and truths by “the rich;” and the goods and truths that constitute the natural or external mind are meant by “the commanders of thousands and the mighty,” these goods by “the commanders of thousands,” and these truths by “the mighty.” This makes clear that these words, in the internal sense, include all things that are with man; for the extinction of all these is treated of in what follows. All things with man as well as all things in the universe have reference to good and truth; it is from these and according to these that man has all wisdom and intelligence.

[2] He who looks only to the sense of the letter cannot see otherwise than that kings and the chief men in their kingdoms are here meant, and that so many are mentioned in order to exalt that sense; but in the Word no word is meaningless, for the Divine is in all things and in everything of the Word, So these must mean things Divine, which are of heaven and the church, and which are called, in general, celestial and spiritual, and from these the Word is Divine, celestial, and spiritual, Moreover, the Word was given that by it there may be conjunction of heaven with the church, or of the angels of heaven with the men of the church (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n, 303–310); and such conjunction would not be possible if nothing else were meant by these words than what

stands forth in the sense of the letter, namely, that the kings of the earth, the great ones, the rich, the commanders of thousands, and the mighty, as also every servant and every freeman, were to hide themselves in caves and in the rocks of the mountains, for these are natural things; but when spiritual things are at the same time understood by these there is conjunction. In no other way could angels be conjoined with men, for the angels are spiritual because they are in the spiritual world and thus both think spiritually and speak spiritually; while men are natural, because they are in the natural world, and thence think naturally and speak naturally. This is said to make known that “the kings of the earth, the great ones, the rich, the commanders of thousands, and the mighty,” signify also things spiritual. That these mean spiritual things, namely, “the great ones and the rich” internal goods and truths, find “the commanders of thousands and the mighty” external goods and truths, can be seen from their signification where they are mentioned in the Word.

[3] “Great ones” in the Word signify internal goods which are the goods of the internal or spiritual man, because “great” and “greatness” in the Word are predicated of good, and “many” and “multitude” of truth (see above, n. 336a, 337). Internal goods are signified by “great ones,” because these four, namely, “great ones,” “the rich,” “the commanders of thousands” and “the mighty” signify all the goods and truths that are with man, thus the goods and truths both of the internal or spiritual man and of the external or natural man; “the great ones and the rich” meaning the goods and truths of the internal or spiritual man, and “the commanders of thousands and the mighty” the goods and truths of the external or natural man; so it is added, “every servant and every freeman,” “servant” signifying the external of man, which is called the natural man, and “freeman” the internal of man, which is called the spiritual man. Like things are signified by “great ones” elsewhere in the Word (namely in Jeremiah 5:5; in Nahum 3:10; and in Jonah 3:7). That “the rich” signify internal truths, which are spiritual truths or those who are in such truths, is evident from what has been shown above (n. 118, 236). That “the commanders of thousands” signify external goods, which are the goods of the

natural man, has also been shown above (n. 336); it is therefore unnecessary to say more respecting these. But that “the mighty” signify external truths, or truths of the natural man, is evident from many passages in the Word, where “the mighty” and “the strong,” likewise “power” and “strength” are mentioned; this is because truths from good, and indeed truths that are in the natural man, have all power. Truths from good are what have all power, because good does not act of itself, but by truths, for good forms itself in truths, and clothes itself with them, as the soul does with the body, and so acts; it acts by truths in the natural man, because there all interior things are together, and in their fullness. (That truths from good, or good by means of truths, has all power may be seen above, n. 209, 333; and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 231, 232, 539; and that all power is in ultimates, because the Divine is there in its fullness, see above, n. 346; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 9836, 10044.) From this it can be seen that “the mighty” mean external truths, or truths of the natural man.

409a. *And every servant, and every freeman*, signifies the natural man and the spiritual man. This is evident from the signification of “servant,” as meaning the natural man (of which presently); and from the signification of “freeman,” as meaning the spiritual man. The spiritual man is meant by “freeman” and the natural man by “servant” because the spiritual man is led by the Lord from heaven, and to be led by the Lord is freedom; while the natural man obeys and serves the spiritual, for it executes what the spiritual man wills and thinks. “Servant” is mentioned in many passages in the Word; and one who does not know that in these “servant” means what does service and effects the things the spiritual man wills and thinks, might suppose that “servant” there means one who is in servitude, thus he might understand it in its ordinary sense, but it will be plain from the passages in the Word that will presently be cited that it means what does service and effects. When “servant” is mentioned in the Word in this sense, the natural man is meant by it, which is “a servant” in the same sense as the body is a servant to its soul, As what does service and effects is meant by “servant,” so “servant” is predicated not only of the natural man in its relation to the spiritual, but also of men who perform service for others and of

the angels who execute God's commands, yea, of the Lord Himself as to His Divine Human when He was in the world; it is also predicated of truths from good, because good acts and produces effects by means of truths, and truths perform the service to food which good wills and loves, and so forth, Moreover, "servant" is predicated of the natural man with regard to obedience and effect, although with the regenerate the natural man is just as free as the spiritual, for they act as one, like principal and Instrumental; and yet the natural man, in relation to the spiritual, is called "a servant," because, as was said, the natural man is of service to the spiritual in producing effects. But with those with whom the spiritual man is closed and the natural man only open, the whole man in a general sense is a servant, although in appearance it is like a freeman; for the exterior natural man is subservient to the evils and falsities which the interior wills and thinks, and is thus led by hell, and to be led by hell is to be altogether a servant, and after death such a man also becomes altogether a servant and vile slave in hell; for after death the delights of everyone's life are changed into things that correspond, and the delights of evil are changed into servitude and into loathsome things (see in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n, 485–490). In this sense also "servant" is mentioned in the Word, But here it shall be shown especially that "servant" means what is of service and what effects, and this in every respect.

**409b.** [2] That "servant" means what is of service and effects is plainly evident from this, that the Lord in relation to His Divine Human is called "servant" and "minister," as in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Behold My servant, on whom I lean, My chosen, in whom My soul Is well pleased; I have given My spirit upon Him. [He shall bring forth judgment to the nations]. Who is blind but My servant? or deaf as My angel that I send? Who is blind as He that is perfect, and blind as My servant? (42:1, 19).

This is said of the Lord, who is treated of in the whole of this chapter, and the Lord in respect to His Divine Human is here called "a servant," because He served His Father by doing His will, as He frequently declares; and this means that He reduced to order

all things in the spiritual world, and at the same time taught men the way to heaven. Therefore by “My servant on whom I lean,” and by “My chosen, in whom My soul is well pleased,” the Divine Human is meant; and this is called “a servant” from the Divine truth by which it produced effects, and “chosen” from the Divine good. That it was by means of the Divine truth which belonged to Him that the Lord produced effects is meant by “I have given My spirit upon Him, He shall bring forth judgment to the nations;” “the spirit of Jehovah” meaning the Divine truth, and “to bring forth judgment to the nations” meaning to instruct. He is called “blind” and “deaf” because the Lord is as if He did not see and perceive the sins of men, for He leads men gently, bending and not breaking, thus leading away from evils, and leading to good; therefore He does not chastise and punish, like one who sees and perceives. This is meant by “who is blind but My servant? or deaf as My angel?” He is called “blind” and hence “a servant” from the Divine truth, and “deaf” and hence “an angel” from the Divine good; for “blindness” has reference to the understanding and thence to the perception, and “deafness” to the perception and thence to the will; it is therefore here meant that He as it were does not see, although He possesses the Divine truth from which He understands all things, and that He does not will according to what He perceives, although He has the Divine good, from which He is able to effect all things.

[3] In the same:

He shall see out of the labor of His soul, He shall be satisfied; by His knowledge My just servant shall justify many, in that He hath borne their iniquities (53:11).

This, too, is said of the Lord, of whom the whole chapter evidently treats, and indeed of His Divine Human. His combats with the hells and His subjugation of them are signified by “the labor of His soul,” and “He hath borne their iniquities;” “hearing their iniquities” means not that He transferred them unto Himself, but that He admitted into Himself evils from the hells that He might subdue them; this therefore is what is meant by “bearing iniquities.” The consequent salvation of those who are in spiritual

faith, which is the faith of charity, is meant by the words, “by His knowledge My just servant shall justify many;” “knowledge” signifying Divine truth, and thence Divine wisdom and intelligence, and “many” signifying all who receive; for “many” in the Word is predicated of truths, but “great” of good, therefore “many” means all who are in truths from good from the Lord. It is said that “He shall justify” these, because “to justify” signifies to save by Divine good, and from Divine good He is also called “just.” Because the Lord accomplished and effected these things by His Divine Human, He is called “the servant of Jehovah;” this makes clear that Jehovah calls His Divine Human “His servant,” because of its serving and effecting.

[4] In the same:

Behold My servant shall act prudently, He shall be exalted, and lifted up, and made exceeding high (52:13).

This, too, is said of the Lord, whose Divine Human is called “a servant,” for the same reason as was mentioned just above; the glorification of His Human is meant by “He shall be exalted, and lifted up, and made exceeding high.” In the same:

Ye are My witnesses, and My servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe Me (43:10).

Here, too, “servant” means the Lord in respect to His Divine Human. That the Lord Himself calls Himself “a minister” from serving, is clear in the Gospels:

Whosoever will become great among you must be your minister, and whosoever will be first must be your servant, as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto but to minister (Matt. 20:25-28; Mark 10:42-44; Luke 22:27).

This may be seen explained in the work on Heaven and Hell (n. 218). And in Luke:

Blessed are the servants whom the Lord when He cometh shall find watching; verily I say unto you, that He will gird Himself, and make them to recline to meat, and drawing near He will minister to them (12:37).

**409c.** [5] Since “David” in the Word means the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and Divine truth serves, so David also, where the Lord is meant by him, is in many places called “a servant,” as in Ezekiel:

I Jehovah will be their God, and My servant David a prince in the midst of them (34:24).

My servant David shall be king over them, that they all may have one shepherd (37:24).

This was said of David after his times, when he was never again to be raised up to be a prince in the midst of them, or a king over them. In Isaiah:

For I will defend this city to save it for Mine own sake, and for My servant David’s sake (37:35).

In David:

I have made a covenant with My chosen, I have sworn to David My servant, even to eternity will I establish thy seed. I have found David My servant; with the oil of My holiness have I anointed him (Ps. 89:3, 4, 20).

The whole of this Psalm treats of the Lord, who is here meant by “David.” In the same:

He chose David His servant; from following the ewes giving suck He brought him to feed Jacob His people, and Israel His inheritance; and he fed them in the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the intelligence of his hands (Ps. 78:70-72);

and elsewhere. That the Lord in respect to Divine truth is meant by “David” in the Word, may be seen above (n. 205), and in the

passages there cited. The Lord is also called “a servant” in the Word where He is meant by “Israel.” As in Isaiah:

Thou art My servant, O Israel in whom I will be made glorious. It is a light thing that thou shouldst be My servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to lead back the preserved of Israel; but I have given thee for a light to the nations, that thou mayest be My salvation unto the end of the earth (Isa. 49:3, 6).

(That in the highest sense the Lord is meant by “Israel,” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 4286; and that “the Stone of Israel,” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth, n. 6426.)

[6] Since the Lord in respect to Divine truth is called in the Word “a servant” from serving, so those who are in Divine truth from the Lord and thereby serve others are there called “servants,” as the prophets are in these passages. In Jeremiah:

Jehovah sent unto you all His servants the prophets (25:4).

In Amos:

He hath revealed His secret unto His servants the prophets (ill. 7).

In Daniel:

He hath set [His laws] before us by the hand of His servants the prophets (9:10).

So too:

Moses is called The servant of Jehovah (Mal. 4:4).

And also Isaiah, in his prophecy (Isa. 20:3; 50:10).

For “prophets” in the Word signify the doctrine of Divine truth, thus Divine truth in respect to doctrine (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n.

2534, 7269). So again, David calls himself “a servant of Jehovah,” as in the following passages:

I rejoice in Thy statutes; I do not forget Thy word. [Deal well with Thy servant.] Thy servant doth meditate in Thy statutes. Thou hast done good to Thy servant, O Jehovah, according to Thy word. Deal with Thy servant according to Thy mercy, and teach me Thy statutes. I am Thy servant, cause me to discern, that I may know Thy testimonies. Make Thy faces to shine upon Thy servant, and teach Me Thy statutes. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek Thy servant (Ps. 119:16, 17, 23, 65, 124, 125, 135, 176).

Keep my soul, for I am holy; save Thy servant, for I trust in Thee. Gladden the soul of Thy servant; for unto Thee, O Lord, do I lift up My soul. Give strength unto Thy servant, and save the son of Thy handmaid (Ps. 86:2, 4, 16; and elsewhere, as Ps. 27:9; 31:16; 35:27; 116:16; Luke 1:69).

Since the Lord in respect to Divine truth is meant by “David” in the above cited passages, and thus “David,” in like manner as the prophets, means Divine truth, so “servant” in these passages also means in the spiritual sense, what is of service. One who is ignorant of the spiritual sense of the Word might believe that not only David but also others who are spoken of in the Word, called themselves “servants,” for the reason that all are servants of God; but still wherever “servants” are mentioned in the Word, what is of service and effect is meant in the spiritual sense. For this reason too:

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon is called the servant of Jehovah (Jer. 25:9; 43:10).

But in a particular sense, “servant” and “servants” in the Word mean those who receive Divine truth and who teach it, since Divine truth is what serves, and by means of it Divine good produces effects. For this reason “servants” and “chosen” are frequently mentioned together, “servants” meaning those who receive Divine truth and who teach, and “chosen” those who receive Divine good and who lead, as in Isaiah:

I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains; that My chosen may possess it, and My servants may dwell there (65:9).

Thou, Israel, art My servant, and Jacob, whom I have chosen (41:8).

Hear, O Jacob, My servant; Israel, whom I have chosen. Fear not, O Jacob, My servant, and thou Jeshurun, whom I have chosen (44:1, 2).

(That those are called “chosen” who are in the life of charity, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 355 near the end, 3900.)

409d. [7] Now as “servants” have reference in the Word to what is of service and effects, consequently to such as serve and produce effects, therefore the natural man is called “a servant,” since this serves the spiritual in effecting what it wills; and for this reason the spiritual man is also called “a freeman” and “master.” This, too, is meant by “servant” and “master” in Luke:

No servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will prefer the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon (Luke 16:13).

This must be understood as referring, not to servants in the world, for such can serve two masters, and yet not hate and despise one of them, but to servants in a spiritual sense, who are such as desire to love the Lord and themselves equally, or heaven and the world equally. These are like those who wish to look with one eye upwards, and with the other downwards, that is, with one eye to heaven, and with the other to hell, and thus to hang between the two; and yet there must be a predominance of one of these loves over the other; and where there is a predominance, that which opposes will be hated and despised when it offers opposition. For the love of self and of the world is the opposite of love to the Lord and love towards the neighbor. For this reason, those who are in the heavenly love would rather die or be deprived of honors and wealth in the world than be drawn away by them from the Lord

and from heaven; for this they regard as the all, because it is eternal, but the former as relatively nothing, because it comes to an end with life in the world. On the other hand, however, those who love themselves and the world above all things, regard the Lord and heaven as relatively of no account, and even deny them, and so far as they see that they are opposed to self and the world they hate them; this becomes clearly manifest with all such in the other life. With those who love the Lord and heaven cove all things, the internal or spiritual man is open, and the external or natural man serves it; then the latter is a servant because it serves, and the former is a master because it exercises its will; but with those who love themselves and the world above all things, the internal or spiritual man is closed, and the external or natural man is open; and when the latter is open and the former closed, the man loves the one master, namely, himself and the world, and hates the other, namely, the Lord and heaven. To this I am able to bear witness from experience; for all who have lived for self and the world, and not, as they ought, for God and heaven, in the other life hate the Lord and persecute those who are His, however in the world they may have talked about heaven and also about the Lord. From this it can be seen how impossible it is to serve two masters. That these words of the Lord must be understood spiritually is clear from the Lord's own words; for He says, "Ye cannot serve God and mammon."

[8] In Matthew:

The disciple is not above her, nor the servant above his lord. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his teacher, and the servant as his lord (10:24, 26).

This in the most general sense means that man must not make himself equal to the Lord, and that it is sufficient for him that all that he has he has from the Lord, and then the disciple is as the Teacher, and the servant as the Lord, for then the Lord is in him, and causes him to will good and to think truth. The term "disciple" is used in reference to good and "servant" in reference to truth. It is similar in a particular sense, namely, with each individual who is led by the Lord, the external or natural man with him is "a

disciple” and “a servant,” and the internal and spiritual man is “a teacher” and “a lord.” When the external or natural man serves the internal or spiritual by obeying and carrying into effect, then it also is “as its teacher” and “as its lord,” for they act as one, as is said of the principal cause and the instrumental, that they act as one cause. This particular sense coincides with the most general in this, that when the spiritual and natural man act as one, the Lord Himself acts, for the spiritual man does nothing of itself, but what it does comes solely from the Lord; so far, indeed, as the spiritual man has been opened (for this opens into heaven), so far man acts not of himself but from the Lord; this spiritual man is the spiritual man in its proper sense.

[9] In John:

Ye shall know the truth; the truth maketh you free. The Jews answered, We are Abraham’s seed, and have never yet been in bondage to any man; how sayest Thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, everyone that committeth sin is a servant of sin. The servant abideth not in the house for ever; the Son abideth for ever. If the Son therefore make you free ye shall be free indeed (8:32–36).

This means that to be led by the Lord is freedom, and to be led by hell is slavery; “the truth that makes free” means Divine truth which is from the Lord, for he who receives this in doctrine and in life is free, because he is made spiritual and is led by the Lord; therefore it is also added, “the Son abideth in the house for ever; if the Son make you free ye shall be free indeed,” “Son” meaning the Lord, and also truth (see above, n. 63, 151, 166), and “to abide in the house” meaning to abide in heaven. That to be led by hell is slavery is taught by these words, “everyone that committeth sin is a servant of sin,” “sin” is hell because it is from hell.

[10] That to receive Divine truth from the Lord in doctrine and in life is to, be free the Lord teaches also in John:

Ye are My friends if ye do whatsoever I command you. No longer do I call you servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; I

rather call you friends, for all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you and appointed you that ye may go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit may abide (15:14–16).

“Friends” here mean the free, “friends” being contrasted with “servants.” That those who receive the Divine truth in doctrine and life from the Lord are not “servants,” but are “friends” or freemen, is taught by these words, “if ye do whatsoever I command you, no longer do I call you servants, but friends;” likewise by these words, “all things that I have heard from My Father I have made known unto you, that ye may go and bring forth fruit;” “to command” and “to make known” pertain to doctrine, and “to bring forth fruit” pertains to life. That these are from the Lord is thus taught, “ye have not chosen Me, but I have chosen you and appointed you.” Something nearly similar was represented by the Hebrew servants who were sent away free in the seventh year and in the year of Jubilee (who are treated of in Exod. 21:2, 3; Lev. 25:39–41; Deut. 15:12 seq.; Jer. 34:9 seq.).

(Concerning these see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 8973–9005.) From what has been thus far set forth it can be seen that those are called “servants” in the Word who serve and bring into effect, and that therefore “servant” means the natural man, because this serves its spiritual man by bringing into effect what it wills and thinks; also that those are called “freemen” who act from the love of truth and good, thus who act from the Lord, from whom is the love of truth and good. Moreover, “servants” in the Word mean also those who are led by self and the world, and thence by evils and falsities, consequently who are led by the natural man and not at the same time by the spiritual. But respecting these servants, the Lord willing, it shall be told elsewhere.

**410a.** Hid themselves in caves and in the rocks of the mountains, signifies truths and goods destroyed by evils of life and falsities therefrom. This is evident from the signification of “hiding themselves,” as meaning that they were lost, namely, internal and external goods and truths, or those in the natural and in the spiritual man, which are signified by “the kings of the earth,” “the

great ones," "the rich," "the commanders of thousands," "the mighty," and by "every servant and every freeman," as has been shown above. From this it follows that "they hid themselves" signifies that these were lost, the things lost being also in a hidden place. It is evident also from the signification of "caves," as meaning evils of life (of which presently); and from the signification of "the rocks of the mountains," as meaning the falsities therefrom; for "rocks" signify the truths of faith, and in the contrary sense the falsities of faith, here the falsities from evils, for "mountains" signify evils springing from the loves of self and of the world (as was shown just above, n. 405g-i). But on the signification of "rocks" see in the article immediately following; here the signification of "caves" will be treated of

[2] It was said above that in the spiritual world there are mountains, hills, rocks, valleys, and lands, as on our globe, and that angels and spirits dwell on them; but yet in the spiritual world they have a different appearance; upon the mountains those dwell who are in the greatest light, below these on the same mountain those dwell who are in less light, and beneath these those who are in still less, and in the lowest parts those dwell who are in darkness and thick darkness as compared to the light the higher ones have; accordingly the heavens are in the higher part of the mountains, and the hells are in the lowest parts, thus the expanses of the mountains succeed each other as strata. This is so in order that the lower may be governed by the Lord through the higher; for the Lord flows in immediately from Himself into all things of the spiritual world, and mediately through the higher heavens into the lower, and through these into the hells. The reason for this arrangement is that all may be held in connection by influx; such a coordinate and subordinate arrangement exists through the whole spiritual world. Into the hells, which are under the mountains and in the rocks, entrances lie open either in the lowest parts of their sides or through caverns from the valleys; and the entrances in the lower parts of the sides appear like entrances into caves where there are wild boasts, altogether dark; these are opened when infernal spirits are let in, but are shut when they have been let in. These entrances are called in the Word "the gates of hell." but among the

rocks these entrances appear like clefts in a cliff, and in some places like holes with various openings. The darkness in these gates or doors appears densely dark to good spirits and angels, but as if luminous to evil spirits; the reason is that there is no light of heaven there, but a fatuous lumen, which is natural lumen apart from the spiritual. The light of those there is not like the light (*luminosum*) of the world in the daytime, but like the nocturnal light that is suitable for owls, moles, birds of night, and bats, which see nothing in the light of day, and therefore the light of day is thick darkness to them, while the darkness of the night is their light. Their sight is such because it is formed of falsities and evils, which in themselves are darkness and thick darkness; for this reason “darkness” in the Word signifies falsities of every kind, and “thick darkness” the falsities of evil. From this it can be seen what is signified by “they hid themselves in caves,” that is, in evils of life, the goods in them having been destroyed. Evils of life are signified by “caves” for the same reason that “mountains” signify the goods of life, namely, because those who are in them are such; for the spiritual sense is concerned solely with evils or with goods regarded apart from places and persons, that is, with the kinds of evils or goods in the places and in the persons, as has also been several times said above.

**410b.** [3] From this it can be seen what is signified in the Word by “caves,” “caverns,” “hollows,” “holes,” “clefts,” and “chinks of rocks and mountains,” in the following passages in Isaiah:

Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the dread of Jehovah and for the glory of His magnificence. For there shall be a day of Jehovah of Hosts upon everyone that is proud and exalted, and upon everyone that is lifted up, and that is brought low; and upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are exalted and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, and upon all the exalted mountains, and upon all Ne hills that are lifted up, and upon every lofty tower, and upon every fenced wall, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all images of desire; that the haughtiness of man (*hominis*) may be bowed down, and the loftiness of men (*virorum*) be brought low, and Jehovah alone he exalted in that day. And the idols shall go away into smoke. And they shall enter into the caves of the rocks, and into the clefts of the dust, for dread of Jehovah and for the glory of His magnificence when He shall arise to terrify the earth. In that day a man shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold which they made for themselves to bow down to the

moles and to the bats, to go into the rents of the rocks and into the clefts of the cliffs (2:10–21).

No one can understand all these things except from the internal sense, and unless he knows what the appearance of things is in the spiritual world; for without the internal sense who can know what is meant by “there shall be a day of Jehovah upon the cedars of Lebanon and the oaks of Bashan, upon mountains and hills, upon the tower and the wall, upon the ships of Tarshish and the images of desire;” and what is meant by “bowing down to moles and bats;” And unless the appearance of things in the spiritual world is known, who can know what is meant by “their entering into the rock and hiding themselves in the dust,” “entering into the caves of the rocks and into the clefts of the dust,” also “into the rents of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs?” But from the internal sense it is known that all these things describe the state of those who are in the love of self and of the world, and thus in evils and falsities at the time of the last judgment. It is therefore said “there shall be a day of Jehovah upon everyone that is proud and exalted, and upon everyone that is lifted up and that is brought low;” “clay of Jehovah” meaning the last judgment; “everyone that is proud and exalted” meaning those who are in the love of self and the world, and “everyone that is lifted up and that is brought low” meaning those who are in the love of self-intelligence. This is further described by “there shall be a day of Jehovah upon all the cedars that are exalted and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, and upon all the exalted mountains and hills that are lifted up, upon every lofty tower and fenced wall, and upon all the ships of Tarshish and the images of desire;” “the cedars of Lebanon” and “the oaks of Bashan” signify the pride of intelligence, “the cedars of Lebanon,” interior pride, and “the oaks of Bashan” exterior pride; “mountains and hills” signify the loves of self and of the world, and the evils and falsities springing from them (as was shown above, n. 405g-i); “tower” and “wall” signify the falsities of doctrine confirmed, “the ships of Tarshish” and “the images of desire” signify the knowledges and perceptions of falsity from evil; their worship from evils and falsities is signified by “the idols which they made for themselves, to bow down to the moles and the bats;” worship from such things as are from self-intelligence is signified by

“the idols which they made for themselves to bow down unto;” the evils and falsities of doctrine from which such worship springs are signified by “moles and bats,” because these have sight in the dark and shun the light; judgment upon such is described by “they shall enter into the caves of the rocks and into the clefts of the dust,” also “into the rents of the rocks and into the clefts of the cliffs;” “to enter into the caves of the rocks and into the clefts of the dust” signifies the damnation of those who are in evils and falsities from the loves of self and of the world, and from the pride of self-intelligence; for the hells of such appear as caves in rocks, and the entrances into them as rents in rocks and clefts in cliffs; “rocks” and “cliffs” signifying the falsities of faith and doctrine, and “dust” signifying what is damned.

[4] In Jeremiah:

Thy horror hath deceived thee, the presumption of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the holes of the cliff, that boldest the height of the hill; if thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, thence would I cast thee down (49:16).

This is said of Esau and Edom; and “Esau” here signifies the love of self and the evil therefrom destroying the church, and “Edom” the pride of self-intelligence and the falsity therefrom destroying the church. That the love of self and such pride are meant is evident from its being said “the presumption of thine heart hath deceived thee; if thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, thence would I cast thee down.” Those who are in falsities from self-intelligence dwell in rocks below, and the ways of approach to them appear like holes therein. These have also been seen by me. Within, however, there are rooms hollowed out and arched chambers where they sit in their fantasies. But before they are cast into these they are seen on mountains and hills, for they raise themselves into high places by fantasies, and as they are not in truths they think they are there bodily, and yet bodily they are in the caves of the rocks; this, therefore, is what is meant by “dwelling in the holes of the rocks, and holding the height of the hill.” This makes clear the nature of the Word, namely, that in many places it conforms to the aspects and appearances in the spiritual world,

which are unknown to man but known to spirits and angels; from which it is evident that the Word is written for them also.

[5] In Obadiah:

The presumption of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the cliff, in the height of thy seat; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the earth? Though thou shalt mount on high like the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, I will bring thee down from thence (verses 3, 4).

This, too, is said of Edom, who signifies here the pride of learning which is from self-intelligence, and falsity therefrom destroying the church. As almost similar things are said here as above, so the signification is similar; “the clefts of the rock” signify the falsities of faith and of doctrine, because those dwell there who are in such falsities; these are compared to an eagle because the eagle from its lofty flights signifies the pride of self-intelligence; so, too, “a nest for habitation” is mentioned, and “to set it among the stars” signifies in the heights where those dwell who are in the knowledges of truth, for the knowledges of truth are signified by “stars.” In Job:

To dwell in the clefts of the valleys, in the holes of the earth, and in the rocks (30:6).

Here, too, “clefts of the valleys,” “holes of the earth,” and “rocks” signify the falsities of evil, for the falsities of evil are here treated of.

410c. [6] In Isaiah:

It shall come to pass in that day, Jehovah shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria, which shall come and shall rest, all of them, in the brooks of desolations, and in the clefts of the cliffs, and in all thickets, and in all courses (7:18, 19).

This describes the church laid waste by knowledges falsely applied, and by reasonings therefrom, by which the very knowledges of

truth from the Word are perverted; “the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt” signifies the falsity in the outermost parts of the natural man; the outermost parts of the natural man are what are called sensual things, for the natural man is interior, middle, and exterior; the interior communicates with the spiritual man through the rational, the exterior with the world through the bodily senses, and the middle conjoins the two; the exterior is what is called the sensual, because it depends upon the bodily senses, and draws therefrom what belongs to it. The falsities that are in this and from it are signified by “the flies in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt;” but “the bee in the land of Assyria” signifies false reasonings therefrom, for “Assyria” signifies the rational, and “Egypt” the knowing faculty of the natural man; and because the rational derives all it has from the knowledges of the natural man, its reasonings are signified by “bees,” for as bees suck out and derive their store from flowers, so the rational does from the knowledges of the natural man. Here, however, “bees” signify false reasonings, because the rational gathers what belongs to it from knowledges falsely applied. It is from correspondences that these are likened to flies and bees; for in the spiritual world flying things of various kinds appear, but they are appearances from the ideas of the thoughts of spirits, and the noxious flying things among them are flies and bees of such a kind; “the flies in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt” have their correspondence from their springing out of the filth of rivers. It is said “which shall come and shall rest in the brooks of desolations and in the clefts of the cliffs,” which signifies that the falsities of knowledges and of reasonings therefrom have their seats where there are no truths and where there is the faith of falsity, “the brooks of desolations” meaning where there are no truths, and “the clefts of the cliffs” where there is the faith of falsity; “in all thickets and in all courses” signifies that the knowledges and perceptions of truth are falsified by such things; “thickets” meaning the knowledges of truth, and “courses” the perceptions, and these are falsified by the above-mentioned falsities when they flow in. No one can see and know that these arcana are contained in these words except from the internal sense, and at the same time from the spiritual world.

[7] In the same:

The palace shall be abandoned, the multitude of the city forsaken, the height and the watch-tower shall be over the caves even for ever, a joy of wild asses and a pasture for droves (32:14).

This describes the total vastation of the church, where there is no longer any good of life or truth of doctrine; yet no one can know what is involved in it unless he knows the state of things in the spiritual world, and at the same time the internal sense. The devastation of the whole church is meant by “the palace shall be abandoned, and the multitude of the city forsaken;” “palace” signifying the whole church in respect to truths from good, and “abandoned” where there is no good because there is no truth; therefore “the palace shall be abandoned” signifies the church devastated; “the multitude of the city” signifies all truths of doctrine, for “city” means doctrine, and “multitude” is predicated of truths, which are said to be “forsaken” when they cease to be; “the height and the watch-tower shall be over the caves even for ever” signifies that a church shall no longer exist with them, because there is nothing but the evil of life and the falsity of doctrine; “caves” signifying such things because such persons dwell in caves, as was said above; and because such persons dwell in deep places in the spiritual world, and are covered over by heights and watch-towers, thus hidden from those who abide on the lands there, therefore it is said not only that “the height and the watch-tower shall be over the caves,” but also that they shall be “a joy of wild asses and a pasture for droves.” Moreover, in that world there are many hells in deep places wholly hidden by the lands, rocks, and hills above, or by the heights and watch-towers, where there is grass like a pasture for flocks; for which reason these hells are unknown to those who dwell there upon the land. “A joy of wild asses” signifies also the affection or love of falsities; and “a pasture for droves” the nourishing of evils from falsities; and both of these signify the devastation of truth by falsities. From this it can be seen what an arcanum lies hidden in these words.

[8] In Jeremiah:

Is this house, upon which My name is named, become a den of robbers? (7:11).

“A den of robbers” signifies the evil of life from the falsities of doctrine; and “the house upon which My name is named” signifies the church where there is worship from the goods of life by truths of doctrine; “house” meaning the church, and “the name of Jehovah” everything by which He is worshiped, thus good and truth, truth of doctrine and good of life. The church where there is evil of life from falsities of doctrine is called “a den of robbers” because “den” signifies that evil, and those are called “robbers” who steal truths from the Word and pervert them, and apply them to falsities and evils, and thus extinguish them. All this makes clear what is meant by the Lord’s words in the Gospels:

It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayers; but ye have made it a den of robbers (Matt. 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46).

“House” here, in the universal sense, signifies the church; and because worship was performed in the temple at Jerusalem, it is called “a house of prayers.” (That the temple signifies the church, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3720; that “prayers” signify worship, see above, n. 325; that “to be called” has a similar signification as “to name My name upon them,” see above, *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3421.)

[9] In Isaiah:

The suckling shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the basilisk’s den (11:8).

Neither can this be understood unless, from the things that appear in the spiritual world, it is known what is meant by “the hole of the adder” and by “the basilisk’s den.” It was said above that the entrances to the hells appear like holes in the rocks and like gaps opening into caves, such as wild beasts in the forests have; those who dwell in these, when they are looked at in the light of heaven appear like monsters of various kinds and like wild beasts. Those who are in the hells where those dwell who act craftily against innocence appear like adders, and those who act craftily against the

good of love appear like basilisks; and as “suckling” or “sucking infant” signifies the good of innocence it is said “the suckling shall play on the hole of the adder;” and as “a weaned child,” or an infant that has stopped sucking, signifies the good of love, it is said, “and the weaned child shall put his hand on the basilisk’s den,” and this signifies that those who are in the good of innocence and in the good of love to the Lord have no fear whatever of evils and falsities which are from hell, because they are protected by the Lord. (That “infants,” in the Word, and also “sucklings,” signify the good of innocence, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 430, 3183; and what “adders” and other poisonous serpents signify, n. 9013.)

[10] In Jeremiah:

Take the girdle that thou hast bought for thyself, which is upon thy loins, and arise and go to Euphrates, and hide it in a cleft of the cliff. This he also did; and afterwards at the end of many days he went there and took it again, and beheld the girdle was marred and was not profitable for anything (13:4-7).

This represented the quality of the Jewish church, namely, that it was destitute of all the good of life and the truth of doctrine. For “the girdle” upon the loins of the prophet signified the conjunction of the Lord with the church by means of the Word; “Euphrates” signifies everything of the church in respect to good, here in respect to evil; and “the cliff” everything of the church in respect to truth here in respect to falsity, for it is said “a cleft of the cliff;” that “the girdle was marred so as not to be profitable for anything” signified that there was no conjunction whatever of the church with the Lord, consequently that there was no church.

[11] “Cave” has a like significance in the histories of the Word as in the prophesies of the Word; for the histories of the Word, the same as the prophesies of the Word, contain an internal sense. Thus it is related of Lot, that after the burning of Sodom and Gomorrah:

He dwelt in a cave of the mountain with his two daughters, who made him drunk and lay with him; whence were born Moab and Ammon (Gen. 19:30–33).

The representation and signification of this occurrence is similar to that of Moab and Ammon in the Word, for “Moab” signifies the adulteration of the good of the church, and “Ammon” the falsification of the truth of the church (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 2468, 8315); and “adulteries” and “whoredoms” signify in general the adulterations of good and the falsifications of truth (see above, n. 141, 161); and the various kinds of adulteries and whoredoms (such as are enumerated in Leviticus 18:6–30), signify the various kinds of adulterations and falsifications of good and truth; and this is why Lot is here said to have “dwelt in a cave;” such an abomination being signified here by “the cave of the mountain.” In the book of Judges it is said:

That the sons of Israel did evil in the eyes of Jehovah, and therefore were given into the hand of Midian; and because of Midian they made for themselves caves in the mountains and dens and strongholds (6:1, 2).

The “evil” which the sons of Israel did means the perversion of good and truth, as can be seen from what follows there, and also from the signification of “Midian” (see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3242), on account of whom they made for themselves caves in the mountains and dens; for the sons of Israel were possessed by the evil signified by “Midian;” “because of Midian” signifying on account of that evil. It was similar when the sons of Israel fled on account of the Philistines (1 Sam. 13:6).

**411a.** Verse 16. *And they said to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us*, signifies to be covered over by evils and by falsities therefrom. This is evident from the signification of “mountains,” as being the evils that flow from the loves of self and of the world (of which above, n. 405g-i); also from the signification of “rocks,” as being the falsities from evil (of which below); also from the signification of “fall on us,” as being to be covered by them. These things, too, are to be illustrated by such things as occur in the

spiritual world when the last judgment takes place; for they are said respecting the last judgment, as is evident from the following verse, where it is said, “for the great day of His anger is come, and who is able to stand?” that “day” meaning the time and state of the last judgment. The state of the wicked then is such that from the mountains and rocks upon which they have made their habitations they cast themselves down into the hells, more or less deeply according to the atrocity of the evils and falsities with them; and this they themselves do, because they cannot endure Divine good and Divine truth, the higher heavens then being opened, from which the light of heaven flows in, which is Divine truth united to Divine good, by which light their pretended goods and truths are constricted, and these being constricted their evils and falsities are loosened; and as evils and falsities cannot endure the light of heaven, for they are pained and tortured by it, these spirits cast themselves from the mountains and rocks into the hells, more or less deeply according to the quality of their evil and falsity; some into gaps and caves, and some into holes and rocks, which then stand open before them; but as soon as they have cast themselves in, the openings are closed up. In this way the casting out of evil spirits from the mountains and hills which they have occupied is effected (see above, n. 391a, 392a, 394); and when they are in the caves and among the rocks the pains and torments they suffered from the influx of the light of heaven cease; for they find rest in their evils and in the falsities therefrom, because these had been their delights; for the delights of his life remain with everyone after death, and the delights of life are the delights of their loves, for every delight of life is from love.

[2] From this the signification of their “calling to the mountains and the rocks to fall on them” can be seen; likewise what is signified in Hosea:

They shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us (10:8).

And in Luke:

Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills, Hide us (23:30).

This, too, treats of the last judgment. The light of heaven, which is Divine truth united to Divine good, by the influx and presence of which the evil who cast themselves down are pained and tormented, is meant by the words immediately following in this verse; “hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb;” it is said “the anger O the Lamb” because they are in torment; but their torment is not from that, but from the evils of their loves and from the falsities of their faith; and because these evils and falsities have formed all the interiors of their mind (for each one’s mind is formed by his love and its faith, even so as to be a likeness of these in form), and because the interiors of the mind of those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom are turned away in a contrary direction, or to a quarter opposite to Divine goods and truths, therefore when Divine truth flows in and endeavors to reverse the action of the interiors of their mind, and thereby to lead them into heaven (for this is what Divine truth proceeding from the Lord does everywhere where it flows in), and they are unwilling to abandon the delights of their loves, they suffer anguish and torment; but these cease when they come into the hells where like delights or like loves prevail.

411b. [3] Having shown above (n. 405) what “mountains and hills” signify, it shall now be shown what “rocks” signify, namely, that they signify truth from spiritual good, also the truth and good of faith, but in the contrary sense the falsity of faith. This signification of “rocks” is also from appearances in the spiritual world; for rocks and crags are seen there as mountains and hills are seen, as was shown above, and upon the rocks there those dwell who are in truths from spiritual good, and who are in the truth and good of faith. The difference between the mountains and hills, and the rocks and crags is that the former are of soil, and the latter of stone, and “soil” corresponds to and thus signifies the good of love, and “stone” corresponds to and thus signifies the truth of faith. And as most things in the Word have also a contrary sense, so do “rocks,” and in that sense they signify the falsity of faith, and this

also from correspondence; for those who are in the falsities of faith dwell there within the rocks in caverns.

[4] That “rock” signifies truth from good and the truth of faith, and in the highest sense the Lord in respect to these, is evident from the following passages. In Daniel:

Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out, not by hands, and it smote the image upon his feet, that were iron and clay. And the stone that smote the image became a great rock and filled the whole earth (2:34, 35).

This was said of the image that Nebuchadnezzar saw in his dream. “The stone that became a great rock” means the Lord, as is evident from the particulars there. But first let the signification of what precedes be told; “the head of the image” which was gold, signifies the most ancient church, which was a celestial church, or a church in which the good of love to the Lord reigned; this good is signified in the Word by “gold,” and also by “the head;” “the breast” and “the arms” which were silver, signify the ancient church, which succeeded the Most Ancient, and this church was a spiritual church, or a church in which the good of charity towards the neighbor, and truth from that good, reigned; this truth and good are signified by “silver,” and also by “the breast” and “the arms;” “the belly and the thighs which were brass” signify the church that succeeded the ancient spiritual church and which may be called spiritual-natural; in this church the good of faith and the truth from that good reigned; this good is signified in the Word by “brass,” and also by “the belly” and “the thighs;” but “the legs and the feet, which were part iron and part clay,” signify the Israelitish and Jewish church, which was an external church without any internal, and which therefore had no truth and good, but truth falsified which in itself is falsity, and good adulterated which in itself is evil; therefore it is said respecting it in this chapter:

Whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of man; but they shall not cohere one with the other, even as iron doth not mingle with clay (verse 43).

“Iron” signifies natural truth, and “miry clay” natural good; “the feet and legs” have a like meaning; but here “clay” signifies good adulterated, and “iron” such truth as there is in the external sense of the Word; for “the seed of man” means the Word where there are goods and truths, the adulterations and falsifications of which are described by “iron mixed with clay, which do not cohere one with the other.” (That there have been four churches, one after another, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 247,248.) “The stone” that smote the image means Divine truth from the Lord; that “it became a great rock and filled the whole earth” signifies that the Lord by Divine truth is to rule over heaven and the church; “the earth” here meaning the church and also heaven; therefore it is added that this kingdom “shall stand for ever” (verse 44), “kingdom” also signifying the church and heaven, for there is the kingdom of God. That Divine truth is here meant by “stone,” and the Lord in respect to Divine truth by “rock,” is evident from the signification of “stone” in the Word when predicated of the Lord (as in Gen. 49:24; Ps. 118:22, 23; Isa. 28:16; Matt. 21:42, 44; Mark 12:10, 11; Luke 20:17, 18). Whether you say the Lord or Divine truth it is the same, since all Divine truth is from Him, and thence He is in it; and it is from this that the Lord is called “the Word,” for the Word is Divine truth. (That “stone” in the highest sense signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and thence in a lower sense truth from good, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 643, 1298, 3720, 6426, 8609, 10376.)

411c. [5] That “rock” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, is plain from:

The rock in Horeb from which waters were given to the Israelitish people (Exod. 17:5, 6);

and that it was commanded:

That Moses and Aaron should speak unto the cliff, and thus should sanctify Jehovah in the eyes of the sons of Israel; but that Moses smote it with a staff two times, therefore it was declared to Moses and

Aaron that they should not bring the people into the land of Canaan (Num. 20:8–13).

It is known in the church that this “rock” signified the Lord; but it is not known that it had this signification because “rock” in the Word signifies the Divine truth that proceeds from the Lord; this was why Moses and Aaron were commanded to speak to it, and thus to sanctify Jehovah in the eyes of the sons of Israel. Also “the waters” that Sowed forth signify Divine truth; and “the people drinking of them” signifies to nourish spiritually, which is done by instructing and teaching. (That “waters” signify truths, see above, n. 71; and that “to drink,” and “to be given to drink,” signify to be instructed and to be taught, see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3069, 3772, 4017, 4018, 8562, 9412 ) The like is signified by “rock” in Isaiah:

They shall not thirst; He will lead them in desolate places; He will cause the waters to flow out of the rock for them, when He cleaveth the rock that the waters may issue (48:21).

In David:

He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and made them to drink of the great depths; and He brought streams out of the cliff; and they remembered that God was their Rock, and the most high God their Redeemer (Ps. 78:15, 16, 20, 35).

He opened the rock that the waters might issue out; they flowed in the dry places, a river (Ps. 105:41).

Before the Lord thou art in travail, O earth, before the God of Jacob, who turned the rock into a pool of waters, the flint into a fountain of waters (Ps. 114:7, 8).

That “rock” in these passages signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, or what is the same, Divine truth from the Lord, is evident from what has been said above, also from the fact that these two passages in David treat of the redemption and the regeneration of the men of the church, and this is effected by means of Divine truth from the Lord. Redemption is treated of in these words, “they

remembered that God was their Rock, and the most high God their Redeemer;" regeneration in these words, "Before the Lord thou art in travail, O earth;" "to be in travail" when predicated of the church, signifying to be reformed and regenerated.

[6] In Isaiah:

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah; look unto the rock out of which ye were hewn, and to the digging out of the pit out of which ye were digged (51:1).

The "rock" means the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and the "pit" signifies the Word, as also in other places; "to be hewn out of the rock" and "to be digged out of the pit," signify to be regenerated by Divine truths and Divine goods, thus by truths from good from the Lord; for "stones," that are cut out of a rock, signify truths from the Lord; and "soil," that is dug out of a pit, signifies good from the Lord, therefore it is called "the digging out of the pit."

[7] In Moses:

Give ye greatness unto our God; the rock, whose work is perfect, and all His ways are judgment. He made him to ride on the high places of the earth, and feedeth him with the increase of the fields; He maketh him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock. The rock that begat thee hast thou given to forgetfulness, and hast forgotten God thy Former. Is it not because their rock hath sold them, and Jehovah hath shut them up? For their rock is not as our rock, neither are our enemies judges (Deut. 32:3, 4, 13, 18, 30, 31).

This is said of the ancient church, which was a church that was in truths from good; therefore truths from good are described by various things that correspond, as "He made him to ride on the high places of the earth, Re fed him with the increase of the fields; He made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock." Intelligence in the spiritual things of this church is signified by "He made him to ride on the high places of the earth;" "to ride" signifying to understand; "the high places of the earth"

meaning the spiritual things of the church; spiritual nourishment therefrom is signified by “He fed him with the increase of the fields;” “to feed” meaning to nourish, and “the increase of the fields” meaning all things of the church. That they had natural good and spiritual good through Divine truth from the Lord is signified by “He made him to suck honey out of the cliff, and oil out of the flint of the rock;” “honey” meaning natural good, “oil” spiritual good; “cliff” external Divine truth from the Lord which is for the natural man, and “flint of the rock” internal Divine truth from the Lord which is for the spiritual man. The Jewish church, which was not in any Divine truth, is next treated of, and respecting this it is said, “the rock that begat thee hast thou given to forgetfulness, and hast forgotten God thy Former,” which signifies that the Lord, and thence Divine truth, by which the church is reformed, were rejected; “rock” meaning the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and “that begat thee,” and “God the Former” signifying to be reformed by the Lord by means of Divine truth. That they were altogether deprived of truth and good is signified by “their rock hath sold them, and Jehovah hath shut them up,” “rock” having reference to truth, and “Jehovah” to good; “to sell” and “to shut up” means to be deprived of. That they would be in falsity from evil is signified by “their rock is not as our rock neither are our enemies judges” “their rock” meaning falsity, “our enemies” evils, “not judges” signifying not truths and goods. From this it can be seen that “rock” signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and in the contrary sense, falsity.

[8] In the second book of Samuel:

The spirit of Jehovah spoke in me, and His speech was upon my tongue, The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke [to me]. He that ruleth over the righteous man, that ruleth over the fear of God (23:2, 3).

“Rock” here manifestly stands for the Lord, for in the Word “the God of Israel” means the Lord; therefore it is said “the spirit of Jehovah spoke in me, and His speech was upon my tongue,” also “the God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spoke to me.” The “spirit of Jehovah” and “His speech” signify Divine truth, and the Lord is

called “the God of Israel” from worship, and “the Rock of Israel” from Divine truth, from which is worship. Because it is the Lord who is meant, it is said that “the Rock of Israel spoke.” His dominion over those who are in good and those who are in truth is signified by “He that ruleth over the righteous man, that ruleth over him that hath the fear of God;” righteousness” is predicated of good, and “fear of God” of truth; for this Psalm of David treats of the Lord, which makes clear that the Lord is meant by “the God of Israel,” and “the Rock of Israel.”

[9] In David:

O that My people may hearken unto Me, that Israel might walk in My ways! I would feed them with the fat of wheat; and with honey out of the rock I would satisfy them (Ps. 81:13, 16).

Here, too, “rock” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth (as may be seen above, n. 374c, where this is explained). In the same:

Who is God save Jehovah, or who is a Rock besides my God? Jehovah liveth: and blessed be my Rock; and the God of my salvation shall be exalted (Ps 18:2, 31, 46; 2 Sam. 22:2, 3, 32, 47).

It is said “Who is God save Jehovah, and who is a Rock besides my God?” because where Divine good is treated of the Lord is called “Jehovah,” and where Divine truth is treated of He is called “God,” and also “Rock,” as here; so afterwards, “Jehovah liveth, and blessed be my Rock;” “the God of my salvation shall be exalted” signifies that He must be worshipped by means of truths from good, from which is salvation; “to be exalted,” in reference to God, is predicated of worship from good by means of truths.

[10] In the same:

let the sayings of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be well-pleasing before Thee, O Jehovah, my Rock and my Redeemer (Ps. 19:14).

“Jehovah the Rock” has a like signification as “Jehovah God,” namely, the Lord in respect to Divine good and Divine truth; and He is called “Redeemer” from regeneration, which is effected by Divine truth; “sayings of the mouth” signify the understanding of truth, and “the meditation of the heart” the perception of good. In the same:

I say unto God my Rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? (Ps. 42:9).

“God the Rock” means the Lord in respect to Divine truth, here in respect to defence. In the same:

Unto Thee do I call, O Jehovah my Rock; be not silent from me; lest Thou be silent from me (Ps. 28:1).

Here, too, “Jehovah” and “Rock” are mentioned, because “Jehovah” means the Lord in respect to Divine good, and “Rock” the Lord in respect to Divine truth, and as both are meant it is twice said, “be not silent from me,” “lest Thou be silent from me;” one having reference to Divine good, the other to Divine truth, for in the Word there is a heavenly marriage in every particular, which is the marriage of good and truth. In Habakkuk:

O Jehovah, Thou hast placed him for judgment; and Thou, O Rock, hast founded him for correction (1:12).

In Isaiah:

Trust ye in Jehovah for evermore; for in Jah Jehovah is the Rock of eternity (26:4).

Ye shall have a song as of the night of celebrating the feast; and gladness of heart as of one going with a pipe to come into the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel (30:29).

Is there a God beside Me? yea, there is no Rock, I know not any (44:8).

In David:

We will make a joyful noise unto the Rock of our salvation; we will come before His faces with confession (Ps. 95:1, 2).

In the first book of Samuel:

There is none holy as Jehovah; and there is no Rock like our God (2:2).

In David:

Upright is Jehovah my Rock (92:15).

He shall call Me, Thou art my Father, my God, the Rock of my salvation. I also will make Him the firstborn, high above the kings of the earth (Ps. 89:26, 27).

[11] In these passages, "Rock" means Divine truth from the Lord and the Lord Himself, as well as in other passages. As in the Gospels:

Everyone that heareth My words and doeth them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon a rock; and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house, yet it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock (Matt. 7:24, 25; Luke 6:48).

"The house founded upon a rock" means the church and the man of the church who has founded his doctrine and life upon the Divine truth, which is from the Lord, thus upon those things that are in the Word, consequently one who is in truths from good from the Lord. It is said, "who is in truths from good," because Divine truth is not received by anyone who is not in good. To be in good is to be in the good of life, which is charity, therefore it is said "he that heareth My words and doeth them;" "doing the Lord's words" is the good of life, for truth, when a man does it, becomes good because it then enters the will and love, and whatever becomes of the will and love is called good. Temptations, in which such a man of the church does not fall but conquers, are signified by "the rain descended, the floods came, the winds blew,

and beat upon the house, and yet it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock;” for in the Word “floods of waters” and “rains,” and also “tempests of wind,” signify temptations. This, to be sure, is a comparison, but it should be known that all comparisons in the Word are as much according to correspondences as are the things not said comparatively (see above, n. 69; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3579, 8989).

411d. This makes plainly evident that “rock” in the Word signifies the Lord in respect to Divine truth, or Divine truth from the Lord.

[12] From this it can be seen what is signified by the Lord’s words to Peter, in Matthew:

Jesus said to the disciples, But who say ye that I am. Simon Peter answered, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. Jesus answering said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon son of Jonah; for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father who is in the heavens. I say unto thee, Thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, that whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in the heavens, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in the heavens (16:15–19).

“Peter” here does not mean Peter, but Divine truth from the Lord (as in the passages cited above) for all the Lord’s disciples together represented the church; and each one of them some constituent of the church; “Peter” the truth of the church, “James” its good, and “John” good in act, that is, works; the rest of the disciples represented the truths and goods that are derived from these, just as the twelve tribes of Israel. That this is so will be seen in what follows, where the tribes and the disciples are treated of. This is why these three disciples are mentioned in the Word more than the others.

[13] The Lord addressed these words to Peter because he then confessed, saying, “Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God,” which in the spiritual sense signifies that He is the Divine truth;

this is signified by “Christ,” also by “the Son of God.” (That this is signified by “Christ” see *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3004, 3005, 3009; and by “the Son of God” above, n. 63, 151, 166.) By virtue of this confession “Peter” represented Divine truth from the Lord in the church, and for this reason he was called “a rock” (*petra*), and it is said “thou art a rock, upon this rock I will build My church,” which signifies upon Divine truth from the Lord, or what is the same, upon truths from good, for upon these the church is built. That Peter might represent this in the church he was called by the Lord “a rock” as is evident in John:

Jesus looking upon him said unto him, Thou art Simon, the son of Jonah; thou shalt be called Cephas, which is, by interpretation, a rock (1:42).

Cephas in the Syriac language means a rock, and so Peter in that version is everywhere called “Cephas;” moreover, the same word in the Hebrew means a rock (as is evident in Jer. 4:29; and Job 30:6, where “rocks” are mentioned in the plural number); but Peter is not called a rock in the Greek and Latin because the name was bestowed upon him as a personal name.

[14] The Lord said “Simon son of Jonah” and afterwards he was called “a rock,” because “Simon son of Jonah” signifies truth from good, or faith from charity; and as truth from good or faith from charity is granted only to those who are in Divine truth from the Lord, and Peter then confessed [the Lord], so he is called “a rock,” not himself as a person, but that Divine truth which was from the Lord with him in his confession. That this was from the Lord is meant by the Lord’s words, “flesh and blood has not revealed it unto thee, but My Father who is in the heavens;” “the Father in the heavens” meaning the Divine in the Lord, since the Father was in Him, and He in the Father and they were one (John 14:7–11; 10:30, 38). That “Simon” signifies truth in the will, see in the following chapter; and that “dove,” which is what “Jonah” means, signifies spiritual good, see *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 870, 1826, 1827); consequently “Simon son of Jonah” signifies the truth of good or truth from good. Because the hells have no power against Divine truth proceeding from the Lord, or against any man in whom there

is Divine truth from the Lord, therefore the Lord says that “the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.”

[15] The Lord further said, “I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of the heavens; and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in the heavens, and what soever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in the heavens,” which signifies that all things are possible to those who are in truths from good from the Lord, in full agreement with these words:

All things whatsoever ye ask for, praying, believe that ye are to receive, then shall it be done unto you (Mark 11:24; Matt. 7:8; Luke 11:9).

How these words are to be understood see above (n. 405i), namely, that to ask from the faith of charity is to ask not from self but from the Lord, for whatever anyone asks not from self but from the Lord he receives. That such is the signification of these words, “whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in the heavens, and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in the heavens,” is clear from the Lord’s words to the disciples and to all who are in truths from good from the Lord, in Matthew:

Verily I say unto you, What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and what things soever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in the heavens (18:18).

[16] These words were spoken to all, thus not to Peter only, as the Lord immediately declares in that chapter in these words:

I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth in My name respecting any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them by My Father, who is in the heavens. For where two or three are gathered in My name, there am I in the midst of them (18:19, 20).

“The Lord’s name means everything by which He is worshiped; and as He is worshiped by means of truth from good, which is from Him, so this is meant by “His name.” (That this is what is meant by the “Lord’s name,” see above, n. 102, 135.) So “every

thing they shall ask on earth shall be done for them in the heavens” has a similar signification as “whatsoever ye shall bind and shall loose on earth shall be bound and shall be loosed in the heavens,” for the Lord explains the former words by the latter. One who knows the spiritual sense of the Word can know also why it is said “if two agree,” and afterwards, “where there are two or three,” namely, because “two” is predicated of good, and “three” of truth, consequently “two and three” of all who are in truths from good. (That Divine truth from the Lord has all power in the heavens and on earth, see above, n. 209, 333; and in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 230, 231, 539; and *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 3091, 3563, 6344, 6423, 6948, 8200, 8304, 9643, 10019, 10182. “Two” is predicated of good because it signifies conjunction by love, n. 1686, 5194, 8423; “three” is predicated of truths because it signifies all truths in the complex, in like manner as “twelve,” n. 577, 2089, 2129, 2130, 3272, 3858, 3913; therefore when “two” and “three” are mentioned in the spiritual world, two and three, are not meant, but all who are in truths from good. That “Peter” signifies truth from good, which is from the Lord, see in the small work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 57.)

411e. [17] Thus far it has been shown what “rock” signifies in this sense; it shall now be shown what “rock” signifies in the contrary sense. In the contrary sense “rock” signifies infernal falsity that is trusted in; as in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Hewing out thy sepulcher in the height, graving for himself a habitation in the cliff (22:16).

This chapter treats of “the valley of vision,” which signifies the falsity of doctrine confirmed by the sense of the letter of the Word; the love of falsity is signified by “the sepulcher in the height,” and the belief of falsity by “the habitation in the cliff;” their making such things for themselves is signified by “hewing out” and “graving for themselves.”

[18] In the same:

In that day they shall reject every man the idols of his silver and the idols of his gold which your hands make for you; then shall Asshur fall by the sword not of a man (*vir*), and the sword not of a man (*homo*) shall devour him: and his cliff shall pass away for awe, and his princes shall be dismayed at the banner (31:7-9).

This treats of judgment upon those who from self-intelligence believe themselves to be wise in Divine things. Such are those who are in the love of self and the world, and who seek after a reputation for learning for the sake of self; these, because they are unable to see truths, seize on falsities and proclaim them as truths. The falsities that favor their principles and their loves are signified by “the idols of silver and the idols of gold;” that these are from self-intelligence is signified by “which your hands have made for you;” that they will perish by their own falsities is signified by “then shall Asshur fall by the sword not of a man (*vir*), and the sword not of a man (*homo*) shall devour him;” “Asshur” meaning the rational perverted, and thence those who are in falsities from self-intelligence; “to fall and to be devoured by the sword” meaning to perish. This was represented also by the king of Assyria in that he was slain by his own sons (Isa. 37:38); “his sons” there signifying his own falsities by which he perished; “his cliff, which shall pass away for awe,” signifies all falsity in general, in which such have trusted; and “the princes, who shall be dismayed at the banner,” signify the primary falsities; it is said “at the banner,” because such falsities are dispersed not by any combat with truths, but by a mere sign of combat, which a banner is. I have seen such cast down from the rocks upon which they were by the waving of an ensign.

[19] In Jeremiah:

The whole city fleeth before the voice of the horseman and the shooter of the bow; they entered the clouds and went up into the rocks, the whole city is forsaken, not a man dwelleth therein (4:29).

This describes the church desolated in respect to truths. The desolation of all the truth of doctrine by false reasonings and false doctrinals therefrom is signified by “the whole city fleeth before the voice of the horseman and of the shooter of the bow;” “the voice of

the horseman” signifying false reasonings, and “the voice of the shooter of the bow” false doctrinals; “the whole city Bath” signifies the desolation of all the truth of doctrine, “city” meaning doctrine. That no truth is acknowledged, but falsity alone, is signified by “they entered the clouds and went up into the rocks;” “to enter the clouds” signifying into the acknowledgment of truth, and “to go up into the rocks” signifying into mere falsity.

[20] I have also seen rocks that consisted of stones heaped together, with no level place where verdure grew as elsewhere upon rocks; upon these were spirits who while they lived in the world as men had been in faith separate from charity, which is called faith alone, and had confirmed themselves therein both in doctrine and in life. This is what is meant by “the dryness of the rock,” in Ezekiel:

She set it upon the dryness of the cliff; she poured it not upon the earth that dust might cover it (24:7).

I will cause many nations to come up against thee; and they shall destroy the walls of Tyre and throw down her towers; and I will purge her dust from her, and make her the dryness of a cliff (26:3, 4, 14).

“Dust” in these two passages means the soil, which signifies the good of the church. When there is no soil on the rocks, but the rocks are dry, that is, consist of mere heaps of stones, as was said above, it is a sign that there is no good, and where there is no good there is mere falsity; so this is what is signified by “the dryness of a cliff,” and “she poured it not upon the earth, that the dust might cover it,” and “I will purge her dust from her.” This makes evident what is signified by the Lord’s words in the Gospels:

Other seed fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much soil; and straightway they sprang up because they had no depth of earth; and they dried up (Matt. 13:5, 6; Luke 8:6).

This may be seen explained above (n. 401g).

[21] Most of those in the spiritual world who have their light from the moon there, dwell upon rocks. Those who are spiritual-natural dwell upon rocks that are covered with a thin surface of soil, where consequently there are level places, verdure, and shrubberies, but not such as are upon the mountains and hills where those dwell who receive light from the sun of heaven; while those who are not spiritual-natural, but merely natural, are not at this day upon the rocks, but in caverns in the rocks there; and those who are in falsities from evil, dwell among heaps of stones there; all these things are correspondences.

[22] In Jeremiah:

Behold, I am against thee O mountain destroying the whole earth; and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee and roll thee down from the cliffs, and will make thee a mountain of burning (51:25).

This is said of Babylon, whose damnation through falsities is signified by “I will roll thee down from the cliffs,” and whose damnation through evils is signified by “I will make thee a mountain of burning” (but this may be seen more fully explained above, n. 405g).

[23] In the same:

O ye inhabitants of Moab, forsake the cities and dwell in the cliff, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the passages of the mouth of the pit (48:28).

This is said of Moab, which signifies the adulteration of good and truth, and thus those who pervert the good and truth of the Word. “Forsake the cities” signifies to leave the truths of doctrine; “dwell in the cliff” signifies in falsities and the doctrine of falsities; “be like the dove that maketh her nest in the passages of the mouth of the pit” signifies looking at truth from without and not from within, for “a pit” signifies the Word where truths are; “to make a nest in the passages of its mouth” means outside of it and not within, “to make a nest” having the same signification as to dwell, namely, to live a life; but “to build a nest” is predicated of a bird, and “to

dwell” of man. What it is to regard the Word from without and not from within may be seen in the *Arcana Coelestia* (n. 10549–10551), namely, to look at it not from doctrine but from the mere letter; and in consequence of this men wander in every direction whither the disposition, thought, and affection may lead, they are sure of nothing, whence come the perpetual adulterations that are signified by “Moab.” This is the case with those who study the Word for the sake of glory and honor; because such regard themselves in everything when studying the Word, they remain outside of the Word; while those who love truth and good from the Word are within the Word, for they look at it not from self, but from the Lord. This makes clear what is signified by “O ye inhabitants of Moab, forsake the cities and dwell in the cliff, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the passages of the mouth of the pit.”

[24] In the same:

Is not My word like as fire? and like a hammer that scattereth the cliff (23:29).

The Word is said to be “like a fire and like a hammer” because “fire” signifies the good of love, and “hammer” the truth of faith, for “the hammer” has a similar signification as “iron,” and “iron” signifies truth in ultimates, and the truth of faith. Both are mentioned, namely, “fire” and “hammer,” and accordingly good and truth, because of the marriage of good and truth in every particular of the Word. “The cliff that is scattered” signifies the falsity in the whole complex and the doctrine of falsity; and these are scattered or destroyed, when man with whom they exist, is judged.

[25] In Nahum:

Who shall stand before His indignation? or who shall stand up in the glowing of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks shall be overturned before Him (1:6).

That the “indignation,” “wrath,” and “anger” of Jehovah signify the last judgment, and the state of damnation of those who are in evils and in falsities therefrom will be seen in the following articles. The damnation of evils is signified by “His wrath, which is poured out like fire;” and the damnation of falsities from evils by “His anger,” and “the rocks shall be overturned before Him;” “fire” also signifying the evils of the loves of self and of the world, and “rocks” the falsities therefrom, and “to be overturned” signifies to perish. Moreover, the rocks, upon which are those who are in the principles of falsity and thus in falsities of every kind, are visibly overturned, and those who are upon them are thus cast down into hell; but this occurs in the spiritual world, where all have their dwelling places according to the quality of their interiors to which their externals correspond.

**411f. [26] In Isaiah:**

Ye that have heated yourselves with gods under every green tree,  
that slaughter the children in the brooks under the shelves of the cliffs  
(57:5).

That is meant by “heating oneself with gods under every green tree, and slaughtering the children in the brooks under the shelves of the cliffs,” no one can know except from the internal sense. In that sense “to heat oneself with gods under every green tree” signifies to worship God from every falsity that occurs; “to heat oneself with gods” means ardent worship, and “every green tree” means every falsity that occurs, for “tree” signifies knowledges and perceptions, here the knowledges and perceptions of falsity; and “to slaughter the children in the brooks, under the shelves of the cliffs” signifies to extinguish truths by falsities from self-intelligence; “children” meaning truths, “brooks” self-intelligence, “shelves of the cliffs” falsities; “under the shelves of these” signifies from the sensual, in which there is the ultimate natural light, for those who are in that light only stand under precipitous rocks and do not see any truth, and if it is told them they do not perceive it. In such a position I also have seen them in the spiritual world. This makes evident that “to slaughter the children” means not to slay children, but to extinguish truths.

[27] So in David:

Happy is he who shall seize and shatter thy babes against the cliff  
(Ps. 137:9).

“Babes” mean here not babes but falsities springing up; for Babylon is here treated of, which signifies the falsities of evil destroying the truths of good of the church; the destruction of these is signified by “shattering them against the cliff;” “cliff” meaning the ruling falsity of evil, and “to shatter” meaning to destroy. He who abides in the mere sense of the letter of the Word and does not think beyond it, can easily be led to believe that he is called “happy” who does this with the babes of his enemies, when yet that would be an enormous crime; but he is called “happy” who disperses the falsities of evil springing up in the church, which are here signified by “the babes of Babylon.”

[28] In Jeremiah:

Who hath heard such a thing as this? the virgin of Israel hath done a horrible thing. Shall the snow of Lebanon from the rock leave My fields? shall the strange cold waters flowing down be snatched away? My people have forgotten Me, they have burned incense to vanity (18:13–15).

“The virgin of Israel” means here and elsewhere the spiritual church, for this the Israelites represented; “the horrible thing that they did” means that they turned the goods of the church into evils, and the truths of the church into falsities, and from these evils and falsities worshiped Jehovah. The evils from which is such worship are signified by “My people have forgotten Me,” for he who forgets God is in evils; and the falsities from which is such worship are signified by “they have burned incense to vanity,” “vanity” meaning falsity, and “to burn incense” worship; “shall the snow of Lebanon from the rock leave My fields?” signifies, have they not the truths of the church from the Word? “rock” here signifies the Word, because it signifies Divine truth (as above); “the snow of Lebanon” signifies the truths of the church therefrom. Here “snow” has a similar signification as water, namely, truths,

but “snow” signifies cold truths, because a cold church is here treated of. “Lebanon” means the church from which these are, and “fields” mean all goods and truths of the church; “the strange cold waters flowing down,” signify the falsities in which there is no good; “strange waters” meaning falsities, and “cold” meaning in which there is no good, for truths have all their heat from the good of love.

[29] In the same:

Behold, I am against thee, thou inhabitant of the valley, thou rock of the plain; that say, Who shall descend against us, and who shall enter into our abodes? (21:13).

“The inhabitant of the valley” and “the rock of the plain” signify those who are in the ultimates of the Word, and do not permit themselves to be illustrated from the interior; and such do not see truths, but falsities instead; for all the light of truth, because it is out of heaven from the Lord, comes from the interior and descends. Such are meant by “the inhabitant of the valley” and “the rock of the plain;” “valley” and “plain” meaning the ultimates of the Word in which they are; and “inhabitant” and “rock” signifying falsities, “inhabitant” the falsity of life, and “rock” the falsity of doctrine. The belief in falsity and evil in which such are firmly fixed, believing falsity and evil to be truths and goods, is signified by their saying, “Who shall descend against us, and who shall enter into our abodes?”

[30] In Isaiah:

Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the dread of Jehovah (2:10).

“To enter into the rock” means into falsity, and “to hide themselves in the dust” means in evil. This treats of the last judgment, when those who are in the falsities of evil and in the evils of falsity cast themselves into the hells which are in the rocks and under the lands

in the spiritual world. (But these things may be seen more fully brought out and explained in the preceding article.) In Job:

The mountain falling passeth away, and the rock is removed out of its place (14:18).

“Mountain” signifies the love of evil; and “rock” the belief of falsity; and “to melt away” and “be removed out of its place” signifies to perish.

[31] In David:

Let their judges be cast down by the sides of the cliff (Ps. 141:6).

“Judges” signify those who are in falsities, and in an abstract sense, the falsities of thought and of doctrine. “Judges” in the Word have a similar signification as “judgments,” and “judgments” signify the truths from which judgments are formed and in the contrary sense falsities. Because those who are in falsities dwell in the spiritual world in cliffs it is said, “let them be cast down by the sides of the cliff,” which signifies that they should be let into their falsities and dwell in the bells corresponding to their falsities. In Job:

To dwell in the cleft of the valleys, in holes of the earth, and in the rocks (30:6).

This treats of those who are in the hells, because they are in evils and in falsities therefrom; the hells of those who are in evils in respect to life are under valleys and in caves there; and the hells of those who are in falsities from evil are in rocks. This makes clear what is signified by “dwelling in the cleft of the valleys, in holes of the earth, and in rocks.” (But respecting the caverns and caves in which those dwell who are in the hells, and the clefts and holes by which these are entered, see the article just preceding, n. 410a.)

[32] These things have been adduced to make known that “rock” in the contrary sense signifies falsity in general; and this signification of “rock” is from correspondence, as can be seen from

the appearances and phenomena in the spiritual world, where all dwell according to the correspondences of the interiors of their mind and life. Consequently those who are in wisdom and intelligence, because they are in love to the Lord and in charity towards the neighbor, and thence in the spiritual affection of truth, dwell upon mountains and hills of earth, where there are paradises, gardens, rose-beds, and lawns; but those who are in the belief in the doctrinals of their church and in some degree of charity, dwell upon rocks where there are level places upon which are some groves and some trees and grassy places; while those who have been in faith alone, as it is called, in respect to doctrine and life, and thence in falsities of faith and evils of life, dwell within the rocks, in caverns and cells there.

[33] This signification of “rock” is from the correspondence seen of £ But there is a signification of “rock” from its hardness, as in the following passages. In Jeremiah:

They have made their faces harder than a rock (5:3).

In Ezekiel:

As an adamant stronger than rock have I made thy forehead; fear not (3:9).

In Job:

They shall be graven with an iron pen and with lead in the rock forevermore (19:24).

In Isaiah:

The hoofs of the horses are accounted as rock (5:28).

Hardness is expressed by “rock” from the correspondence of rock with truth from good, for truth from good has all power, as has been said above; but when truth acts against falsity from evil then good is blunted, and truth then remaining acts with hardness,

according to the above words in Ezekiel, "As an adamant stronger than rock have I made thy forehead." Truth without good is also hard, but still is easily broken. But what has been here adduced respecting rocks will be more fully elucidated by what will be said hereafter respecting the signification of stones.

*412a. And hide us from the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb,* signifies lest they should suffer direful things from the influx of Divine good united to the Divine truth proceeding from the Lord. This is evident from the signification of "hide us," when it is said by those in whom the goods and truths of the church are destroyed by evils of life and falsities therefrom, as being lest they should suffer direful things (of which presently); also from the signification of "from the face of Him that sitteth upon the throne," as being the Lord in respect to Divine good in heaven; "that "face," in reference to the Lord, means the Divine love, from which is Divine good in heaven, will be evident from the passages in the Word that will be cited presently; and that "He that sitteth upon the throne" means the Lord in respect to Divine good in heaven may be seen above (n. 297, 343). Also from the signification of "the anger of the Lamb," as being the casting into hell by the influx of Divine truth proceeding from the Lord. That "the anger of Jehovah" or of the Lord signifies this, can be seen from passages in the Word to be cited in the following article. Moreover it may be seen above (n. 297, 343) that the Lord alone is meant by "Him that sitteth upon the throne," and by "the Lamb;" the Lord in respect to Divine good by "Him that sitteth upon the throne," and the Lord in respect to Divine truth by "the Lamb." The expression "the anger of the Lamb" does not mean that the Lord (who is meant by "Him that sitteth upon the throne" and by "the Lamb") is angry, for He is Divine good itself, and that cannot be angry, for anger has nothing to do with good itself; but it is so expressed in the sense of the letter of the Word, for reasons explained elsewhere; let it be merely shown here that "the face" of Jehovah, or of the Lord, signifies the Divine love, and thence Divine good in heaven and in the church; and in the contrary sense "to set His face against anyone," and "to hide or conceal His face," has a similar meaning

as “wrath” and “anger;” also that “the face,” in reference to man, means in both senses the interiors that belong to his mind and affection.

[2] That “the face,” in reference to Jehovah or the Lord, signifies the Divine love and the Divine good therefrom is evident from the following passages. In David:

Make Thy faces to shine upon Thy servant; save me because of Thy mercy (31:16).

“To make the faces to shine” signifies to enlighten in Divine truth from Divine love; this is signified by “making the faces to shine,” because Divine truth, which proceeds from the Lord as a sun in the angelic heaven, gives all the light there, and also enlightens the minds of the angels and fills them with wisdom; consequently the Lord’s face, in a proper sense, is the sun of the angelic heaven; for the Lord appears to the angels of the interior heavens as a sun, and this from His Divine love, for love in the heavens when presented before the eyes appears as fire, but the Divine love as a sun. From that sun both heat and light proceed, that heat is Divine good, and that light is Divine truth. From this it can be seen that “Make Thy faces to shine upon Thy servant” signifies to enlighten with Divine truth from Divine good; therefore it is also added, “save me because of Thy mercy;” mercy is of the Divine good. (Out of the sun in the angelic heaven, and the heat and light from it, see in the work on Heaven and Hell; of The Sun there, n. 116–125; and of The Heat and Light from it, n. 126–140.)

[3] In the same:

Many say, Who will show us good? Jehovah, lift up the light of Thy faces upon us (Ps. 4:6).

They shall walk, O Jehovah, in the light of Thy faces (Ps. 89:15).

Turn us back, O God, and cause Thy faces to shine, that we may be saved (Ps. 80:3, 7, 19).

God be merciful unto us and bless us, and cause His faces to shine upon Us (Ps. 67:1).

“The light of the faces” of Jehovah or of the Lord means Divine truth from Divine love (as above) and intelligence and wisdom therefrom, for both angels and men have all their intelligence and wisdom from Divine truth, or the Divine light in the heavens, therefore “make Thy faces to shine upon us,” “lift up the light of Thy faces upon us,” and “cause Thy faces to shine,” in the above passages signify to enlighten in Divine truth, and to bestow intelligence and wisdom.

[4] The like is signified in the blessing of the sons of Israel in Moses:

Jehovah bless thee and keep thee; Jehovah make His faces to shine upon thee and be gracious unto thee; Jehovah lift up His faces upon thee and give thee peace (Num. 6:24–26).

“To make the faces to shine and to be gracious” signifies to enlighten in Divine truth, and to bestow intelligence and wisdom; and “to lift up the faces and give peace” signifies to fill with Divine good and to bestow love. Both are necessary to make man wise, for everyone that is in the spiritual world is enlightened by the light that is from the Lord as a sun, and yet those only become intelligent and wise who are at the same time in love, because the good that is of love is what receives truth; for they are conjoined because they agree and love one another. Only such, therefore, as have love see the sun in heaven, the rest see merely the light. “To be gracious,” which is said of making the faces to shine, is predicated in the Word of truth; and “peace,” which is said of lifting up the faces, is predicated of good.

**412b.** [5] Since the Lord’s Divine love is seen as a sun in heaven, from which is the light there, so:

When the Lord was transfigured before Peter, James, and John, His face did shine as the sun, and His garments became as the light (Matt. 17:2).

Also when He was seen by John:

His face did shine as the sun in his power (Rev. 1:16).

“The garments which became as the light” signify Divine truth, for “garments” in the Word signify truth, and this because all angels are clothed by the Lord according to their reception of Divine truth; and their garments are moreover from the light of heaven, and are shining and brilliant therefrom, and the light of heaven, as was said, is Divine truth. This makes clear why the Lord’s garments when He was transfigured “became as the light.” (But on these things more may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 177–182; also above, n. 64, 195, 271, 395.)

[6] In Matthew:

Jesus said of the child whom He had placed in the midst of the disciples, See that ye despise not one of these little ones; I say unto you, that their angels in the heavens do always behold the face of My Father who is in the heavens (18:10).

It is said “their angels behold,” because with every man there are spirits and angels, and the spirits and angels are such as the man is. With infant children there are angels from the inmost heaven; these see the Lord as a sun, for they are in love to Him and in innocence; this is meant in the nearest sense by “their angels behold the face of My Father;” “the face of the Father meaning the Divine love which was in the Lord, consequently the essential Divine which is Jehovah; for the Father was in Him, and He in the Father, and they were one, as He Himself teaches. But these same words in the purely spiritual sense signify that the Lord in respect to His Divine good is in the good of innocence, for this is signified by “infant child” in the spiritual sense, and “the face of the Father” signifies the Lord’s Divine good. Of “the servants of the Lord,” by whom are meant those who are in Divine truths because they are in the good of love and charity, the same is said in Revelation

The throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in the New Jerusalem; and His servants shall do Him service; and they shall see His face (22:3, 4).

But on this see the explanation in the following.

[7] In Isaiah:

In all their distress He was distressed, and the angel of His faces saved them; because of His love and His pity He redeemed them; and He carried them and lifted them up all the days of eternity (63:9).

This treats of the Lord, who is called “the angel of the faces” of Jehovah from Divine truth which is from His Divine love; for “angel” in the Word signifies Divine truth, this is why the angels are called “gods” (see above, n. 130, 200, 302); and “the faces of Jehovah” mean the Divine love which is in the Lord, therefore it is also said, “because of His love and His pity He redeemed them; and He carried them and lifted them up all the days of eternity;” all this is of the Divine love. The Lord in respect to His Human was Divine truth, and from this He combated with the hells, and by it subjugated them; for this reason He is called “an angel,” that is, in respect to His Divine Human. This chapter evidently treats of the Lord, and of His combats with the hells and of their subjugation.

[8] In David:

Thou hidest them in the hiding place of Thy faces from the elations of man; Thou concealest them in Thy covert from the strife of tongues (Ps. 31:20).

“To hide them in the hiding place of Thy faces” means in the Divine good that does not appear before others; and “to conceal in Thy covert” means in the Divine truth; “the elations of man” and “the strife of tongues” mean the evils of falsity and the falsities of evil; for “elations” are predicated of evils because they are of self-love, and “man” signifies truth and falsity; “the strife of tongues”

means the falsity of evil. (What the evil of falsity and the falsity of evil are, see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 21.)

[9] In the same:

Thou hath set our iniquities before Thee, and our hidden things in the light of Thy faces (Ps. 90:8).

“The light of Thy faces” means the light of heaven from the Lord as the sun there. Because this light is Divine truth itself, from which is all intelligence and wisdom, whatever comes into this light has its quality exhibited as in clear day; for this reason when the evil come into this light they appear just as they are, deformed and monstrous according to the evils concealed with them. This makes clear what is meant by “Thou hast set our iniquities before Thee, and our hidden things in the light of Thy faces.”

[10] In Jeremiah:

Proclaim these words towards the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel; I will not cause My faces to fall upon you, for I am merciful (3:12).

Here, too, “My faces” signify the Divine love, and every good that is of love; and “not causing the faces to fall” signifies not to let it be lowered or cease, for when the countenance falls then it ceases to look, which makes clear what is signified by “I will not cause My faces to fall upon you,” so it is also said, “for I am merciful,” mercy being the Divine love towards the miserable. “Proclaim towards the north” signifies towards those who are in falsities and in evils therefrom; so it is also said, “Return, thou backsliding Israel.” “The north” signifies such, because those who are in falsities and in evils therefrom dwell in the northern quarter in the spiritual world. (Of falsities and the evils therefrom, see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 21.) The bread upon the table in the tabernacle was called “the bread of faces,” and the table itself “the table of faces” (Exod. 25:30; Num. 4:7), because “the bread” there, the same as

“the faces of Jehovah,” signified the Divine good of the Divine love (see in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem*, n. 212, 213, 218).

412c. [11] Because “the faces of Jehovah,” or of the Lord, signify the Divine good united to Divine truth going out and proceeding from His Divine love, therefore also “the faces of Jehovah” signify the interiors of the church, of the Word, and of worship, for Divine good is in the interior of these; the exteriors of the church, of the Word, and of worship are only the effects and works therefrom. The interiors of the church, of the Word, and of worship are signified by “seeing,” “seeking,” and “entreating the faces of Jehovah.” In Isaiah:

What is the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me? when ye shall come to see the faces of Jehovah (1:11, 12).

In Zechariah:

The inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, In going let us go to entreat the faces of Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of Hosts; thus many peoples and numerous nations shall come to seek Jehovah of Hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the faces of Jehovah (8:21, 22).

In David:

My heart said unto thee, Seek ye my faces; Thy faces, O Jehovah, I do seek (Ps. 27:8).

We will make a joyful noise unto the Rock of our salvation; we will come before His faces with confession (Ps. 95:1, 2).

In Malachi:

Entreat the faces of God that He may be gracious unto us (1:9).

In David:

My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; when shall I come to appear before the faces of God? Hope thou in God, for I shall yet confess to Him; His faces are salvations (42:2, 5).

In these passages, “faces of Jehovah,” “of God,” or “of the Lord,” mean the interiors of the church, of the Word, and of worship, because Divine good and Divine truth, thus the Lord Himself, are in these interiors, and from them in externals; but are not in externals, namely, of the church, of the Word, and of worship apart from these.

[12] As it was the duty of all who went to Jerusalem to the feasts to carry with them such things as pertained to worship, and all worship is from the interiors which are of the heart and faith, and these interiors are signified by the gifts offered to the Lord, so it was commanded that everyone should offer some gift, which is meant by:

They shall not see My faces empty (Exod. 23:15).

The interiors of the church, of the Word, and of worship, are also signified by these words in Moses:

Jehovah spoke unto Moses, My faces shall go until I shall give thee rest. Then Moses said, If Thy faces go not make us not go up hence (Exod. 33:14, 15).

This was said to Moses, because with that nation the Word was to be written, and also in the historical parts of the Word that nation was to be treated of, for with that nation a church was to be instituted which would be a representative church consisting of external things that corresponded to things internal; on this account it was said, “My faces shall go.” (Respecting this see further in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10567, 10568, where it is explained.)

[13] But because that nation was only in the externals of the Word, of the church, and of worship, and not at all in the internals, therefore it was not granted to Moses to see the Lord’s face, but only His back, according to these words in Moses:

Moses said, I pray Thee show me Thy glory; to whom He said, I will make all My good to pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; thou canst not see My faces, for man shall not see Me and live. I will put thee in a hole of the rock, and will cover thee with My hand until I shall have passed by; and when I shall take away My hand thou shalt see My hinder parts, but My faces shall not be seen (Exod. 33:18–23).

Here Moses represented that nation, what was its quality in respect to the understanding of the Word, and thence in respect to the church and worship, namely, that it was in externals only without internals. These externals were represented and signified by “the hinder parts” of Jehovah which were seen by Moses, and the internals by the front parts and “the face.” That the internals that are in the externals of the Word, of the church, and of worship, were not seen and could not be seen by that nation, was represented and signified by Moses being placed in the hole of a rock, and by his being covered with the hand of Jehovah while He passed by. (But this has been more fully explained in *Arcana Coelestia*, n. 10573–10584.)

412d. [14] Furthermore, since “the faces of Jehovah” or the Lord mean the internals of the Word, of the church, and of worship, they mean especially the externals in which are internals; since internals make themselves to be seen in externals, as the internals of man do in his face and features. But the Jewish nation was such that it looked to externals only, and to internals not at all; and to look at externals and not at the same time at internals, or at externals without internals, is like looking at the image of a man that is without life; but to look at externals and at the same time at internals, or at externals from internals, is like looking at a living man; this therefore is, in the proper sense, “to see the face of Jehovah,” or “to entreat His faces,” in the passages cited above.

[15] Since the internals of the Word, of the church, and of worship, appear in the externals, or present themselves to be seen in externals, comparatively as the internals of man do in the face, it is evident what is signified in the internal sense by “seeing Jehovah” or the Lord “face to face,” in the following passages. In Moses:

I have seen God face to face, and yet my soul is delivered (Gen. 32:30).

Jacob said this after he had wrestled with God, who appeared to him as an angel. In the book of Judges:

Gideon said, I have seen the angel of Jehovah face to face. And Jehovah said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not, thou shalt not die (6:22, 23).

So, too, with Manoah and his wife (13:21–23).

And respecting the Israelitish people:

Jehovah spoke with you face to face from the mount, out of the midst of the fire (Deut. 5:4).

Respecting which it is farther said:

Jehovah hath made [us] to see His glory and His greatness, and we have heard His voice out of the midst of the fire; we have seen this day that God doth talk to man and he remaineth alive (Deut. 5:24).

And respecting Moses:

Jehovah spoke unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh to his companion (Exod. 33:11; Deut. 34:10).

[16] But it should be known that no man, nor even any angel, can see the Lord's face, since it is Divine love, and no one can sustain the Divine love such as it is in itself; for to see the Lord's face would be like letting the eye into the very fire of the sun, whence it would instantly perish. Such also is the Lord's Divine love viewed in itself; therefore to those in the interior heavens the Lord appears as a sun, and that sun is encompassed by many radiant circles, which are envelopments one after another, in order that the Divine love may proceed to the angels in heaven tempered and moderated, and thus the angels may sustain it; the Lord therefore appears as a sun to the angels of the higher heavens only,

while to the angels of the lower heavens He appears merely as light, and to the rest as a moon. Nevertheless, in heaven the Lord appears to the angels, but under an angelic form; for He fills an angel with His aspect, and thus with His presence from afar, and this He does in various places, but everywhere in accommodation to the good of love and of faith with those to whom He appears. Thus the Lord was seen by Gideon, and by Manoah and his wife, also by Moses, and the Israelitish people. This, therefore, is what is meant by “seeing Jehovah face to face,” and by “seeing Jehovah and not dying.” It is clearly evident that the face itself in respect to the interiors which are of His Divine love was not seen, for it was said to Moses:

That no one can see Jehovah’s face and live (Exod. 33:20).

Yet it is said that “they saw Jehovah face to face;” which shows clearly that “seeing the faces of Jehovah” in the passages cited above signifies seeing Him in the interiors of the Word, of the church, and of worship, which nevertheless is seeing Him in externals from internals. That the Jewish nation was in the externals of the Word, of the church, and of worship, apart from internals, may be seen in *The Doctrine of the New Jerusalem* (n. 248; what the external is apart from the internal, and what the external is in which is the internal, see n. 47).

[17] That the Jewish nation was such, was also represented and signified by:

Their covering the Lord’s face, striking it, and spitting in it (Matt. 26:67; Mark 14:65; Luke 22:64);

for all things related in the Word respecting the Lord’s passion represent and signify arcana of heaven and the church, and in particular the quality of the Jews in respect to the Word, the church, and worship. (That this is so, see above, n. 64, 83, 195c.)

412e. [18] It can be known from what has been thus far explained, what “the face” of Jehovah or the Lord signifies, namely,

the Divine love, and all good in heaven and in the church therefrom; and from this it can be known what is signified by “hiding” or “concealing the faces,” in reference to Jehovah or the Lord, namely, that it is to leave man in what is his own (proprium) and thus in the evils and falsities that spring forth from what is his own (proprium); for man viewed in himself is nothing but evil and falsity therefrom, and that he may be in good he is withheld from these by the Lord, which is effected by being elevated out of what is his own (proprium). From this it can be seen that “hiding and concealing the faces,” in reference to the Lord, signifies to leave in evils and falsities; as in the following passages. In Jeremiah:

For all their evil I have covered My faces from this city (33:5). In Isaiah:

Your sins have hid God’s faces from you, that He hath not heard (59:2).

In Ezekiel:

My faces will I turn away from them, that they may profane My secret, and that the violent may enter into it and profane it (7:22).

The nations shall know that for their iniquity the sons of Israel were carried away; and therefore will I hide My faces from them (39:23).

In Lamentations:

The face of Jehovah hath divided them; He will no more regard them (4:16).

In Micah:

Jehovah will hide His faces from them, even as they have made their works evil (3:4).

In David:

Thou didst hide Thy faces, I was troubled (Ps. 30:7).

Wherefore hidest Thou Thy faces, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression? (Ps. 44:24).

Thou hidest Thy faces, they are affrighted; Thou gatherest in their spirit, they expire, and return to their dust (Ps. 104:29).

#### In Moses:

My anger shall glow against the people in that day, and I will forsake them, and will hide My faces from them. In hiding I will hide My faces in that day because of all the evil which they have done (Deut. 31:17, 18).

I will hide My faces from them; they are a generation of perversions (Deut. 32:20).

#### In Isaiah:

I will tarry for Jehovah, although He hideth His faces from the house of Jacob (8:17).

#### In David:

How long wilt Thou forget me, O Jehovah? how long wilt Thou hide Thy faces from me? (Ps. 13:1).

Hide not Thy faces from me; put not Thy servant away in anger (Ps. 27:9).

Hide not Thy faces from Thy servant, for I am in distress; hasten, answer me (Ps. 69:17).

O Jehovah why casteth Thou off my soul? Why hidest Thou Thy faces from me? (Ps. 88:14).

Hide not Thy faces from me in the day of my distress (Ps. 102:2).

Answer me, O Jehovah; hide not Thy faces from me, lest I become like them that go down into the pit (Ps. 143:7).

In Ezekiel:

When I shall have brought together the sons of Israel upon their own ground, then will I not hide My faces any more from them, for I will pour out My spirit upon the sons of Israel (39:28, 29).

In David:

He hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of Israel; neither hath He hid His faces from him; but when he cried aloud unto Him He heard (Ps. 22:24).

[19] In these passages it is said that Jehovah, that is, the Lord, conceals and hides His faces on account of iniquities and sins, and He is entreated not to conceal or hide them, and yet He never conceals or hides, that is, His Divine good and His Divine truth; for the Lord is Divine love itself and mercy itself, and desires the salvation of all; therefore He is present with all and with each one, even with those who are in iniquities and sins, and by this presence He gives them the freedom to receive Him, that is, truth and good from Him, consequently they also do receive if from freedom they desire to. Reception must be from freedom, in order that goods and truths may abide with man, and be with him as his own; for what a man does from freedom he does from affection, for all freedom is of affection, and affection is man's will; therefore what is received in freedom, or from man's affection, enters his will and endures. It then endures because the will is the man himself and in the will his life primarily resides, but secondarily in the thought or the understanding. This therefore is why man ought to receive Divine good and Divine truth, with which the Lord is always present.

[20] This is what is meant by:

Behold I stand at the door and knock; if any man bear My voice and open the door, I will come in to him and will sup with him (Rev. 3:20).

But when man from freedom chooses evil he shuts the door to himself, and thus does not let in the good and truth that are from the Lord; consequently the Lord then appears to be absent. It is from this appearance that it is said that Jehovah conceals and hides His faces, although He does not conceal and hide. Moreover man as to his spirit then turns away from the Lord, and consequently does not perceive the god or see the truth, which are from the Lord; this is why it appears as if the Lord did not see him; and yet the Lord sees each and every thing pertaining to man. It is from this appearance also that the Lord is said to conceal and hide His faces, and also is said to set (*ponere et dare*) His faces against them, also that He regards them with the back of the neck and not with the faces, as in the following passages. In Jeremiah:

I have set My faces against this city for evil, and not for good (21:10).

I set My faces against you for evil, to cut off all Judah (44:11).

In Ezekiel:

I will set My faces against that man, and I will lay him waste, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people (14:8).

I will set My faces against them; let them go forth from the fire and the fire shall devour them, when I shall have set My faces against them (15:7).

In Moses:

He that shall eat any blood, I will set My faces against that soul, and I will cut him off (Lev. 17:10).

In Jeremiah:

As the east wind will I scatter them before the enemy; with the back of the neck, and not with the face, will I regard them (18:17).

That it is man who sets his face against the Lord and who turns himself away from the Lord, whence evil comes to him, is evident also from the Word. As in Jeremiah:

They have turned unto Me the back of the neck, and not the faces (32:33).

They have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return (5:3).

They have gone away in their own counsels, in the hardening of their evil heart, and they have become turned backwards and not forwards (7:24).

And in Isaiah:

Your sins have hid God's faces from you (59:2).

[21] That the evil turn away their face from the Lord does not mean that they do it with the face of the body, but with the face of their spirit. Man can turn his face whatever way he pleases, since he is in a state of freedom to turn himself either towards heaven or towards hell, and moreover a man's face is taught to deceive for the sake of the appearance before the world; but when man becomes a spirit, which he does immediately after death, then he who had lived in evils turns the face altogether away from the Lord (as can be seen from what has been said and shown in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 17, 123, 142, 144, 145, 151, 153, 251, 272, 511, 552, 561). This is what is meant by "they have turned unto Me the back of the neck, and not the face," and "they have become turned backwards and not forwards." And because such then come into the evil of punishment and hell, those who have turned themselves away suppose that this is from the Lord, and that He regards them with a stern countenance, and casts them down into hell, and punishes them just as an angry man would do, when yet the Lord regards no one in any other way than from love and mercy. It is from that appearance that these things are said in the Word. In Isaiah:

When Thou shalt do fearful things that we look not for, the mountains shall flow down before Thee (64:3).

In David:

It is burned with fire, it is cut down; they have perished at the rebuke of Thy faces (Ps. 80:16).

The faces of Jehovah are against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth (Ps. 34:16).

In Moses:

Behold I send an angel before thee. Take ye heed of his faces; for he will not bear your transgression (Exod. 23:20, 21).

In Ezekiel:

I will lead you into the wilderness of the peoples, and I will have judgment with you face to face (20:35).

In Moses:

When the ark set forward, Moses said, Arise O Jehovah, let Thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate Thee See before Thy faces (Num. 10:35).

In Revelation:

I saw a throne high and great, and Him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away (20:11).

**412f. [22]** These things are said respecting the signification of the face in reference to Jehovah or the Lord. The face in reference to man signifies his disposition and affection, and consequently the interiors which belong to his mind, and this because the disposition and affections, or the interiors that belong to man's mind, present themselves to be seen in the face; this is why the face is said to be an index of the mind; the face also is an effigy of the interiors of

man, for it represents them, and his countenance corresponds to them. That “faces” in reference to man signify affections of various kinds, can be seen from the following passages. In Isaiah:

They say, Turn aside out of the way, decline out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from our faces (30:11).

“Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from our faces” signifies to cause the Lord to cease from the thought and affection, thus everything of the church, “the Holy one of Israel” meaning the Lord; to withdraw from the truth and good of the church, which is from the Lord and in which is the Lord, is signified by “Turn aside out of the way, decline out of the path,” “way” and “path” meaning the truth and good of the church.

[23] In Lamentations:

They have not accepted the faces of the priests, and they were not gracious unto the faces of the old (4:16).

Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of the old were not honored (5:12).

“Not to accept the faces of the priests” signifies to value as nothing the goods of the church, which are of love and faith; for “the priests” represented the Lord in respect to Divine good, and thus signified the good of the church, and “faces” signify all things thereof that have reference to love and faith. “Not to honor the faces of the old” signifies to account as nothing all things of wisdom, “the old” signifying wisdom, and “faces” all things thereof, because they signify interior things; “the princes hanged up by their hand” signify that all intelligence was rejected, “princes” meaning the primary truths from which there is intelligence.

[24] In Moses:

Jacob said respecting Esau, I will appease his faces with the present that goeth before me, and afterwards I will see his faces; peradventure he will accept my faces (Gen. 32:19, 20).

“To appease his faces,” signifies to captivate his mind; “afterwards to see his faces” signifies to know what the disposition is; “peradventure he will accept my faces” signifies, peradventure he will receive me with a kindly disposition; “to accept the faces” meaning to have good will towards anyone from affection. In the same:

Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shall not regard faces, neither take a gift (Deut. 16:19).

“Not to regard faces” signifies not to have the mind better disposed towards superiors, the rich, and friends, than towards inferiors, the poor, and enemies, because what is just and right is to be regarded without respect to person.

[25] In Malachi:

I have made you contemptible and lowly unto all the people, according as ye keep not My ways, and accept faces in the law (2:9).

“Accepting faces in the law” has a similar signification as “regarding faces in judgment,” quoted above, namely, to have the mind better disposed towards, and to show more favor to superiors, the rich, and friends, than to inferiors, the poor, and enemies. In Isaiah:

What mean ye? ye crush the people, and grind the faces of the poor (3:15).

“To grind the faces of the poor” signifies to destroy the affections of knowing truths with those who are in ignorance of truth and yet wish to be instructed; “to grind” signifying to destroy, “faces” signifying the affections of knowing truths, and “the poor” those who are in ignorance of truth but wish to be instructed, for these are the spiritually poor.

[26] In David:

The daughter of Tyre shall bring an offering; the rich of the people shall entreat thy faces. The king's daughter is all glorious within; her vesture is inwrought with gold (Ps. 45:12, 13).

“The king’s daughter” signifies the spiritual affection of truth; “the daughter of Tyre” signifies the affection of the knowledges of truth and good; to be enriched with these is signified by “bringing an offering;” “the rich of the people” signify the intelligent, and in an abstract sense, the understanding of truth and good; to be gifted with these is signified by “entreating his faces;” for all things of intelligence dwell in the spiritual affection of truth, which therefore is signified by his “faces.” (The rest may be seen explained above, n. 195b.)

[27] In the same:

Yet do I confess Him, the salvations of my faces, my God (Ps. 42:11; 43:5).

“The salvations of My faces” signify all things that are within, thus those that are of the mind and the affections, accordingly those that are of love and faith; because these are what save they are called “salvations.” Evil affections, which are lusts, are expressed by the same term, “faces,” because they appear in the face, for the face is the external or natural form of the interiors, which are of the disposition and mind; and in the spiritual world these make one, for there it is not permitted to put on other faces than those that are from the affections, thus that correspond to the interiors which are of their mind. This is why the angels of heaven are radiant and lovely in face, while infernal spirits are dusky and misshapen in face.

[28] This, too, is evidently the meaning of “faces” in the following passages. In Isaiah:

Throes and pangs seize them, they travail like a woman bringing forth; they are amazed every man at his companion; their faces are faces of flames (13:8).

This treats of the last judgment, when the evil are let into their interiors. The interiors of those who are in the love of self and the world, and thence in hatreds and revenges, are meant by “their faces are faces of flames;” and such also do they appear. Their torments from the influx of Divine good and Divine truth are signified by “throes and pangs seize them, they are in travail like a woman bringing forth.” Their torments are likened to the throes and pangs of women bringing forth for the same reason that the comparison is used in Genesis 3:16; for evils and falsities are then conjoined; and when this is the case “pangs seize” when Divine good and truth flow in.

[29] In Ezekiel:

Say to the forest of the south, The flame of the grievous flame shall not be quenched, wherefore all faces from the south even to the north shall be burned therein (20:47).

“The forest of the south” means falsity within the church, consequently those there who are in falsities; the church is signified by “the south” because it can be in the light of truth from the Word; and falsity from evil is signified by “forest;” the vastation and destruction of the church by the love of falsity from evil is signified by “the flame of the grievous flame, by which all faces shall be burned;” “all faces” meaning all the interiors of the men of the church in respect to the affections of truth and good, and the thoughts therefrom; “from the south even to the north” signifies all things of the church from first to last, or interior and exterior; “the south” meaning the interior or first things of the church, and “the north” the exterior or last things of the church; this is the signification of “the south” and “the north” because those who are in the light of truth from the Lord are in the southern quarter in the spiritual world; while in the hells under them are those who are in natural lumen by means of which they have confirmed themselves in falsities; and in the northern quarter are those who are in obscurity of truth from the Lord, and in the hells under them are those who are in falsities, but not in any natural lumen whereby they have confirmed their falsities.

## [30] In Joel:

Before him the peoples tremble; all faces have gathered blackness (2:6).

This treats of evils and falsities devastating the church, and of the judgment upon those who are in them; those who are in falsities are signified by “the peoples who tremble;” their interiors which are in the falsities of evil are signified by “the faces that have gathered blackness;” “faces” meaning the interiors, and “blackness” the falsity of evil. The infernals who are in falsities from evil appear black in the light of heaven.

## [31] In Daniel:

In the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king hard in faces shall rise up (8:23).

This was said of the four horns of the he-goat, by which are there meant four kingdoms, but “kingdoms” there do not mean kingdoms but the states of the church, for “a he-goat of the goats” means faith separated from charity, which is called with alone; “the latter end of their kingdom” signifies the end of the church, when there is no faith because there is no charity; “when the transgressors are come to the full” signifies when there are no longer truth and good, but evil and falsity; these words signify the like as “when iniquity is consummated and fulfilled” (respecting which see above, n. 397). “A king hard in faces” signifies no truth but only falsity in their interiors; “king” signifying truth, and in the contrary sense falsity; “faces” the interiors, and “hard in faces” the interiors without good; for where there is no good, truth is hard, while truth from good is mild, because living; and truth without good even becomes falsity in their interiors or thought, since they do not think about it spiritually but materially, because they think from things corporeal and worldly, and thus from the fallacies of the senses.

## [32] In Ezekiel:

Sons hard in their faces, and hardened in heart (2:4).

“Sons hard in their faces” signify those who are in truths without good, and in an abstract sense truths without good, which in themselves are falsities (as has been said above); and “hardened in heart” signifies those who do not admit good, and who are therefore in evil, for where good cannot enter evil enters; “the heart” signifies also in the Word the good of love, and “a hardened heart” signifies the same as “a stony heart,” namely, where the good of love is not admitted; but “a heart of flesh” signifies where it is admitted.

[33] In Isaiah:

Their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to rebel against the eyes of His glory; the harness of their faces answereth against them (3:8, 9).

“Their tongue and their doings which are against Jehovah” signify thought and affection; “the tongue” thought, because the tongue utters what man thinks, and “doings” affection, because man does what is of his affection; these “are against Jehovah, and rebel against the eyes of His glory” when they are against Divine good and against Divine truth; for “Jehovah” in the Word means the Lord in respect to Divine good proceeding from His Divine love, and “His glory” means Divine truth; to be against this is signified by “rebellious against the eyes of His glory;” “the hardness of their faces which answers against them” signifies to refuse Divine truth and Divine good, and not to admit them into their thoughts and affections, which are their interiors.

[34] In Ezekiel:

Behold I have made thy faces hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their forehead (3:8).

This was said to the prophet, by whom is signified the doctrine of truth and good combating against falsities and evils; therefore “his

faces made hard against their faces” signifies the rejection of falsities by truths, and “his forehead hardened against their forehead” signifies the rejection of evil by good; for “faces” signify the affections of truth, or the affections of falsity, and “forehead” signifies the affection of good or the affection of evil. The affection of truth and good is hardened and becomes outwardly hard from zeal, when it is combating against falsity and evil, otherwise it could not repulse them; but it is not so inwardly. From this it can be seen how these words must be understood. Since “faces” signify man’s interiors, or the things that are of his thought and affection, the same word in the Hebrew that means “face” means what is interior.

412g. [35] (In these explanations various things have been said respecting “faces” which cannot be easily understood, perhaps, without further exposition; I will therefore add what has been said and shown respecting faces in the *Arcana Coelestia*, namely, that the face is formed to a correspondence with man’s interiors, n. 4791–4805 5695; on the correspondence of the face and countenance with the affections of the mind, n. 1568, 2988, 2989, 3631, 4796, 4797, 4800, 5165, 5168, 9306; consequently the interiors shine forth from the face, n. 3527, 4066, 4796; with the ancients the face made one with the interiors, n. 3573, 4326, 5695; it also makes one with the interiors with the angels in heaven, and with sincere men in the world, n. 4796, 4797, 4799, 5695, 8250; in the other life the faces of all become such as their interiors are, n. 4798, 5695; experiences respecting changes of the face there according to the interiors, n. 4796, 6604; on the influx of the interiors of the mind, or of the understanding and will into the face and its muscles, n. 3631, 4800; with flatterers, dissemblers, hypocrites, and the deceitful, the face does not act as one with the interiors, n. 4799, 8250; with such the face is taught to feign sincerity, honesty, and piety, n. 4326; how influx from the brains into the face became changed in process of time, and with it the face itself in respect to its correspondence with the interiors, n. 4326, 8250; the natural of man is like an interior face to the spiritual mind and its sight n. 5165, 5168. See also what has been said and shown respecting faces in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 46–48, 142–144, 457–459, 553.)

413a. Verse 17. *For the great day of His anger is come*, signifies the last judgment upon the evil. This is evident from the following passages from the Word. The last judgment, which is signified by “the great day,” is upon the evil and also upon the good; the judgment upon the evil is called “a day of indignation,” “of wrath,” “of anger,” and “of vengeance,” while the judgment upon the good is called “the time of the Lord’s coming,” “the year of His good pleasure,” “the year of the redeemed,” “the year of salvation.” Everyone, whether evil or good, is judged immediately after death, when he enters the spiritual world, where he is to live to eternity, for man is then immediately marked out either for heaven or for hell; he that is marked out for heaven is connected with some heavenly society into which he will afterwards come, and he that is marked out for hell is connected with the infernal society into which he will afterwards come. There is, however, an interval of time before they go thither, chiefly for the purpose of preparation; for the good, that the evils that adhere to them from the body in the world may be wiped away; and for the evil, that the goods that adhere to them outwardly from teachers and from religion may be taken away; according to the Lord’s words in Matthew:

Whosoever hath, to him shall be given, that he may have more abundantly; whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath (13:32; 25:29).

This delay occurs for this reason also, that the affections, which are of many kinds, may be so arranged and reduced to the ruling love that the man-spirit may become wholly his own love. Yet many of them, both evil and good, were reserved for the last judgment; but only such of the evil as from habit acquired in the world had been able to lead a moral life in externals, and such of the good as from ignorance and from their religion had been imbued with falsities; but the rest, when their time had been fulfilled, were separated from these, the good were elevated into heaven, and the evil were cast into hell, and this before the last judgment.

[2] The last judgment is called “the great day of the anger of God” because to the evil who are cast down into hell it appears as if it were God who did this from anger and wrath, for the destruction

that then comes upon them comes from above, and also from the east where the Lord is as a sun, and they are then in terrors, griefs, and also in torments. But the Lord has no anger what ever, for He is love and mercy itself and good itself; and pure love and good itself cannot be angry; for this is contrary to its essence. But it so appears for this reason: when the last state is reached, which is when evils on the earth and at the same time then in the spiritual world have so increased that the supremacy inclines to their side, and thereby the equilibrium between heaven and hell is perishing, and this perishing, the heavens where the angels dwell begin to labor, then the Lord from the sun directs His energy, that is His love, to protecting the angels and restoring the state which labors and begins to totter; and by this energy and power Divine truth united to Divine good, which in its essence is Divine love, penetrates through the heavens to the places below, where the evil have associated themselves together; and because they cannot endure such influx and presence of the Divine love they begin to tremble, and to be in anguish and torment; for thereby the goods and truths which they have learned to feign by speech and action merely in externals, are dispersed, and their internals, which are nothing but evils and falsities, are opened; and as these are in direct opposition to the goods and truths that flow in from within, although they have made evils and falsities their life, they experience such tremor, anguish and torment, that they can no longer maintain themselves, therefore they flee away and cast themselves into the hells which are under the mountains and rocks, where they can be in evils and in the falsities of their evils. This in particular is signified by the words explained above, "They said to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him that sitteth on the throne, and from the anger of the Lamb."

[3] From this it can be seen why the words "the anger of the Lab" are used, and why the last judgment is called "the great day of His anger," although it is the Divine love that is meant, the operation of which viewed in itself is to save all, for it is a will to save, thus not anger at all, but love. The like is true when an evil spirit who can feign himself an angel of light ascends into heaven. When he

comes thither, as he cannot endure the Divine good and the Divine truth that are there, he begins to feel anguish and torment to the extent even that he casts himself down with all his might, nor does he rest until he is in the hell corresponding to his evil.

**413b.** It is from this appearance, and because when they do evils they are punished, that indignation, anger, wrath, and even fury and vengeance, are so often in the Word attributed to Jehovah, that is, the Lord; but a presentation of all the passages where these are attributed to Jehovah, that is, to the Lord, is here omitted because there are so many of them, and a few only will be cited, in which the last judgment is called “the day of the indignation,” “of the anger,” “of the wrath,” and “of the vengeance” of Jehovah and God, as in the following.

[4] In Isaiah:

Behold the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel and of indignation and of the glowing of anger, to lay the land waste, and He shall destroy its sinners out of it. I will make heaven to tremble, the land shall quake out of its place, in the indignation of Jehovah of Hosts, and in the day of the glowing of His anger (13:9, 13).

“A day cruel and of the glowing of Jehovah’s anger” means the last judgment; and because it is evil that glows, and falsity that is angry, it is called “a day of the glowing of anger.” “The land that shall be laid waste, and that shall quake out of its place,” means the land that is in the spiritual world, for there are lands there the same as on our globe; and those lands, while the last judgment is going on, are “laid waste” and “quake out of their place,” for the mountains and hills are then overturned, and the valleys sink down into marshes, and the face of all things there is changed. Nevertheless, “land” in the spiritual sense means the church everywhere, for in the spiritual world the face of the land is similar to the state of the church with those who dwell upon the land there, consequently when the church perishes the land also perishes, for they make one; and then in place of the former land a new one comes into existence; but these changes are unknown to us on our earth. Nevertheless they must be made known, in order that it may be

understood what is meant by “the land shall be laid waste, and shall quake out of its place.”

[5] In Zephaniah:

When the glowing of the anger of Jehovah hath not yet come upon you; when the day of the anger of Jehovah hath not yet come upon you, it may be ye shall he hid in the day of Jehovah’s anger (2:2, 3).

Here, too, “the glowing of anger” and “the day of Jehovah’s anger” mean the last judgment. In Lamentations:

He doth not remember the footstool of His feet in the day of His anger (2:1).

“The footstool of Jehovah’s feet” means the worship of the Lord in the natural world, for the reason that the whole heaven, together with the church in the world, is before the Lord a semblance of one Man (as may be seen in the work on *Heaven and Hell*, n. 78–86), the inmost heaven constituting the head, the other heavens the breast and legs, and the church on earth the feet; consequently the feet signify also the natural; moreover, the heavens rest upon the church which is with mankind as a man does upon his feet (as can be seen from what is shown in the same work, n. 87–102, also 291–302). Since the last judgment comes when there is no longer any faith because there is no charity, thus when the church is at an end, it is evident what is meant by “He doth not remember the footstool of His feet in the day of His anger.” And elsewhere:

There was none that escaped nor any residue in the day of Jehovah’s anger; those whom I brought up and nourished hath mine enemy consumed (Lam. 2:22).

“The day of Jehovah’s anger” is the last judgment; that there is then no longer any good of love nor any truth of faith in the church, but evil and falsity, is signified by “there was none that escaped nor any residue those whom I brought up and nourished hath mine enemy consumed;” “there was none that escaped nor any residue” signifying that there was no good nor truth; “whom I brought up

and nourished” meaning those who are of the church, who have all spiritual food or the knowledge of good and truth from the Word; “the enemy that consumed them” meaning evil and falsity.

[6] In Revelation:

Thine anger came, the time of judging the dead, and of giving the reward to Thy servants, and to those that fear Thy name, and of destroying them that destroy the earth (11:18).

This makes clear that “anger” or “the day of anger” means the last judgment, for it is said “Thine anger came, the time of judging the dead.” In Isaiah:

The day of vengeance is in My heart, and the year of My redeemed hath come. I have trodden down the peoples in Mine anger, and made them drunk in My wrath (63:4, 6).

This treats of the combats of the Lord, by which He subjugated the hells, thus of a last judgment which was accomplished by Him when He was in the world; for by combats, which were temptations admitted into Himself, He subjugated the hells and wrought a last judgment. It is this judgment that is meant by “the day of Jehovah’s anger and wrath” in the Word of the Old Testament; but the last judgment, which has at the present time been accomplished, is meant by “the day of His anger” in Revelation. (That a last judgment was performed by the Lord when He was in the world, see in the work on the *Last Judgment*, n. 46.) The subjugation of the hells is here signified by “I have trodden them down in Mine anger, and have made them drunk in My wrath;” “the year of the redeemed” signifies the judgment upon the good who are saved.

[7] In the same:

The spirit of the Lord Jehovih, is upon me, to proclaim the year of Jehovah’s good pleasure, and the day of vengeance for our God; to comfort all that mourn (61:1, 2).

The day of vengeance of Jehovah, the year of retributions for the controversy of Zion (34:8).

“The day of vengeance of Jehovah,” like as “the day of His anger and wrath,” signifies the last judgment, for vengeance is attributed to Jehovah or the Lord for a similar reason that anger and wrath are, namely, from the appearance that those who have denied the Divine, and have been hostile in heart and mind to the goods and truths of the church, consequently hostile to the Lord from whom these are, (as all are who live ill), are cast down into hell; and because these are treated as enemies are treated, vengeance, like anger, is attributed to the Lord (see above). “The year of retributions” signifies the like as “the day of vengeance,” but it is predicated of falsities, while “the day of vengeance” is predicated of evils; “the controversy of Zion” signifies the rejection of the truth and good of the church; “Zion” meaning the church. In other places also, the time of the last judgment is called “the day of Jehovah,” “the day of visitation,” “the day of slaughter,” and “the day of the coming”:

The day of the Lord’s coming (Matt. 3:2; Matt. 24:3, 27, 37, 39).

414. *And who is able to stand?* signifies, who shall sustain and live? This is evident from the signification of standing, when it is before the Lord, as meaning to sustain and live, here, not able to sustain it and live; for, as was said above, the evil, from the influx and consequent presence of the Lord, that is, of Divine good and Divine truth going out and proceeding from Him with power and might, come not only into the tremors from fear, but also into torments from interior conflict, consequently unless they flee away and cast themselves down they cannot live, for from fear and torment death as it were befalls them, for the presence of the Divine brings death to the evil as it brings life to the good. From this their state it is then said, “Who is able to stand?” As also in Malachi:

Who sustaineth the day of His coming, and who shall stand when He shall appear? (3:2).

In Nahum:

Who shall stand before His indignation; and who shall stand up in the glow of His anger? (i. 6).

And in Joel:

The day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who shall sustain it? (2:11).

Moreover, “to stand,” like walking and sitting, in the Word signifies to be and to live; and “to stand,” has a similar meaning with to stand firm and stand still. As in Luke:

The angel answered Zachariah, I am Gabriel, that standeth before God (i. 19).

Be wakeful at every season, that ye may be accounted worthy to stand before the Son of man (21:36).

And elsewhere. And as “to stand” also signifies to be, it is said of Jehovah, in Isaiah:

Jehovah hath stood up to plead, and standeth to judge (3:13).

And in David:

God stood in the congregation of God; He shall judge in the midst of the gods (Ps. 82:1).

But why “to stand” signifies to be shall be told elsewhere.

## Critical Notes

### Revelation 5, numbers 296–349

1. In what follows *terra* is generally translated “earth,” but sometimes “land.”
2. Photolithograph has “breadth” for “wings,” *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 861; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 1613, 4482, 9487 have “wings.”
3. “Jezreel” for “Israel”; see n. 375*e*; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 3580, where we read “Jezreel.”
4. Photolithograph has *eorum* [their]; *Apocalypse Explained* n. 886 has *tuum* [thy].
5. Photolithograph has *rari*; see n. 386; *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 323, also *Apocalypse Explained* n. 280.
6. Photolithograph has *unco* [anointed]; see n. 684*d*.
7. Photolithograph has “me”; so also *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 276, but *Apocalypse Explained* n. 326*b* has *te* [thee].
8. Photolithograph has “take.”
9. Photolithograph has “our”; see n. 411.
10. Photolithograph has “his”; see *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 21, 281.
11. Photolithograph has “his.”
12. “Salvation.” In *Apocalypse Explained* n. 439, 449, 483 it reads “Israel.”

### Revelation 6, numbers 350–414

1. Photolithograph has “his,” see *Apocalypse Explained* n. 175, 405*e*, 433*e*.
2. Photolithograph has “they shall say.”
3. Photolithograph has “he shall set.”
4. “Perfect” [*integrum*] as below; photolithograph has “wicked” [*impium*].

5. Photolithograph has “his.”
6. Photolithograph has “justice.”
7. “King” in photolithograph; see *Apocalypse Explained* n. 405, 612; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 3780; *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 306, 478.
8. Photolithograph has “healing.”
9. Photolithograph has “gates.”
10. See *Apocalypse Explained* n. 365, and *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2851, in which “God” occurs instead of “name.” The Hebrew is “God.”
11. Photolithograph reads “Jehovah,” as also in *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 306; *True Christian Religion* n. 303; but “justice” occurs in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 3780; *Heaven and Hell* n. 287.
12. Photolithograph has “his.” See *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2240; *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 885.
13. In *Arcana Coelestia* n. 6377, we read “he would feed.”
14. Photolithograph has “I commanded.”
15. Photolithograph has “sixty-six.”
16. Hebrew has “Helbon.”
17. In *Arcana Coelestia* n. 6377 we read “strong drink.”
18. Photolithograph has “Jehovah,” as is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 440*b*. Hebrew has “Judah,” which is also found in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 5354.
19. Photolithograph has “fall.”
20. Photolithograph has “his,” Hebrew “their sons,” and “their men.”
21. Photolithograph has “you” as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2588. Hebrew has “them.”
22. Photolithograph has “I will make bereaved” as also *Apocalypse Explained* n. 816; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 5536, 7102; but the Hebrew has “they shall make bereaved,” which we also find in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 1460, 9335.
23. Photolithograph has “and,” Hebrew “or.”

24. Photolithograph has “me to thee,” which is also found in *Doctrine of the Sacred Scripture* n. 85; *Divine Love and Wisdom* n. 38, *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 688; *True Christian Religion* n. 51; *Coronis* n. 3; but the Hebrew has “thee to me,” which is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 329a, 650e, 701c, 946; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2235, 9182, 9857 *Heaven and Hell* n. 216; *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 567.
25. Photolithograph has “they shall not look”; the Hebrew has “he shall not look,” so also, *Apocalypse Explained* n. 585, *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2722.
26. Photolithograph has “written,” but Hebrew and also the explanation have “graven”; as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 9416.
27. Photolithograph has “they have made,” the Hebrew “they are,” as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 921.
28. Photolithograph has “thy,” but Hebrew has “their,” as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 6804.
29. Photolithograph has “my,” as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 612; *Heaven and Hell* n. 348; but Greek has “their,” as also *Arcana Coelestia* n. 9192.
30. Photolithograph has “Lord Jehovih,” but the Hebrew and other passages have simply “Jehovah,” cf. *Apocalypse Explained* n. 527, 610, 768d.
31. Photolithograph has “Chiskias”; the king in 2 Kings 23 is “Josiah.”
32. Photolithograph has “because thou didst become the son of death, and the son of death perished,” the Hebrew has, “which was the son of a night and perished a son of a night.”
33. Photolithograph has “thousands”; the Hebrew has “myriads.”
34. Cf. n. 887.
35. Photolithograph has “its host”; the Hebrew “their host”; the latter is found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 573a.
36. Photolithograph has “immense teeth,” but *Apocalypse Explained* n. 556a and *Arcana Coelestia* n. 9052 have “immense lion,” with Hebrew.
37. Photolithograph has “I saw”; Hebrew has “I found”; this is also found in the explanation, *Apocalypse Explained* n. 403, as well as *Apocalypse Explained* n. 918, and in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 217, 1071, 5117.
38. Hebrew has “God,” which we find in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 8331; in Swedenborg’s own copy of *True Christian Religion* he corrected the reading

- (n. 303) of “king” in the margin to “God.” The reading “king” is found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 365e, 612; also *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 306, 478; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 3780.
39. Photolithograph has “out of”; Hebrew “in,” which we also find in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 502b, *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 397.
  40. Photolithograph has “light”; the Greek has “city,” which is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 223c; *Apocalypse Revealed* n. 194.
  41. Photolithograph has “my,” for Hebrew “thy,” which we also find in the text as quoted before.
  42. Photolithograph has “our” twice; Hebrew has “your,” which is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 526b.
  43. Photolithograph has “upon their thrones,” the Hebrew “from their thrones,” as is also given in the following explanation.
  44. Photolithograph has “of the nations”; Hebrew “of the earth,” as also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 50, *Arcana Coelestia* n. 1158.
  45. Photolithograph has “my,” but Hebrew has “of Jehovah,” as also found in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 2159.
  46. Photolithograph has “he hath made,” but Hebrew has “I have made,” as also in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 205, 608a, 684c, 701b, etc.
  47. Photolithograph has “you,” for Hebrew “us.”
  48. Photolithograph has “for I trust”; Hebrew has “trusteth.”
  49. Photolithograph has “thou wast seen” for Chaldean “thou sawest,” which is also found in Appendix 2.
  50. Photolithograph has “I would feed,” but Hebrew has “he would feed.” The former reading is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 374c, 619b; *Arcana Coelestia* n. 5620, 5943; the latter in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 3941, 8581.
  51. Photolithograph has “my”; Hebrew has “our,” which is also found in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 4402.
  52. Photolithograph has “thy”; the Hebrew “his.”
  53. Photolithograph has “I set”; the Hebrew “she set.”

54. Photolithograph has “faces”; the Greek has “face,” which is also found in *Apocalypse Explained* n. 148; *Apocalypse Revealed* 938; but the former reading is found in *Arcana Coelestia* n. 9936, 10579.
55. Photolithograph has “us,” but this is rectified in the explanation.
56. Photolithograph has “trust”; Hebrew has “confess.” *Interaction of Soul and Body* n. 107 and 767 have the latter translation.